



Programa de Doctorado en
Lingüística, Literatura y Traducción

LONDON, BRITISH LIBRARY, SLOANE
MS 770: A SEMI-DIPLOMATIC EDITION

Tesis doctoral presentada por
Dña. Jessica Carmona Cejudo

bajo la dirección del
Dr. D. David Moreno Olalla




FACULTAD DE FILOSOFÍA Y LETRAS

Málaga 2019



UNIVERSIDAD
DE MÁLAGA

AUTOR: Jessica Carmona Cejudo

 <http://orcid.org/0000-0003-4711-3670>

EDITA: Publicaciones y Divulgación Científica. Universidad de Málaga



Esta obra está bajo una licencia de Creative Commons Reconocimiento-NoComercial-SinObraDerivada 4.0 Internacional:

<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/legalcode>

Cualquier parte de esta obra se puede reproducir sin autorización

pero con el reconocimiento y atribución de los autores.

No se puede hacer uso comercial de la obra y no se puede alterar, transformar o hacer obras derivadas.

Esta Tesis Doctoral está depositada en el Repositorio Institucional de la Universidad de Málaga (RIUMA): riuma.uma.es





Acknowledgements

On the institutional side, I am very much obliged to Dr. Rosario Arias and Dr. Laura Wright for their extensive help, support and numerous recommendation letters. For their patience and valuable pieces of advice, I must here mention Dr. Enrique Mallorquí-Ruscalleda and Dr. Antonio Miranda García. For teaching me Latin and for his motivation at (extremely) rough times while I was writing my PhD, credit is due to Dr. Cristóbal Macías Villalobos, without whom I may have given up this project. I need to mention here Esperanza López Hidalgo, forensic physician, for her punctual aid concerning medical issues related to this work. Still, most of the medical and pharmacological enquiries that arose during this thesis have been answered by Igor Battikhi Vilar, bachelor's degree in pharmacy and master's degree in orthopaedics, to whom I thank not only for his practical help but also for his affectionate care and loving support during the last bit of this process.

On the personal side, I would like to thank my mother Francis, Manuel Cáceres and my siblings for their endless encouragement and emotional nurturing. Here it is necessary to include María José Carmona, who has always been by my side in every single aspect, and my beloved friends Eunice Cívico and Daniel Parés (who offered me not only shelter when in London but also their devoted help, love and patience), Esperanza Cívico and Marilú García Bolaños. I must credit María de los Ángeles Castillo, who has guided me in periods of severe restlessness, acting as a safe lighthouse in the middle of the tempest.

And last but not least, I owe my PhD to my supervisor, Dr. David Moreno Olalla. I would say “thank you!” for providing me with endless

books, digitized manuscripts, patience, time and for all your help in so, so many ways, and yet that would not be enough. After all, for having suffered that quotation *ad astra per aspera* more than once and therefore for having hardened me, you taught me how to be a philologist... and to follow my own advice: persisting no matter what—*mens cujusque is est quisque* (Cicero, *De republica*, 6.26).

Table of Contents

Index of Images	vii
Index of Tables	ix
List of Abbreviations	xi
RESUMEN	xiii
1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT.....	7
2.1. Binding.....	7
2.2. Physical Description.....	8
2.3. Contents of the Manuscript	17
2.4. Dating and Script.....	18
2.4.1. The Scribe of Sloane 770.....	19
2.4.1.1. Hand A ₁	25
2.4.1.2. Hand A ₂	27
2.4.1.3. Hand A ₃	28
2.4.1.4. Hand A ₄	30
2.4.1.5. Hand A ₅	33
2.4.1.6. Hand A ₆	34
2.4.2. Other Hands in the Manuscript	34
2.4.2.1. Hand B.....	34
2.4.2.2. Hand C.....	35
2.4.2.3. Hand D.....	37
2.4.2.4. Hand E	40
2.4.2.5. Hand F	41
2.4.2.6. Hand G.....	43
2.5. Punctuation.....	44
2.6. Scribal Corrections.....	45
2.7. Colours and Decoration of the Volume.....	47
3. PROVENANCE AND HISTORY OF THE VOLUME	49
3.1. Ownerships.....	49
3.1.1. Sir Hans Sloane.....	49
3.1.2. History of The Volume Since 1753	53
3.1.3. The Case of <i>Bowdin</i>	55
3.1.4. Petiver as Owner	56

3.1.5. Previous Ownerships	57
3.2. Gilbert Kymer as Supposed Author	57
4. CREATING SLOANE 770.....	67
4.1. Purpose of The Volume.....	67
4.1.1. Marginal Annotations: Words and Sentences	68
4.1.2. Marginal Annotations: Asterisks	73
4.1.3. Marginal Annotations: Maniculae.....	81
4.1.4. Marginalia in Sloane 770 in Comparison with Other Medical Volumes.....	85
4.2. Sections in Sloane 770: An Incomplete Manuscript	90
4.2.1. Lost Sections.....	90
4.2.2. Rising of the Moon and Dominical Letters.....	95
4.2.3. Herbals (and Their Sources)	97
4.2.3.1. First Herbal	97
4.2.3.2. Second and Third Herbals	99
4.2.4. Early 16th-Century Notes	99
5. PHONOLOGY	101
5.1. Stressed Vowels	101
5.1.1. /a:/	101
5.1.2. /a/	103
5.1.3. /ɛ:/	105
5.1.4. /e:/	107
5.1.5. /ɛ/.....	107
5.1.6. /i:/.....	108
5.1.7. /i/	109
5.1.8. /ɔ:/	109
5.1.9. /o:/	110
5.1.10. /o/	110
5.1.11. /u:/	110
5.1.12. /u/	110
5.1.13. /y(:)/	111
5.2. Unstressed Vowels	111
5.2.1. Development of Unstressed Vowels in Final and Pretonic Syllables.....	111
5.2.2. Development of Unstressed Vowels in Medial Syllables and in Weakly Stressed Words.....	112
5.2.3. Development of New Vowels	113
5.3. Diphthongs	113
5.4. Consonants	115
5.4.1. Resonants	115

5.4.1.1. /w/	115
5.4.1.2. /r/.....	116
5.4.1.3. /l/.....	116
5.4.1.4. /m/.....	116
5.4.1.5. /n/.....	116
5.4.2. Obstruents	117
5.4.2.1. Velars and Palatals.....	117
5.4.2.2. Sibilants	119
5.4.2.3. Labial and Dental Stops.....	119
5.4.2.4. Labial and Dental Spirants.....	120
6. ACCIDENCE	121
6.1. Nouns	121
6.2. Adjectives.....	127
6.3. Numerals	129
6.4. Adverbs	130
6.5. Pronouns.....	130
6.5.1. Personal Pronouns.....	130
6.5.2. Demonstrative Pronouns.....	134
6.5.3. Other Pronouns	134
6.6. Verbs	135
6.6.1. Present Indicative and Subjunctive	135
6.6.2. Preterite.....	137
6.6.3. Imperative and Infinitive.....	138
6.6.4. Present Participle	138
6.6.5. Past Participle.....	139
6.6.5.1 Weak Verbs	139
6.6.5.2. Strong Verbs.....	139
6.6.6. Preterite-Present Verbs	140
6.6.6.1. Verbs of Class I (<i>witen</i>) and II (<i>cunnen</i>)	140
6.6.6.2. Verbs of Class III (<i>sc(h)ulen</i>) and VI (<i>mōten</i>)	141
6.6.6.3. <i>mouen</i>	142
6.6.7. Anomalous Verbs.....	142
6.6.7.1. <i>bēn</i>	142
6.6.7.2. <i>dō(n)</i>	144
6.6.7.3. <i>willen</i>	144
6.6.7.4. <i>gōn</i>	145
7. EDITING CRITERIA.....	147
7.1. General Considerations	147

7.2. Editing and Styling the Different Sections of Sloane 770.....	148
7.3. Critical Apparatuses and Marginalia.....	149
7.4. Explanatory Notes.....	149
7.5. Glossary.....	150
7.6. Appendixes.....	151
8. CONCLUSIONS.....	153
EDITION.....	157
ENDNOTES.....	245
GLOSSARY.....	301
WORKS CITED.....	333
Manuscripts.....	333
Documents.....	334
Bibliography.....	334
APPENDIX 1: SYNOPTIC TABLES.....	351
Middle English Plant names.....	351
Linnaean Binomina.....	358
Present-Day English Plant Names.....	363
APPENDIX 2: <i>ELALME</i> QUESTIONNAIRE AND MAP.....	369

Index of Images

Image 1. Octagonal stamp “MVSEVM BRITANICUM” (Sloane 770, 1v).....	8
Image 2. Round stamp “•BRITISH MUSEUM•” (Sloane 770, 10v).....	9
Image 3. Traces of drawings (highlighted in red) in Sloane 770, 2r.....	10
Image 4. Watermark n° 8601, according to Briquet	13
Image 5. Watermark n° 8714, according to Briquet	14
Image 6. Watermarks n° 3677 and 3687, according to Briquet	15
Image 7. B–A emendation (Sloane 770, 2r)	16
Image 8. B–A emendation (Royal 18.A.VI, 18v).....	16
Image 9. Combination of Secretary and Anglicana <i>a</i> (Sloane 770, 6v/1–3).....	20
Image 10. Digraph <i>sc</i> : <describuntur> (Sloane 770, 2r/11).....	20
Image 11. Digraph <i>st</i> : <Aristologia> (Sloane 770, 2r/24).....	20
Image 12. The two different types of <i>e</i> : <herbe> (Sloane 770, 6v/4).....	21
Image 13. Example of <i>F</i> : <Filipendula> (Sloane 770, 7v/3).....	21
Image 14. Examples of long <i>s</i> : <said sikenesse> (Sloane 770, 7v/1).....	21
Image 15. Different type of <i>g</i> : <long ... Aristologia> (Sloane MS 770, 7r/2–3).....	21
Image 16. Minims: <infirmytees> (Sloane 770, 7r/1).....	22
Image 17. Letter <i>o</i> : <long> (Sloane 770, 7r/2).....	22
Image 18. 2-like <i>r</i> : <Aristologia> (Sloane 770, 7r/4).....	22
Image 19. Round <i>r</i> : <Attriplex> (Sloane 770, 7v/12)	22
Image 20. Long <i>r</i> with a suspended <i>-e</i> : <yere> (Sloane 770, 7r/7)	23
Image 21. Reverse <i>s</i> : <Adiantos> (Sloane 770, 8r/17).....	23
Image 22. Letter <i>v</i> as a vowel: <vse> (Sloane 770, 6v/17).....	23
Image 23. Letters <i>w</i> and <i>v</i> : <away in vryne> (Sloane 770, 8r/7)	23
Image 24. Anglicana <i>w</i> : <wold> (Sloane 770, 8r/1).....	24
Image 25. Letter <i>x</i> : <expellit> (Sloane 770, 2r/26)	24

Image 26. Letter <i>y</i> : <away> (Sloane 770, 6v/7)	24
Image 27. Marginal annotation (Sloane 770, 9r)	24
Image 28. Sloane 770, 1v/1–6	27
Image 29. Sloane 770, 1v/1–9 (section)	28
Image 30. Sloane 770, 2r/1	30
Image 31. Sloane 770, 42r	32
Image 32. Sloane 770, 46r	33
Image 33. <Passula> (Sloane 770, 46v/16)	34
Image 34. Marginal annotations (Sloane 770, 58r).....	35
Image 35. Sloane 770, 1r (top of the folio).....	37
Image 36. <sueche> (Sloane 770, 1r).....	37
Image 37. Sloane 4042, 295r	38
Image 38. Sloane 4060, 103r	39
Image 39. Sloane 4034, 239r	40
Image 40. Annotations by <i>Hand E</i> (Sloane 770, 30v)	41
Image 41. Sloane 770, 2r (bottom section).....	41
Image 42. Sloane 770, annotations <•Basyll•> (11r/9), <Ruscus> (11v/8) and <Contra. Sitim> (36v/110).....	41
Image 43. Sloane 3972b, 2r/6–10	42
Image 44. Sloane 3395, 107r/7	43
Image 45. John Ward's handwriting in Sloane 770 (flyleaf) and Sloane 3972b, 2r (top of the folio)	43
Image 46. <i>Virgula suspensiva</i> (Sloane 770, 1r/3).....	45
Image 47. Emendations in Sloane 770, 1v/4–5	46
Image 48. Sloane 770, 1v	48
Image 49. Sloane 3972b, 318v	54
Image 50. Sloane 770, upper section of flyleaf	55
Image 51. C.U.L. Ii.vi.i, 150v.....	62
Image 52. Sloane 4, 78r	62
Image 53. Sloane 4, 63r	63
Image 54. Different types of asterisk in Sloane 770 (ff. 30r, 30v, 34r, 32v, 26r, 24v, 25v, 28v, 32r, 40v)	74
Image 55. Manicula in Sloane 770, 37r	82
Image 56. C.U.L. Gg.iii.32, 215r.....	86
Image 57. C.U.L. Gg.v.37, 11v–12r	86
Image 58. C.U.L. Dd.xi.45, 7v–8r	87
Image 59. C.U.L. Ii.ii.5, 28v.....	88
Image 60. C.U.L. Ee.i.3. 6v–7r.....	89
Image 61. Sloane 4, 7r	90

Index of Tables

Table 1. <i>Pro</i> constructions as marginalia in Sloane 770	69
Table 2. Properties of plants as marginalia in Sloane 770	70
Table 3. Number of subspecies as marginalia in Sloane 770	70
Table 4. <i>Modus colligendi</i> as marginalia in Sloane 770	71
Table 5. Conditionals as marginalia in Sloane 770	72
Table 6. Marginal annotation typologies	73
Table 7. Use of asterisks in Sloane 770	73
Table 8. Types of asterisks in Sloane 770 and their frequency of occurrence	75
Table 9. Distribution of manculae in Sloane 770	82



List of Abbreviations

Abbreviations of grammatical categories are those of the *Oxford English Dictionary*. Scientific names of botanical species are customarily followed by a standard abbreviation that records the name of the botanist who created the binomen (see Stace 1989); these have not been included here (the official list of such abbreviations is Brummitt & Powell 1992, now supplemented by its online version at the *International Plant Name Index* website: www.ipni.org). Other than these, the following should be noted:

<i>Afric</i>	Constantinus Africanus' <i>Opera</i> (1536)
<i>AgCas</i>	<i>Agnus Castus</i>
AN	Anglo Norman
<i>Cath</i>	<i>Catholicon Anglicum</i>
CF	Central French
<i>Clavis</i>	Simon of Genoa's <i>Clavis sanationis</i>
<i>DVH</i>	Macer Floridus' <i>De viribus herbarum</i>
<i>eLALME</i>	Electronic version of the <i>Linguistic Atlas of Late Medieval English</i>
Fr	French
<i>Gerard</i>	Gerard's <i>Herball</i> (1597)
Gmc	Germanic
<i>GreteHerb</i>	<i>Grete Herbal</i> (1525)
Lat	Latin
ME	Middle English
<i>MED</i>	<i>Middle English Dictionary</i>

MS	Manuscript
<i>OED</i>	<i>Oxford English Dictionary</i>
OF	Old French
ON	Old Norse
<i>Papias</i>	<i>Papias' Elementarium doctrinae rudimentum</i>
PDE	Present-day English
PIE	Protoindoeuropean
<i>Plat</i>	<i>Platærius' Circa instans</i>
<i>Pliny</i>	<i>Pliny's Historia naturalis</i>
<i>RSS</i>	<i>Regimen sanitatis salernitanum</i>
<i>S770</i>	London, British Library, Sloane MS 770
Sk	Sanskrit
WGmc	West Germanic

Resumen

Este trabajo presenta la edición semi-diplomática de un manuscrito que data de la segunda mitad del siglo XV catalogado como Londres, Biblioteca Británica, Sloane manuscrito 770 (London, British Library, Sloane MS 770). A día de hoy este volumen de naturaleza técnica consta de cuarenta y ocho folios, alguno de ellos probablemente palimpsestos, además de un par de hojas de guardia en blanco y sin numerar. También sabemos, gracias a una *tabula de contentis* o índice, que el códice no ha llegado completo a nuestros días. Está dividido en seis libretos, algunas páginas son propiamente de papel y otras tantas de pergamino. Entre sus contenidos han de contarse una serie de notas, mayormente recetas, de principios del siglo XVI para tratar una serie de enfermedades, una hojilla de cálculo de fases lunares en función de las letras dominicales del año (en latín), un índice (denotada como *tabula de contentis*) escrita en latín, un herbario principal y otros dos apéndices anexionados a éste, también herbarios. Estos últimos están escritos en inglés medio, a excepción de citas de autores célebres (como Dioscórides o Papias) y anotaciones marginales que incluyen sinónimos de plantas o enfermedades, entre otros. La estructura que siguen estos herbarios es clara y definida: se muestra un encabezado con un nombre de planta, generalmente en lengua vernácula, o incluso alguna sustancia como el cristal, el azúcar o tela de araña, la descripción física de la planta y subtipos, propiedades, indicaciones para su recolección o correcto almacenamiento (cuando es aplicable) y una serie de recetas médicas a base de estas hierbas, a veces mezcladas con otras. Muy puntualmente también se incluyen recetas

culinarias para preparar salsas o para hacer ciertas bebidas más sabrosas, e incluso para crear compuestos que mejoran el aspecto de la piel o que previenen problemas de ptosis.

Este manuscrito ha permanecido sin editar durante siglos, algo que no es poco común para códices científicos que datan de la Edad Media. Esta tipología textual, como bien ejemplifican textos como los *synonoma*, no ha sido del agrado de estudiosos del inglés antiguo o medio: sus esfuerzos han sido aunados para editar trabajos de una índole más literaria, religiosa o histórica en detrimento de textos de carácter técnico, ya que los primeros pueden usarse como poderosas herramientas políticas o incluso para mover a ciertos colectivos sociales – algo que, sin duda, no acaee con los textos médicos. Sin embargo, el que no se le haya prestado merecida atención al manuscrito Sloane 770 es algo reseñable, ya que fue supuestamente escrito por uno de los médicos más importantes de la Inglaterra del siglo XV: Gilbert Kymer, quien fue médico de Hunfredo de Lancaster, Duque de Gloucester y hermano de Enrique V, así como de Enrique VI. Se le conoce por ser una de las personalidades más importantes de su tiempo, ya que fue diácono en Salisbury, director de Hart Hall en Oxford e incluso hizo ciertas incursiones en el mundo de la alquimia, aunque bastante infructuosas. Sus tratados en esta materia de seguro perecieron en el olvido de alguna biblioteca, aunque se conservan menciones a modo de mofa por parte de alguno de sus colegas. Como profesional sanitario era por supuesto bien reconocido y participó como miembro en juicios médicos como el caso de John Canesby, el cual perdió la movilidad de la mano por, supuestamente, haberse practicado una cirugía bajo un signo lunar errado. Aún así, hay todavía muchos datos y tratados por desvelar que tengan al menos una mínima relación con Kymer.

Así pues, dado que este manuscrito no había sido editado, posee contenidos interesantes y podría descubrirse mucho acerca del inglés medio, de la figura de Kymer y de cómo funcionaba la medicina en el siglo XV, se decidió emprender la tarea de hacer un estudio en profundidad y redactar una tesis doctoral con una edición de este texto, el Sloane MS770. A modo de resumen breve, esta disertación delinea la historia, descripción, uso, análisis lingüístico y edición del texto médico ya citado, cuyo propósito es establecer una base sólida para futuros estudios de tratados médicos y trabajos medievales de naturaleza técnica, ya que *quia nullus est liber tan malus, ut non aliqua parte posit* (Plinio el Joven, *Epistolae* 3, 5, 10). Este trabajo tiene tres objetivos principales. El

primero es presentar el manuscrito al público general y al entendido en la materia, ya que no había sido editado hasta el momento y simplemente había sido referenciado por unos pocos investigadores como Keiser. Esta tarea no se basa sólo en la edición del texto, sino también en su descripción – física, codicológica y paleográfica – y en el trazado de su historia. Ello implica, por supuesto, que ha de intentar probarse la autoría del texto, supuestamente escrito por Kymer, e intentar descifrar qué otras personas estuvieron detrás de la confección del manuscrito Sloane 770, tales como el copista principal y aquellos que insertaron notas marginales durante siglos posteriores, lo cual está intrínsecamente ligado al estudio de su proveniencia, historia y diferentes dueños. El segundo objetivo es localizar el manuscrito en el tiempo y el espacio gracias al análisis de los distintos tipos de letra y a un estudio lingüístico que tiene dos partes claras: fonología y morfología. El tercer objetivo es investigar las distintas fuentes usadas por el autor para componer el texto y para insertar citas de autoridades bastante conocidas durante la época (escuela médica de Salerno o Macer Floridus, entre otros).

La descripción física del volumen, que corresponde con el capítulo 2, comprende las medidas, la clasificación del encuadernado – de hecho, las tapas datan de la década de 1970, del tipo usual de la colección Sloane dentro de la Biblioteca Británica – la división de las manos de papel, filigranas y un estudio completo de las diferentes letras usadas por el escriba principal (y único) del Sloane MS 770. La letra que fue usada para escribir el texto es un híbrido entre anglicana y secretaria, algo bastante común ya desde el siglo XIV. Este escriba principal copió el manuscrito entero a excepción de ciertas notas marginales, usando para ello 6 tipos de escritura distintas designadas en esta tesis como *Hands A1-A6*. Después de analizarlas, la fecha de composición del texto se puede establecer en la década de 1460, justo en los últimos años de vida de Gilbert Kymer. Esta fecha tentativa también corresponde con el estudio de las filigranas, ya que el manuscrito muestra dos tipos de dibujos: una P coronada con una cruz y unas tijeras. Ambas marcas de agua parecen datar de la misma época. En cuanto a los copistas posteriores, descritos como *Hands B-F* y que datan desde las últimas décadas del siglo XV hasta los primeros años del siglo XVIII, añadieron una serie de anotaciones que incluían desde sinónimos hasta nombres propios. Algunos de estos copistas sí pueden ser identificados de forma certera. Éste sería el caso de la mano denotada como *Hand F*, que corresponde a la caligrafía propia de Sir Hans Sloane, el último de los dueños que tuvo Sloane MS 770 antes de pasar a las arcas del Museo Británico y la

Biblioteca Británica. Por otra parte, las rúbricas, tintas y el diseño de la página se han considerado de igual forma, ya que ofrecen un estilo muy característico que parece indicar que el código estaba pensado para ser usado de forma práctica en una consulta o para ser llevado de un sitio a otro para atender pacientes en sus propios hogares.

La descripción física y codicológica del volumen creó la necesidad de descubrir más acerca de la historia del mismo. De hecho, las inclusiones marginales nos dan conclusiones interesantes acerca de los dueños que tuvo el código a lo largo de los siglos. Es por esto que el Capítulo 3, el que versa acerca de la proveniencia del tratado, es una de las partes más esenciales de este trabajo. En él se discute no sólo la autenticidad de la autoría de Kymer, sino también los distintos procesos de compra y transferencia de una persona a otra hasta que entró a formar parte de la Biblioteca Británica, así como de la suerte que corrió después.

La inclusión de una serie de notas marginales muy precisas, en conjunto con la distribución de entradas y el diseño de página, nos permite descubrir cuál fue el uso del código, dónde fue empleado, por quién, su naturaleza práctica y sus finalidades. En el capítulo 4, “Creating Sloane 770”, el lector encontrará respuesta a estos interrogantes, además de una sección explicativa acerca de un complejo sistema de tratamiento de emergencias médicas basado en asteriscos y otros dibujos marginales. Después del estudio de las diferentes enfermedades, propiedades y remedios marcados por los asteriscos, se observó un patrón claro: este sistema se usó para resaltar dolencias que pueden ser catalogadas como situaciones de emergencias médicas o bien como las enfermedades o remedios más comunes que fueron usados en la consulta. Usualmente, en ese sistema, cuantos más brazos tuviese el asterisco en cuestión más peligrosa sería la enfermedad. De hecho, el ejemplo más claro es el del asma, que está marcada con asteriscos de dieciséis brazos. Ello indicaría, por supuesto, su alto índice de mortalidad. Para completar el estudio de inserciones marginales, fue necesario ahondar en el empleo de las manículas. Éstas están mucho más relacionadas con enfermedades de tipo leve a moderado, e incluso con la preparación de comidas, bebidas y el cuidado de la casa en general. Como ejemplo, en el texto se puede observar que hay casos en los que se señala la preparación de raticidas e insecticidas. También es necesario remarcar que se añaden frases y sintagmas en latín en los márgenes, que son mayormente traducciones de algunos puntos clave del texto y que estaban diseñados para dirigir la atención del lector o del médico hacia tipos de información muy

específicos, mayormente tareas prácticas. De este tipo son prueba anotaciones del tipo *contra, pro* o las inclusiones de propiedades de ciertas plantas, que suelen dejar de aparecer hacia el final del volumen o, lo que es lo mismo, cuando los dos herbarios secundarios se añaden.

De igual forma, este capítulo contiene una descripción muy completa de las diferentes secciones del manuscrito y de las fuentes usadas para la compilación del volumen. Los tratados y folios que una vez incluyó Sloane MS 770 y que no han sobrevivido al paso de los siglos están listados en la *tabula de contentis*, de modo que esta sección también tratará de dar con el origen de cada uno de los tratados perdidos para ofrecer una visión más completa de todo el manuscrito. De entre estos tratados que no se conservaron, supuestamente habrían de encontrarse cuando se confeccionó el compendio:

1. una copia de *De pestilentia*, escrita por John de Burgundia.
2. un tratado acerca de venas, arterias y sangre, cuyo origen exacto se desconoce.
3. una sección en la que se relacionan las propiedades de doce plantas con los doce signos del zodiaco.
4. una copia de *De virtues of Rosemary*, un texto que circuló durante el siglo XV en Inglaterra de forma masiva.
5. un tratado de las virtudes de siete plantas en relación con los siete planetas. De este fragmento tampoco se ha llegado a encontrar el origen, aunque el manuscrito Londres, Biblioteca Británica, Harley 2378 ff. 12r-14r presenta un texto de las mismas características que el que se describe en Sloane MS 770, por lo que podrían estar conectados de alguna forma.
6. un compendio de las propiedades del romero cuando la planta se recolecta durante el mes de mayo, aunque no he hallado ejemplares similares.
7. un *synonoma*, un tipo de texto muy peculiar que mezcla varios modelos textuales: a. un glosario bien, bilingüe o trilingüe (latín, inglés y, a veces, anglonormando o francés medio), que lista equivalentes vernáculos de una serie de

nombres de planta en latín, b. un tesoro, ya que usualmente se le dan al lector una serie de sinónimos por cada planta y c. un diccionario parecido a los de hoy día, ya que ciertas entradas pueden incluir una breve explicación de enfermedades, plantas y otras sustancias (Moreno Olalla 2013: 391).

8. una copia de *Catholicon seu summa prosodiae*, de Johannes Balbus, uno de los trabajos más importantes que existieron durante la Edad Media y que contiene cinco partes versando acerca de distintos temas: ortografía, acento, etimología, sintaxis o incluso lexicografía (Saber 2009: 30-31). Es de esperar que Sloane MS 770 contuviese solamente la parte lexicográfica en referencia a dolencias y plantas medicinales.
9. el primer libro de *De passionibus*, de Garioponto, que trata de cefalea y de otras dolencias en la cabeza.
10. un tratado acerca de la recolección de plantas. Esta sección es bastante usual para un escrito médico del siglo XV, ya que por aquel entonces empezaron a circular muchos ejemplares de la misma temática (T. Hunt 1990: 56) y que eran clave para contar con una materia prima en el mejor estado posible.
11. una sección de *De proprietatibus rerum* escrito por Bartholomeus Anglicus alrededor de 1250. Es una enciclopedia que, aparte de guiar en el estudio de las santas escrituras, también contenía una sección importante acerca de temas médicos (Getz 1992: 376).
12. un diccionario que contenía trabajos de diversos autores griegos y latinos, aunque de nuevo ha sido imposible discernir de cuáles se trataba ya que la *tabula* daba unas pistas demasiado genéricas para proponer el nombre de su fuente con más seguridad.

Por otra parte, conviene prestar más atención si cabe a las secciones que, por supuesto, sí están dentro del manuscrito. La primera de ellas es una hoja de cálculos de las fases lunares basados en letras dominicales, escrita en latín. Ésta servía para la recolección de ciertas plantas, puesto que el signo de la luna la hacía o no óptima para ser usada en

medicamentos y ungüentos – de hecho, la medicina y la astrología estaban bastante presentes durante la Edad Media y era recomendada por autoridades como Galeno (Curth 2007: 117). Aparte de la *tabula de contentis* y la hoja de cálculos de las fases de la luna, las secciones que se siguen formando parte del manuscrito son un herbario principal y otros dos secundarios, añadidos como apéndices tras el primero. El primer herbario es mayormente una traducción de las entradas de *Circa instans*, escrito por Mateo Plateario. Es un compendio médico y farmacológico gestado en la escuela médica de Salerno durante el siglo XII y que compila una serie de simples vegetales, animales y minerales con propiedades curativas, amén de recetas que empleaban estas sustancias (Garrido Anes 2009: 15). Las traducciones que aparecen en el manuscrito no están completas, ya que faltan un número considerable de propiedades y recetas. La otra fuente mayoritaria que fue usada para escribir este herbario es el *Agnus castus*. Fue un tratado de bastante renombre durante la Edad Media escrito en latín, aunque sí que incluía nombres vernáculos de hierbas de tanto en tanto. Cuando el autor de Sloane MS 770 transcribía entradas de plantas provenientes del *Agnus castus* a su texto, lo hacía de forma mucho más completa que en el caso anteriormente expuesto. Por otra parte, los dos herbarios secundarios son copias de una traducción casi literal de *Circa instans*. Nótese que, en el primer herbario, el autor cita en latín a varias fuentes, entre ellas a Papias, *Regimen sanitatis salernitanum* o Macer Floridus.

Del mismo modo, para localizar el lugar en el que el texto fue escrito, este trabajo también cuenta con un análisis lingüístico dividido en dos capítulos, uno que contiene un estudio fonológico y otro un examen morfológico. Para hacer esta tarea lo menos dificultosa y más completa posible, se creó un corpus lematizado con la versión editada del texto del manuscrito y la información relevante sacada del mismo. Se pueden observar en dicho corpus, así:

1. un número por cada palabra, para poder localizarla fácilmente en el texto
2. datos del manuscrito (Biblioteca, colección, código identificativo del código), por si se decidiera añadir la información a corpora existentes
3. palabra tal y como aparece en el manuscrito o expandida, cuando estuviera abreviada

4. código obtenido a través de la versión electrónica del Middle English Dictionary, por si se quisiera hacer una publicación on-line del manuscrito en la que se pusiera el cursor sobre cada palabra y se mostrara un enlace directo al enlace correspondiente de la entrada en el diccionario.
5. una versión normalizada en inglés medio de la palabra.
6. significado en inglés contemporáneo.
7. información morfológica: tipo de palabra, tiempo verbal, gradación, género, número y aspectos relacionados.
8. una celda específicamente diseñada para incluir información interesante de las palabras más complejas del texto a modo de libreta para el editor.

Después de trabajar con este corpus, el análisis parece indicar que el manuscrito se escribió en el área central de las Midlands, quizá en el norte de Warwickshire, Staffordshire, el sur de Cheshire o incluso la zona norte de Oxford. El análisis fonológico (capítulo 5) ofrece un examen de los sonidos en Sloane 770, basados en la ortografía de las palabras. Este capítulo se divide en varios bloques: vocales tónicas y átonas, diptongos y consonantes. Con referencia a las vocales tónicas, *au* (del francés antiguo) se monoptonguizó a /a:/ en muchos casos, pero el manuscrito muestra esta tendencia en coexistencia con la preservación de la grafía *au*, lo cual puede indicar un rasgo del noroeste o de las Midlands. En cuanto a /æ:/, del inglés antiguo, cambia a /a:/ en el sureste de las Midlands (Essex, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire, Cambridge de forma parcial y en las clases bajas londinenses), fenómeno que se aprecia en el manuscrito con cierta frecuencia, junto con el desarrollo paralelo /e:/. El desarrollo de la antigua vocal *æ* a /a/ y /e/, por su parte, es típico de las Midlands occidentales incluyendo Worcestershire y Kent. Otro rasgo del oeste es la inclusión de una vocal parásita entre /a/ (o *e*) y /f/. Así pues, el desarrollo de la antigua /æ:/ indica que el texto pudo haber sido escrito en las Midlands occidentales, aunque otras localizaciones (Londres, Oxfordshire, Worcestershire, Essex, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire o Cambridge) son también posibles. \bar{a}_2 , del inglés antiguo, muestra claramente un proceso de desarrollo típico de la parte sureste de las Midlands, mientras que la *i* del inglés antiguo mutando a /e:/ se observa al norte del río Humber (dependiendo de la palabra, ya que *wicu*, del inglés antiguo, cambia a *week*, siendo ésta regular en toda Inglaterra); *e* (del

germánico) pasa a /i/ en inglés medio de forma temprana en el norte, aunque para 1460 es usual para el resto de la isla; *eo* del inglés antiguo pasa a *o* en inglés medio en el oeste y el sur, algo que también se aprecia en el manuscrito. Otra característica que se halla en el texto es la vocalización de *g* precedida de /y(:)/, que es típica de las Midlands orientales. Del mismo modo, allí se dará también, y en el norte, el desredondeamiento de la antigua /y/ a /i/. La *a* larga procedente del nórdico antiguo y del inglés antiguo *o*, *a* se da en las Midlands, mientras que *ou* pasa a *au* en parte del oeste, del norte y en Kent. /y(:)/, bajo ciertas circunstancias, muta a /u/ en las Midlands occidentales, aunque grafías en *i* son comparativamente más frecuentes.

Acerca de las vocales átonas, los distintos timbres parecen indicar que el texto se compuso en un área entre las Midlands occidentales y el norte, o bien Lancashire, Cheshire o Derbyshire. El análisis de los diptongos es inconcluyente desde un punto de vista dialectal, aunque el paso de /ai/ a /ei/ indica que es un texto tardío. En cuanto a las consonantes, la sonorización de la *s* en posición final es norteña, mientras que la pérdida de sufijo de infinitivo *-n* es sureña. El sonido del inglés antiguo /ƿ/ corresponde con las Midlands (del noroeste) y el sur, mientras que la sonorización de fricativas iniciales es usual en el sur y en el suroeste.

En referencia al análisis morfológico (capítulo 6), éste explora la estructura interna de las palabras, lexemas, morfemas, prefijos y sufijos. Para los sustantivos en Sloane MS 770, el caso principal es usualmente representado con el sufijo *-e*, aunque también se pueden apreciar muchos casos de *-e* no etimológica. El genitivo singular, por su parte, muestra cuatro sufijos distintos, a saber: *-is*, *-ys*, *-es* y *-s*. Para el nominativo, el sufijo plural usual en el manuscrito es *-(e)*, también *-is*, *-ys* y, a veces, *-z*. Otras terminaciones como *-en/-yn* también se aprecian, las cuales son consideradas usualmente como sureñas, aunque no aparecen demasiados ejemplos en ninguno de los herbarios de este trazo.

Para los adjetivos, cualquier tipo de marca distintiva para el plural, singular, o distinciones del tipo adjetivo fuerte y/o débil no se hallan en el manuscrito. A veces puede encontrarse una *-e* final, aunque como diacrítico de cantidad. Tan sólo la variante <blake> (*negro*), en plural, muestra esta distinción de fuerte/débil. Acerca de los pronombres, Sloane MS 770 presenta un paradigma fragmentado e incompleto, como es lo común en textos médicos: se usa más la tercera persona que cualquier otra, mientras que las otras suelen ser escasas. Ello se debe a que usualmente los textos médicos presentan directrices y recetas para ser

aplicados en otros, sin mucha riqueza sintáctica ni muchos giros a la hora de la escritura. El paradigma de primera y segunda persona está bastante cercenado y no presenta características distintivas. Sin embargo, no puede decirse lo mismo de los pronombres de tercera persona. El masculino singular nominativo se da siempre como <he> y <hym> para el caso objeto. El paradigma femenino no sugiere rasgos interesantes, ya que siempre se muestra como <she>. El neutro singular nominativo está marcado por un paradigma híbrido que incluye formas con y sin *h-* inicial. Lo mismo es aplicable, en esta persona y número, a los posesivos, aunque sólo se puede remarcar una traza sureña en la palabra <here>.

Si analizamos los verbos, el paradigma del presente de indicativo es típico de la zona de las Midlands (de forma más precisa, del noroeste u oeste de las Midlands). Los participios pasados de los verbos fuertes muestran también un paradigma interesante a nivel dialectal, incluyendo incluso un ejemplo de prefijo sureño en la palabra <y-sothyn>, aunque mayormente muestra tipologías de las Midlands y otras tantas norteñas. Entrando en el terreno de los verbos anómalos, *bēn*, por contar con tan colorida variedad de formas, ofrece una serie de conclusiones dignas de mención. Los plurales del presente de indicativo poseen una riqueza en su flexión que corresponde con las Midlands del este, influenciada por una serie de características norteñas – observable tanto en el indicativo como en el subjuntivo.

En los capítulos 5 y 6 ha de tenerse en cuenta que las palabras del manuscrito están seguidas por un número en negrita indicando el número de línea de la edición en la que se hallan que, por cierto, no corresponde con la lineación medieval al tratarse de una edición semi-diplomática. También debe tenerse en cuenta que esta tesis no comprende un estudio sintáctico: el objetivo de este trabajo ha sido desde el principio localizar el manuscrito tanto en el tiempo como en el espacio. Si hubiera de compararse, la sintaxis da menos detalles relevantes para datar y localizar el texto que la morfología y la fonética. Sí que es cierto que ciertas características dialectales se pueden extraer de la sintaxis, tal y como la *Northern subject rule*¹ pero, aún así, se optó por la omisión de esta sección. La razón contraria explica la ausencia de un capítulo versando de semántica o de términos extranjeros: el proceso de investigación sería tan

¹ Para más información acerca de ello, véase Fernández Cuesta, Julia María, y Cole, Marcelle (2014), *Verbal Morphosyntax in Northumbrian and the (Northern) Subject Rule*. NOWELE Supplement Series. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins.

extenso y complejo que quedaría fuera del propósito y alcance iniciales de esta tesis.

Siguiendo con el esquema de mi trabajo, el capítulo 7 contiene los criterios editoriales para la edición del manuscrito, presentándose esta última en el capítulo 8. Se muestra completa, ya que contiene cada una de las secciones que se conservan a día de hoy en el códice. Se decidieron transcribir incluso las notas que datan de principios del siglo XVI puesto que proporcionan datos que ayudan a trazar la historia del manuscrito y del uso que se le ha ido dando a través de los siglos. Las fases lunares, escritas en latín, son pieza de innegable valor para la recolección de una serie de plantas mencionadas en el texto y la *tabula* (o índice) ofrece una lista completa de las secciones que aún permanecen y las que no en Sloane MS 770. En la edición, cada planta/entrada corresponde con un párrafo. El encabezado se muestra en negrita y las citas latinas están impresas en otra fuente (sin serifa, al contrario que el resto de cuerpo del texto) y en un tamaño distinto para que sean fácilmente discernibles del resto del texto para el público. Debe tenerse en cuenta que no se ha respetado la paginación original, aunque se marca en el margen el inicio de cada recto y verso. Las abreviaturas se han expandido para facilitar la lectura de la edición ya que, de lo contrario, ciertos pasajes pueden ser bastante oscuros y difíciles de entender. Para la expansión, se ha seguido el libro *Dizionario di Abbreviature latine ed italiane*, de Cappelli.

Por supuesto, la edición también contiene una serie de notas a pie de página. El lector podrá observar dos tipos de aparatos críticos: uno especifica los cambios hechos por el escriba en el texto y también por mí como editora, ambos denotados convenientemente; el otro aparato incluye todas las anotaciones marginales del manuscrito y se especifica, caso por caso, la mano que las insertó. La edición se acompaña igualmente de una serie de notas al final en las cuales se analiza cada planta que aparece como encabezado, todas las enfermedades y *materia medica*^{II} desde un punto de vista contemporáneo: se suelen dar descripciones de las propiedades curativas de la planta con terminología contemporánea, ídem para las afecciones y se intenta identificar cada una de las plantas. También se recogen explicaciones acerca de grafías peculiares, gente o lugares importantes, tales como <grete see> (el Mediterráneo), Jesucristo o

^{II} Todas las notas se han basado mayormente en libros médicos contemporáneos. Aquellas en las que no se provea referencia alguna, ha de entenderse que han sido consultadas con profesionales de la salud, tanto médicos forenses como farmacéuticos.

la Virgen María. Entrada por entrada se ha ido haciendo también un trabajo de investigación acerca de sus posibles fuentes, información que se plasma en este capítulo y se replica, de forma sintetizada, en “Creating Sloane 770”.

La tesis cierra con un capítulo que contiene las conclusiones de este estudio junto con varias tablas sinópticas, un mapa generado con la versión electrónica del *Linguistic Atlas of Late Middle English (eLALME)* y un glosario a modo de apéndices. Las tablas sinópticas están divididas en tres campos: nombres de plantas tal y como aparecen en el manuscrito (que corresponden con los encabezados del herbario), nomenclatura binomial actual y nombre vernácula en inglés contemporáneo. Las tres tablas están organizadas alfabéticamente de acuerdo a cada uno de los grupos ya mencionados. Para la confección de estas tablas se han obviado las sustancias como la tela de araña o el vidrio, ya que no son de origen vegetal. Si se desea saber más acerca de ellas, habrá de consultarse el glosario, que contiene todos los términos excepto las plantas y las palabras latinas de citas u otras secciones del texto. Las letras *k* y *y* se tratan como variantes de *c* e *i* respectivamente, y las palabras que comienzan por *th* o *þ* se combinan en un solo grupo ajeno a la letra *t*. Si un término aparece con o sin *h-*, como en (*h*)*it*, aparecerá bajo esta última variante. El cualquier caso, la entrada proveerá la grafía más usual de la palabra, aunque también se darán las otras variantes de la misma y el número de apariciones de cada una. Si un verbo no se encuentra en su forma de infinitivo o imperativo, si un nombre no está en singular o si un pronombre no está en nominativo, se podrá ver una forma reconstruida marcada con un asterisco. Los homógrafos, por su parte, aparecen en entradas separadas marcados con superíndices.

El apéndice con el mapa *eLALME*, por su parte, se usó para apoyar (o refutar) la hipótesis de localización espacial devenida del estudio filológico de los capítulos 5 y 6. Sin embargo, la aplicación de esta técnica ha sido totalmente inconcluyente. El texto marcaba rasgos del norte, sur, oeste y este, así como de las Midlands, de modo que se procedió a seleccionar cada uno de los ítems que se daban en el texto, sin obviar ninguno. El resultado fue que no marcaba las áreas dadas como posibles lugares de composición. Esto no es de extrañar, ya que es un texto bastante tardío, lo que hace que *eLALME* sea menos efectivo debido a la gran variedad de rasgos dialectales que se daban en todas las zonas.

Este trabajo ha creado una necesidad evidente de indagar en ciertos particulares del manuscrito y temas afines, como por ejemplo el trazar de

una manera mucho más completa la vida y obra de Gilbert Kymer, amén de buscar más manuscritos conectados con él para poder compararlos con Sloane MS 770. A Kymer, de hecho, se le conoce que fue alquimista, aunque sus textos acerca de esta área permanecen aún por descubrir. De otro lado, sería interesante estudiar el uso práctico de manuscritos médicos escritos en inglés medio, lo que servirá para explicar mejor el desarrollo de las consultas médicas desde la Edad Media. Para este propósito, será de extrema importancia el analizar anotaciones marginales de textos medievales de la misma índole, ya que tan sólo un puñado de estudiosos le han prestado cierta atención a este tema, y no precisamente en manuscritos médicos. Sería del mismo modo necesario enriquecer el corpus ya construido con información sintáctica en caso de que se quisiera añadir éste a otros corpora ya existentes, y elaborar un estudio etimológico del texto. La publicación online del manuscrito es otra de las posibles opciones que permitirá a futuros investigadores adquirir una visión más amplia de los manuscritos médicos del siglo XV – un esfuerzo que, con suerte, pronto será abordado.







1. Introduction

Ἑλληνιστὶ πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας ἐκβοήσας,
«Ἀνερρίφθω κύβος», διεβίβαζε τὸν στρατόν.
(Plutarch, *Life of Pompey*, 60.2.9)

This dissertation presents a semi-diplomatic edition of a manuscript dating from the second half of the fifteenth century, probably from the 1460s: London, British Library, Sloane MS 770. This is a technical codex containing a series of sections, to wit: 16th-century notes about a number of diseases, notes for calculating the rising of the moon, an index written in Latin (*tabula de contentis*), a main herbal and two appended herbals which display a heading (plant name), the physical description, properties and medical recipes made with those herbs. This manuscript remained unedited for centuries, something quite common for ME scientific manuscripts as explained later in this work, albeit it was supposedly composed by one of the most important physicians of the 15th century, Gilbert Kymer—physician to Humphrey of Lancaster, Duke of Gloucester and brother of Henry V, and also to Henry VI.

This thesis delineates the history, description, usage, linguistic analysis and edition of a medical manuscript, which will lay the foundations for more studies in the future on the forgotten field of medical treatises and works of a technical nature, *quia nullus est liber tan malus, ut non aliqua parte posit* (Pliny the Younger, *Epistolae* 3, 5, 10). The work has a threefold aim. The first one is to present the manuscript to the general public, as it has been unedited until now. This task is based not only on editing the text, but also on describing the codex (physically, codicologically and palaeographically) and to study its history. This implies the necessity to try to show the authorship of the text—which was supposedly written by Kymer himself—to acknowledge the people

involved in their confection (i.e. the copyist who copied the codex plus later scribes who inserted marginal annotations) or its provenance and owners since the Middle Ages. The second aim is to locate and date the volume, mainly thanks to the analysis of the scripts and hands and to a linguistic analysis dealing with phonology and morphology. The third goal is to investigate the different sources used by the author to compose the text and the volumes that he quoted.

The physical description of the volume (Chapter 2) comprises the measures, binding classification, quire divisions, watermarks and a thorough study of the different hands used by the main scribe in Sloane 770. Later scripts, including marginal inscriptions by Hans Sloane—and those of unknown origin—have also been duly analysed. Rubrications, inks, drawings and layouts are considered as well, and a tentative date of composition is provided. This physical description and codicological study of the manuscript created the necessity of discovering more about the history of the volume. In fact, marginalia provided interesting insights about previous owners through the centuries: that is why the chapter on the provenance and history (Chapter 3) is one of the essential parts of this work. It discusses not only the authenticity of Kymer's authorship, but also the process of purchasing and transferring the manuscript until it reached the British Library and beyond.

The inclusion of very precise marginal notes, together with the distribution of entries and its layout, allows us to discover the use of the codex, where was it employed, by whom, its practical nature and its main aims: in Chapter 4, "Creating Sloane 770", the reader will find answers to these concerns—along with an explanatory section about a complex emergency system based on marginal asterisks and other drawings. This chapter also contains a complete description of the different sections of the manuscript and the sources used for compiling the text. The missing treatises and folios were listed in the *tabula*, so this chapter tries to acknowledge the origin of each of the lost treatises in order to offer a comprehensive vision of the manuscript.

On the other hand, the phonological analysis of this work (Chapter 5) offers the examination of the sounds in Sloane based on the spellings of words. This chapter is divided into some main blocks: tonic and atonic vowels, diphthongs and consonants. As for the morphological analysis (Chapter 6), it explores the internal structure of words, morphemes and prefixes. For Chapters 5 and 6, examples of words of the manuscript are followed by a number in bold, indicating the line of the edition where they can be found. Any study of syntax in Sloane 770 has been omitted: since the aim of this work is to locate and date the manuscript, syntax

provides comparatively less relevant information on the issue—although some dialectal features can be provided by syntax, as shown by the development of the Northern subject rule¹ or the Northern use of *at* instead of *that* (Moreno Olalla 2017: 695). The opposite reason explains the lack of a chapter on semantics or foreign terms: the investigation would be so extensive and complex that it would go beyond the scope of this dissertation.

Chapter 7 presents the editing criteria used for this manuscript, and is followed by the edition of the text. The edition is unabridged in that it contains all the sections in the text: the 16th-century notes have been transcribed because they shed light on the history and use of the manuscript; the different phases of the moon are key for the recollection of plants mentioned in the text and the index or *tabula* makes a comprehensive list of the surviving and lost sections of Sloane 770. In the edition, each plant/entry corresponds with a paragraph; the heading is in bold and the Latin quotations are printed in another font and size so to make them discernible from the rest of the text. As footnotes, the reader will note two apparatuses, one containing scribal and editorial emendations, the other marginal annotations. The edition is also accompanied by a series of endnotes which analyse each plant/heading, diseases and *materia medica*² from a contemporary point of view, obscure and interesting spellings and important places, people and possible sources.

This dissertation ends with a series of conclusions, together with a number of synoptic tables and an *eLALME* map as appendixes. They comprise three fields: plant names (headings) as appearing in Sloane 770, Linnaean nomenclature for each of them and their vernacular name in PDE. The three tables are alphabetically organised according to each of the groups already mentioned. The reader will be also able to consult a glossary. It closes with a conclusion about the dialect in which it was created, accompanied by an *eLALME* map to support (or reject) the hypothesis based on philological evidence.

¹ See Fernandez Cuesta, Julia Maria, and Cole, Marcelle (2014), *Verbal Morphosyntax in Old Northumbrian and the (Northern) Subject Rule*. NOWELE Supplement Series. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: John Benjamins.

² All the notes are mainly based on medical books; those lacking a reference have been consulted with health professionals. Igor Battikhi Vilar, a chemist, has kindly answered the majority of my doubts on this area, whereas Esperanza Hidalgo, a forensic physician, has helped me with other points.



2. Description of the Manuscript

2.1. Binding

The current binding of the volume is a modern maroon one, as the book was rebound in July 1971 according to the binder's note. There are two types of materials pasted onto the boards: light brown buckram in the front and back covers, and the spine and corner of the book are in dark brown leather. The spine contains a green square which reads G. KEMOR³ – VIRTUES OF HERBS in golden capitals. Below, it reads BRIT. MUS. and SLOANE MS. 770, also gilded. The front and rear covers are bedecked with a stamp of the *Bibliotheca Manuscript Sloaniana* impressed in gold. There is no previous binding held.⁴ It is also worth noting that the manuscript was extensively repaired, and particular attention seems to have been paid to the reattachment of leaves to boards. The sewing holes are not easily identifiable in all cases.

³ Kemor is not a usual spelling for the word. In Sloane MS 3972b, the name of the physician is recorded as Kemer by Hans Sloane, but the last ⟨e⟩ is written somehow resembling an ⟨o⟩ (318v). This form was also adopted by Ayscough (1782: 561), as he used Sloane MSS 3995, 3972b and 3972c to create his catalogue.

⁴ It is not strange, surely, that no information about the previous binding is held anywhere. Not many catalogues provide this type of data on manuscripts: brief descriptions, wrong attributions of date of bindings and a scholarly lack of curiosity about the issue had led to a vicious circle: “cataloguers cannot describe these bindings properly because there are no printed studies to tell them how; and printed studies cannot be produced because students of medieval bookbinding cannot find the books to study” (Pollard 1976: 51).

2.2. Physical Description

The page size is 20.5–20.8 × 14.3–14.6 cm, depending on the cuttings of the parchment. It is a quarto volume. The paper stocks are Chancery⁵ ones, folded, creating bifolia.⁶ The writing space is of *ca.* 14–15.5 × 8.5–9.5 cm, ruled in (fading) red and drypoint. The number of lines per page varies according to the different sections. The 16th-century notes offer 22 lines per page; the moon's rising/dominical letters section contains 21 lines. Regarding the *tabula*, it ranges from 30 to 35 lines per page (the most usual values are 32 (2×) and 33 (2×)) while the main herbal contains normally from 27 to 30 lines per page. The second part of the herbal usually shows 30 lines per page whereas the third part of the herbal contains usually from 31 to 35 lines per page, 32 (2×) being the most usual value.



Image 1. Octagonal stamp “MVSEVM BRITANICUM” (Sloane 770, f. 1v)

The manuscript presents a series of modern stamps of the British library. The first one is in black ink reading MVSEVM BRITANICVM within an octagon (f. 1v). The colour of the ink is an indicator of the manuscript

⁵ By the 14th century, by which time the dimensions of paper stocks where standardised, there were four different sizes: Imperial (ca. 49 × 74 cm), Royal (ca. 43 × 62 cm), Median (ca. 35 × 51 cm) and Chancery (ca. 32 × 45cm). The vast majority of manuscripts and incunabula created in the 15th century was copied or printed in Chancery paper, a few on Medial and Royal and (almost) none in Imperial size (Needham 2007: 312).

⁶ It is worth noting that some of the sheets of paper were cut rather than folded. The easiest way to form the quires is by folding the folios. At a first sight, this seemed to be the process followed in the creation of the manuscript. III:6, 13 (see quiring on this code) are made of parchment, ff. 7 and 14 of paper, ff. 8 and 15 of paper as well, and so forth. Thus, it is foreseeable that in, for example, the case of the conjunction of f. 7 and f. 14, given that both contain a watermark, the top section of the mark would be in one of the folios, and the bottom section in another one, but it is not the case. They both display the top section of the watermark. This is not the case in other folios, as in the case of 22 and 28.

as part of the “books from Sir Hans Sloane’s collection” (Pearson 1998: 92). The second stamp, in red ink, shows a crown and *British Museum* in curved letters (ff. 5V, 10v, 18v, 26v, 34v, 39v, 48v).



Image 2. Round stamp “BRITISH MUSEUM” (Sloane 770, f. 10v)

The current collation includes 48 folios divided into six quires plus two flyleaves, mounted onto boards. The successive quire divisions are arranged as follows: I/2(1–2), II/3(3–5), III/14(6–19), IV/12(20–31), V/13(32–44), VI/4(45–48). These quire divisions may indicate that the volume was mutilated and some sections were lost. The volume contains a combination of paper and vellum leaves (Ayscough 1782: 561), foxed all through the manuscript. The mixture of paper and parchment, together with the different sizes of the folios, could indicate that the MS was created by recycling of spare materials. This could mean that the MS was not conceived as an expensive volume but rather as a reference tool for a physician, as argued later in the dissertation.

There is no trace of rodent damage. The manuscript does not display signs of heavy use: this is not unusual for Sloane manuscripts, although Hans Sloane allowed visitors and scholars to peruse his manuscripts during his lifetime (A. Hunt 2012: 101). Some folios in Sloane MS 770 were made of calf (i.e. vellum), as it is the finest type of animal skin for making writing material, used for palimpsests (Brown & Lovett 1999: 14). Through MS 770 there are some examples of palimpsests, namely ff. 2 (See *Image 3*) and (possibly) 32, which means that, at least, those folios were vellum. Folio 2 displays a Celtic design including an adder and what seems to be a canine, perhaps a wolf. Folio 32 presents probably a dog head. The former drawing in f. 2 is slightly visible and some forms are recognisable, but f. 32 shows signs of heavy scratching and the animal head is almost indiscernible.

After applying UV light, the former illuminations were not any clearer, and no further information on the issue can be given without detailed studies and the application of other techniques. Ff. 38–39 are

extremely thin and soft and of an excellent quality, which seems to indicate the use of vellum as well. Still, the material of other folios is probably parchment (made of sheep or goat; Brown & Lovett 1999: 14), as they are thicker, harder to erase and not so smooth. See for example f. 1v, l. 5, where <antenona> has been amended. For this purpose, the scribe scratched heavily the parchment and the result of doing so is an uneven surface, creating almost a hole. Also, the ink is somehow blurred and had spread slightly through the pores of the skin, meaning that the absorption (and, therefore, quality) of the material was not so fine. Likewise, most of the other folios of animal origin tend to be not so flexible, which is another indication of the use of parchment and not vellum.

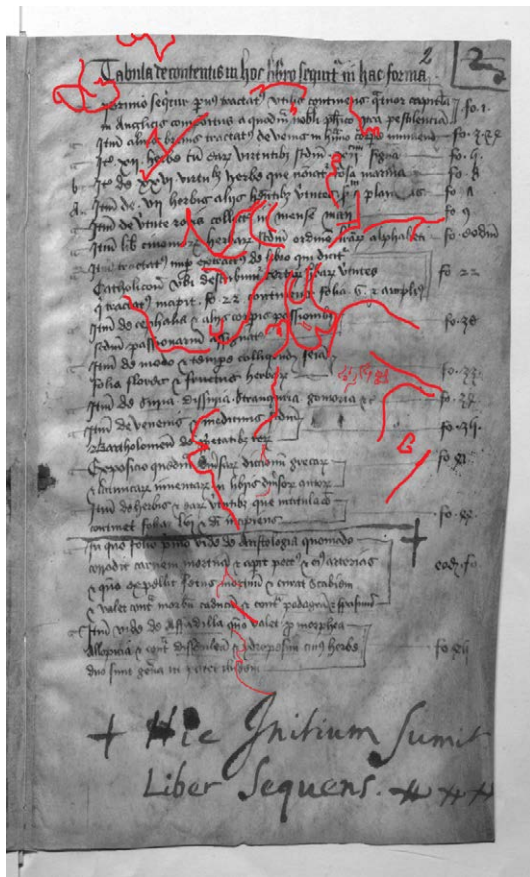


Image 3. Traces of drawings (highlighted in red) in Sloane 770, f. 2r

The writing material of the folios follows this arrangement:

- Quire I: it contains a flyleaf in paper, without watermarks (folio 0), a sewn sheet of parchment, folded as a bifolium, which follows the structure H/F (hair/flesh) in folio 1 and F/H in folio 2.
- Quire II: folios 3 and 4 are formed by a folded parchment, following the structure FH/HF, respectively. Folio 5 is made of paper, not displaying watermarks.
- Quire III: folios 6 and 19 are formed by the same sheet of parchment, folded, following the usual FH/HF arrangement. Ff. 7 and 18 are part of the same sheet of paper, displaying a **p** with a cross as a watermark. F. 7 shows the upper section of the **p**, f. 18 contains the bottom one. Ff. 8 and 17 are part of the same sheet of folded paper as well. It also displays a watermark, another **p**, its top being on f. 8. Ff. 9 and 16 are part of the same paper, but no watermark is to be seen here. The same applies to ff. 10 and 15, they compose a folded sheet of paper without watermarks. Ff. 11 and 14 are the same fold of paper, showing a **p** watermark (bottom on f. 11, top on f. 14). Ff. 12 and 13 are the same fold of parchment, arranged HF/FH.
- Quire IV: ff. 20 and 31 are part of the same bifolium, structured HF/FH. Ff. 21 and 30 go together as well, being a folded sheet of paper without watermark. Ff. 22 and 29 are composed by the same paper, folded, and displaying a **p** watermark, f. 22 betraying the lower section and, f. 29, the upper one. Ff. 23 and 28 seem to be part of the same paper, as they seem to have a **p** watermark (f. 23 contains the lower bit of the mark). In the same fashion, ff. 24 and 27 seems to go together, as they are both made by the same type of paper and they do not display any watermark. Ff. 25 and 26 are the same fold of parchment, arranged HF/FH.
- Quire V: both ff. 32 and 44 are parchment, but maybe they are not part of the same fold. F. 32 displays HF, as well as ff. 44, although this arrangement in f. 32 is difficult to show. It is extremely thin and polished. In addition, they do not have the same sizes. F. 33 is composed by half a sheet of paper without watermark, sewn to the other folios. Ff. 34 and 43 are part of the same sheet of paper, which displays scissors as watermark (the upper section of the mark is on f. 43). Ff. 35 and 42 are part of the same sheet of paper without watermark. Ff. 36 and 41 compose the same sheet of paper, as they display the scissor

watermark, which is seen at the top on f. 41. Ff. 37 and 40 are to be considered part of the same fold of paper, without watermarks, whereas ff. 38 and 39 are a single parchment, folded, following a HF/FH structure.

- Quire VI: it seems that, in this quire, all the folios were created by cutting in halves larger sheets of paper and parchment, and then sewed together. For example, ff. 45 and 47 are both paper and show parts of the scissor watermark, but their orientations are not the same. Ff. 46, 48 and 49 are paper sheets, without watermarks. they follow the usual HFFH arrangement.

It must be noted that when two parchment folios appear together, they are arranged following the HFFH layout.

The combination of writing materials of this manuscript seems to be the result of the change from parchment to paper. Britain adopted paper, on a general basis, much later than its European counterparts; thus,

England manuscript books of all kinds continued to be written on parchment much more commonly than on paper until the fourth quarter of the fifteenth century (Needham 2007: 311),

which supports the tentative date given by Ayscough for the composition of Sloane MS 770 (Ayscough 1782: 561), the 15th century. This arrangement may very well be an indicator of the type of place where the manuscript was copied. It seems that no special material was bought for the copying of the codex (see the worn use of parchment, old vellum and paper stocks); the scribe, therefore, would have made use of the sources at his hand. This could mean that Sloane MS 770 was written in an scriptorium or workshop, as it was not uncommon that a same workshop could have different types of material (Needham 2007).

About the paper, it must be noted that the reader will find more than one type of watermark in Sloane MS 770. This was not something uncommon during the medieval period and, indeed, they are effective for dating manuscripts and incunabula as certain patterns are related to different periods of time (Needham 2007: 317, 319). In books with “an extend of more than a few sheets [...] is very common to find multiple stocks” (and, subsequently, different watermarks; Needham 2007: 314). This is so because

From the evidence of the English printed books of this period, two conjectures about these paper imports⁷ may be made. First, the paper imported via Brabant from Troyes and the Champagne would have been first gathered and centralized at Troyes from reams produced by various mills. A purchase of such paper in, say, Antwerp could therefore easily, and probably typically, include reams of various watermarks. Whatever the watermarks, these reams would be simply as Troyes paper of a given size and quality (Needham 2007: 314).

Three different watermarks are found in Sloane MS 770: two Gothic Ps with a flower on top and a pair of scissors. In any case, after exposing the manuscript to a plain lamp and a UV lamp, the watermarks were not clear enough as the scribe wrote over them, distorting the border of the figures. The three watermarks are:

- P₁: It is a Gothic P with a flower on its top. The most conspicuous feature of this watermark is a downward hairline at the end of the stroke which closes the letter. Watermark n° 8601 in Briquet is very similar. This watermark is found in texts from “Troyes, 1467 [...], Colmar, 1467 [...]; Siegen [...] 1469” (Briquet 1907, vol. III: 463). Size: *upper half*: 3.7 cm; *lower half*: 3.7 cm.



8601

Image 4. Watermark n° 8601, according to Briquet

- P₂: It is another example of a P with a flower on its top. This one does not display the hairline seen before and, after consulting Briquet’s compendium, watermark n° 8714 seemed to be the closest one to the one seen in Sloane MS 770. Nevertheless, the

⁷ It seems that, before ca. 1496, paper stocks in England were imported. In that year, the Tate wheel, the first (known) English watermark, was born (Needham 2007: 311).

serifs and flowers of the watermarks are somehow different. The serifs of the of the watermark n° 8714 are elongated to the sides, long, whereas the serifs in Sloane 770 are not so prolonged. Regarding the flower, in the case of Sloane MS 770 it is thinner and longer. Watermark n° 8714 is found in “Remiremont, 1552”, date that does not correspond to the dates given for the P₁ or the scissors below. Size: *upper half*: 3.7 cm; *lower half*: 3.7 cm.



Image 5. Watermark n° 8714, according to Briquet

One could argue that P₁ and P₂ are the same watermark, but belonging to different reams. There is no guarantee of talking about two different ones and they may belong to the same papermaker, but they show some differences, maybe due to the employment of twin watermarks (see below; Stevenson 1951/1952: 65). If they were made in a same workshop, it means that they were made at different periods or either that different moulds were employed.

- Scissors: after consulting Briquet’s work, there was not a total correspondence between the watermarks found there and the one in MS 770. There were two which were close, namely n° 3677 and 3687. When compared to the watermark in Sloane 770, there is a line dividing the two blades of the scissors which is lacking in any of the images in Briquet. In addition, the handle is somehow different to watermarks n° 3677 and 3687. The first one is thinner, and the second one, not long enough on its right side. Watermark n° 3677 is found in manuscripts from “Lucques, 1482–98 [...]; Venise, 1477; Likhatscheff, 1475” (Briquet 1907, vol. II: 237), while watermark n° 3687 is found in manuscripts from “Gênes, 1467–70” (237). Size: *upper half*: 2.4 cm; *lower half*: 2.2 cm.

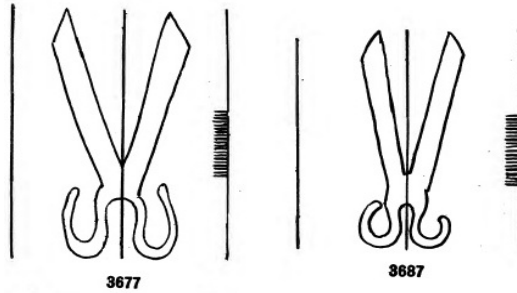


Image 6. Watermarks n° 3677 and 3687, according to Briquet

The difficulty to match watermarks in Sloane 770 with the ones in Briquet and the subtle differences even with those of the same typology within the MS can be explained as “a subtle variation [...] due to the number of moulds, and occasionally the number of vats used in its making” (Stevenson 1951/1952: 60). Because “moulds were made and used in pairs” (idem: 61), watermarks were created as “twins”, which can lead to inconsistencies in shapes. In other cases, inconsistencies “may have resulted from two mould-makers working together, or from a papermaker improvising a filigree in imitation of one that was lost” (idem: 65).

According to the *tabula de contentis*, the original manuscript included 90 folios. Ff. 1 to 43⁸ are now wanting, as well as folios 84 and 85. The medieval pagination (in Arabic numerals) was crossed out and a new numeration assigned, beginning with 1 in the recto corresponding to the annotations from the sixteenth century, going accordingly from 1r to 48v. Folio 49 is actually a flyleaf. Ff. 6r, 20r and 32r include numbers v, vi and vii respectively, indicating the number of the medieval quire. No catchwords are found in the text.

It seems that there was an herbal going from 44v (6v) to 83v (43v); then, two further additions were made. The first went from the missing folio 84 to 87r (45r): this section begins directly with entries opening with letter *m* to *w* herbs, which indicates that, if taken from any other manuscript, it is also incomplete. The second addition begins in 87v (45v). This section

presenta algunos capítulos del *De simplicibus medicina* de Platearius desde *pome garnetis* hasta *zucarium*, omitiendo, no obstante,

⁸ For clarity purposes, the original numbers of the folios are given in italics. In case the numbers are not in italics and no further comment is given, they will refer to the numeration that the manuscript displays nowadays, after its rebinding process.

algunos simples que empiezan con P, todos los de la R y la S, y otros de la Ty la U (Garrido Anes 2005: 83).

In any case, when the *tabula* was created, the scribe provided the different plant names in alphabetical order taking those two additions into account, considering all of them as a whole. It is also worth noting that in f. 2r the scribe included two entries in the *tabula* in reversed order (a treatise on rosemary and virtues or plants in correspondence with 7 planets). In order to emend this mistake, the scribe assigned a letter *b* to the left of the treatise on rosemary and a letter *a* to the left of the second one. This type of correction in *tabulae* is not unusual; there are some medical manuscripts that display this type of emendation. See for example London, British Library, Royal MS 18.A.VI f. 18v below. Another instance can be seen in London, British Library, Sloane MS 5, f. 13r (See Moreno Olalla 2018: 222), where the scribe copied about half of the entry *Ache*, then proceeded to copy the entry *Annis* and, later, the second part of *Ache*. He made use of letters *a* and *b* to indicate the order in which the paragraphs should be read.

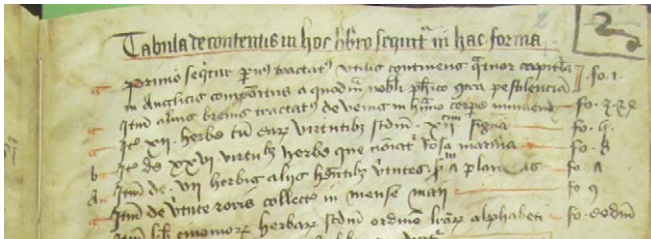


Image 7. B-A emendation (Sloane 770, 2r)

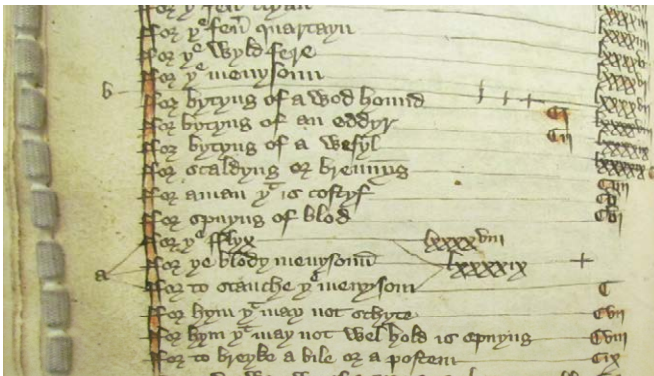


Image 8. B-A emendation (Royal 18.A.VI, 18v)

2.3. Contents of the Manuscript

Sloane MS 770 is incomplete, as deduced from the *tabula de contentis*. While the first sections of the manuscript are missing—maybe because those treatises were attached to other manuscripts, albeit it is unsure—the last part of the manuscript is still almost intact. The chapters found in this codex are:

- 1r: early 16th-century (or late 15th-century) notes on a series of diseases, written in English (not specified in the *tabula*, as they are much later);
- 1v: section dealing with dominical letters and the moons rising phases, written in Latin;
- 2r–5v: *tabula de contentis*,⁹ written in Latin;
- 6v–43v: main herbal, written in English with quotations and marginalia in Latin;
- 44–45r: secondary herbal, appended to the main herbal; written in English with quotations and marginalia in Latin;
- 45v–48v: third herbal, appended to the main herbal as well. Also written in English, quotations and temperaments in Latin.

The missing sections, according to the *tabula the contentis*, are:¹⁰

- *Paruus tractatus vtilis continens quatuor capitula in anglicis componitus a quodam nobili phisico contra pestilenciam;*
- *Breuis tractatus de venis in humano corpore minuendis;*
- *Xij herbe cum earum virtutibus secundum duodecim signa;*
- *Xxvj virtutibus herbe que nominatur rosa marina;*
- *Vij herbis alijs habentibus virtutes secundum 7 planetas;*
- *De virtute roris collecti in mense maij;*
- *Liber cino[ni]morum herbarum secundum ordinem literarum alphabeti;*
- *Tractatus nuper extractus de libro qui dicitur catholicon vbi describuntur certarum herbarum virtutes;*
- *De cephalia & alijs corporis passionibus secundum passionarium assignatis;*

⁹ Not many manuscripts display a *Tabula de contentis* like Sloane MS 770. The closest example I could find is to be seen in London, British Library, Royal MS 18.A.VI: ff. 17r–20r show an index of ailments and the pages in which the author provides the remedies. This type of index, as well as the one appearing in Sloane MS 770, may indicate a practical use (see below): the physician would be able to look for a certain disease (Royal MS 18 A VI, also Sloane MS 770) or for the particular use of a plant (Sloane MS 770) expeditiously.

¹⁰ The analysis of these sections will be found in “Creating 770”.

- *De modo & tempore colligendi semina folia flores & fructus herbarum;*
- *De suria. dissuria. stranguria. gomoria & cetera;*
- *De venenis & medicinis secundum bartholomeum de proprietatibus rerum;*
- *Exposicio quedam diuersarum dictionum grecarum & latinicarum inuentarum in libris diuersorum autorum.*

2.4. Dating and Script

Sloane MS 770 does not contain any specific date which could help to determine when it was composed, the only way of determining a tentative date of composition being through different types of analysis, such as a palaeographical one. Some authors maintain that this is not strange, as “editions of significant textual dignity and monumentality were more likely to be dated than those that were slightly ephemeral” (Needham 2007: 317),¹¹ albeit this may not be a completely reliable piece of information. Texts such as notes or the like may contain the date in which they were copied.¹² Although the manuscript here analysed is a pretty little codex, well done and rubricated, it lacks any illumination and it is not entirely composed in textura script; thus, it was neither a collectable nor an edition of textual dignity as such. Some details such as watermarks may suggest that the manuscript could date from the mid 1460s or the 1470s. Watermark n° 8601 is found in texts from 1467 to 1469; watermark 3687 suggests the same dates: 1467–70, which is indeed notable. Watermark n° 3677 provides later dates, 1475, 1477, 1482–98. Watermark n° 8714 disrupts this fashion, as is found in volumes composed during the sixteenth century (1552) but this skew can be explained otherwise.

Still, these tentative dating techniques are not enough to provide completely solid data. It is necessary to rely on certain methods such as analysing the different types of script used in this manuscript in order to suggest a speculative date. When having a close look at the manuscript,

¹¹ There are some medicinal texts that do include the date in which they were composed. One of the most distinct examples is Sloane MS 4: ff. 63–104 (year 1424) comprises one of the best-known works by Gilbert Kymer, *Dietarium de sanitatis custodia*, written for the Duke of Gloucester (the British Library online catalogue) as presentation copy. This volume, a text specifically written for a Duke, could be considered somehow as an edition of textual dignity.

¹² As in, for example, London, British Library, Sloane MS 4 or Sloane MS 282.

its nature becomes conspicuous: it is a volume designed for purposes such as consultation (vid. infra), and as such the manuscript does not contain drawings other than some pointing hands or *manicula*¹³ and some asterisks¹⁴ from time to time, and Lombardic initials are simply drawn in red. Accordingly, for this type of codex the scribe used cursive hands, pretty rounded, as they allowed quicker movements that would save some time (and money) in the process of copying.

The scripts employed in Sloane 770 are mostly hybrid combinations of Anglicana and Secretary (Garrido Anes 2005: 83), typical of manuscripts dating from the end of the fourteenth century onwards (Parkes 2008: 114), which supports the dates of the watermarks above. Several styles and changes of hand are to be seen in the manuscript; for this study each copyist will be assigned a letter. The different hands used by the same scribe will be distinguished by means of a subscript number.¹⁵

2.4.1. The Scribe of Sloane 770

There was one scribe, who was in charge of the copying of most of Sloane MS 770, excepting some minor marginal annotations, ex-libris marks and some other later indications. I have divided the different hands he used from *Hand A₁* to *Hand A₆*, which will be studied in detail below including the measure of the letters. There is no evidence of any change

¹³ They are pointing hands used for to draw attention to particular excerpts (Beal 2008: 242). Their shape can be “whimsical, with the hand supplied [...] with inordinately long fingers to reach within the text” (Beal 2008: 242). Such deformities are to be seen, for example, in 47v.

¹⁴ Although asterisks have been used “since medieval times to mark omissions in a text” (Beal 2008: 25), in this volume they are used to distinguish and highlight certain properties or herbs, important cures and, to make some passages stand out. The same happens with *manipuli* or manicules (25). There is an instance in which the asterisk was drawn with dots in each angle, which was not infrequent (although they were crosses with dots rather than asterisks; Beal 2008: 25), with the very same value as the plain ones.

¹⁵ Bear in mind that the nomenclatures used by palaeographers vary, change and evolve. It has been a very complex matter not only for the contemporary reader; veritably, the question of nomenclatures “n’était pas plus claire pour les scribes eux-mêmes qu’elle ne l’est aujourd’hui pour les paléographes” (Liefertinck 1954: 15). This means that scripts may very well have several names depending on the scholar, and even boundaries blur. Here, the terms on the scripts follow the conventions established in Jane Roberts’ *Guide to Scripts Used in English Writings up to 1500*, as a mere matter of convenience. Some other are inherited from other authors, but it will be appropriately indicated.

of copyist through all those six hands, although some stylistic changes are detected. As an introduction on the scribe's peculiarities, it is worth noting that *Hands A₁₋₆* display a series of common traits that show, as said before, that there is no change of scribe. Those are the following:

- use of two types of letter **a**:¹⁶ Secretary **a**, the most usual one, and Anglicana **a**, with two compartments;

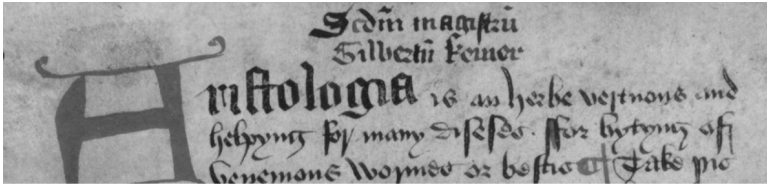


Image 9. Combination of Secretary and Anglicana *a* (Sloane 770, 6v/1–3)

- use of a type of **b** with an angular body, yet displaying some tendency to round, and hooked at its top (see the previous image);
- letter **c** is made by two strokes which are separate; letter **t** shares the same ductus (a curve and a shaft). Yet, another type of **t** is also seen, Anglicana **t**, at the beginning and end of words (see the description below). The distinction between the digraphs **sc** and **st** exists but is negligible, as seen from the images below.

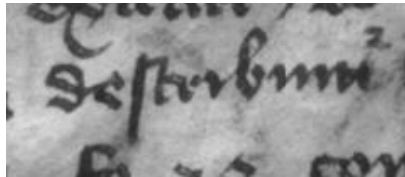


Image 10. Digraph *sc*: <describuntur> (Sloane 770, 2r/11)

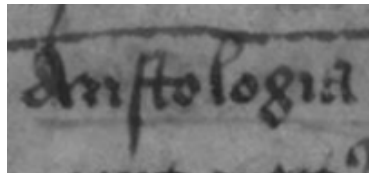


Image 11. Digraph *st*: <Aristologia> (Sloane 770, 2r/24)

¹⁶ The graphs subject to analysis are highlighted in bold.

- use of a combination of simple (that is, Anglicana, without loops) and Secretary **d** (see Image 9, the one with examples of letter **a** in this section);
- use of two types of **e**, a horned-**e** and an Anglicana **e** with reversed ductus;

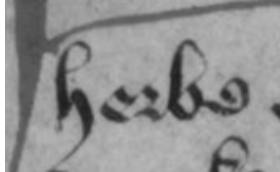


Image 12. The two different types of **e**: <herbe> (Sloane 770, 6v/4)

- letter **f** and long **s** are pretty close. Both are drawn by means of two separate strokes; yet the upper shaft of **f** is more curved than that of long **s**. Also conspicuous is the use of a double **f** as **F**. Also, the shape of sigma **s** is worth mentioning due to the two elongations at its top;

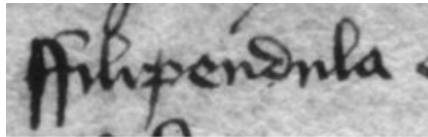


Image 13. Example of **F**: <Filipendula> (Sloane 770, 7v/3)

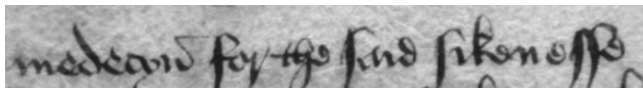


Image 14. Examples of long **s**: <said sikenesse> (Sloane 770, 7v/1)

- one can find two kinds of letter **g**: the most usual one is Secretary **g**, whose descenders turns towards the left, and horned-**g**;

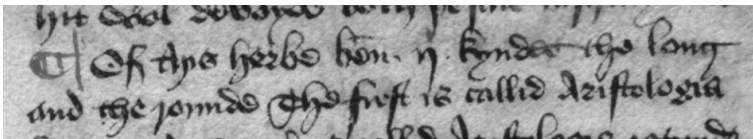


Image 15. Different types of **g**: <long ... Aristologia> (Sloane MS 770, 7r/2–3)

- same execution of letter **h**, hooked at its top, looped sometimes, and linked to the next letter at its bottom (see the previous image);

- letter **k** is hooked at its top, sometimes forming a quasi-loop (see the previous image);
- same execution of letter **l**, which is hooked and conforming sometimes a loop, usually after **a**;
- for minim letters, such as **m**, **n** or **u**, the scribe does not lift the pen, those minims being united at their tops. The difference between **n** and **u** is pretty tenuous, frequently non-existent.

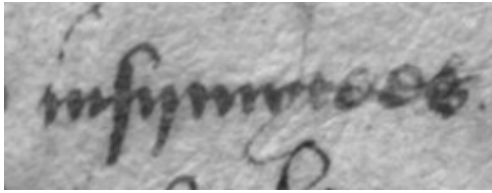


Image 16. Minims: <infirmitates> (Sloane 770, f. 7r/1)

- letter **o** is angular, showing some proneness towards rounding on the right side;

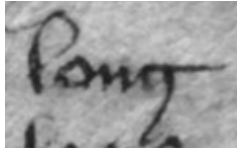


Image 17. Letter o: <long> (Sloane 770, 7r/2)

- of letter **r**, three variants are always to be seen: 2-like **r**, round **r** and long (Anglicana) **r**, displaying sometimes a suspended **-e**;

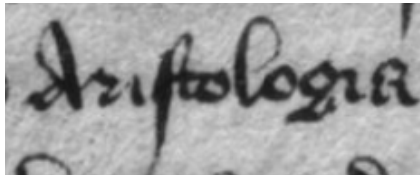


Image 18. 2-like r: <Aristologia> Sloane 770, 7r/4

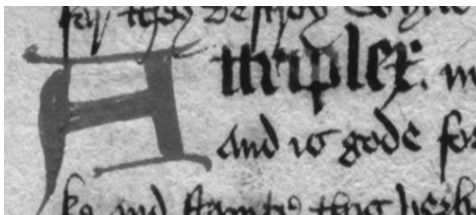


Image 19. Round r: <Attriplex> (Sloane 770, 7v/12)

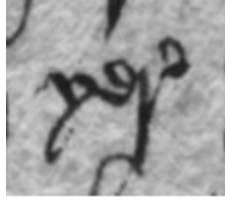


Image 20. Long *r* with a suspended *-e*: ⟨yere⟩ (Sloane 770, 7r/7)

- regarding letter *s*, the reader will find three different types through the text: sigma *s*, used at the beginning and end of words, long *s* and reverse *s*, although this last type is very seldom seen;

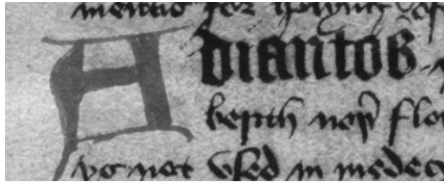


Image 21. Reverse *s*: ⟨Adiantos⟩ (Sloane 770, 8r/17)

- regarding the *u/v* distribution, the scribe usually employs *v* at the beginning of words even when working as a vowel. Otherwise, *v* is usually shown when representing a consonantal sound and *u* for vocalic sounds;

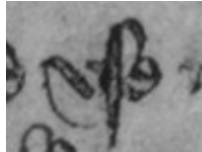


Image 22. Letter *v* as a vowel: ⟨vse⟩ (Sloane 770, 6v/17)

- the very distinctive shapes of Secretary *v* and *w* are notable through the text as well, with a stroke going towards its left. This shape of letter *w* is also seen together with Anglicana *w*, looped, which is the most usual type;

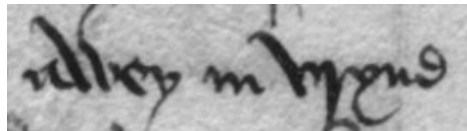


Image 23. Letters *w* and *v*: ⟨away in vryne⟩ (Sloane 770, 8r/7)

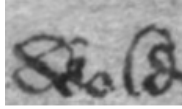


Image 24. Anglica w: <wold> (Sloane 770, 8r/1)

- letter x is purely Anglica, performed by means of two separate strokes;

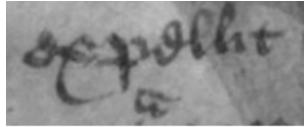


Image 25. Letter x: <expellit> (Sloane 770, 2r/26)

- letter y is very consistent as well through the manuscript, curved to the right;

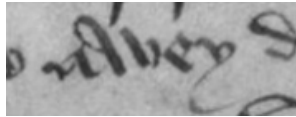


Image 26. Letter y: <away> (Sloane 770, 6v/7)

- same abbreviations through the text (e.g. macrons, suspended -e, pro, contra);

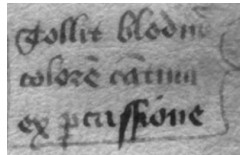


Image 27. Marginal annotation (Sloane 770, 9r)

- constant evidence of the same numeration system: Arabic numerals are used only in the *tabula de contentis* and at the top of the rectos to determine the number of folio, whereas Roman numerals are used in any other instance, including measures in the recipes;
- the same approximate number of lines per page.

The same scribe was responsible of the rubrications in the manuscript, which were done after the writing of the body of the text. This is demonstrated because some of the pilcrows overlap part of some adjacent letters or when adorning capital letters (see for instance ff. 6v, 7r, 9r,

when paragraph symbols and Lombardic initials appear). In addition, some corrections were actually made in red, as seen in the *explicit* (f. 5v). The hands of this scribe will be numbered and explained in order of apparition.

2.4.1.1. Hand A₁

This hand corresponds to the rules for calculating the moon's rising according to the dominical letters of the year, written in Latin (1v), the main body of text of the *tabula de contentis* and the Latin quotations in the herbal(s). On a general basis, the Latin sections tend to be more compressed than the English ones, skilfully performed. In this case, the size of letters in the rules is as follows: *capital letters*: 0.6 cm, and a capital F of 1 cm; *x-height*: 0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.35–0.4 cm (letters **d** and **l**), 0.1 cm (letter **t**), 0.2 cm (letters **f** and **s**); *superscript abbreviations*: 0.3–0.4 cm; *descenders*: 0.4 cm (**j**, **f**, **s**, **z**), 0.3 cm (**p**). The size of the letters in the *tabula* is: *capital letters*: usually 0.4–0.5 cm; exceptions of 0.6 cm in words as <Catholicon> (l. 11); *body*: 0.15–0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.2 cm (letters **l**, **b**), 0.1 (letter **t**); *superscript abbreviations*: 0.3 cm; *descenders*: 0.2–0.4 cm, being larger those belonging to letter **s**. The same size is seen in the marginalia. See images 6 and 7 for examples of this hand.

These sections display a hybrid hand, a Gothic *littera cursiva hybrida Anglicana*, due to the roundness of the writing. Still, most of the shapes of the letters are characteristic of Secretary texts, as deduced from traits such as lower-case **a**. Some cases of Anglicana letter shapes are also seen, but they are only a few. In any case, the script is not set. The pen is not lifted from the page when drawing a series of minims. It can be catalogued as a *media*. It is not a *formata* since it is not so carefully done, yet it is not *currens* as such, as it is not so free-handed.

Letter **a** has only one compartment and was performed by means of broken strokes, yet not scrupulously done and exhibiting certain proneness towards rounding. Letter **b** is discernible for its angular body, usually completing a loop at its top. Letter **c** displays broken strokes, sharing the ductus of letter **t**. The ascender of letter **d** is simple and shows a constant shape most of the times although for some words (e.g. the word <precedente> in 1v/4) the reader will identify examples of Secretary **d** with an angular body and a loop. The simplification of letter **d** (simple ascender) is an example of a development of mid-fifteenth century. Letter **e** is pointed with horns to the left (typical of the late fourteenth and fifteenth centuries (Parkes 1979: xxii) in Secretary scripts (Roberts 2008:

211), although some cursiva Anglicana **e** with reversed ductus is visible from time to time. Letters **f** and **s** (in its long version) are pretty similar, mostly in their shafts. They are drawn by means of two separate strokes—yet the upper shaft of long **s** is less curved than that of **f**. Capital **f** is seen as a double **f**. About letter **g**, two shapes are discernible: Secretary **g** and horned-**g** (Anglicana). Letter **h** presents a very hooked ascender (quasi a loop) and, sometimes, a ligature with the next letter below the writing line. For its part, letter **k** is noticeably hooked at its top, even a quasi-loop is to be seen from time to time; the same happens with letter **l**. Minims are united: **m** and **n** are executed with a single stroke, making the writing more fluid and quicker in its performance. They were executed very upright, as well as the type of script seen in the Latin quotations of the herbal and the *tabula de contentis*. Yet, the *tabula* presents a slightly acuter inclination. **o** is drawn with broken strokes and it begins to display a tendency to become more rounded as well as **a**, as a means to make the process of completing the letter quicker. The descenders of letters such as **p**, **q**, long **s** are not so dramatically marked as those typical of the mid-fifteenth century nor so thick as the handwriting of university scribes (mainly of Oxford),¹⁷ very distinctive by the 1460s (cf. Oxford, New College, MS 305, dating from 1467). Letter **r** is usually seen in its 2-shaped form (a legacy inherited from Gothic *textualis*; Roberts 2008: 222), usual in Anglicana scripts since the late fourteenth century, although a single instance of a **r** of *textualis rotunda* does appear (l. 2, <precedente>). Letter **s** is long, but two instances of sigma **s** (Anglicana) are recognisable. As for **u/v**, **u** appears when representing a vocalic sound and **v** for consonantal sounds. Letter **x** is distinctively written by means of two strokes, following the Anglicana tradition. On the overall, it seems that this section was written *ca.* 1440–1450.

Just below the main body of the text, there is a paragraph written in Latin as well (<Et sciendum est [...]>). The hand is mostly the same, yet some differences must be noted. A stronger influence of Anglicana, as in the case of **a** (two compartments) is noticeable. The shape of **d** is not consistent. The single variant of the stroke (6×) contrasts several instances of Secretary **d** (5×). Letter **r** is mostly presented in its Anglicana version (long **r**,¹⁸ 2×). There are further evidences on the change of style.

¹⁷ For more information on the handwriting of university scribes in the fifteenth century, see Parkes 1979: xxiv.

¹⁸ This type of **r**, specially ending with a loop which very much resembles a suspension, is “characteristic of court hands and legal hands [...] and will not be found in pure secretary hands” (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 15).

Capital letters appear to be larger than the main body ones; unlike the main body, the right margin is tidy and carefully kept. In addition, the angles in which were performed the main body of the section and the last paragraph does vary. In the body, the inclination is usually of 28°, whereas the inclination in the paragraph is, depending on the letter, 36° or 42°. This may indicate that the scribe changed the pen when writing this section, or either that it was composed some time afterwards. The ink varies slightly, this section being lighter than the previous one.

Although both the rules and the *tabula* were written with the same type of script, it must be noted that the main difference between these two sections lies on the inclination of the minims, slightly more marked in the *tabula* than in the rules. The marginal annotations share approximately the same inclination as the *tabula*.

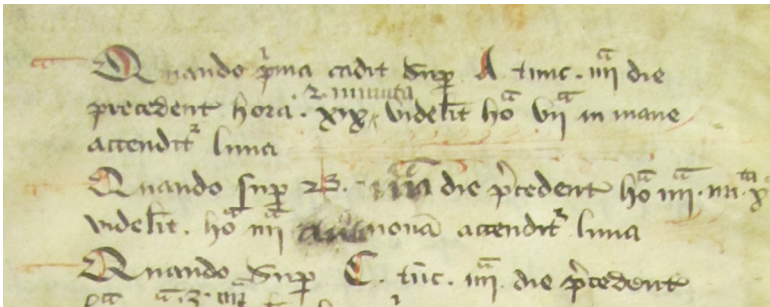


Image 28. Sloane 770, 1v/1–6

2.4.1.2. Hand A₂

This specific case corresponds with insertions in 1v, as <2· minuta>. There are a series of insertions that were accomplished in Anglicana Formata, according to Parkes' tradition, or either in a quasi-Gothic *textualis* in 1v. The boundaries are difficult to set, given the few instances of this type of insertion. In line 2, a later hand superscripted <2· minuta> (written in an angle of 38°). The minims were carefully made (albeit they are not so perfect as Parkes' Textura Quadrata), lifting the pen for each stroke. Remarkably, the reader will notice serifs and a 2-compartment **a**. See also the insertion in lines 7 and 9. This type of script is typical of the mid-fifteenth century. The precision with which the scribe wrote the letters served an evident purpose: clarification. By providing very precise shapes, the scribe made sure that the insertions were legible. Any other insertion seen in this verso was made in *Hand A₁*, as the angularity of

letters is also of 28°. The size of the letters is as follows: *x-height*: 0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.1 cm; *descenders*: 0.2–0.3 cm.

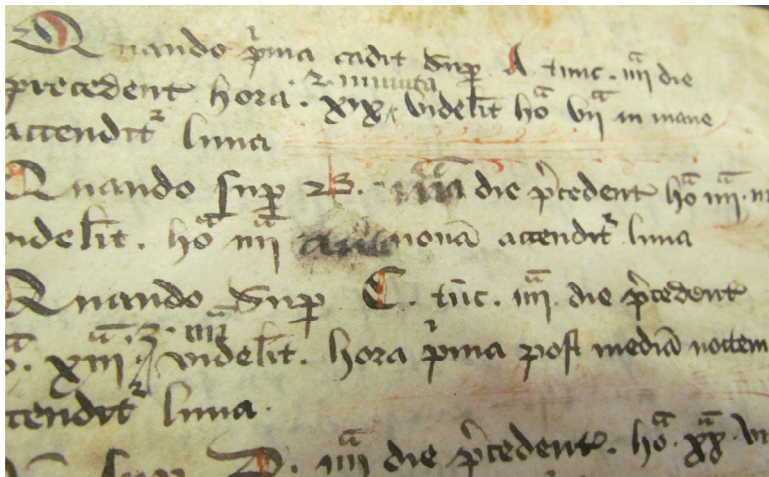


Image 29. Sloane 770, 1v/1–9 (section)

2.4.1.3. Hand A₃

This hand corresponds with the title of the *tabula de contentis*, the headings in the different herbals and some marginal annotations containing plant names, never explanations or references to properties of plants or diseases treated by them¹⁹ (see images 6 and 10). The usual size of letters (taking into consideration only the headings in the main herbal, as they represent the greatest number of examples of this script): *capital letters*: 1.2–1.4 cm; *x-height*: 0.4–0.5 cm; *ascenders*: 0.1–0.3 cm; *descenders*: 0.2–0.3 cm.

The type of hand is a Gothic *littera textualis*²⁰ *semi-quadrata formata*. It was carefully made, very polished in its execution, lifting the pen for each stroke and finishing with hairlines at their tops, yet not always. At times, there are some examples which are closer to a *quadrata* hand, such as <Centory. or erthe galle> (f. 12r/11), even more beautifully and

¹⁹ Those explanations or references to the properties or plants or the cure for some diseases were written by Hand A1.

²⁰ *Littera textualis* is “tout court pour le livre ordinaire de bonne facture” (Lieftinck 1954: 17). For further discussion on the type of *litterae textualis*, vid. Lieftinck 1954.

carefully performed. From time to time, the scribe uses wedges in the side of the letters as curlicues as well (see <Culuerfote>, f. 20r/13). The minims are not united and they present serifs. Biting²¹ is a common trait due to the narrowness of the script, as in the case of <sedoc> (f. 10r/21) or <Cucumber> (f. 17r/13), when letters somehow rounded in their body appear together. Biting follows Meyer's laws. Contrariwise, there are cases in which the scribe's lack of practice (or patience) for this type of script is evident, or maybe the writing instrument was not so well cut: see <Coliaundur> (f. 14r, l. 1) or <Crowfote> (f. 15v/20). The ductus presents blots and some strokes were drawn with a trembling hand. Besides, the minims are not totally parallel. On the overall, the approach to the upper strokes and the embrodered ascenders as seen in the examples of this hand is a trait common in texts by the mid fifteenth century. See, for instance, Oxford, Bodleian Library, Arch. Selden MS v. 24 (see f. 50r).

Letter **a** presents two compartments, a trait created by the end of the 13th century and heavily used during the 14th century (Bischoff 1995: 135). It is an example of *box-a*, in which "the line of the bow [...] on the left is often drawn as a straight line and then divided in the middle" (Bischoff 1995: 135). Letter **c** is made by means of two overlapped strokes, demonstrating French influence. Letter **d** is typical of Secretary scripts, displaying traces of angularity. Letter **e** is sharp, with horns, moving away from Anglicana scripts. Letter **g** is horned, with a shaft closing the body on its top. This type of **g** is already seen in texts dating from 1460s (Roberts 2008: 234), but indeed this type of **g** is also usual in texts from the first half of the fifteenth century (Parkes 1979: Plate 10), as well as by the mid-fifteenth century (Parkes 1979: Plate 15(i)). The exaggerated top of letter **g** also suggests French influence (Roberts 2008: 244). Minim letters such as **m**, **n** and **u** are performed lifting the pen from the surface for each stroke. Letters **m**, **n** present (usually) their minims connected at their top by beans of an elongation of the upper serif. Letter **u** appears as separate lines, without any type of connection. Two types of **r** are observable. The 2-shaped **r** appears after **o**, but only in when <or> is

²¹ This term "is applied to occasions when two adjacent letters (such as bo or po). formed of contrary curved strokes, merge or overlap one another" (Beal 2008: 41). Wilhelm Meyer discovered a set of fixed rules related to bitings (cf. Meyer 1897). Those were as follows: (1) If two adjacent letters have bows facing one another (for example *be*, *oc*, *po*) then they are set so close that the bows partially overlap. But wherever the bows of the textura are changed into straight strokes, there the letters share the vertical parts of the transformed bows; (2) In order to avoid as far as possible the meeting of bow and straight stroke, the 'round r' from the ligature or is also attached to the letters with bows: *b*, round *d*, *h*, *p*, *v*, *y*" (Bischoff 1995: 130).

seen (ff. 10v/10, 12r/11, 12v/22, 18r/10, 21r/19, 29v/4, 30v/14). Exceptionally, the ⟨or⟩ in f. 26r/14 does not follow this pattern. ⟨Fatirwort⟩ (f. 28r/14) presents a 2-shaped **r** after letter **o**, ⟨Lycoryse⟩ (f. 36v/5), ⟨Morsus diaboli⟩ (f. 37r/ 22), ⟨Spryngwort⟩ (as well as ⟨or⟩ and ⟨horsemynt⟩) (f. 42v/10–11), ⟨topewort⟩ *or* (f. 42v/20), ⟨stubbewort⟩ (f. 43r/29) present the same tendency. The same happens in f. 28v/15: ⟨Flamula. herba⟩ betrays a 2-shaped **r** (or either round **r**) that does not even follow the ⟨or⟩ pattern, same as ⟨Mandrake⟩ (f. 37v/1), ⟨Pellicary⟩ (f. 40v/1), ⟨stonowre⟩ (f. 42v/28), ⟨marche⟩ (f. 43r/1), ⟨Townkersyn⟩ (f. 43v/1). Letter **s** is an example of reverse **s**, “it consists in a shaft or bow on the left side a d a flat 3 on the right” (Bischoff 1995: 141). This type of **s** was adopted in the 15th century (Bischoff 1995: 159). Another **s** is to be seen, the one which resembles a number 8 (⟨Fatchis⟩, f. 26v/21). The customary distribution of **u/v** is disrupted from time to time.

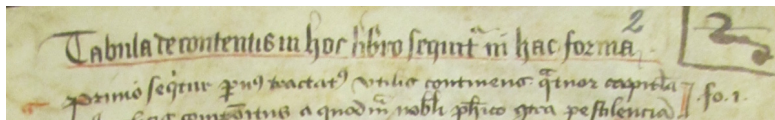


Image 30. Sloane 770, 2r/1

2.4.1.4. Hand A₄

This hand was employed for the copying of the main herbal (6v–43v, see image 10) and the appended secondary herbal (44r–45r), except for a fragment in 44v that copied the entries from ⟨Melissa⟩ to ⟨Mastik⟩. The size of the letters in the main herbal is: *x-height*: 0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.3 cm; *superscript abbreviations*: 0.2 cm; *descenders*: 0.2–0.3 cm. The size of the letters in the secondary herbal is: *x-height*: \cong 0.12 cm; *ascenders*: 0.15–0.2 cm, including *superscript abbreviations*; *descenders*: 0.3 cm. The type of script of *Hand A₄* is *littera cursiva* Anglicana (and sans-serif) due to the roundness of the script, although it betrays a clear Secretary tendency. Letter **a** is mostly simple (Secretary), combined with a few instances of 2-compartment Anglicana **a**. This second type usually appears after **t** or some other remarkable words as ⟨Diascorides⟩ (e.g. f. 18r/13), although the scribe does not always follow this fashion. Letter **b** presents an angular body and it is hooked at its top, close to the Secretary convention, in a type of shape seen by the mid-fifteenth century (Parkes 1979: Plate 15 (i)). It displays a slight tendency towards rounding, which may indicate that the text could have been written by the end of the 1450s. Letter **c** is drawn by means of two separate strokes: a upper shaft and a curve, pretty short. The ductus of letter **t** is similar to that of letter **c**, although the body is longer at its top and

the shaft is considerably more prolonged. This type of **t** is combined with a more Anglicana-like, looped, and always appearing at the beginning of words. The scribe traced the beginning of the shaft downwards; then he drew a curve to the left without lifting the pen. After, he completed the shaft by means of a straight line to the right. Then, he added a **c**-type body. The distinction between ligatures **sc** and **st**, already set by the 1480s (Parkes 1979: Plate 13), is negligible in this script. It may suggest this section was written before that date. Letter **d**, as well as other sections above, displays two shapes of **d**: one is a Anglicana **d**, which is the most usual shape, without any type of flourishing and a round body. The second type is Secretary, very angular and looped at its top. The body shows from time to time a horn to the left, distinctive already in texts from the mid-fifteenth century (Parkes 1979: 20 (i)). Regarding **e**, the scribe combines horned-**e** with a profuse use of the Anglicana **e** with reversed ductus, very appropriated for saving time in writing. The body of letter **f** is drawn as long **s**, by means of two separate strokes shifting the pen. The upper section of **f** is, in any case, more curved than the one of long **s**. In addition, letter **f** usually presents an inclination less acute than long **s**. Capital **f** is seen as a double **f**. Of letter **g**, there are two variants present: a horned-**g**, seen in the 1450s-1460s (see above) and a Secretary one, whose descender turns towards the left. The second type, by far much more usual in this text, is Anglicana **g**, remarkably angular and similar in its ductus to horned **e**. Letter **h** is hooked at its top and bottom. Sometimes this hook turns into a loop at the top, and from time to time the bottom section also becomes a loop that links the letter to the one following. For the execution of minim letters (**m**, **n**, **u**), the scribe does not lift the pen and writes the letters uniting the minims at their tops. Letters **m** and **n** present flourishes: they tend to end with a straight stroke going to the right or with a curving facing left. Letter **m** begins several times in a curve, either going upwards or downwards. As for **u/v**, **u** appears when representing a vocalic sound and **v** for consonantal sounds. Letter **v** usually appears at the beginning of words, and there is a preference for using **u** instead of **v** when it functions as a consonant. Letter **o** is somewhat angular, showing a slight tendency towards roundness in its right side. Three types of **r** can be found in this text: 1. long Anglicana **r**, sometimes flourished at the end in such a way that the reader may misinterpret it as a suspension. It is usually employed after reversed Anglicana **e**, often before or after letter **o**, and at the beginning, end and middle of words; 2. 2-like **r** (the second more usual type). It is usually used when in contact with horned-**e**, sometimes it is also seen at the end of words or preceding letter **f**; and 3. round **r** (Secretary, the less usual type). This shape is very seldom seen, and it usually appears after

letter **c**, preceding the cluster **st** and after letter **f**. Letter **s** is conspicuous for its three different forms. At the beginning and end of words, the most usual shape is sigma-s. The preferred form is long **s**, and sometimes a reverse **s** is discernible. The ductus of both **v** and **w** (in its Secretary alternative) are peculiar. They present its first stroke as a curve going towards its right (although they are also seen with a elongated straight stroke facing left, curved as well to the left at its very top). Letter **w** is also frequently encountered in this section *à la mode Anglicana*, i.e. looped. Letter **x** is made by means of a two separate strokes (*Anglicana*). Letter **y** is curved to the right, and it is pretty constant through the text. Abbreviations tend to appear conjoined to the last letter at the end of the word.

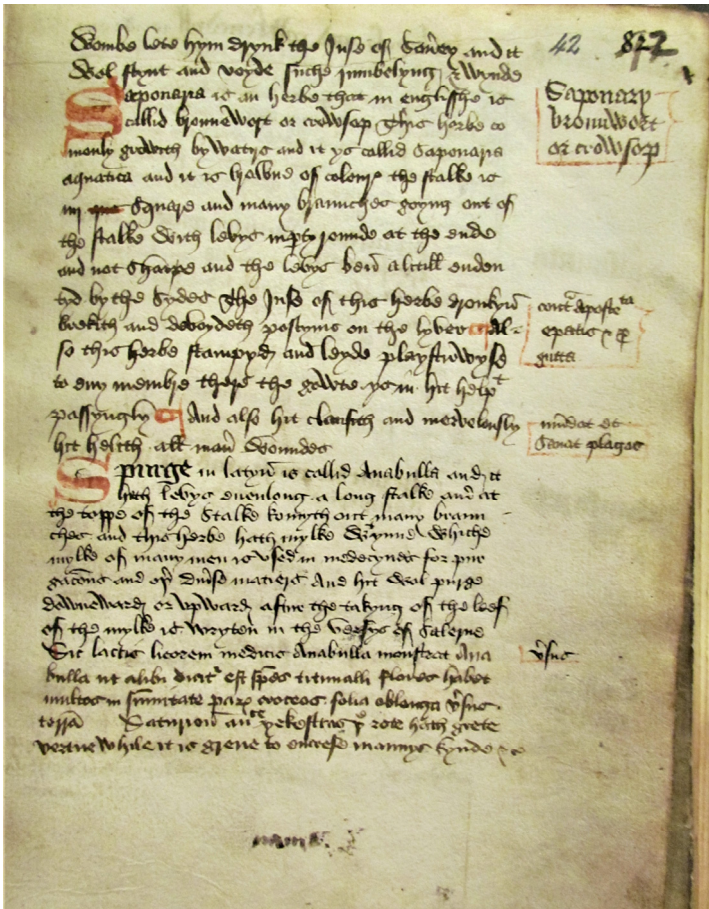


Image 31. Sloane 770, 42r



Slight changes may be observed in the fragments copied in this hand, which does not mean a change of hand or scribe. In 12r/20 onwards the reader will notice changes in the ink and in the interlinear space as well. In 13r from <Camedrios> (l. 22), there are changes in the appearance of the script due to the cut of the nib. In 25v, from <Erthe note> (l. 27), there are slight differences in the thickness of the letters. This may very well be due to the cut of the nib as well. Folio 28v presents changes of ink from line 15 onwards. Remarkably, 42r presents three different types of ink in the body of the text (first type, goes from line 1 to 15; the second type is to be found from l. 16 to 24, and the third is to be seen up to the end of the folio).

2.4.1.5. Hand A₅

It corresponds with the second medical treatise appended (45v-48v) and a section in 44v going from <Melissa> to <Mastik>. The size of the letters for this hand is: *x-height*: 0.15–0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.1–0.2 cm, including superscript abbreviations; *descenders*: 0.2–0.3 cm. This section presents a hybrid Anglicana script highly influenced by the French variety of *Lettre courante* and a proneness towards the Secretary shaping of letters. Of course, one of the main reasons behind the selection of this type of script was its economical nature (Parkes 2008: 117). Indeed, it was used for vernacular text by the middle of the fifteenth century (Parkes 2008: 117), much appreciated for its rapid writing. The descenders of **f** and **s** are dramatically marked, even exaggerated when compared to the previous hands. Otherwise, the shape of the letters show the same pattern as in the previous hand. The script is highly condensed. The space between words and from line to line is reduced to a minimum, as a means of saving writing material. It is much less polished than the writing of *Hand A₄*, and even less polished than *Hand A₂*.

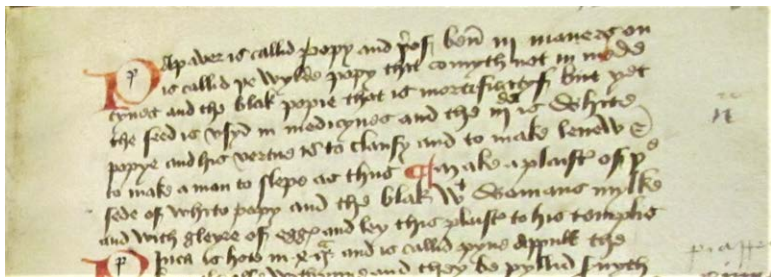


Image 32. Sloane 770, 46r

2.4.1.6. Hand A₆

This hand performed the headings in the second herbal appended (45v-48v). They are written in a hybrid script mixing the one used for the main body of the text (*Hand A₄*), a hybrid Anglicana influenced by *Lettre courante*, with a Gothic *littera textualis*. It is poorly performed and lacks any type of consistency in its use, as not all of the headings try to mimic Gothic. Some of them are simply written in the main script. The script does not vary that much in 46v, although it can be appreciated that the writing is slightly better performed. In any case, all the minims are linked, with still indicates a *cursiva* style, breaking the tradition in previous sections. On the contrary, from 47r until the end of the manuscript the scribe uses a recreation of Gothic. It must be taken into consideration that this recreation was poorly performed. The ductus is remarkably trembling, and some letters are not beautifully nor perfectly done. The size of the letters as is in *Hand A₅*.



Image 33. «Passula» (Sloane 770, 46v/16)

2.4.2. Other Hands in the Manuscript

2.4.2.1. Hand B

It is seen in very few instances in marginal annotations (46r, 48r). It is a hybrid hand, merging forms of Anglicana (**d**, **b**), with more simplistic forms derived from the Secretary script (**d**). The writing is fluent, typical of any cursive hand; therefore, the reader can appreciate signs such as the use of reversed e (Anglicana). Only one type of **r** is used, 2-like **r** (Late Anglicana). Sometimes it is slightly illegible, due to the rapid performance of the strokes (see «for dry skabes», 48r/25). The writer does not lift the pen when performing minim letters (**m**, **n**). As expected, long

s is used initially and medially (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 15). Also apparent is the use of ⟨y^e⟩. This contraction is “perhaps the commonest of all after 1500, originated in the fifteenth century” (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 19). This hand may date from the second half of the 16th century due to the shapes of f and final sigma s. Still, the examples of this writing are not numerous at all, and the dating may not be as accurate as it could. Size: *x-height*: 0.15–0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.2–0.3 cm; *descenders*: 0.3–0.6 cm.

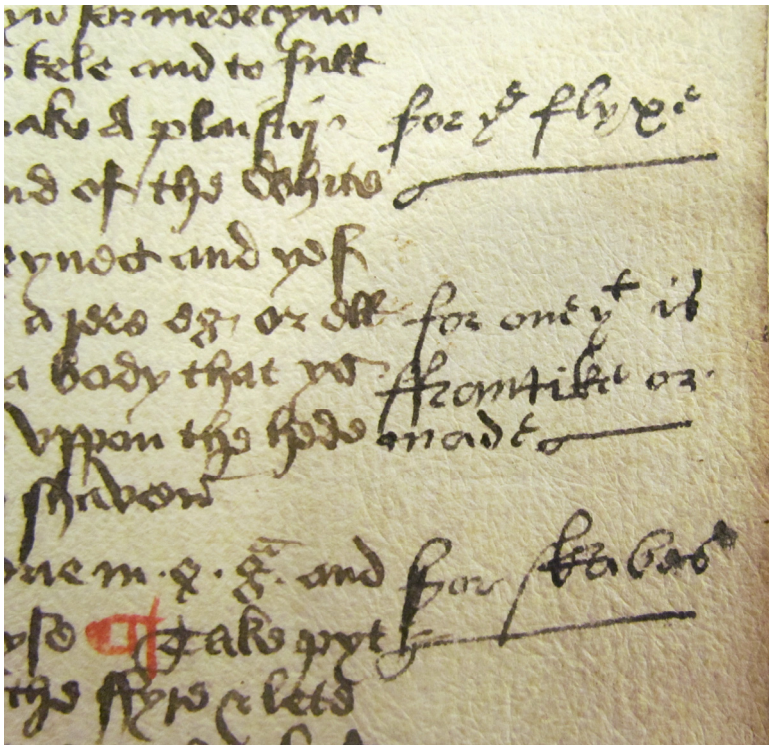


Image 34. Marginal annotations (Sloane 770, 58r)

2.4.2.2. Hand C

This one corresponds with the notes on some diseases (1r). It is not to be found in any other part of the manuscript. The measures of the letters written by *Hand C* are as follows: *x-height*: 0.1 cm; *ascenders*: 0.2–0.3 mm; *descenders*: 0.2–0.4 cm.

The script used in this recto is a late English cursive of medium to low quality, a free hand.²² The main ductus is Secretary. See for example letter **a**, drawn with a single compartment. For its part, letter **c** is executed by means of two separate strokes: a curvy body and a shaft. The curve is marked, carefully made. This type of **c** is seen in texts until *ca.* 1565 (cf. James Crompe Autograph letter to Elizabeth, Lady St. Loe (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 46, Plate 10). Yet, this **c** begins to fade into a **c** not so curved, cutting the bottom hook of the letter from 1567 onwards (1966: 48–51). Letter **d** is highly simplified, lacking any loop or further flourishing. Regarding **g**, it is a simplification of the horned version. The previously square oval shape of the horned-**g** appears much rounder, although it shows some traces of previous angularities. The straight stroke conforming the body ends at its top in a higher position than the oval of letter **g**. There are some examples dating from 1565 displaying this very fashion (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 46). About **h**, it is simplified. No upper loop is traced, no bottom ligature is seen either. This also suggest a late period in the 15th century, or maybe the beginning of the 16th century. Letter **s** is long, with no loop or flourishing in its final form.²³ Letter **n** is distinguished from letter **u**, stretching itself in its splay and almost adopting a filiform²⁴ shape. The normal distribution between **u** and **v** is not followed, preferring the use of **u** over **v**. Nevertheless, **v** is used in initial position (e.g. <vpon>, l. 3), whereas **u** is seen medially. Letter **s** follows two patterns: long **s** (using two penstrokes) and sigma **s** in final position, usual in Secretary scripts since the sixteenth century (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 15). Letter **f** is formed in the same way as long **s**, although in this excerpt is always fully recognisable by the use of a marked shaft. Letter **x** is performed by means of two strokes. The writer made no effort to keep the lines straight. The outer margin is lost as well in both the second and third paragraph. Indeed, the

²² “Free hand” is a term used to describe a very rapid cursive, highly irregular, undisciplined. It was widely used from the twelfth to the sixteenth century (Beal 2008: 167).

²³ This type of **r**, the one with a final loop that may even suggest some type of suspension, is “characteristic of court hands and legal hands” (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 15), so it is not strange that kind of **r** is not to be found in such a fast and unpolished writing.

²⁴ Filiform letters appear when “la escritura se estira en sentido horizontal y se convierte en algunas letras en una linea recta o con ondulaciones, generalmentesobre las letras extendidas, ‘m’, ‘n’, ‘u’, etc.” (Xandró 1991: 85). This type of shape is very much related to take notes on something quickly or in shorthands, which seems to be the very purpose of this recto.

accumulation of letters and words in the third paragraph reaches the end of the folio itself, providing this section with a marked feeling of untidiness. There is no change in the script in the main body of the text, not even for the different headings. The ink is remarkably dark, fading slightly in the outer margin due to the thumbing of the manuscript.

About the date, the text was probably written in the last decade of the 15th century or, maybe, at the beginning of the 16th century.

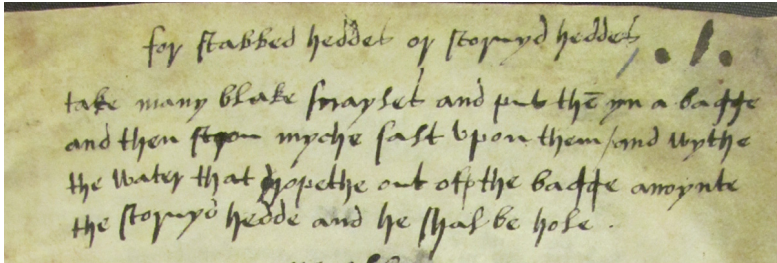


Image 35. Sloane 770, 1r (top of the folio)

2.4.2.3. Hand D

Hand D is visible in a single word («sueche») used as a marginal inscription at the bottom of f. 1r.

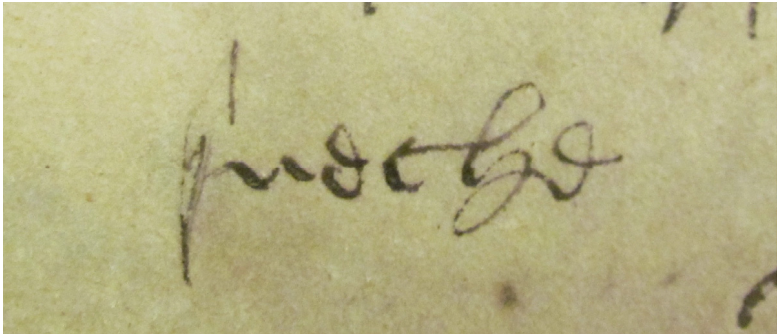


Image 36. «sueche» (Sloane 770, 1r)

Although this insertion is also from the sixteenth or seventeenth century, it is not the hand seen in the rest of the folio (presumably, it is a later one). Letter e in this excerpt is clearly an example of Anglicana cursiva e with reversed ductus, whereas this reversed e is not seen at all in the fragment above. As regards to h, it is much more carefully done than in the body. Loops are used at top and bottom as means of ligatures. The

execution of long *s* in <sueche> is fully divergent to long *s* in the main body. Whereas the main section sees long *s* made by two penstrokes, the long *s* in <sueche> reversed the pen direction at the bottom of the shaft stroke. Also, *s* in <sueche> is much more angular than long *s* in the body. Regarding other letters such as *u*, it could have been easily mistaken by a *n*. Maybe the writer did not fully distinguished *u* from *n*, something pretty usual in Secretary hands since the sixteenth century (Dawson & Kennedy-Skipton 1966: 14). The cases of *u* and *n* in the previous section are completely different, as most of the times there is a clear distinction between those letters. It must be noted that, further, the inks of the main section and the marginal insertion are not the same. The main body presents a darker hue, whereas a sepia shade is observed in the insertion. Size: *x*-height: 0.2 (letter *u*), 0.5 cm; *ascenders*: 0.5–0.6 cm; *descenders*: 0.4–0.7 cm.

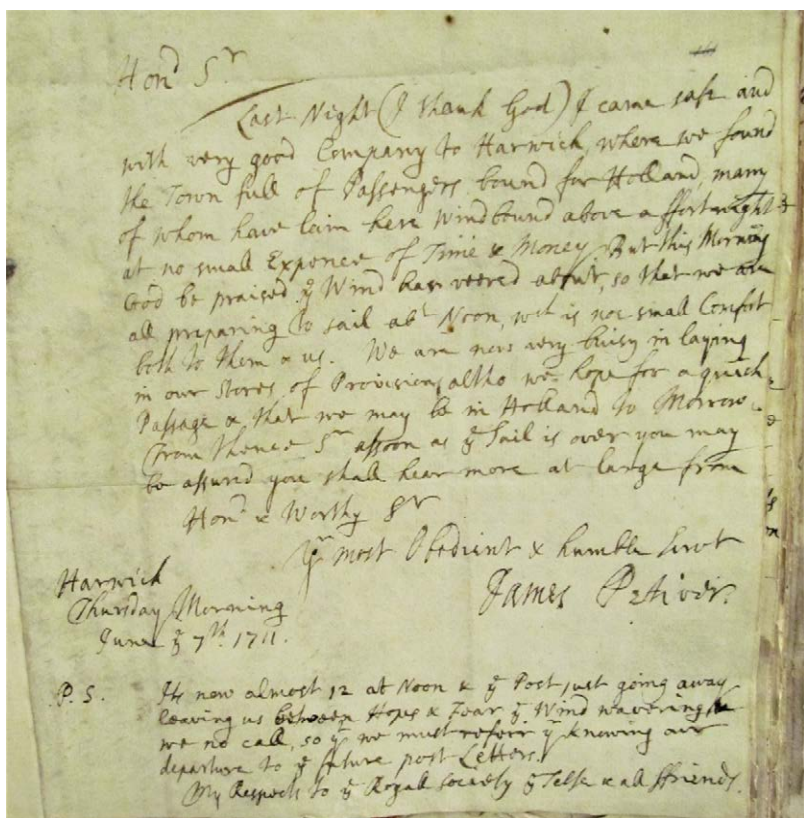


Image 37. Sloane 4042, 295r

The sample is insufficient and inadequate for providing an exact date.²⁵ Given the place in which it was traced, it could be a rudimentary *ex-libris* mark.²⁶ After the revision of several letters by Petiver (Sloane MS 4042, ff. 295 and 305, Sloane MS 4060, ff. 103–4; see Image 38 and “Provenance and history of the volume”) I found that they show the type of *e* used by the botanist: reversed *e* in medial position, and an elongated *e* at the end of the word. Nevertheless, letter *s* in *sueche* does not seem to be as close to Petiver’s writing, but it proves insufficient to invalidate Petiver as its author, as letter *e* is extremely unique in its execution. Therefore, I cannot provide neither exact date, author or history of this inscription.

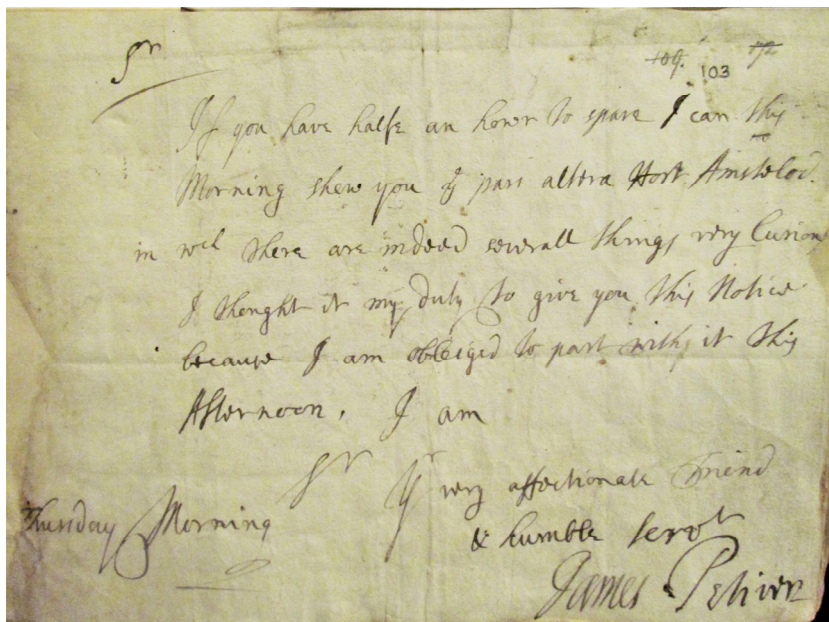


Image 38. Sloane 4060, 103r

²⁵ The reference specialists in the British Library have not been able to provide any date or further information about the inscription.

²⁶ Sueche may be a surname based on a place name, to wit Swe(e)ch(e) (cf. LALME entry for swik(e) (n(2))). It could also be the place in which the manuscript was kept as well. See below.

2.4.2.4. Hand E

Hand E corresponds with the cases of ⟨Bowdin⟩ and ⟨Est Amen⟩. There is a faded inscription in 30v reading ⟨J/S/T Bowdin⟩.²⁷ The first initial is almost unrecognisable, as it seems either faded or somehow erased. It seems that this handwriting is the same as the used for the marginal inscription *Est Amen* (also found in f. 30v). The ink seems to be the same as it is faded as well, yet not as much as the *Bowdin* inscription. After going through the collection of manuscripts in the British Library, I found that Sloane MS 4034, f. 239b contains a letter to Sir Hans Sloane, sent by a certain Samuel Bowden. The comparison between the *ex-libris* marks in MS 770 and MS 4034 could establish a parallelism between these two Bowdens, but it was not the case. The letter in Sloane MS 4034 dates from the 18th century, making impossible the possibility of Samuel Bowden being the author of the annotations in MS 770.

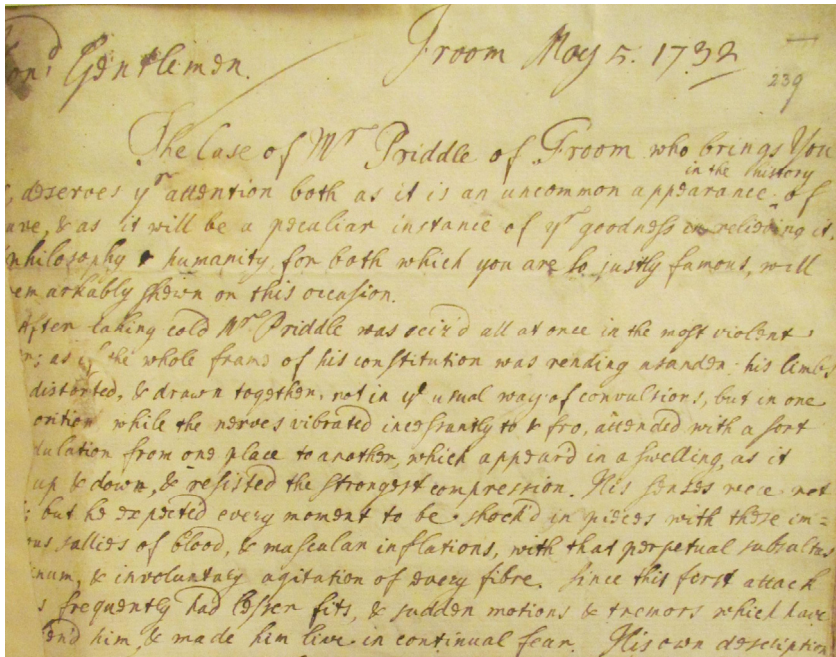


Image 39. Sloane 4034, 239r

²⁷ There are a few possible candidates for the name Bowdin. For further information on the issue, see the subsection “The case of Bowdin”.

The script for <Bowdin> and <Est Amen> seems to be either from the late 15th century or else the beginnings of the 16th century. Nevertheless, the writing samples are short and not good enough (also faded for <Bowdin>) to provide a more exact date for them. Size of the letters in <Bowdin>: *x-height*: 0.15 cm; *ascenders*: 0.15 cm; *descenders*: 0.2 cm. Size in <Est Amen>: *body*: 0.2–0.5 cm; *ascenders*: 0.6–1 cm; *descenders* 0.4–1.2 cm.

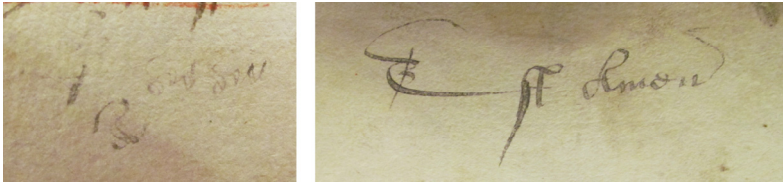


Image 40. Annotations by *Hand E* (Sloane 770, 30v)

2.4.2.5. Hand F

It is the hand in charge of writing an insertion dating from the late seventeenth or eighteenth century which reads <Hic Initium Sumit Liber Sequens>.



Image 41. Sloane 770, 2r (bottom section)

There is a correspondence between this excerpt and another insertions in Sloane MS 770, to be found in 11r and 11v, and another one in 36 v: they are marginal annotations reading <Basyll> (11r/9), <Ruscus> (11v/8) and <Contra. Sitim> (36v/10), respectively.

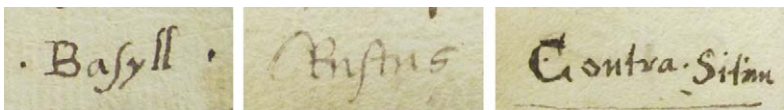


Image 42. Sloane 770, annotations <Basyll> (11r/9), <Ruscus> (11v/8) and <Contra. Sitim> (36v/10)

They show common traits, as long **s** in initial and final positions ending with a blunt of ink at its bottom, the today recognisable small **s**, curvy and open (development of sigma **s**) and a similar inclination of **s** and **l** of $\cong 58^\circ$. As there is no further evidence of hands of the eighteenth century in the text apart from the mentioned above (*Hand E*), trying to provide the decade in which it was written may not be extremely successful. Size of ⟨Initium sumit...⟩: *x-height*: 0.4–0.5 cm; *ascenders*: 0.5–1 cm; *descenders*: 0.8–1 cm. Size of ⟨Basyll⟩ and ⟨Ruscus⟩: *x-height*: 0.2 cm; *ascenders*: 0.4–0.5 cm; *descenders*: 0.4–0.5 cm.

More than possibly, these insertions were made by Hans Sloane himself, previous owner of the manuscript. The script, when compared to some other manuscripts written by Sloane displays common peculiarities. Sloane MS 3972b, f. 318v, presents a type of writing in which minim letters (excluding **u**) are united at their tops, as well as the annotation in MS 770. In the same fashion, the distinctive blot at the bottom of letter **s** evinces the same hand. The dot of *i*²⁸ is set just above of the letter, and it is a constant tendency in Sloane's writing. Also, the dots are remarkably thick, something seen as well in MS 3972b f. 2r. This very folio displays as well a capital **J/I** which is an exact copy of the one appearing in MS 770, f. 2r.

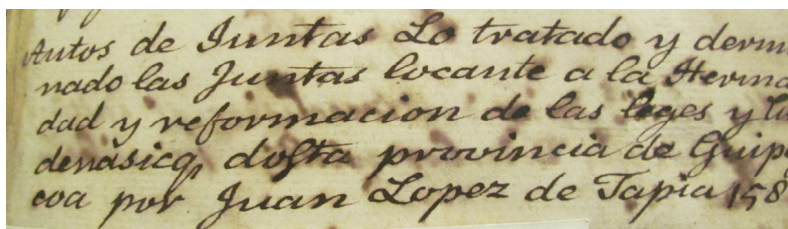


Image 43. Sloane 3972b, 2r/6–10

In all cases, **b** is slightly curved to the right, and **q** is performed in the same way: closed body, pretty small, and a thin and long descender. Conjointly, letters seem to be grouped in sequences of 2 to 3 letters, a very peculiar reflection of the idiosyncrasy of the writer (Xandró 1991: 173). Further, Sloane MSS 3972c and 3995 (both catalogues written by Sir Hans Sloane himself) present the same peculiarities in the writing.

²⁸ The dot in this letter is key in authorship and attribution studies. It is able to reinforce other traits of the writer in order to conclude if two pieces of written work were made by the same person (Xandró 1991: 26).

Sloane's presence is further shown by some deletions as well. Sloane MS 3995, f. 107r, for instance, presents an erasure which seems to be made in a similar way to one visible in Sloane MS 770, f. 48r, as seen from Image 44 below.

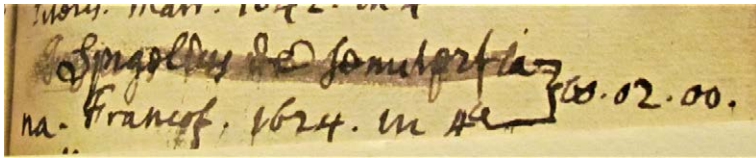


Image 44. Sloane 3395, 107r/7

2.4.2.6. Hand G

In the first flyleaf, there is an inscription which reads <This ms. was originally the Sloane N^o. 3447. J.W.>.²⁹ This handwriting is also seen in the last of the flyleaves, and dates from the 18th century. “J.W.” is in fact John Ward.³⁰ His signature appears in London, British Library, Sloane MS 3972b (2r, see image 21), in which the following inscription is seen: <The pages in this hand-writing are by Dr. John Ward, J.W.>.

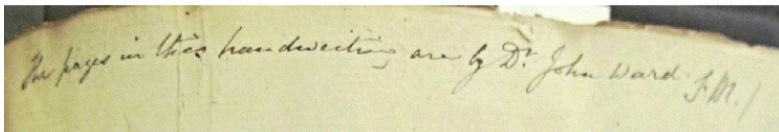
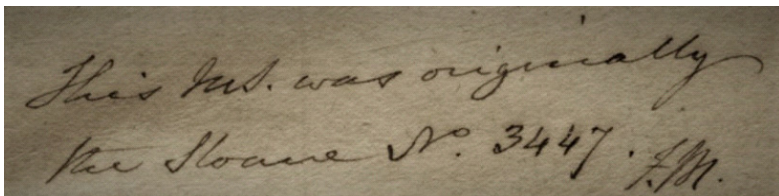


Image 45. John Ward's handwriting in Sloane 770 (flyleaf) and Sloane 3972b, 2r (top of the folio)

²⁹ The inscriptions by this hand have not been included in the edition of the text, as they seem to be not relevant.

³⁰ He was a Professor of Rhetoric at Gresham College (S.S. 1836: 262). For more information on him, see below.

2.5. Punctuation

For clarification purposes, the analysis of the punctuation will be given according to the different hands found in the manuscript. Yet, the most important sections regarding punctuation are those corresponding to Hand A: the other hands did not leave enough annotations to be considered, so it is not really possible to evaluate how competent their punctuation systems were. Thus,

- Hand A: This hand uses paragraph symbols (pilcrow) in red and punctus. The dominical letters section includes *puncti* as a means to emphasize each of those dominical letters and the hours of the moon's rising. It is also used as a full stop.

In the *tabula*, *puncti* are employed before and/or after numbers (both Roman and Arabic numerals), as commas, to construct the abbreviation *id est* (seen as <i>), after some plant names (used as a sort of comma as well) and as a full stop; it was also employed to differentiate properties of a given herb. In the same fashion, they are used after some abbreviations, as in the case of <sto^{co}.> in f. 3v/16.

In the treatise(s), *puncti* serve the following purposes: 1. as full stops, 2. before and/or after numerals to make clear the presence of a number, 3. as comma or colon, 4. before keywords or a series of words to make them stand out (as when quoting authors, distinguishing peculiar words or before Latin excerpts),³¹ 5. before and/or after abbreviations such as <w^l>, 5. after the headword (plant name) of the entry, 6. to make clear divisions between two (or more) words that may be misread as just one by their proximity (f. 10r/21 <Branc.ursyn.or sedok>). For their part, paragraph symbols were mainly used to indicate 1. a new property or recipe of the plant, 2. as a colon, 3. as a full stop. This hand also makes use of insertion signals such as carets.

- Hand B: For this hand, the punctuation system is based on simple *puncti* and the use of capital gamma (Γ) as a paragraph symbol

³¹ This example makes clear that Parkes was right when he postulated that in the Middle Ages punctuation did not only serve as a means of disambiguation, but as a tool to “record semantic significance implicit in a text” (1992a: 72), showing a pragmatic use for the *punctus*. The scribe focused the attention of the reader on particular plant names, periods of time or key authors either to follow the text or to better understand a given medical recipe.

(Parkes 1992a: 33). The *punctus* is used to highlight a value and after abbreviations; see the marginal annotation in f. 46r, <Memorandum. cold in the 3 degre moyste in the. 2·>, and also used as a full stop: <for ye flyx·>, f. 48v.

- Hand C: This hand is conspicuous by the use of *virgulae suspensivae* and some *puncti*. The *virgula suspensiva* (/) is employed with the following values: 1. as a comma, 2. as a means to divide two words that were far too close and could be mistaken as just one and 3. as a semi-colon. For its part, the *punctus* serves as a full stop.

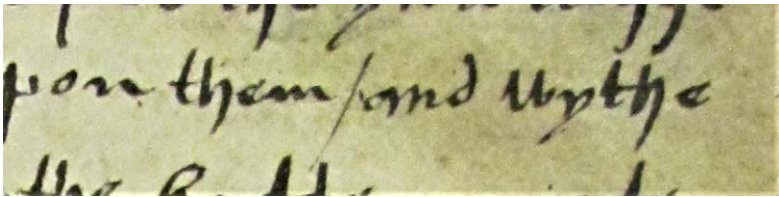


Image 46. *Virgula suspensiva* (Sloane 770, 1r/3)

- Hand D: No punctuation instances are found for this hand, as the scribe only wrote a simple word.
- Hand E: No punctuation signs are found.
- Hand F: Sir Hans Sloane only makes use of *puncti* in his writing, both at the end of sentences (<Hic Initium Sumit Liber sequens.> f. 2r), for highlighting a term, as in the case of <Basyll·> (f. 11r) and as a means of division between two words, as in <Contra. Sitim> (36v).
- Hand G: *puncti* are found after abbreviations (<Nº, <J.W.>) and numbers.

2.6. Scribal Corrections

As any other handwritten work, Sloane MS 770 presents a series of errors. By definition, those fall into two different groups, “those they [the scribes] have left for us to detect and those which they noticed and corrected themselves” (Hector 1958: 47). About that last type, scribes corrected them following some conventions. Typically, one of those was erasing. Using a sharp tool such as a penknife (Brown & Lovett 1999: 8), the scribe scraped the surface of the parchment (a procedure less likely to

be used on paper folios, as the material would not support the process so easily). The erased area was then polished with an ivory tool. The final step was to write, once again, over the erasure of the parchment (Hector 1958: 47–48).³² This emendation system can be observed in Sloane MS 770 sometimes, as in the case of <iiij^a> and <antenona> (1v, lines 4 and 5, respectively) presented in the image below.

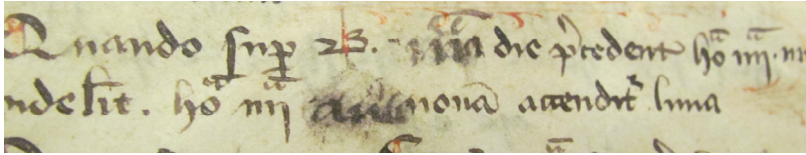


Image 47. Emendations in Sloane 770, 1v/4–5

Even so, this is not the most frequent way of correcting in Sloane 770, if only because a part of the manuscript was written on paper. Corrections on the paper sections based on the physical disappearance of the wrong reading were also possible at the time but they are indiscernible in this particular volume.³³

Most of the times, the scribe simply wrote the correct reading over the miscopied word (see <splenis>, f. 2v, l. 18), made additions in superscript (see the dominical letter and the section on the phases of the moon), or else crossed out the word in either black (as <ut>, in the entry on <Rosa marina> in the *tabula* (5v, l. 22) or red (see the case of <prima>, in the *Explicit* of 5v, l. 34).

³² There were techniques that allowed the scribe to erase letters without injuring (very much) the parchment: “Accipe cossa leporis, et decoria ipsam, et postea in salla, et desicca ad fumum ignis, et pulveriza, et posito de ipso pulvere super litteris quas raddere vis, trahe desuper pumicem, et radetur absque lesione carte” (Merrifield 1849: 57). Of course, there were other methods such as using orange juice (Merrifield 1849: 59), but it does not look like this type of deletion was used in Sloane 770. The moisture of the juice could damage the parchment, and no further sign of damp is seen in any deletion.

³³ Albeit it is more difficult, medieval authors such as Jehan Le Begue provided the following ways to erase black letters upon paper: “Accipe salnitrum, et vitriolum Romanum, de quolibet libram unam, et distilla per alembicum, et erit clara aqua, et cum ipsa aqua balnea spongiam modicum, et de ipsa frica litteras” (Merrifield 1849: 47).

2.7. Colours and Decoration of the Volume

The inks and paints in this manuscript could be water-based, something usual during the Middle Ages (Labbitte 1853: 15).³⁴ In Sloane 770, three different colours are found, black, red³⁵ and ochre.³⁶ Apart from those, which will be explained below, Sloane 770 does not contain drawings, doodles, illuminations or any other type of decoration.

Black³⁷ is typically the hue of ink employed for the main body of the text, headwords (except for their initial letters) and the series of marginal inscriptions. All of the hands use black ink for those purposes (albeit different hues, as the inks are bound to have been made with different recipes). Red is used only by *Hand A*, in the following cases: in the Lombardic initials at the beginning of each headword, for pilcrows, to underline key terms, to focus the attention to Latin quotations by writing <versus> close to them, to embellish some letters with vertical lines, mainly initials in Latin quotations, and for drawing a box around the marginal inscriptions by *Hand A*₃. Regarding marginal insertions, they are usually highlighted in red by the rubricator (*Hand A*) and cupped. The right vertical bar is usually drawn as a curly bracket, as long as the annotation is, at least, two lines long. The scribe also justifies the lines in f. 1v, the section corresponding with the rules for calculating the moon's rising, with very fine lines, curved, resembling tendrils. Ochre ink is only

³⁴ This is one of the reasons why manuscripts can be so damaged due to damp. See for example Cambridge, University Library, MS Gg. Iii. 32. This manuscript presents a medical compendium including *Oribasii Practica* (Hardwick 1857–1858, vol. III: 82–83) surprisingly well executed and illuminated. It has been severely damaged; on ff. 150, 151 or 152 for example, the ink of the writing is (almost) completely faded, utterly unreadable. Contrariwise, illuminations tend to be more or less well preserved (see ff. 1r, 2r, 18r, 36v). This showcases how well preserved Sloane 770 is: not a single section of the Sloane manuscript is unreadable due to damp or use, not even stains are found.

³⁵ The red used in this manuscript is the variety known as vermilion. On how to prepare this colour, see Merrifield 1849: 138–141.

³⁶ For making ochre painting, see Merrifield 1849: 130–133. It seems that the best type of saffron, used to make this colour, was that from Spain or Italy. Then, it needed to be tempered with egg, water or the like (1849: 132).

³⁷ Of course, there are several types of recipes for black ink. Jehan Le Begue, in the 15th century, proposed a well-known recipe to make attramentum optimum in which the ingredients were gall-apples soaked either in 10 phials of rain water, vinegar or warm wine, gum-arabic and Roman vitriol and water (Merrifield 1849: 60). For more recipes of ink, Merrifield 1849: 68, also made with galls. Another recipe for a “good ink”, also made with gall and “rayn water” is to be found in London, British Library, Sloane MS 4, f. 2.

used for rubricating some letters (usually initials) in Latin with a vertical line.

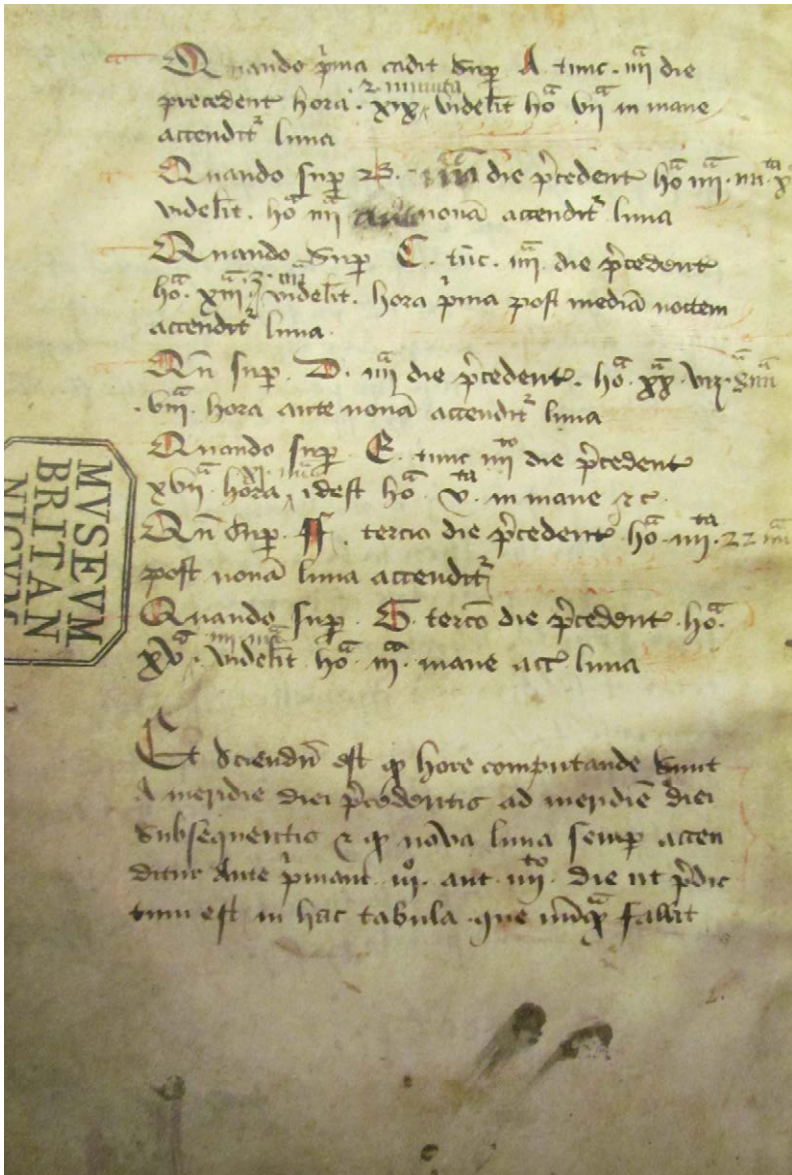


Image 48. Sloane 770, 1v

3. Provenance and History of the Volume

3.1. Ownerships

3.1.1. Sir Hans Sloane

The provenance of Sloane 770 before the constitution of the British Museum is not that clear. As said before, this volume was part of a collection which belonged to Sir Hans Sloane (McGregor 2004, particularly pp. 943–945, has been very useful to compose the present biography). The baronet was born at Killyleagh³⁸ the 16th of April of 1660, and “was descended of a family originally from Scotland, but settled in the North of Ireland” (qt. Add. MS 4241 in McGregor 2004: 943); his father was Alexander Sloane, “Receiver General to the Lord Claneboy [*sic*] of the Taxes” (*Memoirs Relating to the Life of Sir Hans Sloane* by Thomas Birch, qt. in Purcell 2012: 25) and “head of a colony of Scots settled in Ulster by James I” (Munk 1878: 460); his mother was Sara Hicks, who departed from England in company with Anne Carey, daughter of the earl of Monmouth, before her marriage with Sloane (McGregor 2004: 943). Already during his childhood young Sloane was inclined to study nature, although he suffered from tuberculosis for three years beginning when he was only sixteen, which delayed his studies those years (Gunther 1981: 1). Albeit this hiatus, by this time he

had already learned enough of medicine to know that a malady of this nature was not to be suddenly removed, and he prudently

³⁸ Despite his multiple travels and moves to London and France, Sloane “retained contacts with the land of his birth right through his long and distinguished medical career” (Purcell 2012: 31).

abstained from wine and other stimulating liquors (Munk 1878: 460).

At the age of nineteen, he began his studies on Chemistry at the Apothecaries' Hall, complementing his education also on Anatomy, Physics and Botany (this last in Chelsea). Four years after, he moved to the south France, maybe due to his health after suffering from tuberculosis as said above (Gunther 1981: 1). There he applied to a Catholic university, but being debarred as a Protestant was admitted to the University of Orange, where he got his degree of M.D. with the highest honours (Gunther 1981: 1). The 27th–28th July 1683, the University of Orange conferred Sloane the degree of Doctor of Physic, after which he moved to Montpellier (which, surprisingly, was a Catholic university) to continue his studies on anatomy and botany. The intelligence and skill of the able man was clearly visible: in Montpellier he was taught diagnosis “with such effect, that within three years [by the 12th of April 1687] he was a Fellow of the College of Physicians” (Gunther 1981: 2).

The same year he joined the Royal College of Physicians and Sloane secured his reputation by becoming physician to Christopher Monck, second duke of Albemarle and governor of Jamaica. This opportunity offered the perfect means to improve his various skills. This way, he was not only assuring his reputation as a physician, but also a way of knowing more about drugs, collecting specimens of plants, insects and the like, samples that would become the basis of his collections—nevertheless, his “early career as a collector, before he went to Jamaica, has remained relatively obscure” (Chakrabarti 2012: 71). The journey took three months, and Sloane stayed fifteenth months in Jamaica. During that time he made notes not only on flora, but also on the weather and natural phenomena. His patron died in October 1688, and in March of the next year he departed from Jamaica with a plant collection of ca. 800 specimens. Once in London, he was physician to the widow of the late duke of Albemarle for four years; then he established his practice in Bloomsbury. In 1695 he married another widow, Elizabeth Langley, in an economically very advantageous marriage. In this period of time, Sloane also began publishing all his studies from Jamaica, including his *Catalogus plantarum quae in insula Jamaica sponte proveniunt*, said to be one of the most important contributions to science of his period, yet he contributed “little of importance to medical literature” (Gunther 198: 2). It is worth noting that, in any case, he was the one who introduced the use of chocolate in England for its nourishing properties. Albeit this practice

was introduced by the Spaniards according to Sloane himself, the British variant was without any spices (Churchill 2012: 91).

In November 1694 he was appointed “physician in charge of Christ’s Hospital”, a position he held until 1730. During this time, he often returned his salary of 30 pounds a year for the sake of helping needy patients and also ran a surgery for the poor, without charging them. His successful path was ensured by a degree of Doctor of Medicine by the University of Oxford (1701), elected to the College of physicians of Edinburgh (1705) and president of the Royal College of Physicians (1719). But those were only part of his achievements. He was elected to the Royal Society in 1685, remaining an active member for sixty-eight years; eight years after this election, he was elected second secretary and in 1695, first. After the death of Isaac Newton in 1703, who was president of the Royal Society, Hans Sloane became president as natural successor. He was in charge of the society until he was eighty-one. He also became Correspondent by appointment of the French Académie Royale des Sciences, and Associate in 1709. In 1712 Sloane was elected as foreign member of the Royal Prussian Academy of Sciences, member of the academies of sciences of Madrid and St. Petersburg in 1735 and member of the Academy of Sciences of Göttingen in 1752 (McGregor 2004: 946–947).

The later years of the physician were not that happy, as they were marked by disease. In 1739 he was affected by a paralytic disorder from which never recovered; three years later he had to retire to Chelsea due to an outbreak of a more virulent disease, which affected him in the form of different types of aphasias. He died the 11th January 1753, and was buried a week later in Chelsea (McGregor 2004: 947).

Hans Sloane was well remembered as a skilled physician, “who was cautious, diligent, charitable and well liked” (Smith 2012: 48), also a good friend and *consigliere*, as many of his patients and friends resorted to him asking for non-medical help as Sloane’s correspondence proves (Smith 2012: 48, 52, 53).

As said before, Sloane was a very important collector of many different sorts of natural specimens, manuscripts, incunabula or medical rarities. These behaviours must have its origin in his youth, but his travels to Jamaica granted the exponential increase of his assemblages. John Evelyn said, on Sloane’s collection on natural samples from Jamaica, that it was a “universal collection [...] collected [...] with greate Judgement” (qt. McGregor 2004: 947). Sloane also increased his collections by acquiring lots from other people such as William Courteen, Nehemiah Grew, Engelbert Kaempfer or James Petiver, from which I suspect Hans Sloane bought the manuscript studied in this edition (see below). Petiver

was for Sloane another means of accessing larger botanical collections, who put Sloane in contact with “journeymen travelling the world” (Delbourgo 2012: 17).

Sloane is said to be “a pioneer cataloguer who perceived the need to document his collections in a systematic way” (qt. McGregor 2004: 947). Indeed he created different catalogues and provided with different sorts of codes and marks to his specimens and, directly related to this study, to his MSS (a collection that already comprised 264 volumes by 1697 (Hunt 2012: 200) and which, together with books at the end of Sloane’s life, reached the amount of 50,000 volumes (Delbourgo 2012: 11), which were quite heterogeneous in their nature, yet most of them were about scientific and medical issues, and some of them were related to exploration and geography, among other subjects (A. Hunt 2012: 190). The medical volumes are the most important set in his collection of MSS, “the richest source of scientific and medical writing from Medieval England” (Voigts 1990: 26). Usually, he added labels with the manuscript code to the codices (The British Library 2010b), yet Sloane 770 fails to display any label by Sloane himself as it was rebound. Another peculiarity in Sloane’s books and MSS was that he usually specified the date in which they were bought and the price, in alphabetical code, until 1686. From 1686 to 1699, he used alchemical symbols to describe place and date (The British Library: 2010b, Pearson 1998; 19). Once again, Sloane 770 fails to show them: maybe it was bought after 1699 (which would explain the option of being acquired from Petiver’s collection), maybe the codes were in a flyleaf that was consigned to oblivion in the rebinding process or maybe the boards were the ones carrying the information, as rebinding and re-copping are to blame of free discard of such inscriptions (Pearson 1998: 5).

After consulting the different catalogues written by Hans Sloane (Sloane MSS 3995, 3972b, 3962c and 3962d; see Caygill 2012: 135),³⁹ no further evidence on its provenance, price or from where (or whom) the physician acquired the codex is given.⁴⁰ The lack of information is due, maybe,

³⁹ Sloane compiled a large number of catalogues (over fifty, according to Caygill 2012: 121), although they dealt mainly with “drawings [...] prints, medals and coins, antient and modern, antiquities, seals, &c. cameas [sic] and intaglios, &c. precious stones, agates, jaspers” (Hans Sloane’s will, qt. in Caygill 2012: 121), plants and other many objects. About the catalogues in the British Library dealing with codices, they are three: Sloane MS 3972b, Sloane MS 3972c, Sloane MS 3972c and Sloane MS 3995 (2 volumes; Caygill 2012: 135).

⁴⁰ In fact, Sloane’s mastery of cataloguing systems and ways has been called into question several times (Caygill 2012: 120).

in part because they [the catalogues] were never properly sorted or classified during Sloane's own lifetime [...] unbound papers from several different sources were roughly bundled together with only the most rudimentary attempt at cataloguing" (Hunt 2012: 204).

In Sloane MS 3972b, 318v, the physician wrote a brief entry on the volume, providing a series of different catalogue codes to refer to it: 1348 (crossed out), 1180 (crossed out) and 3447. The two former numbers must have been part of previous sortings of his collections by Sloane himself, but I have been unable to find any further information on the issue.

3.1.2. History of the Volume Since 1753

This manuscript is part of the great collection of manuscripts and artefacts gathered by Sir Hans Sloane (1660–1753), which was sold by his executors and bought by the Act of Parliament which also established the British Museum,⁴¹ also in 1753 (The British Library 2010a). Sloane, being such a fine collector, wanted to make sure that all of his lots were perfectly preserved. For this, he wrote the first version of his will in 1739. He appointed a series of executors and trustees that had to offered the collections for sale first to the King, second to the Royal Society and, in the third place, to a series of bodies, both national and international. George II showed a total lack of interest on the acquisition of Sloane's legacy, so the trustees sent the petition to the Parliament for an amount of £20,000 for Sloane's two daughters. The parliament decided to buy Sloane's collections for the sum said above by means of a lottery (Gunther 1981: 10), as they were valued around £80,000–£100,000 (McGregor 2004: 948), much more than required by Sloane. After passing this Act of Parliament and the establishment of the museum, the history of the volume is easier to trace.

Between 1753 and 1758 John Ward, a trustee of the British Museum, "Doctor of Law, Professor of Rhetoric at Gresham College" and antiquarian (Art UK 2003) was in charge of revising (at least part) of the MSS in the Sloane collection, including the catalogues written by

⁴¹ I am very much obliged to Claire Wotherspoon from the Manuscripts Reference Team at the British Library for providing me with this piece of information. After this Act, the Parliament also decided to complete the collections of the museum by buying the manuscripts from the Harleys, combined with the codices donated by Sir Robert Cotton in 1700 (McGregor 2004: 949).

Sir Hans Sloane himself (see London, British Library, Addit. MS 6179, Cooper 1899). This Londoner was probably born ca. 1679. He became a navy minister, studying in his leisure hours. He left the army in 1710 and opened a school in Moorfields. By 1720 he got his position as Professor of Rhetoric in Gresham College (Cooper 1899). Three years later he was elected Fellow of the Royal society,⁴² and in 1752 he became its Vice-president. In 1753, with the establishment of the British Museum, he became one of its trustees. He was buried in Bunhill Fields (Cooper 1899).

He recorded changes in the identification code for Sloane 770 not only in this very manuscript, but in others as well. As seen in the image below, Ward stated that this manuscript was previously recorded as n° 3447 (presumably, by Hans Sloane himself in his catalogues). Sloane MS 3972b, 318v proves so: this verso contains an entry on Sloane 770, previously numbered as 3447—and some other former codes, discussed later.

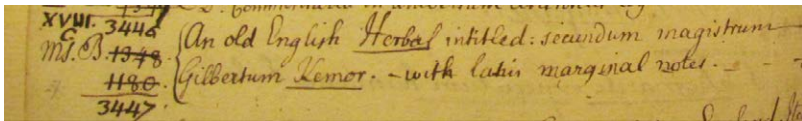


Image 49. Sloane MS 3972b, 318v

The next recto (319r) of this very catalogue includes an annotation by Ward, in which he says as follows:

Nº. 3447. is made Nº. 770 in Ayscough's Catalogue, and in its place he substitutes a need MS. Of 13 leaves with "writing in the seilolan [*sic*] character." This Nº. 3447. is the same with the bracketed [34] (Sloane 3972b, 319r).

The section written between inverted commas is to be found in the second volume of Ayscough's catalogue, and reads "3447 Thirteen Palm leaves, of which 7 are written on; in the Ceylonese character" (Ayscough 1782: 905). The bracketed 34 is also crossed out in the upper corner of the flyleaf written by Ward in Sloane 770.

⁴² There is no wonder in the fact that he was elected fellow of the Royal Society. Apart from his skill, many patients during Sloane's early medical career were from this society (Smith 2012: 50).

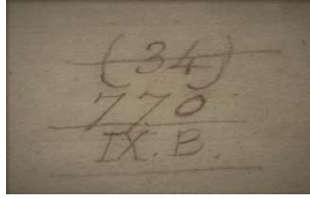


Image 50. Sloane 770, upper section of flyleaf

After this moment and the inclusion of the manuscript as N^o 770 in Ayscough's catalogue, the volume was moved to the British Library at St. Pancras in 1998 (The British Library 2010a), as part of the Sloane collection and the Western manuscript section of the library.

3.1.3. The Case of *Bowdin*

Another *ex-libris* inscription appearing in f. 30v, very diluted, betrays the following name: J (or maybe T, S, a capital Gamma or any other unrecognisable letter) Bowdin. In this case, acknowledging who was this Bowdin is a problem. Having a quick look at the *Oxford Dictionary of National Bibliography*, one can encounter a profuse list of *Bowdens/Bowdins* dating from a long and different extents of time, from the eighteenth to the twentieth century. According to this temporal criterion, there are two possible candidates for this *ex-libris* mark: John Bowden (d. 1750) and Samuel Bowden (1705–1770; Wallis & Wallis 1988: 67),⁴³ or maybe some sibling (Benedict 2004: 882).

John Bowden was a Presbyterian minister from Somerset, fairly well-known, as he had 1,000 hearers in 1717. He was also known as one of Elizabeth Rowe's friends, and he was a poet himself. Some of his works (poems as well as sermons), can be read in *Divine Hymns and Poems on Several Occasions* (1704) and *A Sermon Preached at Taunton before an Assembly of Ministers* (1714). This last piece of work perfectly shows his ideology (he supported the liberal wing). His political inclinations, together with his overt fascination with Newtonian science, led to him being forced from his ministry for heresy. In any case, he was considered as an eloquent preacher, learned man and a poet of great skill (Benedict

⁴³ According to Sherbo 2004, the birth and death dates proposed are 1733–1761, which requires revision. Also, the sources he uses to write Samuel Bowden's biography are not the most suitable: The Correspondence of Edward Young, 1683–1765 only offers information on John Bowden. In addition, the only letters related to this man are dated after Sloane's death (Pettit 1971: 465–466), which are for no use in this study.

2004: 882–883). For his part, Samuel Bowden, also from Somerset, was a physician and poet, author of *Poetical Essays on Several Occasions* (1733, 1735) and *Poems on various Subjects. With some Essays in Prose, and a Treatise of Health* (1754).

I have not been able find any type of connection between John Bowden and Sloane or even Petiver; which is not the case for Samuel Bowden. In Sloane MS 4034 f. 239a there is a letter from Sam Bowden (or Bowdin) to Hans Sloane, explaining a medical case. Nevertheless, as explained above in the palaeographical analysis, there is not a correspondence between the marks in Sloane MS 770 and the hand in Sloane MS 4034 f. 239a. The author of these two marks in f. 30v is yet to be unveiled.

3.1.4. Petiver as Owner

James Petiver (c. 1665–1718) was an acclaimed botanist and entomologist, son of James Petiver and Mary, the daughter of Richmond Elborow. He began his apprenticeship as apothecary in London in 1677; once completed in 1685, he set up his practice in Aldersgate (Allen 2004: 894–895).

His famous collections began some time before and they included natural samples, as well as some MSS, in Sloane’s fashion. By 1697, his collections comprised more than 5,000 specimens, and he took the time to put in print a long series of descriptions on plants, animals and the like, as in *Gazophylacium naturae et artis* (1702–9), although he lacked the ability to sort and catalogue all his items properly. His passions led him to be in direct contact with the most important naturalists of his age and that he wrote to several correspondents around the globe; his valuable connections meant that he was allowed, precisely thanks to Hans Sloane, to take part in the Royal Society discussions, in order to talk about specimens and reading a large number of papers in the meetings. Indeed, his friendship and mutual admiration with Sloane led Petiver to be appointed Apothecary to the Charterhouse. The friendship between the the physician and the apothecary was preserved until the death of Petiver in 1718 (Sloane was even one of the pall-bearers in his funeral), and ended up acquiring Petiver’s collection after he passed away for 4,000 pounds (Allen 2004: 895–896). It is possible that Sloane got MS 770 from Petiver, either buying his MSS collection at Petiver’s death, or maybe Sloane bought the manuscript when Petiver was alive, as the last “offered samples of his collections to wealthy connoisseurs at exorbitant prices” (Allen 2004: 895).

3.1.5. Previous Ownerships

Among the scribbling that this manuscript displays, one of them is a sixteenth-century annotation which is inconclusive. <Sueche> in f. 1r could be a surname based on a place name, as there are certain populations in Kent under the name of Sweech (Kent Archaeological Society: 2004). No further information about this surname (or person) has been found. Another option could be that, instead of <Sueche>, the manuscript reads <Sneche>, a form of Snaith (written as Snathe by the 16th century, as Sloane MS 3836, f. 51b, shows). <Snethe> or Snaith is a town in the East Riding of Yorkshire. Wherefore, it seems that, in any of the two cases above, both options are related to places.

In previous sections of this study, the reader will also find that Sloane 770 contains a series of medical recipes from the sixteenth century. Sadly enough, it is impossible to determine to whom this hand belonged, as there are no ownership marks dating from this period in the manuscript. The same happens with the annotations from the 1490s. Before that decade, the only thing to suppose is that the manuscript was composed and maybe owned by Gilbert Kymer.

3.2. Gilbert Kymer as Supposed Author

According to an inscription in f. 6v written by the main scribe (Hand A), this medical treatise was authored by <Gilbertum⁴⁴ Kemer> (or Kymer). Of course, this could be a wrong attribution (Voigts 1989: 401); maybe the scribe happened to write the name of the physician for an unknown reason—simply because Kymer was an important physician.

Gilbert Kymer, who died in the 16th May 1463⁴⁵ was dean of Salisbury and a physician, a charismatic man with a “strong personality” and one of the most “distinguished physicians of the fifteenth century” (Gottfried 1986: 21–22). This physician, who would be supported by Henry VI (Gottfried 1986: 116), became principal of Hart Hall, Oxford, in 1411 and still held the post three years later. About his education, he received his MA in 1412, his DM in 1423 and he was Bachelor of Civil Law ten years later (Getz 2004: 134). In that period, he also rented a school from University College (1432–3, 1433–4) (Emden 1989: 1068).

⁴⁴ The use of Latinisations for English names was a common practice until, at least, the middle of the eighteenth century (Pearson 1998: 13).

⁴⁵ Kymer’s date of birth is unknown, but the fact that he was principal of Hall Hart by 1411 means that, by then, “he was already a person of maturity” (Talbot & Hammond 1965: 60).

Also in 1423 he appeared as “an unwitting part to a fraud perpetrated by a Sir John Canesby” for an illegal transmission of a tenement to a certain John Passmere (Talbot & Hammond 1965: 61).

His life was not typical, and was varied; apart from being a physician, he was one of the King’s Royal Serjeants, “servicing with Gloucester during the Netherlands campaign of 1424” (Gottfried 1986: 116). In addition, he was elected Senior Proctor of the University in 1412 and 1414 (Emden 1989: 1068), Chancellor of Oxford twice (1986: 116), both in 1431 (leaving in 1434) and 1447 (resigning by 1453), this second time thanks to being physician to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester (1989: 1068). During these periods, he resided in Durham College (March 1449), Lincoln College (July 1450 and January 1451) and Coventry Hall (June–July 1452). Hence, due to his wits and his successful career, it is not strange that by 1420s he was called “Professor of Medicine, Master of Arts and Physic” (Sloane MS 4, ff. 63–104, qt. in Gottfried 1986: 116).

Although there are sources that confirm that he married before 1420, he left his wife “to take holy orders” (Getz 2004: 134).⁴⁶ In fact, he was Treasurer and Dean of Salisbury, the city where he died and was buried (in the Cathedral, as requested in his will, “by the south wall of the chapel of relics”; Emden 1989: 1069). Due to the combination of so many activities, he was “too busy to serve full time at the court”, and he could have served as a consultant moving constantly and working in multiple places (Windsor, Westminster, Salisbury, London and, maybe, the Duke of Gloucester’s court; Gottfried 1986: 116–117). Among his many positions, he became Rector of Lutterworth (1420–1422), Athelhampton (1424) and Saint Martin’s Vintry in London (1435),⁴⁷ Dean of Wimborne, Dorset (1423–1463) and Salisbury (1449–1463), Prebendary of Holdgate, Salop (1424–1429), a free chapel in Armston (1425), Great Fontmell, Shaftesbury Abbey (1433), Combe (1441), and Gillingham in Shaftesbury Abbey, Dorset (1447), Canon of Abergwili (1425) and Wells (1441) and Treasurer of Salisbury (1425–1449; Emden, 1989: 1069).

It seems that in 1423 Kymer migrated from Oxford to London. There he, in association with John Somerset (physician), Thomas Southwell (medical bachelor), John Harwe (surgeon) and Thomas Morstede (surgeon) created a *Comminalte* (‘commonalty’) for educating and regulate the work of medical practitioners (Getz 2004: 134), including “barber-surgeons, barber-tonsors, apothecaries and midwives” (Gottfried 1986: 21). It was known as the

⁴⁶ Breaking the southern European tradition, most of the “fourteenth-century Oxford physicians were clerics” (Getz 1992: 388).

⁴⁷ Emden specifies the date in which Kymer abandoned his position as rector of St. Martin’s as 435, which obviously is incorrect (1989: 1069).

College of Medicine, “consisting of the surgeons of the Fellowship and the university-trained physicians practising in London”, whose head was Kymer himself (Gottfried 1986: 21). It was, indeed, a milestone in the history of English Medicine. For the first time, there was a division between physicians and surgeons,⁴⁸ and physicians had to face the recriminations of their challengers and disgruntled patients (Gottfried 1986: 63).⁴⁹ In September 1424, this very *Comminalte* judged a case in which Harwe (and other professionals) were accused by a patient, William Forest, of malpractice. Kymer presided, and put the blame on troublesome astrological aspects (Getz 2004: 134), as “the moon [was] consumed in a bloody sign [...], Aquarius, under a very malevolent constellation” (*Roll A.52; memb. 5; Cal. of Pleas and Mem. Rolls, London, 1413–37*, pp.174–5, see Talbot & Hammond 1965: 62). This very year he was, as well, elected Master of the Mistery (*ibidem*).

He is also well known for being Physician to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester (1390–1447). Humphrey was the son of Henry Bolingbroke, earl of Derby (later Henry IV), and he was renowned for being not only a prince, but also for his skills as warrior and for being a literary patron (Harriss 2004: 787).⁵⁰ He is also famous for his services to Henry VI at Windsor in June 1455, a favour that was awarded by the king by “a grant of lands and an annuity of fifteen pounds”, after confirmed by Edward IV too in 1462 (Talbot & Hammond 1965: 62), although the grant of lands was not strictly legal (Gottfried 1986: 117).

Kymer’s will,⁵¹ dated 14th October 1462 (Gottfried 1986: 117) and proved at the Perogative Court of Canterbury on the 12th June 1462 (Talbot & Hammond 1965: 62), demonstrated that Kymer was a generous

⁴⁸ There were different sorts of medical professionals during the Middle Ages. The first one was the physician, who “attended to internal or systemic illness” (McVaugh 1993: 38); the second was the surgeon, the one in charge wounds, fractures, skin conditions or abscesses (McVaugh 1993: 38); the third was the apothecary, who “prepared medicines for physicians but also made independent recommendations to [...] the sick [...] [being] pressed into practice when no phisicus was available” (McVaugh 1993: 38). The fourth type was the barber, who provided prophylactic care and performed phlebotomies, and the fifth, more marginal, was the figure of the medicus. This term was to be seen in the fourteenth century, and seems to be equivalent of doctor or, simply, healer (being sometimes used as synonym for surgeon and physician (McVaugh 1993: 39–40).

⁴⁹ Before the Black Death, it seems, the figure of the physician was seen as being dishonest, ignorant and unable to diagnose (McVaugh 1993: 68). Ramoynd Llull, in his work *Libre de contemplacio*, include profuse excerpts on their ineptitude, and how the patients needed to be wary of them (1993: 68).

⁵⁰ To know more about Humphrey, including his literary patronage, see Harriss 2004.

⁵¹ To know more about his will, the reader may consult the manuscript: the National Archives (TNA): Public Record Office (PRF), catalogue reference prob/11/5.

man (Getz 2004: 134) and also successful both medically and financially, being “one of the wealthiest doctors in Medieval England”,⁵² and not even the change “from Lancastrian to Yorkist [...] affect[ed] his fortunes” (Gottfried 1986: 117).

Kymer himself was a book-collector (and donator),⁵³ and also guided “the collecting of medical and scientific texts by Humfrey, duke of Gloucester” (Jones 2001: 437), maybe in an attempt to secure the future of medicine, science and also alchemy in Oxford (2001: 437), as he was instrumental in the Duke’s donation of an important number of books to the University, to wit: “9 books in 1435, 120 books in 1439, 10 in 1441, and 135 in 1443–4” (Parkes 1991: 309).

There are a series of reasons that may lead us to think that this treatise in Sloane 770 could be composed by Gilbert Kymer. First (and obvious), there is an inscription in f. 6v stating that Kymer was the author, inscription that was made by the same person (Hand A) who wrote most of the volume. Second, the tentative date in which most of the volume was composed (leaving aside some marginal annotations) is ca. 1460s, which enables the text to be contemporary to Kymer, as he died in 1463. Of course, this manuscript could also be a copy of another codex, yet I have not been able to trace any archetype. Nonetheless, it is not enough to make sure that the fifteenth-century physician was the author of the text.

There could be some other ways to try to discover the authorship of this manuscript. The only (known) extant codex by Gilbert Kymer is London, British Library, Sloane MS 4, dating from 6th March 1424. It is a *regimen*⁵⁴ (ff. 63–102) designed for Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, (“au nom de son épouse, Jacqueline de Bavière”; Nicoud 2007: 503) in which Kymer deals with the duke’s mode of living in twenty-six chapters, devoting the whole two of them to the dangers of Humphrey’s salaciousness. This *regimen* was one of the most important ones during the late Medieval period, as it is the first “entièrement consacré à la seule diététique conservative” (Nicoud 2007: 292). It is based largely on Roger Bacon’s *Secretum secretorum* and the “Galienism represented by the

⁵² The fact that he was affluent is reflected, for example, when he was required to make a loan for the French war in February 1436 (Emden 1989: 1069).

⁵³ Among the MSS which belonged to him, there were “copies of Joannitius’s *Isagogue*, a Galen, three commentaries on Hippocrates, a *Rosa medicinae* by John Gaddesden, a tract by Bernard Gordon. Among others were tracts by Avicenna and Peter Turisanus. All were bequeathed to Oxford” (Gottfried 1986: 117).

⁵⁴ The importance of the manner of life, even the patient’s work in relation to his health was widely recognised, as for example in the works of Arnau of Vilanova (McVaugh 1993: 141). In any case, the word regimen “serve actuellement a designer la litterature dietetique medievale” (Nicoud 2007: 404).

fourteenth-century Mertonian Scholars” (Getz 1992: 398). This *regimen* was later printed by T. Herne under the name of *Liber niger Scaccarii* (Getz 2004: 134). Yet, this book only contains a brief excerpt of less than ten pages of the *regimen* (Hearne 1771–1774, vol. I: iv). It includes a table of contents (Hearne 1771–1774, vol. II: 550–551), chapter 3 (*De tocious corporis et partium dispositione* (Hearne 1771–1774, vol. II: 552–553)), chapter 19 (*Usu coitus*; Hearne 1771–1774, vol. II: 556–558) and the *Capitulo ultimo* (Hearne 1771–1774, vol. II: 558–559).

It is also worth taking into consideration that Kymer commissioned the writing of some MSS from Zurke (Herman Zurke of Greifswald (Rundle 2011: 282) or Hermannus de Gripeswaldis (Jones 2001: 437), from German origins, who “followed his master, Gilbert Kymer, sometime Chancellor of Oxford University, to the cathedral precinct of Salisbury” (Rundle 2011: 282). Zurke’s connection with Kymer meant that the former was allowed a series of privileges that came with the membership of the university, and also that Zurke “was on Kymer payroll” (Parkes 1992b: 416).

It is known that Zurke was specialised in copying medical texts, as for example

- a copy of *De spermate* in 1451 in Oxford (Merisalo & Pahta 2008: 97)⁵⁵
- Galen’s *De dinamidiis*, also copied in 1451 (London, Lambeth Palace Library, MS 444; Fortuna & Raia 2006: 10)
- Oxford, Bodleian Library, MSS 361 (written in 1453–9) and 362 (written 1448–57), presented to Kymer (Watson 1984: 15)
- Oxford, Laud Misc. MS 558, *Quaestiones super opera Hippocrates* (Watson 1984: 100), also for Kymer, copied in 1459–60
- Oxford, Merton College, MS 268, *Quaestiones in Tegni Galeni* (Watson 1984: 141)

There are authors who posit H. Zurke, likewise, as the copyist of Sloane 4 (Nicoud 2007: 503), but I find the hands of C.U.L. MS li.vi.i (the one actually confirmed to be Zurke’s, thanks to a colophon he wrote) and Sloane 4 to be utterly different, the first being much more exquisitely performed, closer to a Textura. The ductus in Sloane 4 and C.U.L. MS

⁵⁵ The authors do not provide the code of the manuscript nor the library in which this *De spermate* copy is kept. I have not been able to find this lacking information anywhere else either.

ii.vi.i. are, indeed, completely different: letter **a**, for example, only has a single compartment in both cases, but in Sloane MS 4 is rounder. This tendency is also shown in letters as **b**, as it is rounder and looped in Sloane MS 4—that is, Anglicana **b**, whereas Zurke displays a much more simplistic **b**, for example. The same is to be said on letter **d** (Anglicana in Sloane MS 4 and without loops in C.U.L. MS ii.vi.i.). About letter **e**, there is an evident difference: the copyist of Sloane MS 4 uses the reversed-**e** variety, something not to be seen in C.U.L. MS ii.vi.i. Regarding letter **f**, Zurke does not elongate the body of the letter below the writing line, something that does not happen in Sloane MS 4.

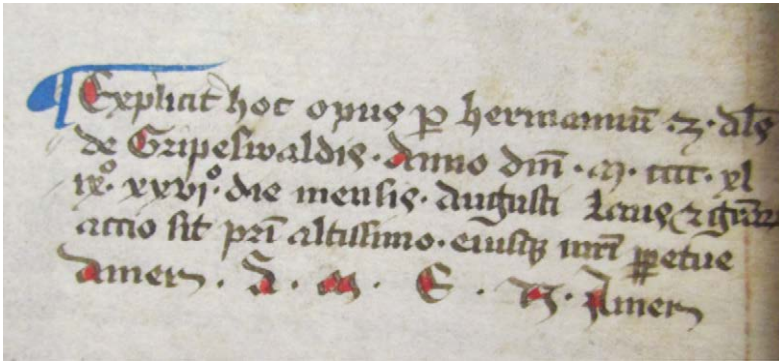


Image 51. C.U.L. ii.vi.i, 150v

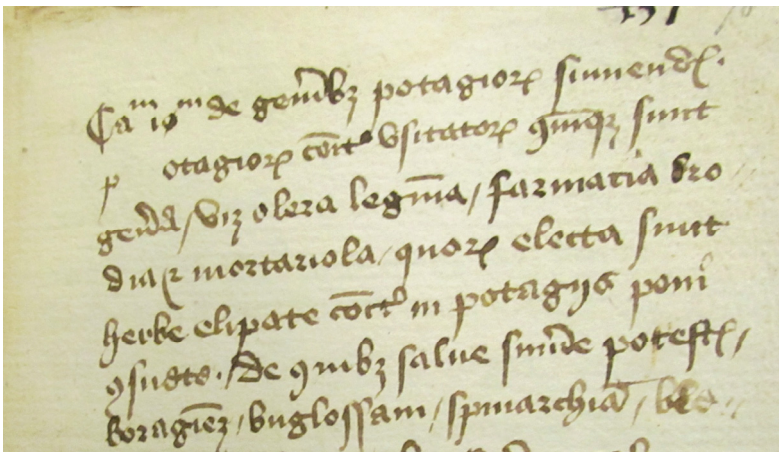


Image 52. Sloane 4, 78r

Comparing Zurke's hand with the one in Sloane 770 could be a good idea just for the sake of knowing whether Zurke was commissioned by Kymer to copy the last one. Cambridge, C.U.L., MS Ii.vi.1 (copied in 1449; see Hardwick 1857–1858, vol. III: 497), once again, does not display the same hand seen in Sloane 770. In comparison, Zurke's hand seems to be more skilled, more compact; the elongated bottoms and tops in Sloane 770 are not discernible here. Letter **g** varies completely, as well as the way in which **h** or **w** were performed. Zurke's minims betray a more upward position than the ones in Sloane 770, and the embroidered **v** in Zurke's hand is much more polished than in Sloane 770. The use of paragraph symbols is, as well, completely different.

The next option, as it is clear that neither Sloane 770 nor Sloane 4 were copied by Zurke, is to compare the hands in the two MSS of the Sloane collection in order to find some type of resemblance between the ductus of both. The hand in Sloane 4 makes profuse use of slashes, although they are not used at all in Sloane 770. Abbreviations also differ. In Sloane 770, they are usually united with the end of the word, but in Sloane 4 they do not appear together, there is a division between the word and the abbreviation. Capital **m** is also different (see Sloane 4, f. 63). Hence, the existence of Sloane 4 does not make clearer if the author of 770 was G. Kymer or not, and I posit that neither of the volumes were copied by H. Zurke. Cambridge, C.U.L., MS Ii.vi.i, Sloane 4 and Sloane 770 were copied by three different people, and the comparison of the hand does not shed any light on the authorship of the prospective writer of Sloane 770, Gilbert Kymer.

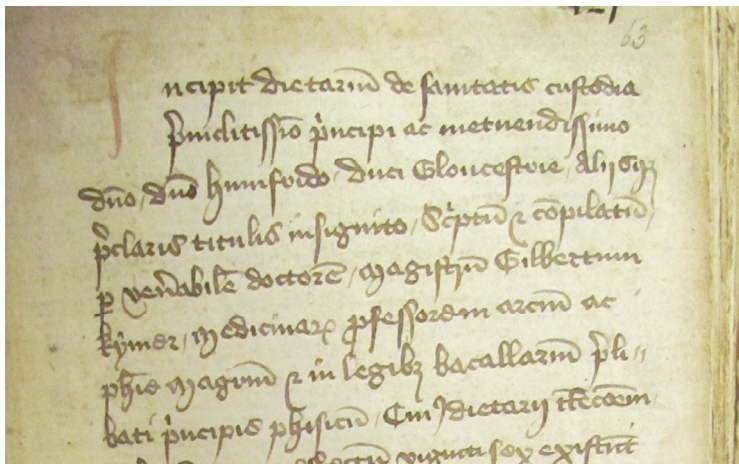


Image 53. Sloane 4, 63r

One of the ways in which the authorship of Sloane 770 could be discovered is maybe by means of authorship identification techniques used in forensic analysis, that is, using computer-assisted techniques to compare Sloane 770 and Sloane 4, to see if they have something in common. This sort of technique is useful for identifying an appropriate candidate from a series of potential authors (Nirkhi & Dharaskar 2013: 32), although we can also train “language models for individual authors”, using NNLM (Natural Network Language Models) which is often expensive, due to limited data sources (Ge, Sun & Smith 2016: 4212).

As a brief summary, authorship studies are categorised into identification, which “determines the likelihood of a piece of writing to be produced by a particular author by examining other writings” (Nirkhi & Dharaskar 2013: 32), characterisation (which creates a summary of the characteristics of an author and creates his or her linguistic profile), and similarity detection (when comparing “multiple pieces of writing and determines whether they were produced by a single author” (ibidem). Hence, the process begins with data collection, feature extraction “represented as a vector of writing-style features” (idem: 33), data generation in which the “dataset should be divided into training and testing set” (ibidem) in order to apply classification techniques and, finally, the use of the developed model to proceed with authorship predictions (ibidem).

There are two current trends to acknowledge the authorship of a text. The first include statistical univariate methods and, the second, machine learning techniques. Within the first lot, we can find the Naive Bayes classifier. It is key in probabilistic learning and classification. Another univariate method is known as CUSUM statistic procedures (cumulative system control chart), which is “a sequential analysis technique used for [m]onitoring change detection [and] involves calculation of a cumulative sum” (ibidem). The third (and maybe best well-known) is the cluster analysis. Its purpose is “to sort cases [...] into [...] clusters, so that the degree of association is strong between members of the same cluster and weak between members of different clusters” (ibidem).

The first type of machine learning techniques I am going to address here is feed-forward neural network: it is an “artificial neural network where connections between units do not form a direct circle”, but rather information moves forward, from input to hidden and/or output nodes (ibidem). The second is radial basis function network, which obviously uses radial basis functions as “activation functions” (idem:

32) and they are widely used for “function approximation, time series prediction, and system control” (idem: 32–33). The third is support vector machines, which are “supervised learning models with associated learning algorithms” used for analysing and recognising patterns in a non-probabilistic binary fashion (idem: 33).

Nevertheless, a study using statistics or machine learning techniques can hardly provide useful inputs to shed light on the issue. We count on a limited set of data, which is not even complete, and that merges different languages, styles and text typologies. For the sake of training machines to obtain accurate predictions, it is necessary to work with large datasets. Although here the “choice lies within a narrow range” (Burrows 2003: 10)—basically deciding between two possible candidates, as would be the case for Sloane 770 compared with other MSS—which is key for studies as noted above, the first step for methods such as *Delta* would be to establish a “frequency-hierarchy for the most common words in large group of suitable texts” (Burrows 2003: 10). This makes the use of techniques such as *Delta* impossible for a series of reasons given above and, further, “the results of most non-traditional authorship attribution studies are not universally accepted as definitive” (Rudman 1998: 352).

Let us explore why those techniques would end up in unfruitful attempts to identify the author. First, Sloane 4 is written in Latin, whereas Sloane 770 is mainly written in English. Second, Sloane 4 dates from 1424:⁵⁶ this makes more than possible that the two texts were copied at different times and by different people. This is a challenge as “the author’s style may vary from time to time by topics, mood and environment” (Ge, Sun & Smith 2018: 1).

Despite the fact that it is now lost, Kymer is said to be the author of one more codex,⁵⁷ namely on alchemy—and there is no wonder about this: in 1456 the physician was one of the practitioners allowed by Henry VI to obtain a license to practice alchemy, together with counterparts such as Wolfard Koer, William Hatteclyfe, John Faceby and John

⁵⁶ The date is sometimes seen as 1404 and others, according to the source, as 1424 (Hearne 1771–1774, vol. II: 558). Probably, the correct date is 1424, taking into consideration that Gilbert Kymer died in 1463.

⁵⁷ Apart from those two works, a third one has been wrongly attributed to him, a gynaecological treatise entitled “Diseases of Women” in a general *Ars medica* (now London, British Library, Royal MS 18a, ff. 35–57; Gottfried 1986: 195).

Kirkeby (Getz 2004: 132). This allusion appears in Thomas Norton's⁵⁸ *Ordinal of Alchemy*. Norton says about Kymer:

Gilberte Kymere wrote after his devise
 Of xvij proporcions, but they may not suffice
 In this science which he covde nevir fynde,
 And yet in physike he hadde a noble mynde,
 where the royalte of the nature of man
 Auawncith ofte medicys of þe phisicians,
 And so honowrith oft tyms his craft,
 when þat his medicyns per aventure my3t be laft
 (Reidy 1975: 50).

It seems that Kymer, after all, was a better practitioner than alchemist, and maybe that is why this untraceable work did not survive. Howbeit, this lost codex would not serve either to secure Kymer as author. It is lost and a possible comparison of the hands is not possible; moreover, Sloane 770 does not include any passage about or related to alchemy.

Although the time of composition, the subject of the volume and the inscription by the same scribe that wrote most of the Sloane MS 770 support the theory of the volume being composed by Gilbert Kymer, there is no further evidence on the issue. Sloane 770 and Sloane 4 were copied by different copyists which, maybe, makes the connection between 770 and Kymer less probable, and MS 770 not being copied by Zurke either makes the correct identification of the physician as author even more difficult.

⁵⁸ Thomas Norton (?1433–1513/1514) was a squire from Bristol. For further information about him, the book and alchemy, see Reidy 1975.

4. Creating Sloane 770

4.1. Purpose of the Volume

In the section relating to the palaeographical analysis of Sloane MS 770, I hypothesised about the practical nature of the volume due to its index: the way in which it is built helps a quick consultation of key points, ailments and plants. It is very well organised and the different sections of the manuscript are properly differentiated. Nevertheless, it is not the only argument supporting this hypothesis.

The dimensions of the manuscript, 20.5–20.8 × 14.3–14.6 cm, are very convenient to keep the codex at a surgery, or to carry it in case of visits to patients at their homes. This, united with the six hands displayed by the main scribe, makes the volume easier to consult as each of them had a purpose: *Hand A₁* corresponds with a very polished script, with very upright minims, made to differentiate parts written in Latin from the sections in English. *Hand A₂* was employed for clarification purposes; the aim of *Hand A₃* is to highlight the beginning of the book, as well as the synonyms for the plants—which vary depending on the area, as they are dialectologically marked. Once again, they serve to clarify to which entity the text is referring. *Hand A₄* is a well-executed script, designed for writing the body of the manuscript. The change from *Hand A₄* to one that is far much more compact and quicker to perform, *Hand A₅*, may indicate that this second section was meant to be less used; maybe it was an additional support for the main herbal. *Hand A₆* is used to mark the difference between the body of the text and the entry or plant. In fact, the sophistication of the page design or layout was not uncommon since Anglo-Saxon times to define each graphic convention (Parkes 1992: 27). This hypothesis became even clearer when transcribing marginal annotations. After consulting a series of medical manuscripts (see below),

none of them presented a pattern as peculiar as the one in Sloane MS 770. Thus, it was essential to analyse the use of marginal annotations, asterisks and maniculæ in Sloane MS 770 to clarify the purpose of the volume.

4.1.1. Marginal Annotations: Words and Sentences

There is an abundant use of marginal annotations. They are usually sentences referring to the main body of the text or also simply words providing the synonym for a given plant. The total count of annotations, 515, has been divided into sixteen categories. This ample list of sixteen different items may provide helpful insights about the nature of the volume. They are, in detail:

- Synonyms of plants: there are more than 40 instances of synonyms inserted as marginal annotations ($n = 45$), corresponding to the 8.54% of the total count. It can be observed that there is a cluster of occurrences at the end of the volume, from f. 42v to 45r. In f. 42v a change in the ink is detectable. Likewise, it is worth noting that from 44r to 45r the reader will find one of the secondary herbals. I am inclined to think that these passages were later additions—yet made by the main scribe—so the marginalia style and clustering of synonyms changed. The synonyms appear at ff. 9v, 10r, 21v, 22r (two instances), 23r, 23v (two instances), 24r, 24v (two instances), 25r, 25v (three instances), 26v, 27v, 28v, 30v (two instances), 31r, 31v, 33v, 34r, 35v, 37r, 37v, 38r (two instances), 40v, 42r, 42v (four instances), 43r (three instances), 43v (three instances), 44r, 44v (two instances), 45r (two instances)
- *Versus*: this type of insertion comprises only a word, sometimes abbreviated: *versus*. It indicates a quotation in Latin from another work. The scribe wrote all of the occurrences ($n = 9$) in red to make them discernible from other types of marginal insertions. They represent the 1.74% of the total count of marginal annotations. They appear at ff. 7r, 9r, 9v, 12r, 36r, 36v, 40v, 41v, 42r, so most of the occurrences can be found at the beginning and at the end of the main herbal, places in which the scribe inserted most of the literal quotations.
- *Pro* constructions: those are constructions of the type ⟨*pro puero mortuo in vtero*⟩ (f. 6v), i.e., *pro* [“for, on behalf of”] + noun(s) in the ablative case (+ other complements). This is one of the most common types of marginalia in the manuscript ($n = 176$, i.e. 34.17% of the total count). This type of insertion is designed for practical purposes; it is a visual aid to help the practitioner to look

for a cure depending on the disease. It can be observed that from f. 44v there is a dramatical drop in the number of occurrences: 0 until the end of the volume. This could support the hypothesis already given: the last part of the MS was a later addition and, maybe, it was far much less used than the main herbal.

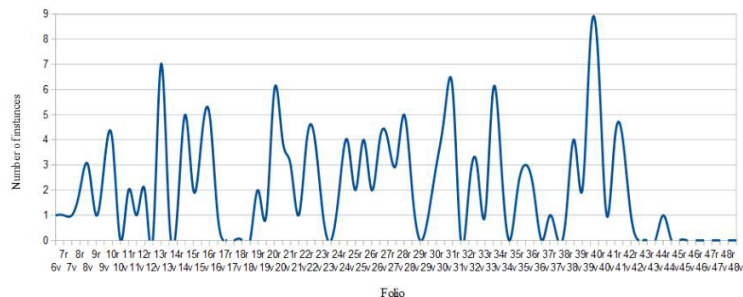


Table 1. *Pro* constructions as marginalia in Sloane 770

- *Contra* constructions: with 16 instances of this type of annotation, they correspond with the 3.1% of the total count of annotations. They fall into two types categories: those beginning with *contra* [“against”] + noun(s) in the accusative case (+ other complements), e.g. <contra fluxum> (f. 8r) and a second type which includes also a verb: *valet* + *contra* + noun(s) in the accusative case (+ other complements), as in <valet contra tentationes carnis> (f. 7v). They are not so widely used as the previous sort of annotation, yet it seems that its employment its more profuse at the beginning and at the end of the text, finding one instance by the middle of the manuscript. They appear at ff. 6v, 7r, 7v, 8r, 8v, 10v, 11r, 11v, 13v, 15r, 26v, 36v, 39r (two instances), 40v and 42r.
- *Ad...* constructions: only 5 examples of this type of marginalia are found in the text (0.97% of the total count of marginal annotations), appearing at ff. 7v, 9v, 12v, 16r and 19v. The structure of this type of annotation is: *ad* [“for, in behalf of”] + noun(s) in the accusative case (+ complements), as in <Ad morbum calidum> (f. 7v). They are scarcely used, only to be seen in the first half of the volume. The alternative *pro* seemed to be more productive, as it was employed throughout all the codex.
- *Ad idem*: it is seen 6 times in the manuscript (1.16% of the total number of annotations). It displays always the same structure, reading *ad idem* “For the same”, excepting an instance in f. 34v, <Radix valet ad idem>. The samples tend to occur in pairs that were

relatively close, although each pair is separated from the other ones by around ten folios. They appear at ff. 15r, 15v, 22r, 32v, 34v.

- Properties of plants: this is one of the most common typologies of annotation, including more than one hundred samples ($n = 128$, 24.85%). Their most common structure comprises a transitive verb in the present simple 3rd person singular followed by a direct object in the accusative case. See for example *¶Tollit colorem blodium*, f. 8v. They are pretty constant although their employment, once again, declines dramatically by the end of the volume.

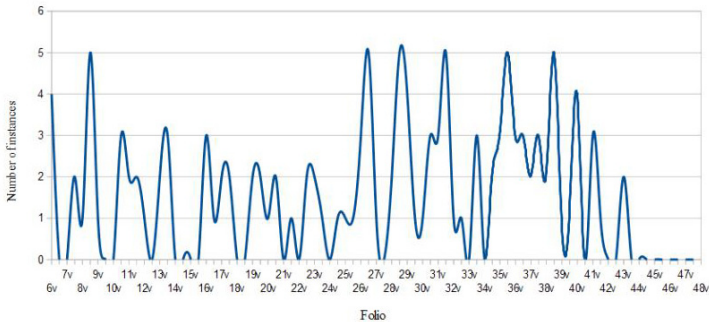


Table 2. Properties of plants as marginalia in Sloane 770

- *Regla generalis*: there is only one instance of this type of annotation (0.38% of the total count of annotations). It reads *regla generalis*, found in 7r. It corresponds with a direct translation of a sentence in the body of the text.
- Number of subspecies: more than forty of these annotations are found in the text ($n = 45$, 8.73% of the total). The figures drop dramatically after 34v—albeit this information is key for understanding more about the simples and for better selecting which type of plant is to be supplied to the patient.

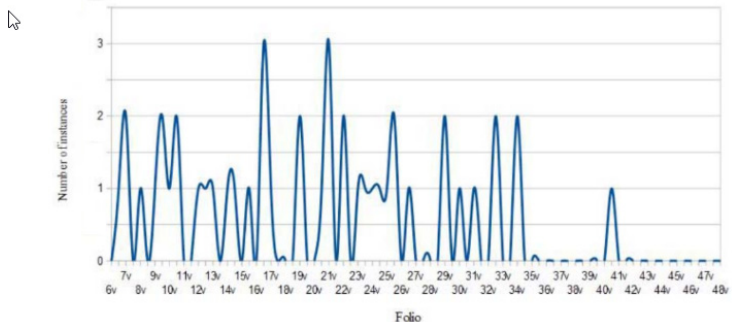


Table 3. Number of subspecies as marginalia in Sloane 770

- Clarifications on subspecies: *prima facie*, this type of information could be key for distinguishing plants, but surprisingly the reader will only recount four samples of this sort of annotation (0.97% of the total) at ff. 8v (2 instances), 17r, 31v. One possible explanation is that the author of the volume was an expert on recognising plants, herbs and its subspecies.
- *Modus colligendi* or the way in which plants must be gathered: if the clarifications on subspecies were infrequent, it was not the case of annotations on how to gather the plants, where or when they grow or which part of the plant is useful (n = 46, 8.93% of the total). This is, in point of fact, peculiar. This could mean that plants typologies are far much clearer than other aspects about them, or maybe that the author needed some extra help with such details. They tend to disappear after 38r, which supports the hypothesis above mentioned: the last part of the volume could have been much less used than previous sections.

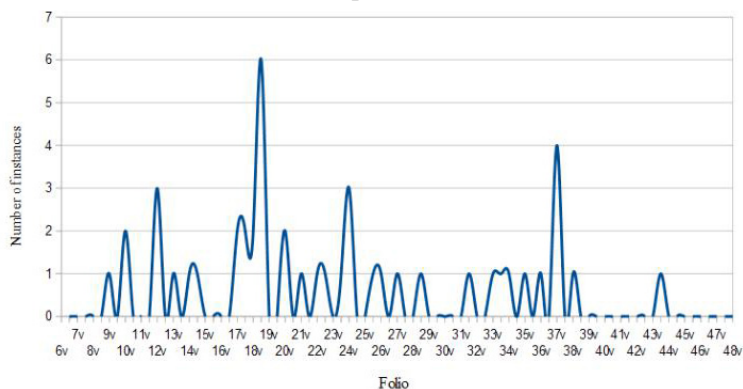


Table 4. *Modus colligendi* as marginalia in Sloane 770

- Where to apply remedies: unsurprisingly, there are only a few instances of this kind of marginal annotation (n = 4, 0.77%, at ff. 12v, 20v, 25r, 26v). Given the nature of the volume, it is fairly easy to elucidate where to apply the medicament—if treating a disease in the eyes, the usual thing is to do is to use the remedy there. Those annotations were only made where confusion could arise. They stop after the middle of the volume.
- Conditional sentences: the common factor for this type of annotation is the use of conditional sentences including Lat. *si*. A typical example is the one in f. 11v, <si dolore sit in latere>. They appear twenty times, reaching the 3.88% of the total

count of marginal annotations. As seen below, the conditional kind of annotation does not follow a clear tendency throughout the text.

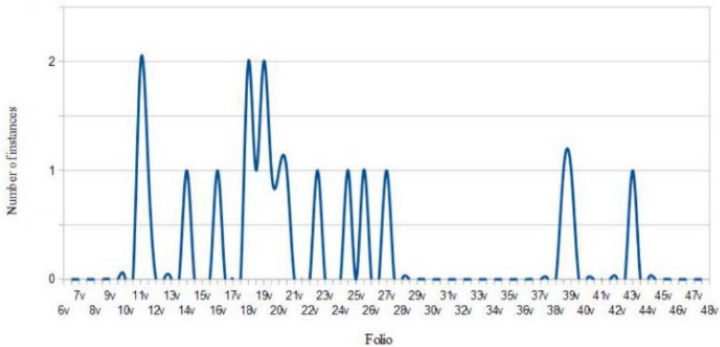


Table 5. Conditionals as marginalia in Sloane 770

- Latin formulas: there is just one instance of this typology (0.19% of the total count), to wit *probatur* (f. 14v). Most of the annotations of the text—if indeed not all of them—are translations of a given passage of this manuscript; nevertheless, this is not the case for *probatur*. I am inclined to think that the physician who used this manuscript made sure that this remedy was actually successful when used in patients. Therefore, he included this annotation to acknowledge this recipe as used and proved.
- Temperaments: throughout the text, in the body, there are not so many references to the temperament of plants, which is conspicuous. Similarly, this tendency is to be observed in the marginalia. Only four times are marginal notes on temperaments to be observed, corresponding with the 0.77% of the total count of marginal comments. They tend to appear separated in intervals of 10 folios in a constant fashion, at ff. 17r, 26v, 37v and 46r.
- Authorities: this class of insertion makes reference to a given medical (or even religious) authority, as “doctors” (f. 23r) or the *Catholicon* (f. 37v). They do not appear to follow a discernible pattern (n = 5, 0.97%), at ff. 18r, 18v, 23r, 25r, 37v. The small figure of this variety of annotation does not correspond with the number of quotations from other sources. This is not so strange, as it is not so helpful for practical purposes.

The following table presents the distribution of marginal annotations typologies in order to offer an overall view of them:

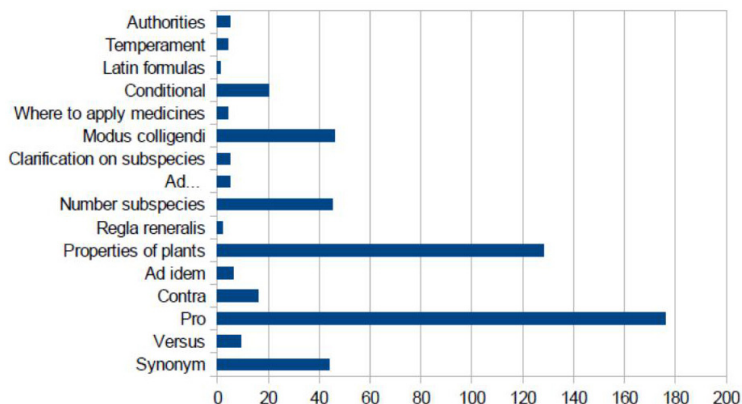


Table 6: Marginal annotation typologies

4.1.2. Marginal Annotations: Asterisks

Asterisks are one of the most important visual aids in Sloane MS 770: the scribe included 62 of these symbols to focus the attention of the reader on very particular passages from the text. As seen in the table below, the copyist inserted them from f. 24r to 40v.

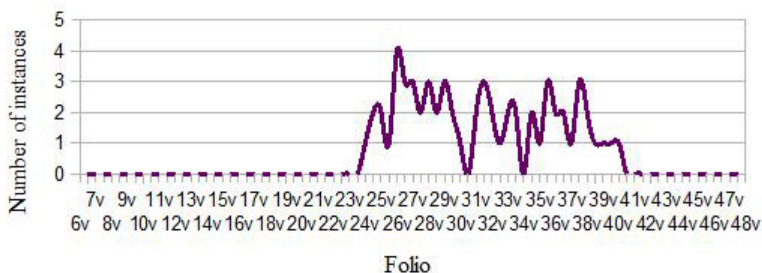


Table 7. Use of asterisks in Sloane 770

Traditionally, taking into consideration Isidore of Seville’s explanation on those marks, asterisks had a role as *signes de renvoi*—use that was kept even in printed works (Parkes 1992a: 57). About asterisks, whose shape is clearly distinguished as ✱ by the saint, Isidore of Seville says: “Asteriscus adponitur in his quae ommissa sunt, ut inlucescant per eam notam” (Isidore of Seville 1911: I, XX, 2).

It can be argued that the scribe in Sloane MS 770 used a symbol obtained after the merge of asterisks and variants of chrismons—as baptismal crosses—with the same purpose of Chri Rho (✠) according to Isidore of Seville: as highlighters for some precise pieces of information in the text *ad libitum* (Isidore of Seville 1911: I, XXI, 22). The scribe, therefore, may have confused the use of the symbols as well as their shapes, as he added several arms to them, or even less.

There are 10 different types of asterisk-like symbols according to the number of arms, shapes and details.

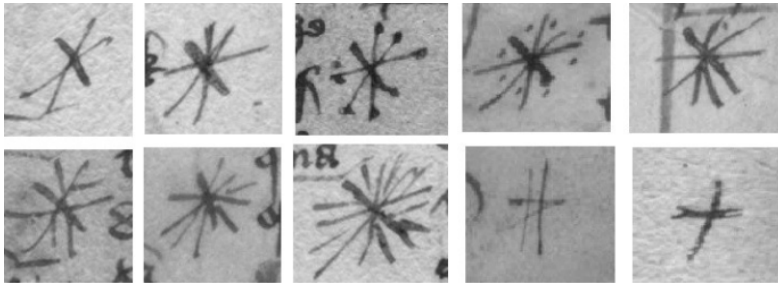


Image 54. Different types of asterisk in Sloane 770 (30r, 30v, 34r, 32v, 26r, 24v, 25v, 28v, 32r, 40v)

Let us see the number of instances of each of them:

- Asterisks with 6 arms ($n = 4$, 6.45% of the total count). They are very seldom seen, and they are quite simple in their execution.
- Simple asterisks with 8 arms ($n = 40$, 64.51%). The most usual type; they are noticeable for their simple form, displaying 8 arms. No other detail makes them discernible.
- Asterisks with 8 arms and points at the end of them ($n = 4$, 6.45%). They are a variant of the simple asterisk with 8 arms. At the end of each of them, the reader will notice a point.
- Asterisks with 8 arms and points in the angles ($n = 1$, 1.61%). This very peculiar shape resembles the traditional asterisk described by Isidore of Seville, ✠, yet it displays 8 arms instead of 4.
- Asterisks with 9 arms ($n = 3$, 4.83%). They can be considered as variations of the simple 8-armed asterisk. Typically, the scribe included an extra arm. Maybe due to the low ratio of this type of shape the ninth arm was simply a mistake by the scribe, or either a means to highlight some important section in the text.
- Asterisks with 10 arms ($n = 5$, 8.06%). As the reader will see below, they could be indicators of an acute disease.

- Asterisks with 11 arms ($n = 2$, 3.22%). The low ratio of this type of shape may indicate that they were not very well performed, and maybe they are variants of the 10-armed asterisk.
- Asterisks with 16 arms ($n = 1$, 1.61%). The only instance of this class of asterisk is indicating a medical emergency (see below).
- # shape ($n = 1$, 1.61%). It is not very well performed and is to be considered as a variant of the simple 8-armed asterisk.
- + shape ($n = 1$, 1.61%). The cross, as well as the number symbol, is also to be considered a variant of the simple 8-armed asterisk.

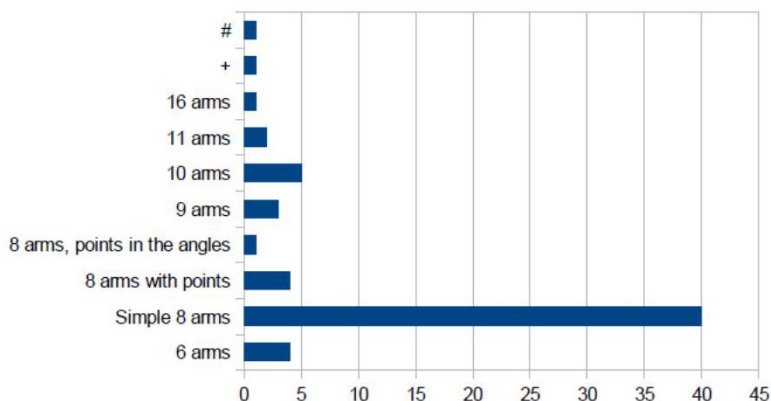


Table 8. Types of asterisks in Sloane 770 and their frequency of occurrence

The interesting point about studying asterisks and their shapes is their usage. Each of these symbols try to make stand out a very precise piece of information either on certain properties of the plant or on the cure of some given diseases. The different properties/diseases that were marked by asterisks are the following:

- Aphrodisiac: it is not to be considered a property related to any type of medical emergency. This property is to be seen only once, marked by a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Asthma: this type of disease is treated as medical emergency (Sprigings & Chambers 2008: 253). This acute breathlessness is marked by means of an asterisk of 16 arms—the only example of this type of asterisk in the text. The high numbers of arms in this case may very well be an indicator of emergency.
- Broken bones: although this is to be considered a medical emergency, as well as a possible side effect of one—thus needing immediate attention (Sprigings & Chambers 2008: 88, 576) and a source for future infectious processes. The only time an asterisk

marks a musculoskeletal injury is by means of a simple 8-armed sample.

- **Calculus:** it is not considered an emergency, although it may very well cause acute pains, haematuria, infections and obstructions, depending on how large are the stones. Sometimes, acute surgery is needed (Goldsmith, Satish, & Ackland 2007: 29). This type of disease is marked by a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- **Cauterising:** the aim of this procedure is to mitigate bleeding and to prevent further damage by burning the affected area or a given wound (Bateman et al. 2005: 64). As a means of closing amputations and preventing exsanguination, cauterisation is very much related to medical emergencies as well. It only appears once marked by an asterisk of 10 arms.
- **To comfort a cold stomach:** hyperacidity or even food poisonings may trigger a feeling of a cold stomach. These may not entail acute complications unless the cold stomach is related to a dangerous food poisoning. It only appears once marked by an asterisk, in this case a 9-armed one. I am inclined to think that rather than marking an emergency, it is a means of highlighting a very common disease, GERD (gastroesophageal reflux disease, hyperacidity).
- **Contraceptive:** this is not, of course, related to any sort of medical emergency but rather a common need for a substance to prevent conception. It only appears once marked by an asterisk (simple 8-armed sample).
- **To help corrupt or wicked humours:** this type of disease is highlighted once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk. I was not able to infer whether a disease triggered by wicked humours is to be considered a dangerous one or not.
- **Deep wounds:** this type of wounds may entail infections, infestations or even exsanguinations; therefore, they must be considered a case of emergency and life-threatening. As in the case of cauterisation, it is highlighted just once, but by means of an 8-armed asterisk.
- **Digestive:** digestive remedies are to be seen marked by an asterisk twice (by means of 8-armed and 9-armed asterisks). This is not to be understood as a cure for an acute disease, but rather a property needed for a common disease.
- **Diuretic:** yet another case of a common remedy rather than cure for a medical emergency. It is highlighted once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.

- Dysentery: acute diarrhoea with blood, as dysentery may cause, is a life-threatening condition. This disease is highlighted three times: two by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk and the third by means of an asterisk with 11 arms. The usage of this last type of asterisk may very well be an indicator of danger.
- Eye conditions: they are marked three times in the manuscript by means of simple 8-armed asterisks. Some may be not very dangerous diseases, although some of them could lead to blindness. In any case, marking so many eye conditions is an indicator of a common type of disease at the time.
- Fever: three passages on fever are highlighted (it could be relapsing fever or even hyperthermia). In cases of hyperpyrexia, it is a life-threatening condition and must be treated as such. Fever is marked three times, always by means of simple 8-armed asterisks. It is unsure whether those fevers are emergencies or not.
- (Anal) fistula: albeit not being a life-threatening condition (only if they become infected), they are extremely painful. Maybe that is why they are marked thrice, by means of two simple 8-armed asterisks and a hash.
- Galactagogue: another example of property marked just once by a simple 8-armed asterisk. A galactagogue substance is not to be considered a remedy for a life-threatening condition, but maybe a usual need among the patients.
- To increase good blood: it follows the same pattern as galactagogue properties, just above.
- For gout or podagra: the “disease of kings”, caused by “unusual quantities of uric acid” (Bateman et al. 2005: 163), is accompanied by acute pains, although it is not a life-threatening disease. As its historical noun says, it was a disease typical of wealthy people whose diet was rich in meat. This disease is twice to be highlighted by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Haemorrhoids: a fairly common disease, the swelling of veins in the anorectal passage (Bateman et al. 2005: 176), is not a dangerous condition; yet, it may entail bleeding and pain to some extent. In the usual fashion, they are marked just once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Helps conception: it follows the same highlighting pattern as haemorrhoids. Once again dispensing preparations which helped conception must be understood as a basic need at the physician’s surgery.

- Hidrotic properties: plants with hidrotic properties were maybe used when the patient suffered some sort of cold, but I have not been able to reach a clear conclusion on the issue. It is marked just once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Hot and dry (temperament): this temperament is highlighted three different times by a simple 8-armed asterisk, a 10-armed asterisk and a cross, +. It is worth noting that, England being cold and wet, most of the diseases could have been of a cold and wet origin as well—being thus the treatment hot and dry plants.
- Hyposthenia: feebleness is not to be understood as a medical emergency, unless it is a symptom of any other dangerous disease. Only one instance of highlighting is to be found, made by a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- *Iliaca passio*: it is known as ileus nowadays, “obstruction of the intestine, usually distension caused by loss of muscular action in the bowel” (Bateman et al. 2005: 193), which can be considered as medical emergency, the more when it is accompanied by acute vomiting (Springs & Chambers 2008: 149). Two asterisks draw attention to this disease, a simple 8-armed one and a 11-armed asterisk, once again conveying the last one a sense of crisis.
- Intestinal parasites: this type of infestation is to be considered as a medical emergency when related to white blood cell abnormalities and febrile illnesses (Springs & Chambers 2008: 498, 546). It is pointed out just once, by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Jaundice: icterus is the result of a process in which “an excess of bile pigment [is] in the blood, and in which the pigment is deposited in the skin and in the whites of the eyes” (Adams et al., 2007: 158). It is a symptom of a medical emergency in cases of critical illness, hypotension, severe sepsis, acute abdominal pain, liver or biliary tract disease, acute cholangitis, alcoholic hepatitis, acute pancreatitis, acute liver failure, acute vasculitis or even acute renal failure (Springs & Chambers 2008: 12, 56, 62, 152, 384, 387, 394, 415, 480). It is marked once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Kidney or bladder conditions: these can be life-threatening and a matter of emergency depending on which type of condition they are. The asterisk pattern they follow is as in the case of jaundice, they are marked just once by a simple 8-armed asterisk.

- Laxative: constipation does not constitute an acute disease every single time a person suffers from it, but it is rather a common condition. Constipation can be solved by means of laxatives which, in Sloane 770, are marked once by means of an asterisk with 8 arms and points at the end of each of them.
- Leprosy: Hansen’s disease, known as leprosy as well,

is an infectious bacterial disease of skin and peripheral nerves caused by *Mycobacterium leprae*, which destroys the tissues and causes severe disfigurement if left untreated (Adams et al. 2007: 168).
- Treating this emergency was not only a priority, but a need to prevent further disfigurement and damage in the nerves and skin. This time of disease is marked once by means of an asterisk displaying 10 arms, which may be an indicator of how dangerous this infection was during the Middle Ages.
- Liver or spleen failure: those are life-threatening conditions (Sprigings & Chambers 2008: 394) that require immediate medical attention. This extremely dangerous type of condition is highlighted four different times in the manuscript by means of three simple 8-armed asterisks and a 6-armed one. The fact that they are marked so many times may indicate that this was a common ailment or either that it was very convenient having the cures for this disease highlighted in different sections of the manuscript to trace them quickly.
- Menstrual disorders: the author does not make clear which type of menstrual disorder he refers to (he only notes “wymen that haue not kyndely her floures”, Sloane MS 770, 37r). It could refer simply to a case of dysmenorrhoea, or even heavy menstrual cramps. In this case it is not to be considered a case of medical emergency, unless the pain is unbearable. It is only marked once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Odontalgia: this type of ailment is highlighted five times, meaning that it is the more marked illness in the text by means of asterisks: simple 8-armed asterisk (3×), 8-armed asterisk with points at the end of each arm (1×), and 8-armed asterisk with points in each of the angles they create (1×). Maybe the remedies marked by the two last types of asterisks were stronger than the previous ones, but it is still to be studied.
- Pain in the knee: it is marked just once by a simple 8-armed asterisk.

- Quartan fever: it is a “form of malaria caused by *Plasmodium malariae* in which the fever returns every four days” (Bateman et al. 2005: 338). It is a case of medical emergency which can be accompanied by comma or acute headaches as well (Springs & Chambers 2008: 122, 144). This disease is marked three different times—maybe because it was a frequent ailment—by means of a 6-armed asterisk, a simple 8-armed asterisk and an 11-armed asterisk. The last instance may indicate an acute case of emergency.
- Quinsy: peritonsillar abscess, also known as quinsy, is considered an otorhinolaryngological emergency requiring even of a tonsillectomy in some cases (Raut 2000: 107). In Sloane MS 770, it is marked just once by means of a 6-armed asterisk.
- Rheumatism: it is not a life-threatening condition, albeit common and prone to cause pain and stiffness. It is marked once, following the usual pattern of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Rodenticide/insecticide: this, again, does not mitigate any type of acute disease; it is a simple means of getting rid of annoying infestations at home. This must have been a usual problem at the time. It is highlighted once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Spleen conditions: the author does not make sure to which type of spleen condition he refers. The spleen is key in fighting infections and destroying old red blood cells, and although a person can live after a spleen removal (Bateman et al. 2005: 388), complications such as a sequestration crisis or typhoid—in which the liver is affected—may lead to death (Springs & Chambers 2008: 518, 588). Spleen conditions are marked following the pattern of the previous case, just once and with a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Suppurative wounds: suppuration is a reaction to infection (Bateman et al. 2005: 335); thus, it is an emergency signal when it occurs in wounds, the more when they are deep and unable to heal. As in the previous case, the author only points it out once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Swelling of members: it is unsure whether the author referred to members as limbs or maybe to genitalia. Both conditions can be painful and lessen the movement of the patient. The author marked it once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Tertian fever: as any other case of malaria, it is a medical emergency that requires immediate attention. This disease, which

causes “rigor and vomiting, headache and a sharp heat that runs throughout the body, thirst and laboured breathing” (Du Port 1988a: 40), is marked twice in the text by a 6-armed asterisk and a 9-armed asterisk.

- To have a glowing and healthy complexion: this is not, of course, a remedy for an acute disease but rather a means to enhance beauty. It is highlighted twice in the manuscript by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk and an 8-armed asterisk with points at the end of each of the arms.
- To induce labour: a post-term pregnancy is not only difficult to bear due to a lessened mobility and pain, but also because it can be damaging to the unborn: the risks of infection, malfunction of the placenta or fetal macrosomia are presents when the delivery time is overdue. This is, then, a case of emergency. It is marked in the text by means of an 8-armed asterisk with points at the end of each arm.
- To keep breasts small and round: the prevention of breast ptosis is a matter of aesthetics rather than health. The improvement of self-image and trying to maintain a youthful appearance is present also during the Middle Ages; this type of preventive method is highlighted once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- To treat hiccups: singultus is more annoying than dangerous, but still some type of remedy is needed when it is prolonged in time. It is marked once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.
- Warts: they are harmless protuberances on the skin caused by a virus (Bateman et al. 2005: 452). It is a matter of aesthetics, not a case of medical emergency. As in many other cases, this condition is marked once by means of a simple 8-armed asterisk.

4.1.3. Marginal Annotations: Maniculae

Pointing indexes, maniples, manicules or maniculae are small hands (Lat. *manicula*), the indexes of which are extended with just one aim: pointing (for this section, Sherman 2009: 30–46 has been particularly useful). Of course, this matter of pointing can be translated as the use of maniculae as paragraph marks, as a means to better understand the structure of the text, to make stand passages newly added to an old writing, to help the reader finding excerpts of particular interest or to make easier the retrieval of information, among other usages.



Image 55. Manicula in Sloane 770, 37r

Little is known about the use of maniculae in (medical) manuscripts. Sloane MS 770 presents 22 of these symbols, distributed in this way:

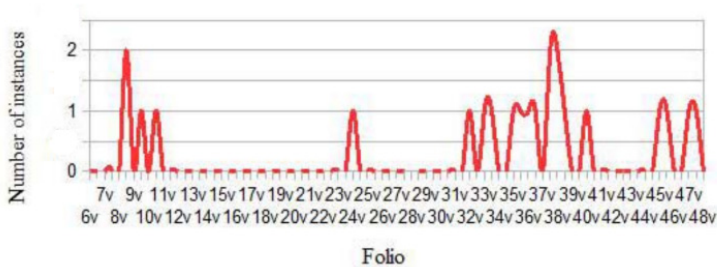


Table 9. Distribution of maniculae in Sloane 770

As seen, they do not follow the same pattern as asterisks. Maniculae do not only appear at the very beginning of the main herbal, but in later folios which correspond with the secondary herbals. This may indicate that maniculae may have been devoted to a referential employment rather than a to practical one, designed to be consulted outside the surgery for studying purposes.

What is conspicuous about the use of maniculae is that some of these symbols are found to indicate a quotation in Latin within the text—a function not to be applied to asterisks. Four maniculae were used to mark quotations (18.18% of the total number):

- Annetum ventos *prohibet minuitque* tumores. ventres repletos prauis facit esse minores (f. 9r)

This fragment is part of *Regimen sanitatis Salernitanum* (De Frutos González 2010b: 178).

- Est ysopum siccum calidum quoque tercius illi
Isopus est herba purgans A pectore fleuma
Ad pulmonis opus coquatur cum melle ysopus (f. 33v).

This excerpt was taken from *De viribus herbarum* (Macer Floridus 1832: 90).

- Vim memorem cerebri dicunt *seruare periti*
Vinum potatum quo sit macerata buglossa
letos conuiuas decoccio reddere fertur (f. 35v).

This fragment is to be found in *Regimen sanitatis Salernitanum* (De Frutos González 2010b: 200).

- Malue radices possunt deducere feces
vulue nouerunt & fluxum sepe dederunt
Dixerunt veteres malvam *quia* molliat aluum (f. 36v).

This excerpt is a conflation of two lines of *Regimen sanitatis Salernitanum* (De Frutos González 2010b: 178, 180).

75% of the total number of quotations is from *RSS*. Due to the fact that the total count of them belong to different sources, it may simply indicate that the author found them particularly interesting for some reasons. The rendition of the Latin excerpts is quite close to the original texts—except the last one. Its lines are not correlative in *RSS* so the aim of marking them is not to indicate the reader that there are copying mistakes in them.

To clarify the use of *maniculae*, it is worth analysing which type of disease or property they highlight. Those are:

- Calculus: as seen before, it is painful yet not always a matter of medical emergency. Cases of calculi are marked twice in the manuscript by means of *maniculae*.
- Cephalgia: *a priori* cephalgia is not to be considered a medical emergency unless it is related to other dangerous conditions as intracranial pressure. It is highlighted just once in the manuscript by means of a *manicula*.
- Dangerous sneezing: the author does not make clear in which cases sneezing becomes dangerous. It could be related to intracranial pressure, as in the previous ailment (Springs & Chambers 2008: 361). It is highlighted just once.
- Epilepsy: this condition is acknowledged as a case of medical emergency (Springs & Chambers 2008: 349), thus, the patient requires immediate medical attention when a fit takes place. This condition is highlighted once.
- Expectorant: this remedy is not usually to be considered a cure for an acute disease, yet it is pretty convenient for catarrhs and the like—hence, a usual remedy at any surgery. This property is marked once.

- Fever: the author does not provide extensive details about which type of fever he refers to. Usually he simply specifies “fever”, “unkind heat” or “distemperance”. I am inclined to think that he does not refer to very dangerous cases of hyperpyrexia. Fevers are marked twice in the text and, in the first case (f. 36v), it seems that the manícula highlights the way of preparing the remedy for fever rather than the disease itself.
- Flatulence: this is not, of course, a life-threatening condition; yet it may cause pain. It is marked just once in the manuscript.
- Good for diverse diseases: the author does not specify for which type of conditions the plant he is describing is good. This is conspicuous, as this type of ambiguity is very seldom seen in this manuscript. This property is marked once. It may be an indicator for the physician to study the issue further.
- Good for eye conditions: eye conditions are marked just once in the manuscript. As for asterisks, it is complex to ascertain whether it referred to diseases that may lead to blindness or simpler ailments.
- Hiccups: remedies for hiccups are highlighted twice in the text by means of manículae.
- Hot and dry: as in the case of asterisks, this temperament is highlighted in the text twice. In one of the instances found, the excerpt explains that a plant is hot and dry and, in the other one, that the plant warms and moisturises.
- Insecticide: although this property is not in direct relation to medicine, the pest-killing properties of some plants are marked once in the manuscript.
- Insomnia: it is not a life-threatening condition, albeit it may cause loss of consciousness (Sprigings & Chambers 2008: 125), memory loss and other problems. It is highlighted once in the manuscript.
- Lung conditions: this type of disease is marked twice in the text, and it is not strange due to the weather in Great Britain. Some lung conditions may very well develop into asthma or other dangerous lung illnesses, so they must be treated as emergencies.
- Menstrual disorders: they are marked once and they are also highlighted with an asterisk. As seen previously, menstrual disorders are not to be considered life-threatening most of the times. They may very well be related to pains, unless excessive bleeding or further abnormalities are observed.

- Odontalgia: as in the previous point, it is marked once and an asterisk appears also highlighting it. This condition is not life-threatening, yet painful.
- Orectic: the orectic property of the plant is in direct relation to the preparation of a savoury sauce, being then closer to a food recipe than to a medical recipe. It is marked once in the text.
- Pain in the heart, palpitations (cardiacle): this is to be considered a medical emergency (Sprigings & Chambers 2008: 18). It is highlighted twice by means of maniculae.
- To comfort the brain and the soul: this is only of the few instances in the text dealing with psychological or psychiatric conditions. The author does not provide details on the type of disease; therefore, it is hard to define the illness as life-threatening or maybe a milder one. It is only marked once in the text.
- To have a good memory: this property is not in direct relation with any life-threatening disease. It is marked just once in the manuscript.
- To make ale savoury: this is completely distant from other types of property seen above; it is more related to households than to the activity of a physician as known today. It is marked once.

4.1.4. Marginalia in Sloane 770 in Comparison with Other Medical Volumes

Although the literature on marginal annotations in medical volumes is non-existent, when marginalia in Sloane MS 770 is compared with other codices it becomes clear that the pattern is peculiar and extremely rare. I selected several Medieval manuscripts from Cambridge University Library (C.U.L.) and from the British Library to perform a comparison between Sloane MS 770 and them. The comparisons are not really thorough: I simply chose English manuscripts on medicine and I observed how their marginalia worked.

Let us see the first of the manuscripts: C.U.L., MS Gg.iii.32. It is a beautiful work which includes sections by Oribasius. The marginalia are very scarce: only some headings are added in the margins, but because the scribe forgot to write them down or because he failed to leave a blank wide enough to write the word. This can be seen in, for example, 71r. From time to time, the reader will find annotations about the diseases treated in the body of the text, as in f. 215r:

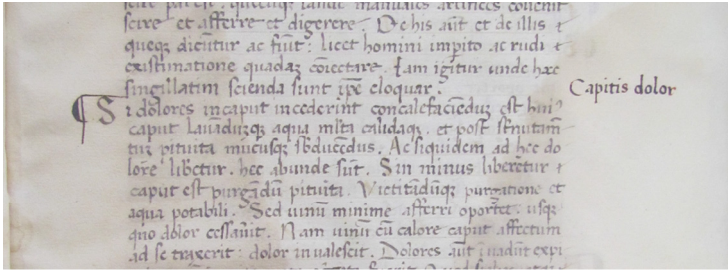


Image 56. C.U.L. Gg.iii.32, 215r

From 184v there are some marginal annotations, but they are very much later and written with a different type of ink. The lack of marginalia is in consonance with the illuminations and the beauty of the volume: it was created as a collectible, not as a practical manuscript. On the other hand, C.U.L., MS Gg.v.37 is closer in marginalia to Sloane MS 770 and appears to have also a practical nature. Annotations made by the main scribe are to be found from 110a to 127a in the same fashion as 770: the beginning and the end of the volume lack marginal annotations. They are mostly key words, common diseases, temperaments (110b, 111a, 111b, 112a), some symptoms (114b, 115a) or also copies of words within the text that are underlined.

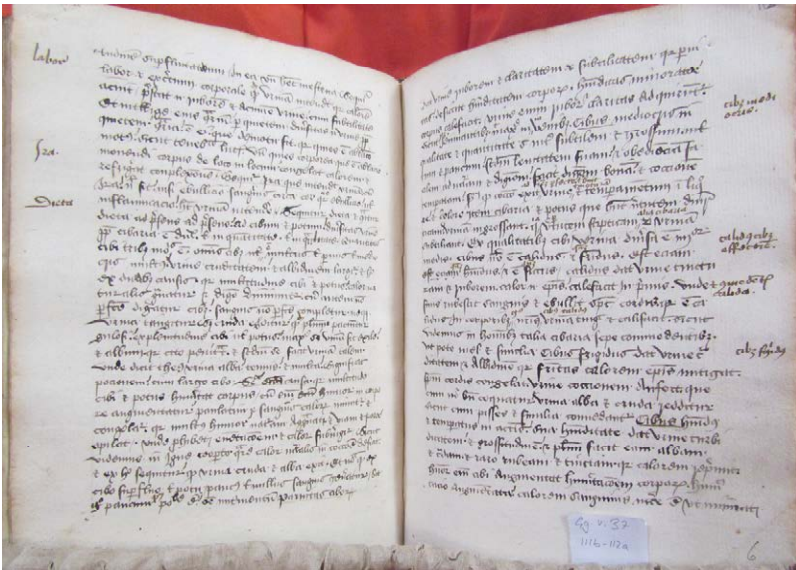


Image 57. C.U.L. Gg.v.37, 11v–12a



Concerning the use of *maniculae* in this manuscript, only two instances are to be observed: one in f. 125b pointing towards a *regla generalis* and another in f. 138b, highlighting a disease, *emotoicam* [*sic*] *passionem*—maybe because *emotoicam* is an infrequent word. Note that the medical section of this manuscript is written in black ink only; which means that the production of Sloane MS 770 was more expensive. C.U.L., MS Dd.xi.45 displays a layout closer to that of Sloane MS 770 as it displays red pilcrows, rubrications or underlining of key terms also in red, for example. As for the appearance of marginal insertions, they are composed of key terms, *notae bene* and plant names. No asterisks or *maniculae* by the main scribe are to be encountered. Not so close to Sloane 770 is C.U.L., MS Ii.I.16. The scribe employs *maniculae* for practical purposes as highlighting recipes. Marginal annotations are mostly *notae bene*.

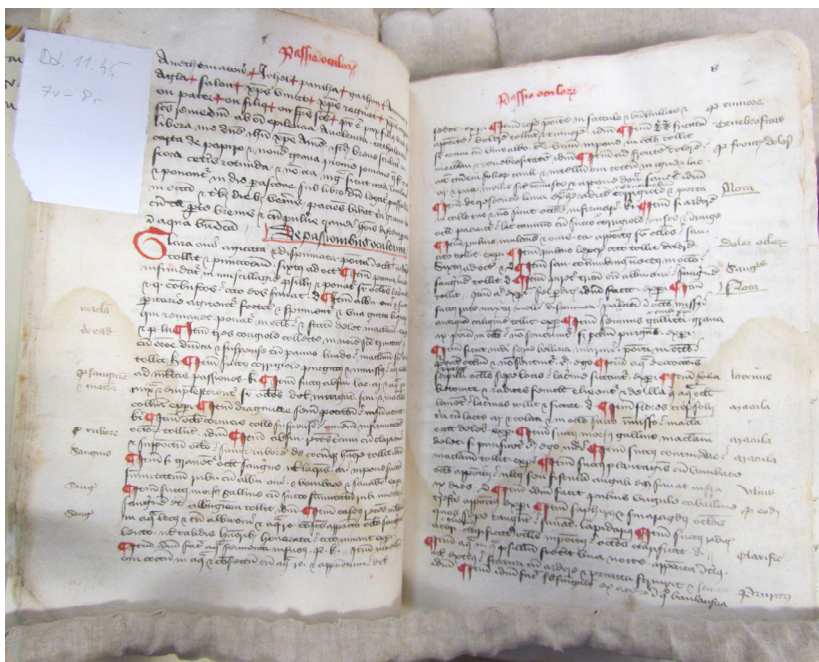


Image 58. C.U.L. Dd.xi.45, 7v–8r

Additionally, there are several manuscripts that present marginal annotations, but they are later than the hand of the main scribe. This is the case of C.U.L., MS Ii.ii.5. Marginal insertions appear from the very

beginning of the manuscript and, for example, in f. 28v the reader will note not only the use of maniculae, but also other annotations and even doodles of faces.

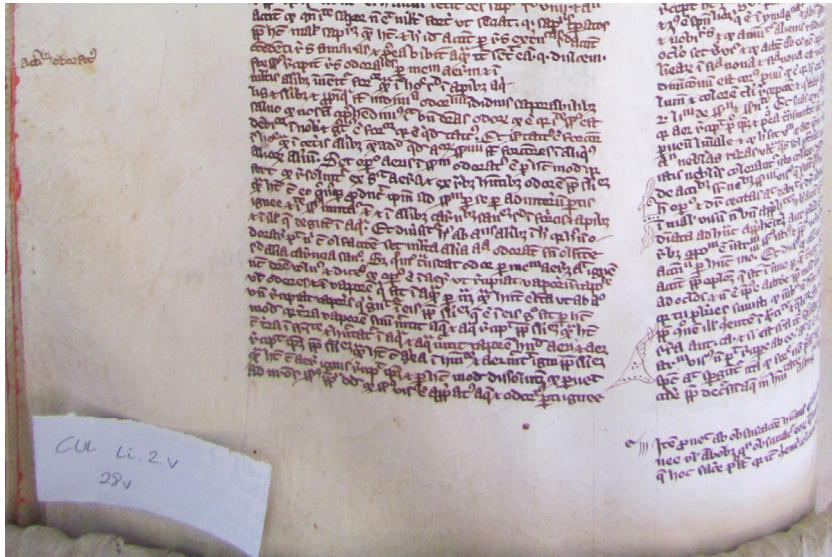


Image 59. C.U.L. Ii.ii.5, 28v

The case of C.U.L., MS Ii.vi.5 is quite distant from Sloane MS 770. In the section by Constantinus Africanus there is a profuse use of marginal annotations that serve as explanations about the main body of the text. They appear until f. 26; after this point the manuscript presents almost no marginal insertions. Again, those annotations were made by a later hand.

There are manuscripts that, for sure, are not so well executed and performed when dealing with marginalia. This is the case of manuscripts such as C.U.L., MS Ee.i.3: the scribe does not even provided the text with margins, so no marginal annotations are to be found. In addition, the volume is not well organised: there are no changes at the beginnings of new sections, no ink variations and only a single type of hand is seen.

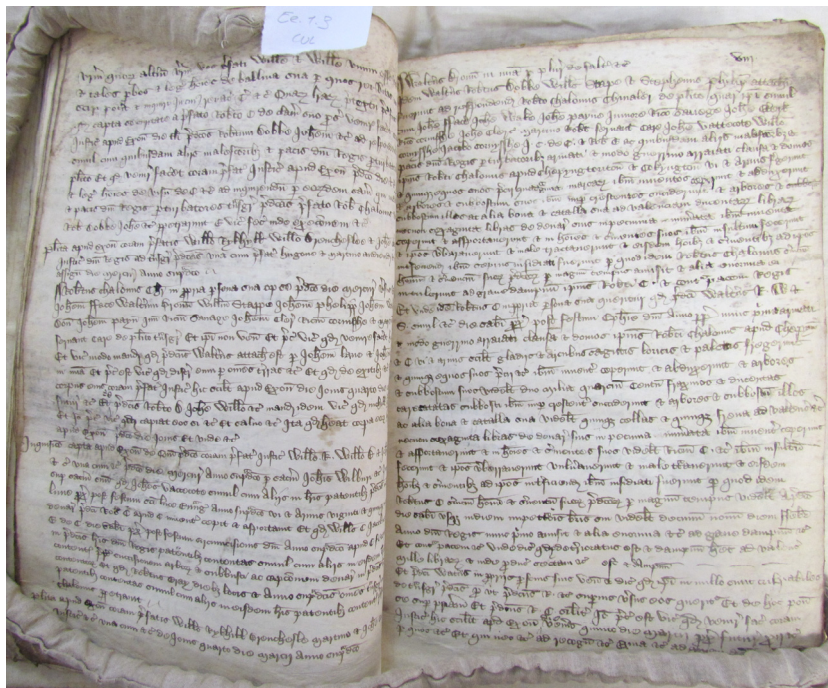


Image 60. C.U.L. Ee.i.3, 6v–7r

Consulting some manuscripts at the British Library only served to make Sloane MS 770 stand out even more: the marginal pattern that it follows is completely different from that of the other manuscripts consulted in that repository. London, British Library, Harley MS 3840, for example, does not present a layout that was performed with any finesse; in addition, almost no marginal annotations are to be observed—from f. 1 to 138, its margins are almost clear from scribblings. There are a number of examples of insertions in some pages, for example on f. 76r, where the marginal inscriptions are simply composed by plant names, but there is little else. In a similar vein, Sloane MS 4 presents only a few annotations (see for example f. 11r) and then just to insert fragments forgotten by the scribe or to specify some key words to be found within the text. Otherwise, its margins are clear.

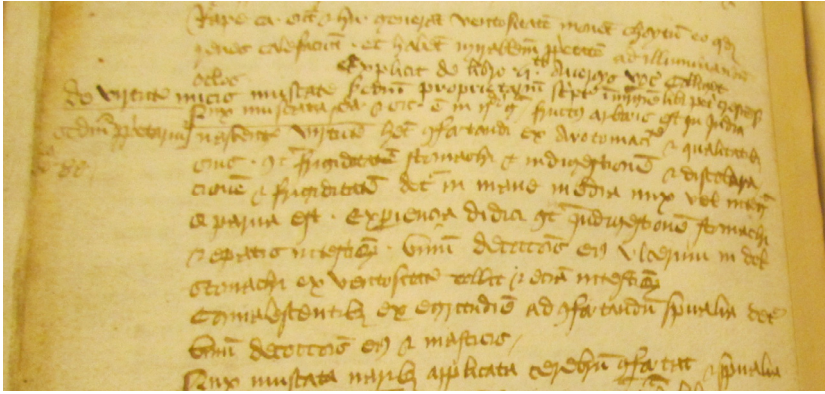


Image 61. Sloane 4, 7r

Sloane MS 341 also contains just a few marginal insertions including maniculae, but they are much later than the hand of the main scribe. London, British Library, Harley MS 1602, presents scarce marginalia, and most of the annotations are later (probably dating from the 16th century), which includes maniculae. The medical treatise beginning in f. 11r displays the same structure as Sloane MS 770: headings are closer to a Textura in order to create a transition between the plant name and the body of the text.

4.2. Sections in Sloane 770: An Incomplete Manuscript

Sloane 770 is incomplete. The first chapters disappeared at some point over the course of the centuries; still, the manuscript provides an important source of information (*tabula de contentis*) that will help in the analysis of the lost fragments. For the sake of creating a thorough understanding of the volume as it was created and how it evolved, this section will try to analyse not only those lost sections, but also the specifications about Dominical letters, the herbals and some early 16th-century notes about diseases.

4.2.1. Lost Sections

According to the *tabula de contentis*, Sloane MS 770 comprised a series of treatises. All of them were related to medical issues—sometimes to Astrology. Most of those treatises are no longer attached to the manuscript, and the moment when they disappeared is not known. Still, thanks to the index, it may be possible to discern the prospective origins

of most of them. Of the series of chapters or treatises that originally comprised the Sloane manuscript, thirteen of them are missing; in this section the reader will find the title of each of them and their possible origins.

- *paruus tractatus vtilis continens quatuor capitula in anglicis componitus a quodam nobili phisico contra pestilenciam*: John de Burdeus (or John de Burgundia) was a professor of medicine in Liège by the mid fourteenth century, a famous astrologer and an important physician at the time. He wrote two treatises on the plague (*De pestilentia*), one which is larger and a smaller one (Murray 1891: 1). Of those treatises, several copies are to be found in England,⁵⁹ meaning that his works reached a large audience and must have been widely used. London, British Library, Sloane MS 433 (ff. 47–51), dating from the fourteenth century, offers a copy of the smaller treatise. It begins: “Here begynne ye tretis of John of Burdeux ye nobyll fecicion agein ye pestilence” (Murray 1891: 5). This manuscript presents the same formula as Sloane MS 770, “*nobili phisico*”, also shared by Sloane MS 7, dating from the fifteenth century (“The tretes of John of Burdeux the noble ficicion agayne the pestilence”, f. 85b); the same happens with Sloane MS 405 (also dating from the 15th century; Murray 1891: 5). This is remarkable, as this shared formula may very well indicate that the first of the lost treatises could in fact be a copy of John of Burdeux’s small treatise on pestilence. There are translations of the text but they rather begin making reference to a “noble treatise” instead of a “noble physician” (Murray 1891: 8–10), so it is less probable that the lost treatise in Sloane MS 770 was a copy of a translation.
- *breuis tractatus de venis in humano corpore minuendis*: a treatise like this one, dealing with veins and blood issues, should have been of paramount importance for medical techniques such as phlebotomy. Still, it is difficult to find any type of composition under this (or any similar) title. After a thorough research in various repositories I could find two manuscripts, both written in German, that comprise treatises that could be somewhat parallel to this missing section in Sloane MS 770. The first one is London, British Library, Add. MS 34304, written in the late 15th century, a medical volume. The

⁵⁹ For a comprehensive list of the surviving copies of John de Burgundia’s work, see Murray, D. (1891). *John de Burdeus or John de Burgundia, Otherwise Sir John de Mandeville and the Pestilence*. Paisley and London: Alexander Gardner.

treatise corresponding to veins and arteries correspond with f. 93. The second codex is Vienna, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB), MS cod. 2826,⁶⁰ another medical manuscript whose date of composition is 1450–1470. Its section on veins is entitled “Tractatus de venis et phlebotomia”, beginning on 180r.

- *xij herbe cum earum virtutibus secundum duodecim Signa*: there are, of course, treatises and manuscripts relating to the *duodecim signa* (that is, to zodiac signs), such as London, British Library, Harley MSS 1736, 2375, 2390, London, British Library, Add. MS 4898 or Royal MS 17 C XV—all of them dating from the 15th century. Still, I have not been able to trace any type of codex that puts in direct relation twelve plants and the twelve zodiac signs. Usually, these zodiacal treatises tend to display the parts of the body according to the signs, or the qualities of each sign.
- *xxvj virtutibus herbe que nominatur rosa marina*: rosemary was a herb of paramount importance during the Middle Ages (Mäkinen 2002: 305); hence, it is not strange that a volume such as Sloane MS 770 contains a series of folios about this plant. One of the possible origins of this lost treatise could be *The virtues of Rosemary*—although it has a series of alternative names depending on the manuscripts—(for this section Keiser 2008: 185–208 has been very useful), an anonymous prose work that was massively circulated in England either in Latin or in English—maybe due to its brevity, as it could be easily copied. It corresponds with the usual number of recipes or virtues for this treatise (from twelve to thirty), so it is applied to the missing section in Sloane 770.
- *vij herbis alijs habentibus virtutes secundum 7 planetas*: London, British Library, Harley MS 2378 ff. 12r-14r presents a text about seven herbs and seven planets, also dating from the mid fifteenth-century. The catalogue of the British Library does not offer any other information about this treatise or its author. It can be argued that the sections about seven plants in relation to the seven planets in Sloane MS 770 and Harley MS 2378 were copies of the same text.
- *de virtute roris collecti in mense maij*: this very treatise presents a difficulty about the word <roris>. It may be a form for *ros (marinus)*. This derivation is to be found in different manuscripts, such as

⁶⁰ See http://manuscripta.at/ml/hs_detail.php?ID=11904 for more information about this MS.

London, British Library, Sloane MS 1313 (“Descriptio virtutis roris marini edita per magistros”, f. 86b) and Harley MS 1736 (“Recipe flores roris marini boragis camomille brole”, f. 213). In this case, I have not been able to trace any other text dealing with the virtues of rosemary when it is gathered in May. On the other hand, the text could refer to Lat. *ros*, *roris* (dew) but, once again, neither could I trace a treatise on collecting dew in May.

- *liber cino[ni]morum herbarum secundum ordinem literarum alphabeti*: this book of synonyms of herbs could have been a synonyma,⁶¹ which are

an uneven mixture of (a) a glossary, either bilingual or trilingual (at least Latin–English but frequently supplemented with Anglo-Norman or Middle French) that lists some vernacular equivalents of a number of Latin plant-names; (b) a thesaurus, since they normally provide several synonyms for each language (sometimes enriched with a number of Greek and Arabic equivalents, but not always accurately) and make extensive use of cross-references; and (c) a proper dictionary, for some entries may include brief descriptions of illnesses, plant species and medical instruments, definitions of obscure words, and the like (Moreno Olalla 2013: 391).

Learning the complete lists of plant names, their different synonyms and their counterparts in other languages was not a particularly easy task for the physician. Some type of help was required, which came mostly from synonyma. That is why this type of work was so precious in the medical world, although they have been neglected by scholars and there is still plenty of unedited manuscripts to be studied, particularly medical *synonoma* (Carmona-Cejudo & Moreno Olalla 2015: 240). Hence, medical miscellanies and other medical works resorted to these comprehensive word lists to ensure the correct preparation of recipes and the adequate discerning of plant types. Synonyma were usually bound at the beginning or at the end of the codex; still, it is interesting the fact that, as in the case of Cambridge, Magdalene College, Pepys MS 1661, the synonyma appears in the middle of the volume (Moreno

⁶¹ For more information about synonyma and their different textual families in England, see Keiser, G. R. (1998). *Manual of the Writing in Middle English 1050–1500, Volume 10: Works of Science and Information*. New Haven, Connecticut, USA: CT: Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.

Olalla 2013: 397). This may indicate that this manuscript could have been a gathering of different medical compendiums rather than a manuscript that was specifically composed, since its very beginning, under the requirement of a physician—maybe Kymer. It is not possible to acknowledge to which textual family belonged the synonyma in Sloane MS 770, as the scribe did not provide any other detail in the index.

- *tractatus nuper extractus de libro qui dicitur catholicon vbi describuntur certarum herbarum virtutes: Johannes Balbus' Catholicon seu summa prosodiae* (or *Summa quae vocatur Catholicon*, 1283), was one of the most important works during the Middle Ages, maybe because

L'autore si valse per la compilazione della letteratura che aveva in quei tempi il massimo di autorità in campo grammaticale, attingendo da Donato, da Prisciano, da Isidoro di Siviglia, da Ugucione da Pisa, ma soprattutto da Papias che è senza dubbio la fonte principale (Pratesi 1963: 369).

It consisted of five different parts, to wit: orthography, accent, etymology, syntax and a lexicographical section. This lexicographical chapter was the first one to achieve complete alphabetisation (Sauer 2009: 30–31). In this lost section of Sloane MS 770, it is probable that the scribe compiled a series of plant names and their definition (both in Latin) belonging to the lexicographical chapter of Balbus' *Catholicon*.

- *de cephalia & alijs corporis passionibus secundum passionarium assignatis*: more than probably, this section corresponded by Gariopontus'⁶² *De passionibus* first book, as it deals with ailments of the head and cephalaea (Renzi 1857: 171–190).
- *de modo & tempore colligendi semina folia flores & fructus herbarum*: up to the fifteenth century, little attention was paid to the issue of collecting herbs. During this century, a series of treatises *de collectione herbarum*⁶³ appeared—not only in Latin, but also in English, as in the case of Sloane MS 2584, ff. 87r-89v (T. Hunt

⁶² This author's name has been written and quoted in several ways, as for example Gariopontus, Warmipontus, Raimpotus, Guaripotus, Guariponus or Garnipolus (Renzi 1857: 169)

⁶³ For more information about them, see Hunt, T. (1990). *Popular Medicine in Thirteenth-century England: Introduction and Texts*. Cambridge: D.S. Brewer.

1990: 56). It is not possible to ascertain which treatise was included in Sloane MS 770 because the title of this chapter does not offer any distinctive characteristic which could allow us ascribing it to any tradition.

- *de suria. dissuria. stranguria. gomoria & cetera*: it is not strange that in a medical volume like Sloane 770, the author included fragments on urology. This area was “probably [...] the physician’s most frequent activity” (McVaugh 1993: 139). Uroscopy was a very positive tool for diagnosis and prognosis for the physician (McVaugh 1993: 142). Maybe the lost tract in this codex could be by “Theophilus, Isaac Judeus, [or] Gilles de Corbeil [which] were three of the thirteenth century more widely circulated books” (McVaugh 1993: 139)—of course, the physician could always rely on the advice of Arnau de Villanova when the diagnosis was unsure: simply telling the patient that the illness was due to an *opilationem in epate*, as people did not seem to understand the word *opilatio* (McVaugh 1993: 139). There are lots of works on uroscopy; still, the title of the treatise on Sloane 770 is so vague that it is extremely difficult to ascertain which one is in this case.
- *de venenis & medicinis secundum bartholomeum de proprietatibus rerum*: this tract was, for sure, a section of *De proprietatibus rerum* dealing with poisons and medicine, by Bartholomaeus Anglicus dating from ca. 1250. It was an encyclopaedia “as a guide to study of scripture, and included in his work a substantial chapter on physic” (Getz 1992: 376). He taught courses on the Bible in Paris, but “there is no reason to think that he was a physician” (Talbot & Hammond 1965a: 22), albeit “in the 19 books of his encyclopaedia many chapters dealt with anatomy, physiology and medical matters”, including sections about humorism (Talbot & Hammond 1965a: 22).
- *exposicio quedam diuersarum dictionum grecarum & latinicarum inuentarum in libris diuersorum autorum*: this section obviously comprises works from several authors. Thus, without any further piece of information, it is not possible to ascertain which sources were included in the chapter.

4.2.2. Rising of the Moon and Dominical Letters

In Iv there are a series of indications about moon phases and the rising of the moon based on Dominical letters. The relation between medicine and

Astrology (and Astronomy) during the Middle Ages is well known—indeed, medicine was the main concern of Astrology and was fully supported by authorities such as Galen (Curth 2007: 117). The union between medicine and astrology was even accepted and recommended by the Church:

Asclepiades quoque medicus phreneticum quendam per symphoniam pristinae sanitati restituit. Postremo et Astronomiam notam habebit, per quam contempletur rationem astrorum et mutationem temporum. Nam sicut ait quidam medicorum, cum ipsorum qualitibus et nostra corpora commutantur (Isidore of Seville, *Origins* 4, 13, 4, qt. in Macias Villalobos 2016: 484).

This relationship is acknowledged in Sloane MS 770. See for example the following section on 44v:

¶ wherfore one speciall vertue for the foule yvel. idest pro morbo caduco is this what man or woman that kan gete the bayes of this herbe or eny quantite þerof in wanyng of this mone that is to wite whan the mone is signo virginis lete hym ete the bayes or eny parte of the said herbe.

The necessity of paying attention to the phases of the moon is also to be seen when gathering herbs, as in 22v: “¶ This herbe [centinode] shulde be gadird on the þursday in the wanyng of the mone”. Thus, it is not strange that the manuscript included some notes on the rising of the moon and phases according to the Dominical letters of the year.⁶⁴ They comprise seven different letters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, and they serve to calculate the solar cycles. The same solar pattern occurs every twenty-eight years and those letters appear in the very same order. Letters are assigned to denote Sundays by a retrograde order: if a given year is assigned A, the next year will be G, the following one will be assigned letter F and so forth—always depending on the first day of the year. For leap years, two letters will be required. Pope Gregory XIII altered the order of the letters in 1582; hence, the Dominical letters of the ancient calendar do not correspond with the assigned by the Gregorian calendar (Miravel y Casadevante, 1753, pp. 764–765).

⁶⁴ For more information about Dominical letters, see Cortes, G. (1606). *Lvnario nvevo, perpetvo, y general, y pronostico de los tiempos vniversales*. Alcalá de Henares: Casa de Iuan Gracian.

4.2.3. Herbals (and Their Sources)

4.2.3.1. First Herbal

The first of the three herbals runs from 6v to 43v. Each entry contains a series of plant names, working as headings, some virtues, recipes and the physical description of each plant—a structure that will be followed in the other two herbals as well. About the sources of this first section, they must be divided into two different categories: general body of the entry and Latin quotations.⁶⁵ Regarding the body, written in English, the author preferred using Platearius' *Circa instans* and *Agnus castus*. *Circa instans* is attributed to Mateus Platearius (d. 1161) and

es un tratado de materia médica de carácter farmacéutico y terapéutico que se compuso a mediados del siglo XII en la prestigiosa Escuela de Medicina de Salerno. En su forma inicial consistía en la presentación enciclopédica (siguiendo un orden alfabético que, como era habitual en la época, atendía sólo a la letra inicial) de una serie de simples de origen vegetal, animal y mineral, con propiedades supuestamente curativas, y cuyo uso se aconsejaba para el tratamiento sintomático de determinadas enfermedades. Cada una de las entradas del tratado incluía información variable y más o menos detallada acerca de su complejidad (si era caliente, frío, húmedo o seco y en qué grado), de su origen, de las lugares donde se podía encontrar, de la mejor época de recolección, y de las variedades dentro de la misma especie. (Garrido Anes 2009: 15).

In this edition, Kymer translated or transcribed an already existing translation of *Circa instans*, but it is abridged: several properties have been lost in the copying process, as well as most of the temperaments and the order of the elements in each entry of *Circa instans* has been reorganised, as explained in the pertinent endnotes. In this study of Sloane 770, the text has been compared with an edition of Platearius' *Circa* from 1460, written in Latin, that contains more plant virtues, descriptions and details than the Middle English tradition of this medical work. Most of the entries in Sloane 770 derive from this book.

⁶⁵ In the endnotes, when the source of a given entry is provided, the reader must understand that it refers to the body of the entry, excluding the quotations, that are explained separately.

Agnus castus is the other important pillar in Sloane 770, as several plants or entries were directly copied from this treatise. This work is

made up of the two initial words (a Latin plant-name) of a Middle English medico-botanical dictionary. This treatise is one of the fairly numerous medieval herbals, usually written in Latin, occasionally in the vernacular, and with few exceptions derived from classical sources. The purpose of these herbals was to give a botanical description of medicinal plants and a short account of uses; a collection of recipes was also often included, thus providing a handy textbook in case of illness or accident (Brodin 1950: 11).

Whenever an entry derived from this text appears, the author copies it as appearing in the original, without changing much. For the comparison with Sloane 770, Brodin 1950 has been used. It must be noted that not all the sources for the different entries have been found.

About the quotations, they are literal and written in Latin. The author resorted to a series of different works to provide such quotations: one of the most cited works in Sloane 770 is *Regimen sanitatis salernitanum* (henceforward *RSS*). It is a medical poem that “es un régimen que expone en mil ciento veintinueve versos, distribuidos en doscientos sesenta y ocho capítulos, diversos preceptos higiénicos, dietéticos y terapéuticos” (De Frutos González 2010b: 31). Its date of composition is unknown, sometimes specified as the 10th, 12th or 13th centuries and it was written at the medical school of Salerno, maybe compiled by John of Milan (De Frutos González 2010b: 43–44). Much less quoted, but still important, is another of the works cited known as *Catholicon* or *Catholicon seu summa prosodiae* (1286). This compendium, authored by Johannes or John Balbus, includes a series of notes on etymology, accent, spelling, lexicography or syntax. Its importance lies on the fact that it is the very first dictionary (lexicographical piece of work) going from *a* to *z* (Sauer 2009: 30–31).

In the same way, the author also cited three other authors and their respective works: Macer Floridus, Dioscorides and Papias. Macer Floridus (or Odo de Meung, Odo Magdunensis) composed an important piece of work, *De viribus herbarum* (henceforth *DVH*), that has been quoted in Sloane 770. *DVH* is a Latin poem written in hexameters that contains the most useful—and most employed—plants during the Middle Ages (Frisk 1949: 13–14). Dioscorides was a physician from Cilicia that composed *De materia medica*, one of the greatest pharmacological treatises in the history of medicine which describes the virtues of plants,

animals and other substances (Encyclopædia Britannica 2002: vol. 7, 470). The last of the (known) authorities quoted is Papias. He died ca. the 11th century and was said to be the first modern lexicographer. He created one of the major lexicographical works of the Middle Ages, *Elementarium doctrinae rudimentum* (Sauer 2009: 30).

4.2.3.2. Second and Third Herbals

Folios 44r–45r comprise the second herbal found in Sloane MS 770. On 44v there is a section including three entries, **Melissa**, **Mel** and **Mastic** that have been directly translated from Platearius' *Circa instans*. Folios 45v to 48v, the third herbal, correspond with a translation of Platearius' *Circa instans*. About this section, it has been stated that “presenta algunos capitulos del *De simplici medicina* de Plateario desde *pome garnetis* hasta *zucarium*, omitiendo, no obstante, algunos simples que empiezan con P, todos los de la R y la S, y otros de la T y la U” (Garrido Anes 2005: 83). The entries corresponding to letter V and Z are, for their part, complete.

Every single entry in this herbal is a direct translation of Platearius' *Circa instans*, although some changes must be noted. In **Portulata** (46r), the plant is noted as hot and dry,⁶⁶ yet, Platearius describes it as cold and wet. **Zednara** includes a property that is not in *Circa instans*.

4.2.4. Early 16th-Century Notes

On 1r, there are a series of notes⁶⁷ dating from the late 15th century or, more probably, from the early 16th century. They contain three different recipes: the first two are for treating “scabbed heddes or scoruyd heddes” and the third one for treating “megryn” (migraine). I have not been able to trace the author, the source or any other piece of information about the writing on this verso.

⁶⁶ Eudrme Garrido's edition of the Middle English tradition of *Circa instans* does not specify the temperament of the plant. This is also the case for **Paritoria**.

⁶⁷ For palaeographical information on these notes, please see the section dealing with Hand C elsewhere in this volume.



5. Phonology

The sound system in English has suffered a series of gradual shifts in pronunciation that can be actually observed since the first OE vestiges, ca. 1,500 years ago. Over the centuries, the language underwent major shifts that created huge differences, phonologically speaking, between the stages of English (Raymond 2016: 50). This chapter is devoted to the understanding of some of the mutations and peculiarities that the English language presented during the second half of the fifteenth century, the period in which Sloane 770 was created.

5.1. Stressed Vowels

The OE vocalic system comprised fourteen vowels, seven of which were short and, the rest, long (Campbell 1974:1-2). These can be listed under three different parameters: height (high, mid or low), backness (front or back) and rounding (Hogg 1992: 13).

5.1.1. /a:/

The sound /a:/ was present in ME due to different vocalic developments. The first one is product of a quantitative change that only affected /a, e, o/ and that took place around the first half of the 13th century (Mossé 1968: §19). This lengthening altered the vowels whenever they appeared in an open syllable—a change that involved not only native words, but also French and Scandinavian loans. Some native examples found in the text that are product of this lengthening are <make> **374**, <name> **2021**, <vane> **1397** (< OE *fana*), <hare> **1555**, <navil(l)> **1087** (< OE *nafela*) and also words such as <galyngale> **1371** (although this word comes from Chinese *Ko-liang-kiang* through Persian). This process is also attested in the following Scandinavian words: <cakys> **2156**, from ON *kaka*, <same> **2231**

from ON *sama*, *samr* and <take> **2220**, from ON *taka*. Hence, it can be deduced that another of the origins of ME /a:/ is Scandinavian *a*, as a set of words of this origin entered English during the OE period (Baugh 1971: §74) and, indeed, “stressed Norse vowels which had OE equivalents were replaced by them, and had the same phonological development” (Brunner 1970: §17). Something similar is applied to French, as “French vowels which have English equivalents coalesce with them” (Brunner 1970: §22) and perfectly merged with the native vocalic system. Some examples of French origin in Sloane 770 are: <chasyng> from OF *chacier*, <culerage> **983** from OF *culrage* and <date> **1108** from OF *date* or <face> **2171** from *face*. Also <labour(e)> **1109**, <latyn> **1192**, <place> **1213** are spotted. French words, after being absorbed by English, shifted in terms of quantity and accent. Remarkably, French terms

In a final accented position, short vowels lengthen [...], as well as in monosyllables ending in a simple consonant [...] and before *r* + consonant [...]. In the accentual types '×× and ×'××, in an open syllable, the vowel is long as well as before consonant + liquid, liquid + consonant, and sometimes also before the group *st* (Mossé 1968: §20).

In this respect, lengthening in open syllables is to be seen in the following examples: <abate> **1194**, <abull> **1730**, <arage> **422**, <labour(e)> **1109**, <manere> **2109**, <operacions> **659**, <pacyent> **417** or <place> **492**, among others. In the case of covered *r*, an elongated /a/ is found in <part, parte, party> **2013**, **2003**, **795** and <departyd> **1989**.

ME /a:/ also corresponds with the retraction of OE /æ/ (from West Gmc. *a*), which depalatised and turned into /a/ at the beginning of the 12th century. Then, it lengthened in open syllables (Mossé 1968: §25). In the manuscript, the spelling <æ> is not found due to the date of composition. In Sloane 770, some examples of ME /a:/ < OE /æ/ are observed. They are: <ache> **975**, from OE *ece/æce* or <bare> **1226** (from OE *bær*).

Besides, ME /a:/ originated from another source vowel, OE /æ:/ (from Proto-English *ǣ*₁ and *ǣ*₂). OE *ǣ*, which was usually transformed into the open-mid front unrounded vowel /ɛ:/, developed into *ā* in an area of the South-East Midlands: Essex, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire and maybe partially Cambridge, and London in low social classes (Jordan 1974: §50). The following examples of the East Saxon *ā* are found in Sloane 770: first, those derived from ME *clensen*: <clanse> **1321** (15×), <clansy> **2097** (1×) and <clansith> **1910** (1×), albeit they compete with the forms <clense> **2202** (1×) and <cleanse> **966** (1×). The other example corresponds with ME *lēs(se)*: <lasse> **970** (30×), in opposition to <les(s)e> **971** (2×). As seen,

the number of instances of the East Saxon \bar{a} is predominant and suggests that the manuscript could have been written in that area.

Another source for ME /a:/ is to be found in the process of monophthongisation of OE *ea* and then, by lengthening in open syllables. Since the 11th century, OE monophthongs tend to lose their weak element. Hence, OE *ea* shifted into \bar{a} (11th century) and, eventually, depalatised during the 12th century to /a/ (Fernández 1982: 124) changing its spelling to *a* as well (Campbell 1974: §329.3). No instances of this type of /a:/ are found in Sloane 770. Yet another source of ME /a:/, although it is not found in the manuscript, is the monophthongisation of *ai* to \bar{a} , a change that took place in the second half of the 14th century in Northern areas (Brunner 1970: §13 n.1).

5.1.2. /a/

One of the most obvious sources of ME /a/ is OE *a*, which remained unaltered. OE *a*, in those cases in which did not occur before a nasal consonant, is preserved (Jordan 1974: §265). Sloane 770 displays just a few examples of this type of ME *a*, as <cattys> **1745**. In the same fashion, /a/ (irrespective of its etymological origin) was kept before letter *r* (Jordan 1974: §266), as in Sloane 770 <cardiacull> **1765**, <part> **1698**.

It is worth taking into consideration that ca. the 10th century long vowels shortened in a series of contexts: before shortening consonantal groups, in ante-penultimate syllables and words with reduced sentence stress (Brunner 1970: §10). A shortened OE \bar{a} is, then, a possible source of ME /a/. Still, I have not been able to trace any ME /a/ from OE \bar{a} in Sloane 770.

As in the case of its long counterpart, ME /a/ comes from a series of different sounds and letters. One of them is OE \bar{a} , which lowered, and also as a result of the monophthongisation of OE *ea*, which “became \bar{a} [...] coalescing with OE \bar{a} ” (Brunner 1970: §10). There are plenty of examples of ME /a/ from OE \bar{a} in Sloane 770: <after> **547**, <appul(l)> **879**, <at> **870**, <arse> **1195**, <badde> **2036**, <barly> **2189**, <batthis> **571**, <bladys> **1766**, <blak> **2042**, <brayn> **1273**, <day> **1373**, <drasty> **2188**, <faire> **450**, <fast> **753**, <fastyng> **770**, <glasse> **2163**, <hadde> **2012**, <maidenhere> **309**, <masses> **434**, <praty> **2021**, <sadde> **1994**, <tayle> **519**, <that> **498**, <ware> **782**, <what> **800**. Nevertheless, OE \bar{a} is seen also as <e> instead of *a*. The manuscript presents a series of confronted see <wex> **911** and <wexen> **2071**, which competes with <waxen> **1544**. The development of OE \bar{a} to a more fronted sound corresponding with <e> may indicate that the text was composed in the West Midlands (including Worcestershire) or a place

nearby. Kent is also conspicuous for its preferred *e* in words with OE *æ*, even in terms such as ME *hwat*, *war* and *water*. Sloane 770 does not show this ⟨e⟩ spelling in words with a preceding *w*, so Kent is not to be seen as a possible place for its composition. About ME /a/ coming from OE *ea*, Sloane 770 comprises the following terms: ⟨al(le)⟩ **1547**, ⟨also⟩ **1577**, ⟨ar⟩ **787**, ⟨galle⟩ **1966**, ⟨falle⟩ **2055**, ⟨hard⟩ **2072**, ⟨harne⟩ **2238**, ⟨ynward⟩ **668**, ⟨kalvis⟩ **1080**, ⟨shadow⟩ **1104**, ⟨shap(pe)⟩ **1988**, ⟨share⟩ **639**, ⟨sharpe⟩ **1906**, ⟨starkenens⟩ **1809**, ⟨swalows⟩ **658**, ⟨vpward⟩ **1916**, ⟨warme⟩ **2066**.

Another of the possible origins of ME /a/ is the shortening of OE *ǣ*. The contexts in which a shortening may occur are roughly listed above (ME *a* < OE *ǣ*). There are some instances of this kind of development; at this respect, the clearest one is ⟨last⟩. There are many other forms coming from OE *clǣnsian*, although they display a certain vocalic variety: ⟨clanse⟩ **2074** (15×), ⟨clansy⟩ **2097** (1×), ⟨clansith⟩ **1910** (1×), ⟨clense⟩ **2202** (6×), ⟨cleanse⟩ **966** (1×) or also OE *nǣdre*: ⟨adder⟩ **1814** (3×), ⟨edder⟩ **455** (1×), ⟨eddertungue⟩ **191** (1×), ⟨eddertong⟩ **1224** (1×), ⟨nedder⟩ **1663** (1×), ⟨neddir⟩ **1232** (1×).

As in the previous case, ME /a/ can also originate from foreign terms. In the case of ON, “vowels which had OE equivalents were replaced by them, and had the same phonological development” (Brunner 1970: §17). Let us see some terms of Scandinavian origin displaying /a/ in Sloane 770: ⟨barke⟩ **414** (ON *þork*), ⟨calle⟩ **463** (ON *kalla*), ⟨same⟩ **530** (ON *same*, *samr*). French *a* coalesced with the English equivalent (Brunner, 1970: §17). In fact, Sloane 770 contains a large number of terms containing /a/ inherited from OF *a*: ⟨(h)abundaunce⟩ **842**, ⟨accesse⟩ **1146**, ⟨accord⟩ **1301**, ⟨aysill⟩ **1576**, ⟨anoyed⟩ **2005**, ⟨apperith⟩ **1483**, ⟨appropurd⟩ **1386**, ⟨attendyd⟩ **404**, ⟨auctours⟩ **437**, ⟨marche⟩ **1950**, ⟨orvale⟩ **1946**, ⟨pome garnetes⟩ **2062** or ⟨warance⟩ **368**, among many others.

It is interesting that some words containing short *a* added a parasitic ⟨i⟩: ⟨aisshe⟩ **1365** and ⟨waisshe⟩ **757** develop an epenthetic ⟨i⟩ as a transitional sound between *a* and the voiceless postalveolar fricative /ʃ/. This tendency is typical of the West, but probably not in Kent (Jordan 1974: §102). This is also observed with letter *e*, as shown by ⟨fleisshe⟩ **1202**. There are other examples of this parasitic vowel after *a*, as in ⟨plaitirs⟩ **1407**. According to the OED, this form has a obscure origin as it is an uncommon form, even for Norman or Picard. Also uncertain seems the development of ⟨clairy⟩ **763**, with just one example in the text.

5.1.3. /ɛ:/

The long open-mid front unrounded vowel is one of the typical sounds in ME. As happens with other vowels at this stage, it developed from a series of sources. It evolved from OE *e* (Brunner 1970: §12A), and then changed its quantity due to its position in open syllables or to a homorganic lengthening. Some examples in Sloane 770 attest these changes: ⟨bere⟩ **41734**, ⟨breke⟩ **763**, ⟨ete⟩ **598**, ⟨felde⟩ **535**, ⟨fenygreke⟩ **205**, ⟨mele⟩ **2189**. On ⟨bethleem⟩ **1114**, there is a reduplication of the vowel to express quantity, a procedure that “from 1350 on [...] was generalized, in particular at London and Oxford” (Mossé 1968: §14).

Another source of ME /ɛ:/ is OE *æ*. The origins of this vowel go back to two different etymologies, traditionally called *æ*₁ and *æ*₂. OE *æ*₁ is the effect of the fronting of WGmc **ā*, whereas *æ*₂ is the product of the i-mutation of OE *ā* from WGmc **ai* (Mossé 1968: §28). In the north of the Thames and from the OE period, *æ*₁ changed its quality into /ɛ:/ ⟨e⟩, whereas OE *æ*₂ became /ɛ:/ ⟨æ⟩. In Kentish, both sounds turned into a closed vowel. Regarding OE *æ*₁, there are some clarifications to consider. In WS, WGmc **ā* became *æ* in WS and then into ME /ɛ:/. In Mercian, WGmc **ā* suffered a qualitative change, turning into *ē*. This sound became ME /ɛ:/ (Jordan 1974: §49). Let us see some examples of OE *æ*₁ in Sloane 770: ⟨sede⟩ **1762** (63×), ⟨sedys⟩ **1461** (2×), ⟨sed⟩ **2096** (1×), ⟨here⟩ **406** (1×), ⟨here⟩ **2211** (5×), ⟨lete⟩ **2091** (43×), ⟨lettith⟩ **381** (4×), ⟨nede⟩ **384** (2×), speche **498** (3×). As can be observed, the only prevailing spelling is ⟨e⟩, although it is complex to ascertain whether the sound was open or closed. One of the only means to establish if this spelling corresponds with the West Saxon or the Mercian innovation is observing the shortening of *æ*. It shortens to *a* in Saxon, whereas it becomes *e* in Anglian and Kentish. Let us explore *nāddre* ME in Sloane 770: ⟨edder⟩ **455**, ⟨eddertungue⟩ **191**, ⟨eddertong⟩ **1224**, ⟨neddir⟩ **1232**, ⟨nedder⟩ **1663**, ⟨adder⟩ **1814** (3×). The mixture of spellings may indicate that the text was composed in the *æ/ē* boundary area, whose limits are established as follows:

There results a line or zone which follows the western border of Cambridge (where some ⟨e⟩ writings) and allots this (as well as Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex) to the *æ* area, this line runs somewhat north from Bedford to Northamptonshire, Warwickshire, from thence westward to the Severn [...] north of the Thames the Saxon *æ* areas are Hertfordshire in part, Middlesex, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, southern Warwickshire, the greatest part of

Worcestershire, while Herefordshire falls to \bar{e} area (Jordan 1974: §49).

Therefore, it is not completely accurate to assign all the instances of OE \bar{e}_2 either to / ϵ :/ or / e :/ in Sloane 770 due to the combination of spellings. In any case, given details about the dialect above, the text may have been composed in the area of London, Oxfordshire, West Midlands, Worcestershire, Essex, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire or Cambridge.

For \bar{e}_2 , the usual sound must have been a long open e , / ϵ :/, except in Kent, and which was commonly spelled as e , ea (a quite infrequent spelling after the 13th century) or even ee in closed syllables (Jordan 1974: §48). Sloane 770 includes a series of examples of OE \bar{e}_2 , as ⟨any⟩ **687** (4×), ⟨eny⟩ **689** (46×), ⟨clene⟩ **861** (13×), ⟨dele⟩ **624** (1×), ⟨hele⟩ **669** (4×), ⟨hete⟩ **791** (13×), ⟨lasse⟩ **810** (28×), ⟨les(s)e⟩ **971** (2×) ⟨see(s)⟩ **674** (3×). Other related words must be analysed as well, for example ⟨clanse⟩ **1038** (15×), ⟨clansy⟩ **2097** (1×) and ⟨clansith⟩ **1910** (1×), which compete with the forms ⟨clense⟩ **2202** (1×) and ⟨cleanse⟩ **966** (1×) or ⟨lasse⟩ **970** (30×), in opposition to ⟨les(s)e⟩ **971** (2×). As seen, the most usual spelling for \bar{e}_2 is ⟨e⟩, but there are some details to take into consideration. Observe the ⟨ea⟩ spelling in ⟨cleanse⟩, “even when this not derive from OE ea ” (Brunner 1970: §5A). This spelling is to be seen in Anglo-Norman MSS dating from the 14th century; then this fashion entered also in English—beginning with those words of French origin (Brunner 1970: §5A). In like manner, interesting is ⟨a⟩ from \bar{e}_2 . Forms of ME $clensen$ and $l\bar{e}s(se)$ in Sloane 770 colour the text with examples of East Saxon \bar{a} , as noted before. This qualitative change developed in early stages of ME (Björkman 1900: 85n). Maybe, the text was composed in the South East Midlands and not in London as by the first half of the 14th century the “change from a to e was relatively complete (Jordan 1974: §50.1), as the text displays a notable quantity of ⟨a⟩ spellings.

The OE diphthong $\bar{e}a$ (< proto Gmc / $\bar{a}u$ /; Fernández 1998: 112) developed into the long open-mid front unrounded vowel in Middle English by undergoing smoothing into \bar{e} ca. 1000, then it became / \bar{e} :/ and, by the next century, its transformation was complete when it went over into an / ϵ :/, ⟨e⟩ mostly in open syllables (Jordan 1974: §81). Sloane 770 contains several examples of ME / ϵ :/ from this very source, to wit: ⟨bene⟩ **1699**, ⟨brede⟩ **2081**, ⟨deth⟩ **519**, ⟨ere⟩ **621**, ⟨grete⟩ **833**, ⟨leef⟩ **875**, ⟨rede⟩ **1035**.

ME / ϵ :/ also comes from sounds from other languages, as OF / e :. When it was stressed and in an open syllable, it changed its quality and quantity, lengthening and opening (Jordan 1974: §225). Sloane 770

presents some examples, as <best> **1223** (beast) or <cese> **1530**. Interesting is, for its part, OF *veche*. Instead of the expected spelling in ME, including an *e*, it is seen written with *a* in Sloane 770, as in <fatchis> **1556**, whose origin is obscure and yet to be traced (see endnotes). In addition, diphthongs *ai* and *ei* merged in AN. When transferred to English, *ai* underwent a smoothing before dentals, *s*, *r*, or nasals, monophthongising then to /ɛ:/. That is the case of, for example, <pesyn> **830**.

5.1.4. /e:/

One of the most logical origins of ME /e:/ is, for sure, OE /e:/ (Brunner 1970: §11.7). Sloane 770 contains plenty of examples from OE /e:/, as <bety> **610**, <bledith> **1351**, <he> **1327**, <here> **1761**, <kepe> **2113**, <nede> **384** or <we> **610**. One can also find other instances of ME /e:/ whose antecedent is the OE diphthong *ēo*. According to authors as Mossé, the OE diphthong became long /ø:/ during the 11th century. The preferred spelling was that of the first element of the diphthong, *e*, but the sound corresponded to the rounded element, i.e., *o* /ø:/. In the 12th century, this sound moved to a closed *e*—a change that reached the South and West Midlands two centuries later (Mossé 1968: §30). Some words of this very origin are encountered in Sloane 770. They are, among others: <be> **605**, <ded> **1043**, <depe> **1400**, <ferthynges> **696**, <fnese> **1184**, <new> **914**. Some digraphs, such as *ie* transformed into /e:/ in ME too. It seems that it “became *e* in A[nglo]N[orman] from the 12th century” and coalesced with ME /e:/ (Brunner 1970: §22B.6). In Sloane there are a few instances derived from this *ie*, as <fevir> **1123** or <pecys> **1155**.

5.1.5. /ɛ/

In OE, the sort of *e* inherited from Gmc and unlauted *e* seemed to represent a rather closed sound, /ɛ/. Still, by the 12th century the opening in open syllables also triggered the opening of its short variant to a sound similar to /ɛ/ (Jordan 1974: §33). Some examples in closed syllables of Sloane 770 are <bedde> **1829**, <better> **396**, <help> **599**, <telle> **598**. This type of *e* in closed syllables and in contact with apical sounds changed its quality (/i/) in Northern areas since ca. 1200—which is also attested before palatals (Jordan 1974: §34). Indeed, Sloane 770 also displays this phenomenon. See for example <ynglond> **829**, <yit> **1563** or <silf> **1610**. In the same fashion, ME /ɛ/ is also found due to a process of shortening of long vowels before consonantal groups which were not homorganic (Brunner 1970: §9), as in the case of <herde> **437** or <kept> **897**.

Yet another source for this sound is OE *eo*, which became /*ø*/. It underwent a process of unrounding, and, by the 12th century, its quality changed to *e* /*ɛ*/—a trend that reached the West and South of the island two centuries later (Brunner 1970: §10). Some examples in Sloane 770 are <hem> **1822**, <hert> **1968**, <hertistung> **246**, <kerve> **1727**, <lerne> **550**, <nethir> **1557**. The aforesaid development of the OE diphthong is also applied to its long version when appearing in closed syllables, as in <ferthynges> **696** or <new> **914**. There is just one example of <o> instead of *e* in the text, <wokes> **1488**, which may indicate some type of Western or Southern influence in the manuscript.

As usual, this sound also originated from foreign sources as ON, since “stressed Norse vowels which had OE equivalents were replaced by them, and had the same phonological development” (Brunner 1970: §17). In this sense, see examples such as <brenne> **785**. Of course, the reader will also find that the sound is also to be observed in words from OF, as in <membre> **1909**.

5.1.6. /i:/

OE long *i* was preserved in ME (Fernández 1982: 123), as attested in <abyde> **1304**, <alyfe> **520**, <barly> **1148**, <by> **439** or <byde> **1598**. As seen, ME /i:/ is written with <y> in all instances following the ME tradition, “used more frequently in length than with shortness” (Jordan 1974: §52). As in previous vowels, the long variation of this sound also came with the lengthening due to homorganic groups, as <fynde> indicates. ME /i:/ is also the result of the unrounding of OE *y* during the 10th and 11th century. Sloane 770 contains some examples of /i:/ coming from OE *y*, as <hide> **2170**, <fyre> **2221**, <litill> **440**, <myse> **1191** or <swyne> **1204**.

The inclusion of glides before certain consonants triggered the appearance of /i:/ in Middle English. This is the case of the velar sound /*χ*/, <h>. When /*χ*/ was preceded by /i/, the vowel underwent a lengthening (Brunner 1970: §13C.8). At this respect, <right> **1237** is representative. Brunner argues that ME /i:/ originated from OE /*e*:/—from a smoothing of *ēo* or *ēa*—(Brunner 1970: §13C.7), as in <high> **560**. Also notable is the development of OE *i* followed by /*g*/. The vowel became ME /i:/, as in <peny> (Brunner 1970: §13.5). This change is valid as well for OE /i:/ followed by /*g*/, which yielded /i:/ (Brunner 1970: §13.6)—albeit no instances of this development is found in the text. About OE /y(:)/ preceding /*g*/, a similar vocalisation of the vowel took place (Brunner 1970: §13.7). Still, the unrounding of the vowel (which was kept long, no matter its original length) seems to be typical from the North and the

North-East Midlands (Jordan 1974: §30), as seen in ⟨dry⟩ **1260** or ⟨drie⟩ **1364**.

Of course, foreign sounds can explain ME /i:/, as ON *ī* and *ȳ* (Brunner 1970: §17). See ⟨yren⟩ **1359**. OF sounds coalesced with its ME counterparts and suffered from the changes attested in native vowels. Some examples in Sloane 770 are: ⟨citrine⟩ **2187**, which suffered a lengthening due to an open syllable, as well as ⟨columbyne⟩ **123**.

5.1.7. /i/

OE /i/ was preserved in ME as such, without any alteration (Brunner 1970: §11.7): ⟨bygynnyng⟩ **651**, ⟨bitternes⟩ **474**, ⟨chynys⟩ **1137**, ⟨is⟩ **1136** or ⟨ys⟩ **1157** exemplify this process. The unrounding of OE /y/ to /i/ is observed in this manuscript (e.g. ⟨synne⟩ **436**), which is widely observed in Northern and North-East Midlands areas first (Fernández 1982: 122) and then in the rest of the island as well. Also, OE /i:/ shortened when it was in contact with groups of two consonants (except homorganic groups), although no examples of this process are found in the text. Foreign sounds are also to be considered when dealing with ME /i/. ON /i/ coalesced with its ME counterpart (Brunner 1970: §17), appearing words such as ⟨ylle⟩ in ME MSS. Similarly, OF /i/ kept the same quality in ME (Brunner 1970: §§21, 22A). This is demonstrated by examples such as ⟨boyle⟩ **670**, ⟨brisours⟩ **1132**, ⟨camomylle⟩ **2015**, ⟨disese⟩ **601** or ⟨dittayn⟩ **1042**.

5.1.8. /ɔ:/

Long open *o* is originated from various sources, first from OE and ON long *a*. Forms with *o* are typical of the South whereas *a* is more profusely seen in the North. The dichotomy between forms with *o* and *a* in Sloane 770 (⟨olde⟩ **1947**, ⟨bonys⟩ **505**, ⟨hande⟩ **957**) indicates that the manuscript was composed in the Midlands. The process of lengthening of short vowels in open syllables also originated ME /ɔ:/ in cases as ⟨londe⟩ **513** and ⟨louyd⟩ **1353**. OF words containing /o:/ or *ou* before labials (and in other contexts, see Brunner 1970) also originated /ɔ:/, although no examples of this are found in the manuscript (Brunner 1970: §§11.4, 12A, 21, 22A, 23).

5.1.9. /o:/

ME long closed *o* is inherited from OE /o:/ <blode> **1349**, <crowfote> **1987**, <boke> **2010**, or from OE *o* before lengthening groups, as in <be-yonde> **1109**. In the same way, “after *hw-*, *w* preceded by a consonant, and in weakly stressed syllables, long open *o* became long closed *o*” (Brunner 1970: § 11 n.11), as in <two> **407** or <whos> **2023**. ON /o:/ coalesced with ME /o:/; still, no examples of this origin are found in Sloane 770 (Brunner 1970: §§ 8, 11.7, 17, 22A).

5.1.10. /o/

One of origins of ME /o/ is its OE counterpart (Brunner 1970: §11.7), as in <dokke> **1058** or <comonly> **1213**. *a* or *o* before nasals is usually *a* in ME, except in areas of the West Midlands in which it becomes *o* (Brunner 1970: §11.7), a trait which is not observed in Sloane 770. Shortening of OE /o:/ is one of the origins of ME /o/ (Brunner 1970: §9) but, again, no examples of this characteristic are found in the manuscript. As usual, this sound was also derived from ON /o/ (examples not found in Sloane 770; Brunner 1970: §17) and OF /o/, as in <dropsy> **2181** or <costyf> **2125** (Brunner 1970: §21).

5.1.11. /u:/

One of the most obvious origins of ME /u:/ is, of course, OE /u:/. This sound is expressed not only by means of *u*, but also as *ou* or *ow* due to French and Anglo Normal influences during the 12th century. It is also seen as *ow*, being the most frequent spelling *u* in the North (Jordan 1974: §87). See <thow> **2054**, <howse> **1538**, <mowse> **308**. Also, when in contact with vowels, *w* and velar *g* vocalised, turning then *w* into *u* to conform diphthongs. See <draw> **381**, <blowen> **2073**, <knowen> **1997**. It is also worth noting that ME *ou* became *au* in (partially) the West, the North and Kent. Forms such as <havse> **1946** are seen sometimes in Sloane 770, so it may have been composed in some of those areas. Parallely, /o:/ before /χ/ seems to have changed into /u:/ in the 14th century, hence, see <ynough> **973**. Also, /u/ lengthened before /χ/ and /u:/ remained as such when preceding /χ/. The following examples prove so: <through> **493**, <rough> **1500**. ON /u:/ also originated part of the ME words with this sound, as <þursday> **1017**. It seems that ON sounds also followed the native tendencies, as the lengthening in open syllables as in <rote> **1053** (Brunner 1970: §§ 8, 11.7, 13B.4, 13C.3–5, 17, 21, 22A, 22B.3, 4, 23 n.2).

5.1.12. /u/

This ME sound is derived from a series of other sounds. OE /u/ is one of its origins, as seen in <buttur> **1257**. It is also encountered as a result of the shortening of OE /u:/ (<cruddid> **1269**) or even resulting from OE *y* in contact with labials, although it is dialectologically marked and not found in Sloane 770. For sure, there are also cases in which ME /u/ emerged from foreign sounds, as from ON /u/ (no examples in Sloane 770 are found) or from AN or OF /y/. See <ocupacion> **2008**, <letuse> **1742**, <hurt> **1613**, <culrage> **986** (Brunner 1970: §§ 9, 11.5, 11.7, 17).

5.1.13. /y(:)/

This sound, either long or short, is inherited from OE *y(:)*. In Kent, Suffolk and Hertfordshire and maybe Middlesex and Cambridgeshire it developed into *e*. The northern part of this county, together with Westmorland, Cumberland, Devonshire and Dorset the sound unrounded into *i*, whereas the South West (not Devon or Dorset) retained /y/, *u*. French /y:/ coalesced with the sound of the West and the South West. This last sound remained until the end of the ME period, when it became *i*. Under certain circumstances, it became /u/ and was noted as *o* (Brunner 1970: §11.5, 23.2b). Examples as <synne> **436**, <filth> **2027**, <myse> **1191**, <kyndes> **1188** and <hide> **2170** indicate that the sound was unrounded in Sloane 770; therefore, this text may have been composed in the North-East Midlands or in the North (Jordan 1974: §39).

5.2. Unstressed Vowels

5.2.1. Development of Unstressed Vowels in Final and Pretonic Syllables

Qualitative Weakening

The supremacy of schwa over unstressed back vowels was patent already in the 10th century in Northumbrian and 11th century for Southumbrian. Nevertheless, schwa was not the only vowel seen in those contexts. With the 13th century, new colourings appeared: the North preferred <i> /ɨ/, the Midlands and South preferred a sound between *i* and *e* whereas the West Midlands made use of *u*, /u/. This last sound occurred in Staffordshire, Shropshire, Herefordshire, part of Lancashire, Cheshire and, by the 15th century, also Derbyshire and Eastern Northamptonshire (Jordan 1974:

§§134–135). Sloane 770 offers a wide diversity of sounds for unstressed vowels: ⟨watur⟩ **2165**, ⟨potagur⟩ **391**, ⟨woundes⟩ **653**, ⟨feldes⟩ **1419**, ⟨membris⟩ **1453**, ⟨templis⟩ **1456**, ⟨sedys⟩ **1461**, ⟨versys⟩ **1473**.

Shortening and Loss

Post-tonic long vowels, seldom seen in OE, were shortened during the ME period due to a weakening of the secondary accent (Jordan 1974: §137) as in ⟨eury⟩ **1979**. About loss, final *e* was lost in trisyllables both after long syllables (12th century) and later after short syllables as well (15th century), as in ⟨lady⟩ **1114**. Covered *e* in third syllables was also consigned to oblivion from ca. 1300, more remarkably in plurals, as in ⟨beggens⟩ **2179**, ⟨humours⟩ **2177**, ⟨doctours⟩ **429** or ⟨auctours⟩ **436**. These first steps in the elision of *e* in certain context led to the complete loss of final *e*, even in disyllabic terms—a transition that began in the North in the 13th century and that reached the South later on. However, the tendency in writing is “to preserve the *e* preferably after a long vowel and now also to affix it without historical justification because one was often accustomed to see it” (Jordan 1974: §141), even if this *e* was not present in speech. This is the case of ⟨name⟩ **2021**, ⟨nose⟩ **2073** or ⟨bynde⟩ **441**.

OE Pretonic Syllables

The evolution of pretonic syllables in ME was quite stable. OE *e* in *be-*, *bi-*, *ge-* > ME *i* (no examples found in Sloane 770), OE *o* in *on-*, *ond-*, *of-* > *a*, as in ⟨afore⟩ **827**, ⟨agayn⟩ **1360**. Parallely, OE *y* in *ymbe-* > ME *u* (no examples of this phenomenon in Sloane 770; Brunner 1970: §30).

5.2.2. Development of Unstressed Vowels in Medial Syllables and in Weakly Stressed Words

There is a series of contexts in which unstressed vowels were eliminated in medial syllables during the ME period: first, after diphthongs or vowels which were newly created during the period, as in ⟨daisy⟩ **173** or between consonants after a long syllable ⟨kept⟩ **897** (Brunner 1970: §29B).

As for vowels in unstressed (or weakly stressed) words, here it must be noted that for some items, shortened and unshortened forms were used—mostly in personal pronouns and determiners. However, “the loss is not always expressed in writing” (Brunner 1970: §29A) as happens in Sloane 770. A process of weakening took place as well, “the *o* arising by accent shift out of *ēo* was weakened to *a* in the pronouns *heora*, *heom* > *hor(e)*, *hom* > *har(e)*, *ham*” (Jordan 1974: §151), preserving *a*-forms

specially in Kent and *o* forms in the West Midlands—a process that is not observed in Sloane 770.

5.2.3. Development of New Vowels

New unstressed, parasitic vowels arose in ME in certain contexts, for example: 1. they developed from syllabic OE *l*, *n*, *r*; 2. between *r/l* and [ɣ], /ɣ/ and *w* (not always took place with /ɣ/ and *w*; Brunner 1970: §26). Hence, see for example ⟨buryinges⟩ **435**, ⟨thorugh⟩ **548**.

5.3. Diphthongs

At the beginning of the ME period OE diphthongs began to lose their weak element which was translated into a process of monophthongisation. Still, this phenomenon will cohabit with a new wave of new diphthongs created during ME.

- /ai/ (*ai*, *ei*, *ay*, *ey*) has several origins. The first one is the vocalisation of a palatal *g* when preceded by a series of vowels as ash (> *ai*, as in ⟨dayes⟩ **1061**), *e* (> *ei*, which will later coalesce with *ai*: ⟨away⟩ **1063**, ⟨away⟩ **872**) and *æ* (> *ei*, later *ai*, although in the text it does not appear as a monophthong; Jordan 1974: §284). ON *ai* merged with native *ei* and it end up as a monophthong, ⟨weke⟩ **1322**. Similarly, ON *ey* > ME *ai*, *ei*, although no examples of this source are found. In AN, *ai* and *ei* merged and ME *ai* survived—but monophthongised before dentals. See the following examples: ⟨plantayn⟩ **1806** (and even ⟨planteyn⟩ **2216**), ⟨prayers⟩ **436**, ⟨cese⟩ **440**. AN vowels before palatalised /l/ and /n/ became diphthongs whose last element was /i/ but, for this last source, no examples in Sloane 770 were found apart from ⟨certeynly⟩ **611** (Brunner 1970: §§13A.1–3,7, 13D.3, 18, 22B.5, 7).
- /ei/ (*ei*, *ey*, later seen as /ai/ and /i:/): this diphthong is generated from OE *ēz* > ME *ei* and also *ai* in final position or followed by a consonant. In medial position, OE *ēz* > ME *ei* and *ī* before a vowel: ⟨iye⟩ **963**, ⟨eje⟩ **1177**. Long or short *y* followed by *z* also originated this diphthong, as observed in the word *dry*. Due to the various shapes that it takes in Sloane 770 (⟨dry⟩ **1260**, ⟨drie⟩ **1364**, ⟨drye⟩ **1439**) it indicates that the manuscript may have been composed in the North or the East of the island. /e:/ before /ɣ/ gave /e:i/ and then /i:/ in the South of the Humber. This phenomenon is seen in words as ⟨high⟩ **560**. For its part, OE *e*

before /ʃ/ > ME *ei*, hence ⟨fleisshe⟩ **656** (Brunner 1970: §§13A.4, 13A.7, 13C.7, 13D.3).

- /oi/ (*oi*, *oy*) develops thanks to the French influence. First, it comes from OF and CF *oi* and CF (Brunner 1970: §23.4), as seen is ⟨baldmoyn⟩ **1348**, ⟨egremoyn⟩ **1195**, ⟨celydoyn⟩ **666**, ⟨anoynmente⟩ **546**, ⟨boiled⟩ **2133**.
- /ui/ (*ui*, *oi*) emerges from two different sources: first, from AN *ui*—yet no examples of this diphthong are found. The second source corresponds with AN *u* before palatalised /l/ and /n/: ⟨oyle⟩ **2133**, ⟨cerfoile⟩ **121** (Brunner 1970: §§22B.7, 23.5).
- /yi/ (*ui*, *u*) is due to the development of OF *üi*, although it was usually monophthongised to *ü* in AN. Sloane 770 does not provide any example of this diphthong but rather examples of the monophthongisation: ⟨frute⟩ **845** and ⟨july⟩ **1655** (Brunner 1970: §23.6).
- /au/ (*au*, *aw*) originates from: OE *aw* and *aʒ* resulted in this diphthong, developing into words as ⟨draw⟩ **505**. Likewise, *āw* and *āʒ* also originate from this combination of vowels, although it is a Southern innovation which is not observed in Sloane 770. *a* becomes *au* due to a parasitic *u* when in contact with /χ/—still, no examples are observed in the manuscript. This diphthong also generates from foreign sources, as ON *au* (no examples found) or AN *a* before a nasal, as ⟨delyueraunce⟩ **1633**, ⟨chaunged⟩ **1525**, ⟨slaunderous⟩ **2009**, ⟨coliaundir⟩ **703** (Brunner 1970: §§13, nn. 7 & 11, 13B.1–2, 13C.1, 18, 22A, 22B).
- /ou/ (*ou*, *ow*) comes from a series of sources, to wit: OE *og* > ME *ou*, as seen in ⟨bowe⟩ **1545**; from OE *āg* and *āw* and OE *o* before /χ/, albeit no examples are found in the text due to the Southern nature of these features. Likewise, OE *au* and *ou* also originated this diphthong, yet no examples are found in the manuscript (Brunner 1970: §§13B.2–3, 13C.2, 18). For OE, “diphthongs ending in -u were monophthongised [...] except in the North West and North, before labials, [tʃ], [dʒ], [ʃ] and [ʒ]” (Brunner 1970: §22A). Once again, no examples of this source are found in Sloane 770.
- /ou/ (*ou*, *ow*) comes from *ōg* and *ōw*, exemplified in words like ⟨blowen⟩ **2073**; also comes thanks to the development of a glide between *o* and /χ/ in the south of the Humber—examples of this diphthong are not found in Sloane 770 (Brunner 1970: §§13B.4, 13C.2).

- /eu/, /iu/ (*eu*, *ew*, *iu*, *iw*, *u*): OE *ēow* becomes /eu/ and, during the first half of the 14th century, it turns into /iu/ (*iw*) “and conversely *iu* from *īw* is spelt *eu* and *ew*” (Brunner 1970: §13B.8). See examples of this diphthong in Sloane 770: ⟨new⟩ **914**, ⟨flewme⟩ **1832**, ⟨lynew⟩ **2103**. Also OF *ieu* turned into AN *iu* and, later on, to *eu* (⟨rule⟩ **404**) while French /y:/ coalesced with this diphthong too, although no examples of this are found in the text (Brunner 1970: §§23.2b, 23.7).

5.4. Consonants

As for vowels, ME distinguished between long and short consonants—being the first inherited directly either from Germanic or WGmc. At the beginning of the 15th century, one of the most important changes in the spelling at this respect was the employment of geminated consonants not only to indicate that the consonant was long, but also to mark the shortness of the preceding vowel—hence, long consonants were gradually losing their length in speech. Step by step, the use of double consonants increased during the 15th century as they lost their consideration as diacritics of short length (Jordan 1974: §157). Sloane 770 presents double consonants, as in ⟨blakke⟩ **1843** or ⟨badde⟩ **2036**. Of course, consonants underwent some more changes as the loss of voicing in final position in post-tonic syllables, a Northern trait that was deemed to occur when fricatives ⟨s⟩ /z/ became final after losing the final *e* (Jordan 1974: §158), also observed in Sloane 770: see ⟨gyff⟩ **413**. In this section, the different consonants (and consonantal changes) in Sloane 770 will be analysed from a dialectological point of view.

5.4.1. Resonants

5.4.1.1. /w/

In ME, this semivowel was kept in initial position (⟨wyne⟩ **452**), as well as in medial position after other consonants and sometimes it was kept after vowels to conform diphthongs (⟨powder⟩ **475**). The only dialectal mark that this semivowel includes is the change into a bilabial aspirant in the North and East of the island and, conversely, the mutation of *w* into *v* (Brunner 1970: §32).

5.4.1.2. /r/

This sound remains pretty much similar to OE /r/. There are a certain number of processes that the consonant suffered during the ME period, as metathesis, seen mainly in the North (Jordan 1974: §165) and not observed in Sloane 770; neither traces of inverse metathesis before *s* (seen in Kent) or assimilation when followed by *s*, a Southumbrian feature (Jordan 1970: §§164–165). Some examples of words with *r* in Sloane 770 are: <roses> **670**, <herbe> **1460** or <rede> **1463**.

5.4.1.3. /l/

This liquid is mainly kept; still, by the 12th century it vanished before *ch*, /ʃ/, as <yche> **415** shows; this is a characteristic typical of the Midlands and the South (Fernández 1982: 190). Also interesting is the case of <badde> **613**, as *l* also disappeared due to the unstressed position of the liquid consonant (< OE *bæddel*). On the other hand, the lack of forms with *l* of words such as *quilke*, seen in the manuscript as <whyche> **942** indicate that the text was composed either in the South or in the Midlands (Jordan 1974: §§167–168).

Some words in Sloane 770 containing this consonantal sound are: <lyke> **1925**, <latyn> **1912**, <balsamita> **1932**, <fallen> **1926** or <all> **1944**.

5.4.1.4. /m/

Letter *m* /m/ is kept in ME and did not suffer important changes from OE to ME (Fernández 1982: 186) and was kept in all positions (Jordan 1974: §169). Some examples of words containing this consonantal sound in English are: <myche> **1935**, <somdele> **1945** or <venym> **1964**.

5.4.1.5. /n/

Concerning /n/, the OE sound was preserved in most of the cases without further changes in ME. It is lost under a series of circumstances, to wit: 1. when acting as suffix in infinitives and plural preterites—for Southern dialects, this sound will be lost even in past participles of strong verbs, which would be later re-adopted; 2. the final *n* in the indefinite article, possessives, and in prepositions, whenever they are followed by a vowel (Fernández 1982: 190). All of those changes are seen in Sloane 770 excepting the last one, the fall of *n* in words such as *on* or *in*. See for example <breke> **1975** or <a> **1975**. It is worth taking into consideration that possessives appear both with and without *n*, as <thy> **1033** or <þi> **608**,

found before consonants, while ⟨thyn(e)⟩ **695** appears before vowels. This may indicate that the text was written in the Midlands. Some more words containing *n* in Sloane 770 are: ⟨man⟩ **2047**, ⟨comonly⟩ **2052** or ⟨thynges⟩ **2044**.

Before velar consonants such as /g/ and /k/, the velar allophone [ŋ] was found. Still, scribal indications of such pronunciation are seldom found by writing *ng* as in *dringke* (Brunner 1970: §33 n.1). Sloane 770 does not contain any diacritic to indicate [ŋ].

5.4.2. Obstruents

5.4.2.1. Velars and Palatals

OE Palatal c (/tʃ/)

In ME, /tʃ/ remained unaltered since the OE period and do not convey any important dialectal features (Jordan 1974: §177). Hence, see examples in Sloane 770 as ⟨fatchis⟩ **201** or ⟨childe⟩ **384**. The spelling of this sound underwent the French influence, usually written as *ch*. There are also instances of different writings such as *cch* due to medial lengthening, as in ⟨facche⟩ **834**, or even other spellings such as *tch*—seldom seen until the 15th century—also encountered in this manuscript: ⟨ytchyng⟩ **833**, ⟨fatchis⟩ **1267**, ⟨batchis⟩ **1271**, ⟨botche⟩ **1272**. In Sloane 770, assibilation is preferred over the use of *k* for expressing /tʃ/ (completely lacking in this text), which means that the text was composed either in the North-West Midlands, Midlands or the South (Jordan 1974: §179).

OE Velar c (/k/)

In initial position, *k* was preferred over *c* to avoid any confusion with French sounds and it was also preferred over *c* when preceding *n*, see ⟨kepe⟩ **1382**, ⟨knees⟩ **1820** or ⟨kynde⟩ **1841**. When preceding back vowels and other consonants, the spelling *c* is kept, as in ⟨cloth⟩ **2222** or ⟨clene⟩ **2114**. Combinations such as *kw* or *cw* are not observed in the text. In medial position *k* usually precedes unstressed *e* in words as ⟨make⟩ **2098**, ⟨nakyd⟩ **1357**, whereas in final position *c* is the preferred option—a trend that came to an end in the 15th century, as in the examples ⟨blak⟩ **1077**, ⟨sedok⟩ **540**. The Frankish gemination *ck*, for its part, began to be used in the 13th century, although *kk* was also preserved until the 15th century. That is why Sloane 770 contains instances of both spellings: ⟨dokke⟩ **1058**, ⟨blakke⟩ **1843**, ⟨black⟩ **1795** (Jordan 1974: §178).

OE sc

Gmc *sk* is commonly thought to have turned into [sc] during the OE period. At the very beginning of the ME period this sound monophonemised into /ʃ/, usually written as *s* or *ss* due to French influence. In Sloane 770, when /ʃ/ does not appear in final position the sound is lengthened and that is why consonantal clusters derived from geminations are seen in examples as <flesshe> **376**, <pusshe> **1271**, <neysse> **1813** or <wasshe> **1795**. In initial position, the preferred spelling is <sch>: <schort> **712**, <schall> **959** or <schalle> **1234**. This characteristic is typical of Northern dialects, even of Scots (Jordan 1974: §181). For its part, ME /sk/ is inherited from foreign languages, as in <skyn> **433**, from ON.

Voiced Stop, /g/

This guttural sound is preserved in ME and spelt *g*. Sloane 770 presents several instances of this sound, as <grete> **424**, <strenger> **1934**, <goutes> **2151** or <potagurnesse> **701**. This very spelling is also kept in words of French origin, as <gracious> **1406**. Regarding the palatal stop, /dʒ/, it is usually spelt *gg* as in <heggys> **1555**. This sound in French borrowings also existed, spelt as *g* or *j* in Sloane 770: <chaunged> **1525**, <joynt> **1544** (Brunner 1970: §38.2).

Voiceless Spirant

This sound, whose aspiration process was completed during the OE period, became highly debilitated in initial position—excepting areas as Kent. This is why it is not to be found in Sloane 770. Although the sound was mainly kept in other instances, in initial position is also diluted in words with secondary sentence accent, as the neuter 3rd person singular pronoun. In Sloane 770, this pronoun is seen both with *h* and without it, see <hit> **1551** and <it> **1551**. There are other terms that may or may not have initial *h*, but rather than with stress this phenomenon has to do with French influence, as happens with <superhabundance> **1794** and <abundaunce> **842**. In medial positions, between vowels, *h* is lost. When appearing before consonants or in medial position the sound is preserved and seen as *h*, *gh* or *ʒ* excepting in the North, whose usual spelling is *ch*. For Sloane 770, the usual spelling is *gh*, as in <nough> **1277** or <rough> **1500**. The fact that in this manuscript words such as <right> **1631** do not lose /χ/ is a clear sign telling that the text was not composed in the South or in the East. About French terms, they usually preserve initial *h*,

although Latin words may or may not have this sound: ⟨our⟩ (hour) **1214** (Brunner 1970: §37.3).

Voiced Spirant

In medial position, it turned into *w* conforming new diphthongs and in final position it became voiceless in the North and the West during the ME period. In Sloane 770, examples as ⟨drawe⟩ indicates that the consonant was voiced and, hence, the manuscript is not Northern. On the contrary, the voiced palatal spirant is observed in ME text in initial position, spelt either as *y* (later *g*: see ⟨yif⟩ **1539** and ⟨gyff⟩ **1729**) or *ʒ*. The scribe of Sloane 770 preferred the first option: ⟨yellow⟩ **1988**, ⟨yere⟩ **1304** (Brunner 1970: §37.4).

5.4.2.2. Sibilants

OE *s* remained unvoiced in initial and final positions, and voiced in medial when it was in a voiced context. During the ME, in initial positions, it was voiced in the South—a trait that is not observed in Sloane 770. In addition, it is also voiced when in final positions, marked by a final *-z*: ⟨woundez⟩ **2185** (Brunner 1970: §37.A). It is also worth noting, about French *s*, that “for CF [s] from Lat. *ce, ci, ti*, NF had [ʃ], spelt *ch*. Some loanwords in English have the NF value” (Brunner 1970: §37.B) which is attested in Sloane 770 in words as ⟨cese⟩ **441** and ⟨certeynly⟩ **611**.

5.4.2.3. Labial and Dental Stops

This group comprises a series of consonants that remained unaltered in the ME period, *p*, *t*, *b* and *d*. The insertion of a parasitic stop, at this respect, is interesting: between a nasal and /*t*/, *p* is usually included (⟨empty⟩ **858**); between /*s*/ and /*n*/, a parasitic *t* (as well as after a final /*s*/ or /*n*/; no examples found in Sloane 770); between /*m*/ and a liquid, or between /*m*/ and a final consonant, a parasitic *b* will be inserted (⟨rumbelyng⟩ **1899**; Fernández 1984: 190).

Some other examples of labial and dental stops in Sloane 770 are: ⟨wombe⟩ **1900**, ⟨brounewort⟩ **1902**, ⟨herbe⟩ **1907**, ⟨anabulla⟩ **1912**, ⟨aftur⟩ **1916**.

5.4.2.4. Labial and Dental Spirants

Voiceless aspirants were voiced in some areas of the island, mostly in Southern or West-Southern ones—although “the orthographic evidence from earlier English for the occurrence and geographical distribution of the voicing of initial fricatives, is [...] limited and gives no grounds for drawing [...] isoglosses” (Fisiak 1985: 4). This change is only seen in written records for *f* (Brunner 1970: §35) and it is observed in Sloane 770 in just one instance, ⟨vane⟩ **1397**. As per *þ* in initial positions, when unstressed, it is not possible to fully acknowledge if the represented sound was voiced or not. Also, “before a directly following non-syllabic *m*, *n*, *r* or *l* there was a change of *þ* to *dʰ*” and, occasionally, it works for *rp* as well (Brunner 1970: §35), changes that are not observed in Sloane 770. For its part, since the 13th century, *v* was vocalised (Brunner 1970: §35) when preceding a consonant (Jordan 1974: §216); see for example ⟨lady⟩ **1114**.

Some examples of labial and dental spirants in Sloane 770 are: ⟨fnesyng⟩ **1164**, ⟨levir⟩ **1167**, ⟨endyve⟩ **1166**, ⟨yff⟩ **1173**, ⟨perwith⟩ **1182** and ⟨þou⟩ **1279**.

6. Accidence

As seen before, Sloane 770 was probably composed around the 1460s, during the Late Middle English period. This means that the OE paradigms, once complex and rich, developed and underwent a process of simplification and unification that is already observed in this manuscript. This process of simplification turned English into a language which was dependent on juxtaposition or a strict use of word order, and to a profuse use of prepositions (Baugh & Cable 1978: §115). Still, any text composed during this period of time shows a series of morphological peculiarities that must be analysed. They will not only provide information about the dialect in which the text was written, but also about the stage of development of English by the 1460s. In this section the reader will find a thorough analysis about morphological aspects of Sloane MS 770. Note that the language of the Latin excerpts will not be analysed as it would require a higher level of expertise in Latin. Still, one must take into consideration the importance of Latin. The text is not written mainly in English combining just a few Latin excerpts due to the “growing ignorance of Latin” (Wright 1992: 768). They rather “formed a deliberate, formal register; with systematic rules for the formation of words and sentences” (Wright 1992: 769).

6.1. Nouns

The OE nominal paradigm changed over the period and presented a series of differences by virtue of the dialect. Although a fixed and discrete quantity of declensions is more a question of theoretical linguistics, three main groups of OE nominal declensions can be distinguished, to wit: 1) *as*-declension, which comprises masculine and neuter nouns of the type *stān* and *word*; 2) *a*-declension, in which only feminine nouns such

as *lār* are included and 3) *an*-declension, represented by nouns such as masc. *guma*, fem. *tunge* or neuter *ēage*. Those major declensions constituted productive and open sets that were gradually increased. On the other hand, there are minor declensions that form a closed set and did not admit any further inclusion of words (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §§3.2–3). Those minor declensions can be roughly divided into three different ones: a) *a*-plurals, originated from *u*-stems (as *hand* or *sunu*); 2) mutation plurals as *fōt* or *hnutu* and 3) other small groups: *e*-plurals (used for nationalities and direct heirs of *i*-stems), kinship words (derived from *r*-stems) and \emptyset -plurals (whose origins are *nd*-stems; Hogg & Fulk 2011: §3.3).

At the beginning of the ME period the three major declensions, described above, were still preserved. But those three declensions eventually changed and merged, due to the “blurring of vowels in unstressed syllables” (Burrow & Turville-Petre 2004: 21): *an*-declension slowly faded and mixed with *a*-declension. For its part, *a*-declension merged with *as*-declension by cause of the omission of final *-e*. This means that the nominal paradigm was reduced to just one declension (Mossé 1968: §55). Relating to singular nouns during the ME period, the final *-e* of the nominative case was silenced in Northern dialects. For its part, the accusative became identical with nominative and did not display, thus, any distinct characteristic. About the dative, an old *-en* ending is preserved in early ME Southern texts. In the rest of the country, the typical dative singular inflection, if any, was *-e*. Most of the time dative endings were replaced by prepositions as speakers doubted when to include an ending (Mossé 1968: §56).

The case of singular genitives is more complex. The typical inflectional ending including a sibilant, *-(e)s*, typical of the *as*-declension, was absorbed by the rest of declensions—sometimes seen as *-is* or *-ys* in Northern texts. In the South, the earliest ME text genitive *-en* can be found. Of course, one can also face zero-inflection genitives as in strong feminines *e*-genitives, names of kinship or those words ending in *-s* or *-ch* before words beginning with *s*- due to euphony (Mossé 1968: §56).

About plurals, the nominal paradigm became so drastically reduced that a single form, *-es*, was shared for all cases. It was well spread by the 14th century. This change was developed first in the North of the island, then in the Midlands and reached the rest of Great Britain later on. In an early stage of Middle English, *-es* had to fight against the Southern form *-en* (Mossé 1968: §57). There were some other types of plurals in ME. One must take into consideration umlaut plurals already found in OE,

such as *fēt*, *men*, *tēþ* or *cȳ* (Mossé 1968: §58). There is another type of plural, namely *r*-plurals, which underwent a great decrease already in OE. “Lamb”, “calf” or “child”, the only ones that have survived nowadays, are some of the examples of this group (Mossé 1968: §59). On zero-plurals, Mossé distinguishes four different categories: 1) former neuter syllables with zero inflection in OE but with a plural ending *-es* sometimes (yet not always) in ME (see words such as ME *wōrd*,⁶⁸ *þing* or terms for domestic animals such as *hors*, *swȳn* or *dēr*; 2) terms of measure, whose origins and development are different, by influence of ME *ȝēr*; 3) former consonantal stems, as OE *sweostor*, *bōc* or *fēond* and 4) Romance words ending in sibilant (Mossé 1968: §60). Genitive plurals, for their part, absorbed the nominal ending *-es*; parallelly, and especially in the South of the island, *-ene* endings are to be found, which are the development of the older weak declension ending *-ena* (Mossé 1968: §61).

It is also important to mention some key points about the inflection of French loans in ME. They entered into English over a simplified inflection. The pattern followed by feminine and neuter nouns, already lessened in Old French, absorbed masculines—in which the form of the object case substituted the nominative form. Hence, singular masculine nouns were borrowed into English in their object case, their plural being *-(e)s*. The ending for genitive singular was the same for native and for French loans (Mossé 1968: §62).

In Sloane 770, the nominal case in singular nouns is strongly weakened, and it shows no distinction between nominative, accusative and dative. The total number of singular nouns in the core case is 4160 instances; of them, 247 (5.94%) nouns were discarded for this study. The endings are unclear in those terms, as they were marked with abbreviations and, maybe, the editorial expansions are not as accurate as needed in all the instances. The table below displays the distribution of omitted terms. The most common omitted words are *plāstre* and *wāter*, which perfectly indicates the importance of both elements in recipes. It is clear that, as both words were so repeated, the scribe omitted part of the word for the sake of time.

⁶⁸ Since for the most part of this chapter I will be attending to grammatical items and also because in the manuscript many of these items are found in a declined form only (rather than, say, in the nominal core case or in the infinitive), the spellings in the *Middle English Dictionary*, rather than those of the actual text, will be used.

<i>Term</i>	<i>Instances</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Instances</i>	<i>%</i>
abrotāne	1	0.40%	licōur	2	0.81%
apium ranarum	1	0.40%	macropiper	1	0.40%
auctōur	2	0.81%	maiden-hēr	1	0.40%
bettre	4	1.62%	man	2	0.81%
calaminte	1	0.40%	maně̄r(e)	17	6.88%
clōth	1	0.40%	mōr(e (3))	17	6.88%
cōlōur	9	3.64%	morsus diaboli	1	0.40%
compost(e)	2	0.81%	mōrtě̄r (1)	1	0.40%
daragaunce	1	0.40%	orīganum	1	0.40%
dauk(e)	3	1.21%	pepir	11	4.45%
ditaunder	1	0.40%	plantein(e)	2	0.81%
faitor's-wort	2	0.81%	plāstre	34	13.77%
fenel	1	0.40%	pōudre (1)	8	3.24%
fēnigrēk	4	1.62%	sāvōur	7	2.83%
flōur (1)	15	6.07%	sōr(e (1))	1	0.40%
flōur (2)	1	0.40%	sōur (2)	1	0.40%
fōle-fōt	3	1.21%	stauncher	1	0.40%
fragrum	1	0.40%	sugre rōšě̄t	1	0.40%
fuga demonum	1	0.40%	sugre vīolet	1	0.40%
gīngīvere	3	1.21%	sugre	2	0.81%
grācia dēi	1	0.40%	tartar (1)	1	0.40%
grōunde-swilie	1	0.40%	teter	1	0.40%
hennes-bane	3	1.21%	tōth	3	1.21%
hēr	5	2.02%	vēr (1)	1	0.40%
hērbe-robert	1	0.40%	vinegre	15	6.07%
hert(es-tōnge)	1	0.40%	wāter	25	10.12%
hōlī-hok(ke)	2	0.81%	winter	1	0.40%
hōr(e (1))	1	0.40%	wōmman	5	2.02%
hōure	1	0.40%	yēr (2)	9	3.64%
hūmōur	1	0.40%			

At this point in the ME period, “final *-e* was no longer pronounced and had simply become part of the spelling of many words—often unetymologically” (Moreno Olalla 2018: 39), and already by the mid thirteenth century it was “no longer a necessary or sufficient morphological signal of the distinction of between subject and object nouns” (Minkova 1991: 61).⁶⁹ Still, the reader may notice that the text offers a great range of examples of unetymological *-e*. See for example ⟨*arse*⟩ **1195**, ⟨*barke*⟩ **414**, ⟨*bedde*⟩ **871**, ⟨*blake*⟩ **2109**, ⟨*blode*⟩ **2106**, ⟨*brede*⟩ **2081**, ⟨*Capricorne*⟩ **2054** or ⟨*clothe*⟩ **2092**. In most of the cases, final *-e* is preceded by a long vowel (ME *bārk*, *bed*, *blāk*, *blōd*, *brēd*, *clōth*), i.e., *-e* was used mainly as a diacritic to express the length of the above said vowel (Fernández 1998: 189). There are other authors that propose that this unetymological *-e* was the side effect of the loss of final schwa:

If “morphological insufficiency” is assumed to have been the trigger of the loss of schwa, then that hypothesis would have to explain why the process did not develop in the opposite direction, i.e., a ubiquitous spread of *-e* would conceivably be one plausible effect of “insufficiency” (Minkova 1991: 56).

Note that there is no trace of dative *-e* preceded by a preposition.

Four typologies of singular genitive endings appear in Sloane MS 770 *-is* (⟨*kalvis*⟩ **1080**, ⟨*swynis*⟩ **1515**), *-ys* (⟨*gotys*⟩ **1588**, ⟨*mannys*⟩ **1578**, ⟨*salernys*⟩ **1472**), *-s* (⟨*capons*⟩ **1479**, ⟨*lyons*⟩ **1139**, ⟨*mesels*⟩ **1510**, ⟨*modirs*⟩ **385**, ⟨*sees*⟩ **674**, ⟨*womans*⟩ **1010**) and *-es* (⟨*gotes*⟩ **854**, ⟨*swynes*⟩ **1202**). The profuse employment of *-ys* endings could indicate a strong influence of Northern dialects (Mossé 1968: §56). No trace of Southern endings as *-en* is observed. The distribution of the different singular genitive endings does not follow any clear pattern. The *-en* ending, typical of singular genitive and dative, is never to be found in this text. This gives two important indicators: first, that the text is not an Early Middle English sample. Second, that it is not a Southern text. Nevertheless, if the already given date of composition (ca. 1460s) after the palaeographical analysis of the text is accurate, a late Southern text may be exempt of this nasal ending (Mossé 1968: §56). There are also some instances in which the genitival ending is a separate word: ⟨*seynt jon-is herbe*⟩ **1597–1598** and ⟨*seynt jon-is wort*⟩ **1598**, ⟨*man-is*⟩ **1630**, which constitutes a possible

⁶⁹ There are other types of text, presumably in verse, that include unetymological *-e*. In most cases, they fulfilled metrical needs (Jefferson 2013: 66).

origin for the *his*-genitive, a Renaissance feature (Moreno Olalla 2018: 40).

The total count of plural nouns is 991 instances. Of them, two correspond to genitive plural forms and 54 have been omitted from this study. The reason behind this decision is as noted above: the endings of the words have been abbreviated and, therefore, they cannot provide a completely accurate account of plural endings. The following table shows the distribution of omitted terms, to ME *thing* corresponding the greatest ratio:

<i>Term</i>	<i>Instances</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Term</i>	<i>Instances</i>	<i>%</i>
bēst(e)	1	1.85%	mēting	1	1.85%
biriiing(e)	1	1.85%	oiinement	2	3.70%
drink(e)	1	1.85%	plāce	1	1.85%
ei (1)	2	3.70%	pōme-garnet(e)	3	5.56%
fecche	2	3.70%	serpent	1	1.85%
fēld	3	5.56%	spot (1)	2	3.70%
fige	2	3.70%	swelling(e)	1	1.85%
flōur (1)	1	1.85%	thing	6	11.11%
kīnde	1	1.85%	vers(e)	2	3.70%
lōnge	1	1.85%	vīolet	1	1.85%
lust	2	3.70%	wart	1	1.85%
manēr(e)	3	5.56%	wōrt (1)	1	1.85%
mēte (1)	4	7.41%	yēr (2)	8	14.81%

The most common inflectional ending for the core case in Sloane 770 is *-(e)s*. The endings *-z(ʒ)*, *-is* and *-ys* fall under the same category (see the previous chapter on phonology). Although this was the commonest form during the ME period, the text displays other sorts of ending, such as *-en/-yn* (2.52% of the plural endings, as for example ⟨ben⟩ **406**, bees, ⟨pesyn⟩ **830**, peas, or ⟨iyen⟩ **993**, eyes). This is a typical Southern feature. In the text, there are a few umlaut plurals: ⟨fete⟩ **1828** (feet, 2×), ⟨teth(e)⟩ **2035** (teeth, 4×), ⟨men⟩ **2049** (men, 36×), ⟨women/wymen⟩ **758** (women, 7×), ⟨myse⟩ **1191** (mouse, 1×), all of them preserved in PDE. Also, some

plural without inflectional endings are spotted in Sloane 770. Those are: <both(e)> **1220** (both, 16×), <kene> **2052** (branch, 1×) and <hors> **1948** (horse, 1×). The term <wysc> **1570** is seen once as a plural, although this could be a mistake. Another instance to take into consideration is <balaustia> **2067**, the blossoms of pomegranate. This word comes from Gr. βαλαύστιον (plural βαλαύστια). Therefore, English keeps the Greek inflectional ending without resorting to the native system of plurals.

There are only two genitive plurals in Sloane 770, <bodies> **1198** and <poetys> **1738**. As “the extension of the nominative plural in *-es* to all substantives and all cases in the plural was a rapid phenomenon” (Mossé 1968: §61), these two instances do not provide any type of insight about the dialect or time of composition of the text—apart from that it was not written in an early stage of ME. As no genitive plural in *-ene* is observed, it contradicts the Southern *-en/-yn* above. French loans, such as <(h)abundaunce> **847**, share the same type of inflection with native words.

The following table represents the main morphological features of the noun system in Sloane 770 synoptically:

	<i>Case</i>	<i>Suffixes</i>	<i>Occurrences</i>
Singular	Core case	-∅	3912× (100%)
	Genitive	-is	3× (3.53%)
		-ys	59× (69.41%)
		-s	14× (16.47%)
		-es	9× (10.59%)
Plural	Core case	Umlauted	50× (5.04%)
		r-plurals	1× (0.1%)
		-(e)s	663× (66.9%)
		-is	61× (6.15%)
		-ys	163× (16.44%)
		-z(3)	8× (0.8%)
		-en/-yn	25× (2.52%)
	zero-inflection	20× (2.01%)	
	Genitive	-es	1× (50%)
		-ys	1× (50%)

6.2. Adjectives

In OE, adjectives had “three genders, and the same cases as nouns with an addition of an instrumental in the masc. and neuter singular” (Wright & Wright 1914: §244). The adjectival paradigm was roughly divided into two types of adjectives: indefinite (strong) and definite (weak). Each typology was syntactically determined: in a definite context in which the

adjective functions as an attribute and it is determined by a possessive noun or pronoun, or a demonstrative, it will follow the *n*-stem nouns declension. In any other case, when working in indefinite contexts, the adjective will follow the *a*- or *ō*-stem noun inflection (Hogg & Fulck 2011: §4.1). Past participles were declined in the same way as adjectives (Wright & Wright 1914: §442). Comparatives were always declined as definite excepting superlatives ending in *-mest*; definite forms were also used for expressing vocative. Indefinite forms, for their part, were seen after quantifiers (also numerals), and after *sum* and *ān* (Hogg & Fulck 2011: §4.2).

This complex system weakened and became simpler in ME, albeit the definite/indefinite, i.e., the weak/strong inflection survived. Inflections were only kept in monosyllabic adjectives and, from them, in those ending in consonant. The Northern dialect promoted the disappearance of the adjective inflection due to the loss of *-e*. This means that, Southern and Midlands dialects preserved more inflectional traces up to the twelfth century (Mossé 1968: §74).

Comparatives were formed by adding *-ra* and, some of them, had umlaut, as in *brād/brādra* (“broad”/“broader”) or *strang/strengra* (“strong”/“stronger”; Wright & Wright 1914: §442). For its part, the superlative was built via inflectional shapes such as *-osta* or *-esta*, or *-mest* when dealing with de-adverbial adjectives (Hogg & Fulck 2011: §4.63). In any case, the “commonest shape of the superlative suffix in most dialects is *-est(-)* even when uninflected” (Hogg & Fulck 2011: §4.66).

By a process of metathesis, the OE comparative mark *-er* changed into *-(e)re*. The last *-e* will eventually disappear, so the comparative ending will be, once again and as time goes by, *-er* (Fernández 1982: 316). The superlative was formed by *-est*, “with doubling of the final consonant and shortening of the radical vowel [...] before *-er*, and the extension into superlative” (Mossé 1968: §75) and sometimes with *-ost* in certain cases (Hogg & Fulck 2011: §4.66–7). ME preserved the OE suppletive forms for comparison, and also made use of periphrastic constructions with *mo*, *more*, *most*, already seen in OE (Mossé 1968: §115).

In Sloane MS 770, the distinction between plural and singular, strong or weak is lost. In the examples in which a final *-e* is added to the adjective, is mostly because it works as a length diacritic. Adjectives such as <gode> **1752**, <grete> **1800**, <bare> **433** or <clere> **919** suggest so—and it is not strange, because “cuando la <<-e>> final cae o se hace muda (s. XIV), el adjetivo del inglés medio no presentará ya flexión alguna” (Fernández 1982: 315). This supports the date of composition already mentioned in

the palaeographical analysis, 1460s. Nevertheless, there is just one possible case of weak/strong distinction in the manuscript: ME *blāk*. In its plural form, it appears as ⟨blake⟩ **2109** (2×). The singular forms of the adjective tend to show a lack of any type of inflection (i.e., they are mostly declined as strong) when in a definite position. 9 instances occur without a final *-e*—one of them showing a geminated consonant, ⟨black⟩ **1795**. Other three instances can be observed with a final *-e*: ⟨blak(k)e⟩ **1843**. This may indicate that the text may have been composed in a Southern area, as the simplification process worked more slowly there (Fernández 1982: 315).

About comparison, the analytic typology is the less used. The reader will find just a few examples such as ⟨this hath levys more departyd than⟩ **1989** or ⟨is more komon in this lond than the oþer is⟩ **1218**. There was a tendency of using the analytic comparison with adjectives of more than two syllables by the late 15th century (Fernández 1982: 317); still, the reader will find that the scribe built an analytic comparative of a bisyllabic word such as ⟨komon⟩ **1218**, which may support that the text was composed in the mid-15th century rather than on the last part of it. The synthetic comparative is the most common formula in Sloane MS 770.

Synthetic comparatives and superlatives behave as expected. The usual endings are *-er* (⟨clerer⟩ **2034**, ⟨rounder⟩ **461**), for comparatives and *-est* (⟨coldest⟩ **886**) for superlatives. One can also find geminated consonants—and more than probably a shortening of the radical vowel—in words as ⟨gretter⟩ **878**, ⟨latter⟩ **917**, ⟨swetter⟩ **842**. To this process and additional account of umlaut in the gradation of adjectives is spotted: ⟨hatter⟩ **2157**, from ME *hōt*, ⟨lenger⟩ **853**, from ME *lōng*, ⟨whitter⟩ **1867**, from ME *whīt*.

There are no cases of double comparison, albeit they became common in the 13th century, and continued in use up to the 16th century—not even the Late Middle English trend of combining a comparative and a superlative ending (Fernández 1982: 317).

6.3. Numerals

Numbers in Sloane MS 770 are mainly expressed by Roman numerals. Those which did not follow this scribal tendency, show no remarkable peculiarities. Cardinal numbers appear as usual in the period: ⟨on(e)⟩ **1924**, ⟨two⟩ **407** and ⟨thre⟩ **1007**. About ⟨on(e)⟩ **1924**, the vowel seems to indicate that Sloane MS 770 is not a Northern text (Fernández 1982: 317). There is no trace of inflectional ending in these numerals. During the OE

period, number one (*ān*) was declined as an indefinite following the *sum* paradigm, and numbers two and three (*twēgen* and *þrīe*) were inflected according their gender in nominative and accusative, and a common inflectional ending was applied in genitive and dative (Hogg & Fulc 2011: §§4.80–3). About ordinals, only a few do appear in the text. See for example ⟨first⟩ **2146** (OE *ārest*) or ⟨seconde⟩ **1216**. This last word, from OF *secounde*, conflicted with the native *ōþer*. *Secounde* prevailed and, by the second half of the 14th century, will be the only way of expressing “second” (Fernández 1982: 318). This means that Sloane MS 770 was probably composed after this date.

6.4. Adverbs

To conform deadjectival adverbs, OE relied on the addition of a final *-e*; this fashion, nevertheless, perished in the 15th century (Brook 1972: 121). In fact, this disposition is not observed in Sloane 770. OE *-līc-* (plus *-e*) became the more productive means of conforming a deadjectival adverb—not only in ME, but in Modern English and in PDE as well (Brook 1972: 122). The ending *-līc* will turn into *-ly*, and this is what one finds in Sloane 770. See the following examples: ⟨gretely⟩ **1248**, ⟨kyndely⟩ **1384**, ⟨namely⟩ **2110**, ⟨opynly⟩ **1992** and ⟨pryncepally⟩ **556**.

6.5. Pronouns

OE had four different types of pronouns: demonstrative, anaphoric, interrogative and personal. The first three were marked by gender case and number. Personal pronouns were only marked by gender in the 3rd person, and they are formed by a series of different stems (Hogg & Fulc 2011: §5.1). This section will explore the most important aspects related to pronouns in Sloane 770, mostly those that may create insights about the dialect of the manuscript.

6.5.1. Personal Pronouns

The pronominal paradigm suffered a progressive simplification during the ME period, although it was not so extreme as in other word classes. In fact, the need to separate forms according to gender and case was still alive since the OE period (Baugh & Cable 1978: §115). OE had a rich paradigm of first and second personal pronouns which lacked gender (Hogg & Fulc 2011: §5.22). OE anaphoric pronouns—nominative singular *hē* (masculine), *hēo* (feminine), *hit* (neuter) and *hīe* for

nominative plural—served as third-person pronouns, and they were quite close to the Gothic paradigm (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §5.14). The most conspicuous transformation of the pronominal paradigm was the

complete elimination of the accusative to the profit of the dative which henceforth served as the object case opposed to the nominative, the subject case (Mossé 1968: §64).

Worth mentioning as well are the loss of the dual number and the adoption of the neuter accusative (*h)it* as the form for the objective case—first because the nominative form was exactly the same and *him* may have led to confusions and misuses (Baugh & Cable 1978: §115).

Let us analyse the first and second personal pronouns, i.e., the pronouns with undifferentiated gender. See the following table:

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Object</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Object</i>
1 st	y (1×) I (5×) j (1×)	∅	We (10×)	∅
2 nd	thow (13×) thou (2×) þou (3×) þou (9×) þou (1×) þow (1×) þough (1×)	the (18×) þe (4×) þe (3×)	∅	∅

The first- and second-person pronominal paradigm in Sloane MS 770 is incomplete, as seen above. There are no instances of 1st person pronouns in the object case, and no traces of 2nd person plural pronouns, either in nominative or objective case, are found. The 1st person singular nominative presents the (previously unstressed) form ⟨I⟩ **597**, ⟨y⟩ **592** or ⟨j⟩ **1640**. This unstressed form became usual during the 14th century which sides the tentative date of composition given above. The 1st person plural nominative displays just one variant, ⟨we⟩ **610**, which is not dialectologically marked. The 2nd person pronouns do not present, morphologically speaking, any remarkable form—on the contrary, they present some phonological particularities that are analysed elsewhere in this work, as for example the spelling of ⟨þough⟩ **878**. There is no trace of dual, so it is sure to say that the text was composed after the 13th century (Mossé 1968: §64).

3rd person pronouns present, on the other hand, a much more complex pattern that may provide useful insights about the dialect or date of composition of the text. This paradigm is complete, as can be observed in the table below.

	Singular		Plural	
	Subject	Object	Subject	Object
<i>Masc.</i>	he (38×)	hym (38×) hym (4x)	they (59×) thei (1×)	hem (61×) hem (3×)
<i>Fem.</i>	she (10×)	hir (12×)	thay (1×) þey (7×)	ym (1×) them (4×)
<i>Neut.</i>	hit (195×)	hit (119×)	þei (1×)	þem (1×) theym (1×)
	hīt (1×)	hyt (6×)		
	hyt (5×)	it (149×)		
	it (230×)	yt (17×)		
	yt (27×)			

The masculine singular nominative is always seen as <he> **1808**, a form which is directly inherited from OE (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §5.16). The masculine singular object appears as <hym> **985** or with a suspended m, <hym> **1050**. The form <hym> **985** is the OE dative—and it is not strange finding this form. The accusative *hin(e)* were “only met South of the Thames; they were supplanted everywhere else by the dative *him* which served as object (Mossé 1968: §65). This process began in the 12th century in Northern and Midlands dialects, and became a general rule by the 14th century (Fernández 1982: 306). Still, the form *hin(e)* is to persist in the Southern part of the country, which seems to point to a Midlands (or Northern) dialect for Sloane 770.

The feminine singular presents the form which is today found in PDE, <she> **1016**, which is typical from the East-Midlands—the origins of this variant are obscure. It may be inherited from OE feminine 3rd person *hēo*, “as in certain dialectal areas of type 1 (*hēo/hō*) there was a homophony between the 3rd singular feminine pronoun and the 3rd plural [...] which resulted in a very great ambiguity” (Mossé 1968: §65.III.3). There are other forms which are not present in Sloane 770: *hēo*, found in the South and the West-Midlands, and *schō*, typical in the Northern of the island and among the Scots (Mossé 1968: §65). The feminine singular objective case is reflected in Sloane 770 with just one form, <hir> **1043**, a form shared in all dialects after the 13th century and “inherited from the older dative which acted as object case” (Mossé 1968: §65).

The neuter singular nominative and objective cases display forms with *h* and without it, which is a clear example of the weakening of the

consonant. By the 15th century, *it* became the usual form. Still, forms with *h-* seems to be a trace from “*algunas zonas remotas del Norte y en Escocia*” (Fernández 1982: 307). This mixture of variants in a text dating from the 15th century may very well indicate a Northern presence—or a case of *Mischsprache*.

The plural nominative is expressed by means of five variants which begin either with *th-* or with *b-* (which) are inherited from Old Norse *þei-r*, and are, thus, typically Scandinavian. The objective case merges native (*h-* forms) with Scandinavian variants (*b-*, *th-*). This is known as *mixed type* by some authors, which is the type of the Midlands which agrees with a subject form type 2 (Scandinavian) *þei*, *they* and an object form of type 1 (native) *hem* [...] This type is that of the London dialect and the common language of the 14th century (Mossé 1968: §65). Note that the form <them> appears in the manuscript, a form that reached London in the 15th century.

For its part, the possessive pronouns paradigm is incomplete, as lacks the 1st person singular pronoun. Otherwise, the text presents a rich compendium of forms, as can be observed:

	1 st person	2 nd person	3 rd person	
			m. & n.	f.
<i>Singular</i>	∅	thy (47×) thyn (4×) thyne (2×) þi (2×)	his (54×) hys (1×)	her (4×) hir (20×)
<i>Plural</i>	oure (1×)	your (1×)		ther (2×) their (2×) theire (1×) here (1×) þeir (1×)

About the second singular objective case, the manuscript presents forms ending with *-n* and without that consonant. <thy> **1033** and <þi> **608** are found before consonants while <thyn(e)> **695** appears before vowels, something quite usual (Mossé 1968: §65): <cleanse thy visage>, <in thyne iye> **695**.⁷⁰ The masculine and neuter singular nominative pronoun shows common shapes, being those <his> **653** and <hys> **1075**. Those are

⁷⁰ The use of second person possessive pronouns serves an aim: by addressing the reader, “possessive pronouns make the recipe more personalised, creating social involvement” (Carroll 2004: 182).

completely expected and they do not provide any information about the dialect of Sloane MS 770. Feminine singular nominative pronouns are found under the forms of <her> **761** and <hir> **1015**. The last one is the “form most generally used up to 1400” (Mossé 1968: §65). *Her* entered during the 15th century and spread slowly (Mossé 1968: §65). In fact, Sloane 770 contains a lower ratio of <her> **1714**.

The 1st and second person plural objective pronouns do not display any unexpected form, and they are not dialectologically marked. On the contrary, the 3rd person plural possessive pronouns can be observed adopting different forms. The dialectological pattern they follow is as the one seen in personal pronouns. The text shows a *mixed type* in that the forms beginning with *p-* or *th-* are predominant in the nominative and those beginning with *h-* for the oblique cases, albeit there is an example of <here> **2211**, a Southern trait (Mossé 1968: §65).

6.5.2. Demonstrative Pronouns

The definite article, in OE, included “a complete flexion with three grammatical genders in the singular” (Mossé 1968: 60). This pattern was simplified and dramatically lessened during the ME period. The nominative and feminine nominatives, *sē* and *sēo* respectively, were replaced by *þe*, which constituted an invariable form—the North openly received this variation, and only recognised *þe* as the only definite article even in an early stage of ME (Mossé 1968: 60). In Sloane 770, the only form of the definite article is *þe* and its variants, including <the> **2200** and <þe> **867**. This indicates that the manuscript was composed after the 13th century, as the traditional forms of definite articles cohabited with *þe* until that century in the South and West Midlands. About the genuine demonstratives, Sloane 770 follows the usual ME tendency: *þis* (singular) and *þise* (plural). The forms observed in the manuscript are: <this> **839** (372×) and <þis> **901** (63×) for the singular, <these> **1348** (6×), <þise> **1377** (14×), and <þese> **1101** (1×) as plural forms.

6.5.3. Other Pronouns

Interrogative, relative and indefinite pronouns will not be analysed in deep in this dissertation. They do not present any conspicuous feature, morphologically speaking, in Sloane 770. One of the important traits that must be mentioned here is the use of the word *which(e)* as relative pronoun, which is observed in Sloane 770, which means that the text was created in a late stage of the Middle English period, from the 14th century

onwards (Mossé 1968: §62). See the following examples: <Asma whiche is a streytenes in the breest that lettith aman to draw his breth> **1346–1347**, <Celidony or tetirwort. is an herbe whiche spryngeth whan swallows and eguls bilden ther nestes> **658** or <berith a frute whiche men vsen to ete raw in diuerse places> **845–846**. Also, the relative *þat* is found in the text, which became common in the 14th and 15th centuries (Fernández 1982: 311).

6.6. Verbs

As in any other Germanic language, OE verbs were divided into two different categories: “strong verbs,⁷¹ which form their past tense with a vowel variation [...] and weak verbs, which form their past tense with a dental element” (Campbell 1974: §726). To these typologies, other two must be added, preterite-present verbs and athematic verbs. Following the West Germanic tradition, OE strong verbs were divided into seven different classes (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §6.32) and, weak verbs, into three. Preterite-present verbs, for their part, already existed in Proto-Germanic. It is a small (yet frequent) set of previously strong verbs, “but which for semantic reasons developed in such a way that their preterites came to be used in present contexts and this came to be regarded as present forms” (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §6.131). Athematic verbs in OE are *bēon*, *dōn*, *gān* and *willan*. Those verbs, as happened in PIE, are “conjugated [...] in such a way that the inflections were added directly to the root” (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §6.145).

The verbal paradigm suffered, of course, a series of changes and simplifications in ME that affected all the dialects, albeit “the [OE] inflectional endings of verbs are preserved best in the South” (Brook 1972: 132).

6.6.1. Present Indicative and Subjunctive

In the ME, the verbal flexion became simpler and uniform, sharing a paradigm—despite dialectological differences; OE had “system of the strong verbs and weak verbs of class I contrasted with weak verbs of class II and both with weak verbs of class III” (Mossé 1968: §93), a system that was not to be seen during the ME period, no matter which verb typology.

⁷¹ Strong verbs are less common than their weak counterparts; this may be the reason behind the irregularity of strong verbs (Baugh 1971: 69).

The present indicative flexion is complete in Sloane MS 770, as can be observed in the table⁷² below:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Person</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Singular	1 st	-e (4×)
	2 nd	-yst (1×)
	3 rd	-ith (148×)
		-yth (33×)
		-eth (13×)
		-th (77×)
		-the (2×)
		-ethe (2×)
		-t (1×)
		-∅ (3×)
Plural	-e (63×)	
	-(e)n (43×)	
	-ne (4×)	
	-ith (1×)	

The table shows a typical Midlands pattern (Mossé 1968: §93). As no *-s* endings are seen, it can be concluded that this text does not show Northern traces. About *-n-* endings (e.g. <bilden> **658**, <eten> **848**, <greven> **392**), which maybe appeared due to analogy with subjunctive (Fernández 1982: 322), they are heavily used in the plural. Those are typical of North-West Midlands, West-Midlands, from here, they “spread to London” (Burrow & Turville-Petre 2004: 32)—although they tended to disappear after the 14th century in London (Mossé 1968: §93). In the manuscript there is an example of syncopated verb, <helpt> **1909**, which follows the Southern tendency (Mossé 1968: §93). For its part, ending *-eth*, found thirteen times in the manuscript, is typical of the South and the South Midlands (Burrow & Turville-Petre 2004: 32).

This table also present a series of peculiarities, mainly due to (maybe) scribal mistakes. In the 3rd person singular, there are several examples of zero inflection, cf. <the juse therof dronkyn destroye the wikke blode> **1666–7** or <it make the place hole> **1061**. These may be due to omissions of the verb *willen*. At this respect, there are texts such as *Lelamour herbal*

⁷² This table, and the following ones, will not include the instances of verbs *s(c)hullen*, *mowen*, *bē(n)*, *gōn*, *dōn* and *willen*, as they are considered separately in this work. Also, the reader must note that those endings which are abbreviated have not been considered in this study, as expansions are not always perfectly accurate. For this section, the words omitted were: <appere> (1×), <growth> (18×) and <hate> (2×).

(Sloane MS 5, ff. 13r-57r) in which interesting examples of omissions of the future auxiliary appear (Moreno Olalla 2018: 44). Also interesting is the next example: <Coliaundir aftur the scole of salerne is approyd medicynable for many thynges as by thees versys folowyng shewith> **703–704**. The subject of <shewith> **704** is plural, but it seems that the scribe took as subject <Coliaundir> **703**.

The subjunctive forms kept the inflectional endings which already appeared in the OE period (Fernández 1982: 232). The following table⁷³ depicts the subjunctive paradigm:

<i>Number</i>	<i>Ending</i>
Singular	-(e) (52×)
Plural	-(e) (4×)

As seen, the inflections for the present subjunctive included just *-e* (when it was etymologically needed) or zero inflection. These endings, or either lack of it, points to a Midland or Northern dialect (Mossé 1968: §93). Some examples are: <rubbe> **1060**, <speke> **1623** or <vse> **1647**.

6.6.2. Preterite

There were seven different classes of strong verbs in OE. In the ME period, their number decreased dramatically—some of them were transferred to the group of weak verbs, which was the only productive set, or they simply disappeared (Mossé 1968: §80). About weak verbs, in OE three classes could be distinguished. Weak preterites and participles are marked by a dental suffix, which was inherited from Germanic (Fernández 1982: 237). In the ME period, those three classes became just two. The final *-e* in *-ede* endings will soon disappear, as happens in Northern dialects with suffixes such as *-en* (plural) or *-est* (second person singular). Still, *-est* will survive in the South until, at least, the 14th century (Fernández 1982: 328).

The presence of preterite of indicative is only seen in very few instances. This is due to the major use of imperative. Preterite (either indicative or subjunctive) of strong verbs is not observed in Sloane MS 770. There is a single instance of preterite indicative of a weak verb,

⁷³ Only two words were omitted in this section, once again due to the suspension of the ending: <laboure> and <bere>. The forms of verb *bēn* will not be included in this table.

⟨poetys callid⟩ **1738** (from ME *callen*, class II, OE class I). Some preterite-present and anomalous verbs, together with verb *bēn*, appear. They will be analysed in the respective section.

6.6.3. Imperative and Infinitive

Imperatives, in ME, are a combination of singular subjunctive and plural indicative (Fernández 1982: 322). Hence, for the singular the ending is *-(e)* and, for the plural inflection of imperatives, *-es* or *-eþ* (Mossé 1968: §93). The imperative paradigm is not complete in Sloane MS 770, as it lacks plural imperatives. As expected, the usual ending for the singular noun is *-(e)*. Some examples of the uses of imperatives in the manuscript are: ⟨stampe the sede of this herbe and drynk hit with oyle⟩ **725**, ⟨take comyn and dryfygges and sethe hem in wyne⟩ **736–737**, ⟨Take and hang þis herbe in the nekke⟩ **1196**, ⟨For the quarteyn. sethe this herbe in white wyne and drynk hit⟩ **1199–1200** or ⟨stampe þis herbe with grese of an olde swyne⟩ **1203–1204**. There are 843 instances of imperatives in the text, which is far from being unusual. Medical texts, as well as culinary recipes, “rely heavily on the imperative” (Carroll 1999: 32). Of these instances, 176 are forms of verb *tāken*. The use of this verb to begin the medical instructions is widely recognised and known as the ‘conventional formula’ (Carroll 2004: 181).

About infinitives, there are just fourteen examples of words ending in *-n*, to wit: ⟨to abatyn⟩ **2123**, ⟨bodyn⟩ **615**, ⟨to dissoluen⟩ **2188**, ⟨to freten away⟩ **2234**, ⟨to losyn⟩ **2236**, ⟨to eten⟩ **2107**, ⟨to moystyn⟩ **2103**, ⟨to mostyn⟩ **2201** and ⟨to norisshen⟩ **2236**. The only ones which seem to follow phonotactical reasons are ⟨eten⟩, ⟨freten away⟩, ⟨losyn⟩, ⟨moystyn⟩, ⟨mostyn⟩ and ⟨norisshen⟩, as they appear before a vowel. The presence of *-n* may be an indicator of Midlands or Southern dialects (Mossé 1968: §93).

6.6.4. Present Participle

The PIE mark for present participles **-nt-* became *-end-* in OE. In the ME period, this ending became *-and(e)* in the North and in the Midlands—due to the Scandinavian influence of the ending *-andi*. The ending that is used in PDE, ME *-ing(e)*, a typical Southern desinence, turned into one of the strongest means of marking present participles in the 13th century. This suffix seems to have developed from the confusion when using declinable infinitives, present participles and deverbal nouns (i.e., a case of hypercorrection; Fernández 1982: 322–323). Of the 34 instances of

present participle, just four end in *-ing* while the rest of them are marked by the ending *-yng*. The first type is found in verbs ending in *-y*: ⟨lying⟩ **1227**, ⟨saying⟩ **1571** (2×) and ⟨seying⟩ **1693**. See some examples of the second type: ⟨berying⟩ **1770**, ⟨komyng⟩ **1141**, ⟨drynyng⟩ **1425**, ⟨fallyng⟩ **406**, ⟨helyng⟩ **445**, ⟨wrytyng⟩ **1228** or ⟨rennyng⟩ **1649**. As all the instances present the form *-y/ing*, the text seems to present a more Southern paradigm (Mossé 1968: §93).

6.6.5. Past Participle

6.6.5.1. Weak Verbs

The table below displays the different endings corresponding with the past participle of weak verbs. One of the most relevant aspects of this paradigm in Sloane 770 is the lack of the pre-verb *y-* or *i-*, inherited from OE. This mark “was lacking in the North, Northwest Midlands and East Midlands” (Mossé 1968: §95.IV), although the text shows this feature in one instance of a past participle of a strong verb, as seen below. The past participle of weak verbs does not offer many insights about the dialect of the manuscript other than the different colourings of the vowel. The mixture in the use of ⟨e⟩, ⟨i⟩ and ⟨y⟩ may indicate that the text was composed in a border area between the North and the South, as it kept a sound between *i* (typical from the North) and *e* (Jordan 1974: § 135), which may explain the use of both sounds. Some examples of past participles of weak verbs in Sloane 770 are: ⟨fixed⟩ **1401**, ⟨gadird⟩ **2164**, ⟨gladdid⟩ **1377**, ⟨prevyð⟩ **1429**, ⟨gadirde⟩ **1103**.

<i>Suffix</i>	<i>Instances</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
-d	30	8.8%
-de	43	12.6%
-ed	100	29.33%
-id	116	34.02%
-yd	43	12.61%
-t	7	2.05%
-te	2	0.59%

6.6.5.2. Strong verbs

One of the most interesting past-participle forms in Sloane 770 is ⟨y-sothyn⟩, which only appears once (**1264–1265**): the *y-* prefix (from OE

ge-) is a Southern feature (Lass 2006: 147), which disappeared relatively soon in the North and in the Midlands (Fernández 1982: 323). Other than this, the most usual suffix for strong verbs is *-e/yn*, as in the following cases: <dronkyn> **1256**,⁷⁴ <eten> **1274**, <fallen> **1926**, <founden> **507**, <knowyn> **1996**. This suffix is typical of the North and the Midlands (Fernández 1982: 323). There are also a few instances in which the final *-n* fades, as in or <ripe> **2110**, a process which was seen in the South and Southern Midlands (Fernández 1982: 323). This amalgamation of forms of past participles may indicate that this text was composed in the (South) Midlands.

<i>Suffix</i>	<i>Instances</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
-en	89	57.05%
-yn	47	30.13%
y-...-yn	1	0.64%
-(e)	19	12.18%

6.6.6. Preterite-Present Verbs

Preterite-present verbs were originally strong in PGmc and, due to semantic reasons, they “developed in such a way that their preterites came to be used in present context and thus came to be regarded as present forms” (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §6.131) already in OE. They survived and still existed during the ME period (excepting ME *unnen* < OE *unnan*; Fernández 1982: 332). Sloane 770 does not really present many instances of preterite-present verbs of classes I and II, although the paradigm of the rest of preterite-present verbs presents more instances.

6.6.6.1. Verbs of Class I (*witen*) and II (*cunnen*)

There is little to say about verb *witen*, as its paradigm in Sloane 770 is virtually inexistent. There are only ten instances of *witen*, which are only infinitives (<to wite> **2160** 7×, <to wyte> **1212** 3×). They are always to be found in constructions of the type <that is to wite> **2160**. These infinitives do not shed any light on the dialect in which the manuscript was composed. Slightly different is the case of the verb *cunnen*. In Sloane 770,

⁷⁴ Nasal-stem class III verbs such as *drink* usually lost their nasal ending earlier than verbs from other classes (Lass 2006: 146). In Sloane 770 it keeps the nasal suffix so it may be seen as an archaism.

there are seven forms of this verb. Six of them correspond with the third person singular present indicative, <kan> **1317** while <kowde> **1228** (1×) is used as the form for first person singular preterite indicative. This last one is a form typical of the South and Midlands of the island (Fernández 1982: 332).

6.6.6.2. Verbs of Class IV (*s(c)hulen*) and VI (*mōten*)

The verb *s(c)hulen* displays a more comprehensive paradigm than preterite-present verbs of class I and II in this manuscript. There are 99 instances of verb *s(c)hulen* distributed in this way:

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	1 st	2 nd	3 rd
Present indicative	∅	shalt (2×)	schall (2×) schalle (1×) shal (8×) shall (53×) shalle (2×) shalt (6×)	shall (3×)	∅	shal (3×) shall (6×)
Preterite indicative	∅	∅	shuld (6×) shulde (4×)	∅	∅	shuld (1×) shulde (2×)

This paradigm clearly exemplifies a pattern typical of the Midlands and the South, as the North only displayed two different forms: *sal* in the present and *suld* in the preterite (Mossé 1968: §102).

As for *mōten*, only a few examples are to be found in the text. They are distributed in this way:

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	1 st	2 nd	3 rd
Present indicative	∅	must (3×)	must (12×)	must (2×)	∅	must (2×)
Preterite indicative	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅

As seen from the table, the only prevailing form of verb *mōten* in Sloane 770 is <must>, which strongly suggests that this verbal form was becoming standardised. This variety applied to the third person singular was created in the ME period by a process of analogy with the second person singular, as the third-person singular form lacked *-s-* in the OE period (Calle Martín 2001: 216). This form was mainly seen in the North,

as the South and Midlands speakers preferred *mo(s)t* (Fernández 1982: 332).

6.6.6.3. *mouen*

This verb displays a greater formal variety than *mōten*. In this case, two different shapes (*mai-* and *might*) have been spotted and they are distributed as follows:

	Singular			Plural		
	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	1 st	2 nd	3 rd
Present indicative	∅	maist (5×)	may (45×)	∅	∅	may (2×)
Preterite indicative	∅	∅	∅	∅	∅	might (1×) myght (1×)

The pattern of verb *mouen* is distant from any other of the manuscript. The variant <maist> **1609** is to be considered as a Northern trace in the text (McIntosh, Samuels, & Benskin 1986: 497), as well as <may> (Fernández 1982: 332) and <might, myght> **860, 436**, which seems to indicate a purely Northern inflectional paradigm (Mossé 1968: §104). Any other paradigm in Sloane 770 tend to display a slight Northern influence, but here it intensifies.

6.6.7. Anomalous Verbs

Anomalous verbs had their origin in PIE with the **mi-*verbs, that is to say, they were conjugated without a thematic vowel in the present and aorist tenses. Gmc kept some of those (high-frequency) verbs and, of those, OE preserved just four: *bēon*, *dōn*, *willan* and *gān* (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §6.145). In ME, the set included still four verbs: *bēn*, *dō(n)*, *willen* and *gōn*. Although small, this one is a complex group, for they “present many difficulties of formation” and have complex origins (Campbell 1974: §768). In this section, each of their paradigms will be analysed.

6.6.7.1. *bēn*

PDE *to be* is the inheritance of one of the verbs with the most complex developments in English. It is formed by several roots with cognates in Greek and Sanskrit (Hogg & Fulk 2011: §6.146). Verb *bēn* in Sloane 770 is the one which presents the greatest number of instances, and several forms can be found in the text, as seen in the table below:

Present indicative	Sing. 1 st	Ø
	Sing. 2 nd	Ø
	Sing. 3 rd	is (503×) ys (127×)
	Plural	ar (32×)
		be (17×) ben (109×) bene (1×)
Present subjunctive	Singular	be (97×)
	Plural	be (4×)
Imperative	Singular	be (1×)
	Plural	Ø
Infinitive		be (106×)
Present participle		beyng (2×)
Preterite indicative	Sing. 1 st	Ø
	Sing. 2 nd	Ø
	Sing. 3 rd	was (1×)
	Plural	Ø
Preterite subjunctive	Singular	were (8×) were (1×)
	Plural	were (1×)
Past participle		ben (6×)

The third person singular present indicative is, by far, the most used variant of verb *bēn*. The spelling ⟨is, ys⟩ **461** correspond with the pattern found in the South and the Midlands (Fernández 1982: 333). The plural present indicative presents a rich formal variety (⟨ar⟩ **458**, ⟨be⟩ **2102**, ⟨ben⟩ **1992** and ⟨bene⟩ **1692**) which clearly corresponds with a East-Midlands pattern influenced by Northern dialects, as the use of ⟨ar⟩ **458** seems to indicate (Mossé 1968: §105). This Northern influence is also noted in the present subjunctive and the use of ⟨be⟩ for both singular and plural (Mossé 1968: §105). Imperatives here are not a great help to acknowledge the dialect of the text, as singular ⟨be⟩ **1997** was regularly used in every dialect except in the South. For its part, the infinitive *be* was seen in the North and in the East-Midlands. ⟨beyng⟩ **2054**, the present participle, also corresponds with the East-Midlands (Mossé 1968: §105).

Third person preterite indicative ⟨was⟩ **1095** only demonstrates that the text was not composed in Kent, as the usual Kentish (and from West Midlands) form was conspicuous for its vocalism, *wes* (Mossé 1968: §105). On preterite subjunctive forms, they are spotted in East-Midlands

and Southern dialects, whereas the past participle was used everywhere but in the South (Mossé 1968: §105).

6.6.7.2. *dō(n)*

The verb *dō(n)* presents a much less richer formal variety than verb *bēn* and its paradigm in Sloane 770 is not so complete as the previously analysed verb. Not many dialectal features can be inferred from the table below:

Present indicative	Sing. 1 st	∅
	Sing. 2 nd	∅
	Sing. 3 rd	doth (2×) doþe (1×)
	Plural	do (3×) done (1×)
Present subjunctive	Singular	∅
	Plural	do (1×)
Imperative	Singular	do (5×)
	Plural	∅
Infinitive		do (13×)

The third person present indicative variants, <doth, doþe> **620, 2016** are typical from the Midlands and the South (Mossé 1968: §105). The present subjunctive, as only relies on one instance, may be very well attributed to any dialect and imperative, in its singular form, is do in any dialect.

6.6.7.3. *willen*

The paradigm of verb *willen* is incomplete in Sloane 770, as the reader will only find examples in the present indicative and subjunctive:

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>
	1 st	2 nd	3 rd	
Present indicative	wol (2×)	wolt (2×)	wol (93×) wole (2×) woll (121×) wolle (2×) wolt (1×)	woll (1×)
Present subjunctive	∅	∅	wold (4×)	wold (1×)

The vowel *o*, which is predominant in the table, indicates that the text was composed in the Midlands either during the 14th century or afterwards, also widely used and widely employed in literary language (Mossé 1968: §105). Opposing some patterns seen above, *willen* is not marked by any type of Northern influence, as the usual vowel in those dialects was *-i-*, as in *will*, and also *-a-*, as in *wald*. The most interesting example of verb *willen* in Sloane 770 is maybe the use of ⟨wolt⟩ **1593** for the third person present indicative and it may respond to a scribal error: ⟨this wolt help that disese⟩ **375**.

6.6.7.4. *gōn*

The paradigm of *gōn* in Sloane 770 is the most succinct within the group of anomalous verbs, as seen from the following table:

	<i>Singular</i>		
	1 st	2 nd	3 rd
Present indicative	∅	gost (1×)	goth (2×)
Infinitive	go (2×)		
Present participle	goyng (3×)		

The second and third person present indicative forms (⟨gost, goth⟩ **1829, 871**) are typical from the Midlands, as happens with the present participle ⟨goyng⟩ **1736** (Mossé 1968: §105). For its part, its infinitive may very well be either from the South or also from the Midlands (Fernández 1982: 333).



7. Editing Criteria

7.1. General Considerations

This dissertation is built on a semi-diplomatic edition of London, British Library, Sloane MS 770.⁷⁵ This type of edition intends to be close to the original manuscript, “manteniendo rasgos significativos [del texto original]” (Blecuá 2001: 137) but making some changes to make it more understandable and readable for the public. Therefore, this work keeps the original capitalisation, although there are examples in which one can observe an incorrect use of them, e.g. ⟨Paritoria⟩ **2128**. The same goes with punctuation; the symbols recorded try to mimic those appearing in the manuscript, including paragraph marks (¶). Pagination has been modernised, but the old division displaying the recto/verso dichotomy is annotated in the margins of this edition, and whenever a new recto or verso began, it is denoted in the body of the text with a vertical bar (|). Lineation and paragraphs have also been modernised and changed according to each of the sections in the manuscript, which will be explained below. Regarding word-divisions, when two terms appear together but they must be separated, the scribal idiosyncrasy is preserved as in ⟨aman⟩ **2157**. When the opposite happens, a term is divided due to scribal mistake, I mark it by means of a hyphen as in ⟨ther-to⟩ **2153**. The spelling is also as seen in the manuscript, but in those rare cases in which the copyist makes a clear mistake, e.g. ⟨lyppes⟩ instead of **ly[bb]es* **2128**,

⁷⁵ It is necessary to choose a base-text when editing ME manuscripts (Blake 2001: 63). This is not the case for Sloane 770 since it is the only known copy of the treatise. In fact, creating editions of manuscripts that only survive in one copy, or making editions of just a simple text without any stemma is something common in scientific texts (Keiser 2001: 110).

the change is noted in the text by means of square brackets and it is included in the first apparatus, devoted to editorial and scribal emendations (see below). Symbols such as <ʒ> **2152**, letter ash, numbers (including Roman numerals) in this edition are to be seen as in the original manuscript. Still, letter yogh (ȝ), which is similar to tailed z, is substituted by <z> in all cases as this letter is more intelligible by the general audience (<woundez> **2185**). The reader must also note that colours have not been preserved in this edition, but when a rubrication appears it has been acknowledged in one of the apparatuses. About abbreviations, a quite difficult matter in any edition of a Medieval manuscript, have been expanded following the guidelines of Cappelli's *Dizionario di abbreviature latine ed italiane*. Expansions are marked with italics in the text: e.g. <hote. and drye> **2128**. Note that whenever a Roman numeral of the type <iiiija> **17** appear, it has not been expanded. This type of abbreviation is widely used nowadays, so there is no use in changing them in this study.

7.2. Editing and Styling the Different Sections of Sloane 770

The first section in this edition contains the 16th-century notes, 1r. It includes three different recipes for three different ailments. Each recipe is in separate paragraphs, constituting each an entry *per se*. The paragraphs open with a heading appearing in the manuscript that denotes different sorts of conditions. I have marked them in bold for the reader's convenience, without changing the font. The copyist of this section used a vertical bar (|) as paragraph mark. As this edition employs vertical bars to denote the beginning of new recto or verso, I have changed the symbol to a slash (/): <yem and wasche them / then take a lytel quantytye of vyneger / a> **10**.

The second section corresponds with the rules for calculating the Rising of the Moon, 1v. No bold headings are included in this part. There are seven Moon phases and a text in Latin; each of them constitutes a paragraph and they have been indented – except the first one, as it opens the page.

The third chapter of this edition is the *tabula de contentis*, from 2r until 6v. It opens with a heading in bold, separated from the rest of the body, resembling the original disposition in Sloane 770. This section has been modernised; it is styled following the conventions of an index created today. Each paragraph offers the heading of the sections in the manuscript, without further changes in the font or in the style. They are followed by an ellipsis (a series of dots) and ends with the recto or verso

number. In the original manuscript, the page number follows immediately each of the headings. In each paragraph, the second and subsequent lines are indented.

The following chapters, from 6v onwards, are the herbals. All of them are included in this edition displaying the same style. Their structure is simple: each entry corresponds with a paragraph, and it always begin with a plant name (heading) that has been marked in bold for two purposes. First, to try to simulate the appearance of the manuscript, as the headings are written in a different script and, second, to make identification of every new entry easier for the reader. Each of the headings is immediately followed by the virtues or the description of the plant. The body of each entry does not present any other detail apart from the mentioned above. On the other hand, Latin quotations from other texts are treated differently. The size of the script is smaller and using a different font. This, again, tries to imitate the style of the manuscript, as the copyist chose a different hand for citing authorities.

7.3. Critical Apparatuses and Marginalia

This edition contains two critical apparatuses working as footnotes. In the first one, editorial and scribal emendations are recorded.⁷⁶ If a change is editorial, it is duly specified in the body of the text with square brackets ([]). It includes emendations *ope ingenii* (see <[b]rest> **558** instead of <prest>) or *emendatio ope codicum* (see <ci[p]er> **828** instead of <cifer>). This apparatus also contains superscript and subscript notes made by the scribe, as well as deletions when visible. The second apparatus contains marginal insertions, which will always be linked to the word that is closer in the body of the text; this will allow the reader to have a general idea of the actual aspect of the manuscript. For each of the marginal annotations, I have specified which hand was employed to copied them. This second apparatus also comprises rubrications and letters or lines in colours other than black.

7.4. Explanatory Notes

These notes are to be found after the transcription of the text. Their style is simple: first, the line number is provided in bold. Then, the reader will

⁷⁶ The emendations in Sloane 770 were made by the scribe who copied it. In fact, it is not an uncommon practice during the Middle Ages, as evidence proves (McCarren & Moffat 2001: 45).

see the term which is going to be described followed by period and, last, the analysis of the word will be given. The types of terms explained in these notes vary: there are linguistically interesting or obscure terms, conspicuous scribal mistakes or plant misidentifications, among others. Still, the most important ones are:

- Plant and source identification: for each of the headings (plant names) in the edition, the Linnaean classification and vernacular name is provided, but not other plant names included in recipes, as this would need a longer study. The reader will also find, when possible, the source for each of the entries. For plant identifications, Hunt's *Plant Names of Medieval England* has been quite useful. In trying to learn the possible origin of an entry, the text has been compared with other treatises, such as *Regimen sanitatis salernitanum* or *Circa instans*.
- Latin quotations: for these excerpts, their sources have also been provided and, sometimes, some notes on transcribing mistakes are included. The source discovery process is the same as described in the previous point.
- Diseases, body parts or medical-related materia: sometimes, the medieval names for diseases are not clear for the contemporary reader. A thorough study on the different diseases has been carried out and present-day nomenclatures for them have been given. In addition, when symptoms are unclear, a series of possible diseases is shown. Likewise, medical procedures and ways of delivery have been explained for the sake of those unlearned in medicine. When worms or other animals are cited, their scientific names will be displayed. For the confection of these medical notes, I have resorted to medical volumes and journals, which are conveniently cited. If a note is given without any type of external reference to support the hypothesis, please note that the information has been obtained from healthcare professionals (see acknowledgements section).
- Important works, authorities or places: when a famous piece of work, important physician, lexicographer or the like or key emplacements are cited in this edition, the reader will find a note describing important details about them.

7.5. Glossary

The glossary in this edition contains all the terms, except Latin words and plant-names—although the latter are recorded separately into synoptic

tables as Appendix 1. For alphabetical purposes, letters ⟨k⟩, ⟨v⟩ and ⟨j, y⟩ are treated as mere variants of ⟨c⟩, ⟨u⟩ and ⟨i⟩, respectively while, as is the general rule in ME studies, words beginning with ⟨th⟩/⟨þ⟩ have been segregated from those beginning with ⟨t⟩. Since several writing variants are possible for most items, headwords have been chosen according to the most usual spelling of the word. The other variants used in the text will be also provided in smaller type under each entry, together with the number of instances of each form in decreasing order. If any word appears with and without initial *h*-, as the case of “(h)it”, they will be presented under the vowel-variant. If a verb is not found in the infinitive/imperative, a noun is not found in the singular or a pronoun is not in the subject case, they have been reconstructed and marked with an asterisk. Homographs, for their part, are contained in separate entries, and marked with superscript numbers in case they belong to the same grammatical category (see for example “**hert¹** *n.* heart” vs. “**hert²** *n.* hart” as opposed to “**like** *a.* like” vs. “**like** *prep.* like”).

7.6. Appendixes

Two other appendixes are found in this work. The first one consists of three synoptic tables containing the plant-names given in the manuscript appearing as heading, together with their Linnaean nomenclature and their names in contemporary English. The second corresponds with an *eLALME* map of Sloane 770.



8. Conclusions

The main objective of the present dissertation was to offer an edition and study of a complete ME medical manuscript: London, British Library, Sloane 770. As it now stands, the volume contains 48 folios (some of them probably palimpsests) plus a couple of flyleaves, although thanks to the prefixed *tabula*, we know today that the manuscript is incomplete. It is divided into 6 different quires, displaying a mixture of vellum and paper. In this last case, paper stocks show a series of watermarks dating from the second half of the 15th century. The contents of the manuscript are of practical nature, consisting of early 16th-century notes on diseases, a section about phases of the rising of the moon in relation to Dominical letters, a *tabula de contentis*, one main herbal and two secondary herbals attached. The missing treatises were about pestilence, veins and blood issues, zodiacal medicine, properties of rosemary, a treatise of seven herbs in relation to the the seven planets, a series of virtues of rosemary when it is gathered in May, a synonyma, part of Balbus' *Catholicon*, part of Gariopontus' *De passionibus*, how to gather herbs, urologic works, excerpts of Bartholomeus Anglicus' *De proprietatibus rerum* and a compendium by several authors.

Concerning the script employed for copying Sloane 770, it is a mixture of Anglicana and Secretary—a hybridation commonly employed from the 14th century onwards. A single scribe copied the whole manuscript (excepting some marginal annotations and the early 16th-century notes), employing 6 different hands (*Hands A₁–A₆*). After analysing the different hands of the scribe, the date of composition of the text can be established by the mid 1460s. A number of scribes, designated as *Hands B–G* and dating from the late 15th to the early 18th centuries, added some annotations in later stages. Some of these later hands can be definitively identified (for example, Hand F is Hans Sloane, last private owner of the book).

It is also worth mentioning that Sloane 770 follows a complex marginal pattern accomplished by the combination of annotations, asterisks and maniculae. The general conclusion after the analysis of the annotations is that they are mostly translations of some key points of the text, designed to direct the attention of the reader—or physician—to very specific types of information, mostly practical help. This is supported by the annotations of the class *contra*, *pro* or the properties of plants and, as seen they stop appearing by the end of the volume (i.e., by the time the secondary herbals begin). After studying all the different conditions, diseases, properties and remedies highlighted by asterisks, a pattern can be observed. The asterisk-system is used to make medical emergencies stand out, as well as common ailments or remedies required at the surgery. Usually, the more arms an asterisk had, the more acute or life-threatening the disease to treat occurred to be. For completing the study of marginal insertions, it was also necessary to discover the use of maniculae. They are much more related to mild ailments and even to the preparation of food, beverages and to take care of the household, as seen in the use of insecticides.

In order to locate the manuscript, this work contains a phonological and morphological analysis. To make the task easier and as thorough as possible, the edited version of the manuscript was turned into a lemmatized corpus and the relevant data extracted from it. The analysis seems to indicate that the manuscript may have been composed in the central Midlands, maybe North Warwickshire, Staffordshire, South Cheshire or even North Oxford.

Regarding tonic vowels, OF *au* monophthongised in several cases to /a:/, but the manuscript shows this tendency in coexistence with the preservation of *au*, which marks the manuscript as West-Northern or from the Midlands. OE /æ:/ developed into /a:/ in the South-East Midlands (Essex, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire, partially Cambridge and the low classes of London), something observed in the manuscript sometimes, next to parallel /e:/ forms. The development of OE *æ* to /a/ and /e/, for its part, is seen in the West Midlands (including Worcestershire) and Kent. Another trait from the west is the inclusion of a parasitic vowel between /a/ (or *e*) and /ʃ/. Likewise, the development of OE long ash indicates that Sloane 770 could have been written in the West Midlands, although other locations (London, Oxfordshire, Worcestershire, Essex, Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire or Cambridge) are possible as well. OE *ǣ* clearly shows a development typical of the South-East Midlands, while OE *i* > /e:/ is observed in the North of the Humber (depending on the word, as OE *wicu* > *week* is regular through England), Gmc *e* > ME /i/ early in the

North (although by 1460s is usual for all the island), OE *eo* > ME /o/ in the West and South. The vocalisation of *g* when preceded by /y(:)/ is from the North-East Midlands; the same applies to the unrounding of OE /y/ > ME /i/ there and in the North. OE/ON long *a* > *o*, *a* in the Midlands, while ME *ou* > ME *au* in part of the West, North and Kent. OE /y(:)/, under certain circumstances, became /u/ *o* in the West Midlands, although *i*-spellings are comparatively more frequent.

On atonic vowels, the different colourings seem to indicate that the text was composed in an area between the West Midlands and the North, either Lancashire Cheshire or Derbyshire. The analysis of diphthongs is inconclusive from a dialectal point of view, although /ai/ > /ei/ indicates that this is a late text. As per consonants, the voicing of *s* in final position is Northern whereas the loss of the infinitival suffix *-n* is Southern. The development of OE /f/ corresponds with the North-West Midlands, the Midlands and the South whereas the instance of voicing initial fricatives is usual in the South and South West.

The analysis of accidence also provided interesting insights about the manuscript. As for nouns in Sloane 770, the core case usually presents *-e* as ending and many instances of unetymological *-e* are seen in the text. Regarding the singular genitive, the manuscript displays four different morphemes, to wit: *-is*, *-ys*, *-es* and *-s*. The usual core-case ending for plural in the manuscript is *-(e)s*, also *-is*, *-ys* and, sometimes, *-z*. Other endings such as *-en/-yn*, which is usually regarded as Southern feature, are found, although sparsely.

Regarding adjectives, any type of distinctive mark for plural, singular, strong or weak is lacking (*-e* is seen, but working as a diacritic indicating length). Only ⟨blake⟩ **2109**, plural, displays a strong/weak distinction. About pronouns, the paradigm is fragmented and incomplete. 1st and 2nd pronominal paradigm is abridged and does not present remarkable traces. This is not the case for the 3rd person pronouns: the masculine nominative singular is always ⟨he⟩ **1808**, ⟨hym⟩ **985** for the object case. The feminine paradigm does not present interesting traces. The neuter nominative singular displays a hybrid paradigm with forms with and without initial *h*-. The mixed type is also observed in the 3rd person plural. The same happens with possessives in such person and number—although there is a single Southern trace, ⟨here⟩ **2211**. With regards to verbs, the present indicative paradigm is typical from the Midlands (more precisely, from the (North) West-Midlands). The past participles of strong verbs have an interesting paradigm, although there is an instance of the Southern prefix, ⟨y-sothy⟩ **1264–1265**, for the most part they are usual Midlands-Northern forms.

Anomalous verbs as *bēn* offer interesting insights. The plural present indicative is rich in inflectional variety corresponding with the East-Midlands, also influenced by Northern features—a phenomenon that can be noted in indicative and subjunctive. *Dō(n)*, for its part, shows Midlands and Northern traces. The same is to be applied to verb *willen*, whereas *gōn* shows a paradigm that is typically from the Midlands.

This dissertation has made evident the necessity of further research on the particulars of this manuscript, as for example to trace thoroughly Kymer's life and works, and to look for further manuscript connected to him—and to compare them with Sloane 770. Studying the practical employment of medical manuscripts written in ME would also serve to establish the development of surgeries since the Middle Ages. For this very aim, analysing Medieval marginalia from medical volumes is key, as just a few scholars have paid attention to this area. It would also be necessary to enrich the corpus with syntactical information in case it is added to further corpora, and to elaborate an etymological study of the text. The on-line publishing of this manuscript is an option which will allow future scholars to have a wider vision about medical practices during the 15th century—an effort that will hopefully be tackled soon.

SLOANE 770: AN EDITION

for scabbed heddes or scoruyd heddes take many blake snayles 1r
and put *them* yn a bagge and then strew myche salt vpon them /
and wythe the water that dropethe out of the bagge anynte the
scoruyd hedde and he shal be hole.

or elis take of redde dockes of elicampane the rootes of ech. lyke 5
moche and boyle *them* yn fayre water a good whyle and then
euery day wythe thys water / made mylke warme wasche the
place where the scabbe or ytchyng ys and hyt shal be hole

for the megryn take xx^v angeltwches and wythe a knyffe slytte
yem and wasche *them* / then take a lytel quantytye of vyneger / a 10
quantytye of womans mylke at her fyrst chylde whyche must be a
man chylde / a *quantytye* of selgrene *id est* gromeltes / a
quantytye of frankencense / take al thes and stampe *them* then
take a quantytye of fyne floure and medel hyt together and then
sethe hyt betwyn your temples vpon a fayr clothe and let hyt rest 15
there tyl hyt be dry then take hyt of and put to fresche |

11 fyrst] *illegible letter deleted from MS.* | chylde] q *deleted from MS.*
12 a²] a *added in superscripts.*

16 of] *sueche (or else snethe) added in the bottom margin by Hand B.*
Folia N^o 48. *(then emended 47) added in the in the bottom right corner*
by Hand B.

- 1v Quando *prima* cadit *supra* A tunc. *iiij^a* die *precedente* hora 2 minuta *xix* videlicet *hora vij^a* in mane *accenditur* luna
 Quando *supra* B. *iiii^a* die *precedente* hora *iiij^a* minuta *xj^a* 20 videlicet. *hora iiij^a* [ante nona] *accenditur* luna
 Quando *supra* C. tunc. *iiij^a* die *precedente* hora. *xiiij^a* 3. minuta videlicet. *hora prima* post *mediam* noctem *accenditur* luna.
 Quando *supra* D. *iiij^a* die *precedente*. *hora xx^a*. videlicet. *8^a* minuta. *viiij^a*. *hora ante nonam* *accenditur* luna
 25 Quando *supra* E. tunc *iiij^{to}* die *precedente* *xvij^a* hora *xj*. minuta [id est] *hora v^{ta}* in mane & *cetera*
 Quando *supra* F. *tercio* die *precedente* hora *iiij^{ta}* 22 minuta post *nonam* luna *accenditur*
 Quando *supra* G. *tercio*. die *precedente* hora *xv^a* *iiij* minuta 30 videlicet. *hora. iiij^a*. mane *accenditur* luna
 Et sciendum est *quod* hore computande sunt A meridie diei *precedentis* ad *meridiam* diei *subsequentis* & *quod* nova luna *semper* *accenditur* ante *primam*. *iiij^o*. aut *iiij^{to}* die ut *predictum* est in hac tabula. que *numquam* fallit

17 2...18 minuta] 2 minuta added in superscripts by Hand A₂. 20 ante nona] antenona MS. 21 3 minuta] 3. minuta added in superscripts by Hand A₂. 25 xj...26 minuta] xj. minuta added in superscripts by Hand A₂. 26 id est] idest MS. 29 iiij minuta] iiij minuta added in superscripts by Hand A₂.

17 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. | A] rubricated with a vertical line. 18 luna] This line is justified by means of a simple plant pattern drawn in red. 19 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. B] rubricated with a vertical line. 21 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. | C] rubricated with a vertical line. 22 luna] This line is justified by means of a simple plant pattern drawn in red. 23 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. | D] rubricated with a vertical line. 24 luna] This line is justified by means of a simple plant pattern drawn in red. 25 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. | E] rubricated with a vertical line. 27 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. F] rubricated with a vertical line. 29 quando] Q is rubricated with a vertical line. | G] G is rubricated with a vertical line. 30 luna] This line is justified by means of a simple plant pattern drawn in red.

Tabula de contentis in hoc libro sequitur in hac forma	2r
Primo sequitur paruus tractatus vtilis continens quatuor capitula in Anglicis componitus a quodam nobili phisico contra pestilenciam folio. 1.	
Item alius breuis tractatus de venis in humano corpore minuendis..... folio. 3. & 4	40
Item. xij. herbe cum earum virtutibus secundum .xij ^{cim} . signa..... folio. 5.	
Item de. xxvj. virtutibus herbe que nominatur Rosa marina folio. 8	
Item de. vij herbis alijs habentibus virtutes secundum 7 planetas folio. 7	45
Item de virtute roris collecti in mense maij folio 9	
Item liber cino[ni]morum herbarum secundum ordinem literarum alphabeti..... folio. eodem	
Item tractatus nuper extractus de libro qui dicitur Catholicon vbi describuntur certarum herbarum virtutes qui tractatus incipit. folio. 22. continens folia. v. & amplius folio 22	50
Item de cephalia & alijs corporis passionibus secundum passionarium assignatis folio. 30	55
Item de modo & tempore colligendi semina folia flores & fructus herbarum folio. 33.	
Item de suria. dissuria. stranguria. gomoria & cetera..... folio. 34.	
Item de venenis & medicinis secundum Bartholomeum de proprietatibus rerum..... folio. 35.	60
Exposicio quedam diuersarum dictionum grecarum & latinicarum inuentarum in libris diuersorum autorum folio 41.	
Item de herbis & earum virtutibus que intitulacio continet folia lvj & deinde incipiens folio. 44.	65
Item quo folio primo vide de Aristologia quomodo corrodit carnem mortuam & aperit pectus & eius arterias & quomodo expellit fetu[m] mortuum &	

48 cinonimorum] cinoniorum MS. **68** fetum] fetus MS.

35 Tabula... forma] *underlined in red.* **58** suria... gomoria] *underlined in red.* **66** aristologia] *underlined in red.*

- 70 curat scabiem & valet contra morbum caducum &
 contra podagram & spasmus..... eodem. folio.
 Item vide de Affadilla quomodo valet pro morphea
 Allopicia & contra dissenleam & ydropesim cuius
 herbe duo sunt genera ut patet ibidem folio 45 |
- 2v Item Atriplex valet ad morbum calidum apposita cuius
 75 3. genera
 Item Agnus castus. valet contra temptaciones carnis eodem folio
 Et eadem restringit sperma & desiccatur matricem..... folio 46
 Item Dianthos. valet contra janiciem & singultum &
 fluxum ac contra morpheam morsum & casum
 80 pilorum..... eodem folio.
 Item Alkakenchi valet contra ignem & malum &
 quomodo tollit colorem blodium eodem folio
 Item Anhetum id est dille pellit malum in auribus &
 tollit etiam colorem blodium..... eodem folio
- 85 Item Avencia valet contra loquelam perditam & radix
 eius valet in potu 41
 Betonica. pro vulnere in capite pro fistula & quomodo
 folia sunt sumenda. pulvis pro tussi & necat
 serpentes & valet pro oculis
 90 aquosis..... eodem. folio.
 Item Borago valet pro calculo cardiaculo & potest
 seruari per 2 annos. & 2 sunt genera..... folio. 48.
 Item Branca siue bracca vrsina valet pro tumore
 membrorum genitalium & malo splenis eodem folio.
 95 Item Bawme contra orexim & valet balneis & epati eodem. folio.

94 splenis] speenis then emended.

69 caducum] *underlined in red.* 70 podagram... spasmus] *underlined in red.* 71 affadilla] *underlined in red.* | morphea] *underlined in red.* 72 allopicia] *underlined in red.* | dissenleam] *underlined in red.* ydropesim] *underlined in red.* 73 genera] hic Initium Sumit Liber Sequens. *added in the bottom margin by a Hand F. There is a divisory line drawn between Incipiens and Item in the previous section, followed by a cross. The note hic Initium [...] is also preceded by the same type of cross, the writing being thus related to the line and the first mark. The same type of ink was employed for the note, the line and the crosses.*

Item Basilicoun <i>contra</i> cardiaculum. & frigiditatem stomachi & colicam & bene aperit arterias pectoris & valet <i>contra</i> squinanciam.....	folio 49	
Item Brome. pro dolore laterum. & ori contracto ac vermibus in capite & vocatur. genesta vel mirica	eodem folio	100
Item Beta Anglice. betis. necat vermes ventris facit durum & canendi est de ista	eodem folio	
Centory. valet <i>contra</i> quartanam. <i>contra</i> vermes in auricula. <i>contra</i> malum epatis clarificat visum. & valet <i>contra</i> morsum & <i>cetera</i>	folio. 50	105
Item Celidony. Radix. ad dolorem dencium pro Janicie. & pro vermibus. pro fistula & cancro. 2 genera.....	folio 41.	
Item Camedrios. valet. pro illiaca passione. pro orexi. necat lumbricos. pro scabijs. 2 genera. <i>contra</i> venenum & podagram	eodem folio.	110
Coliandrum curat fluxum. confortat digestionem valet pro morbulis in carne pro igne sacro pro vermibus & pro le teturs	folio 52	3r
Comyn. pro vento in stomacho pro tussi & rubore oculorum	eodem folio	115
Calamynt. pro tussi frigida. pro vermibus. juuat digestionem purgat matricem & colligatur cum incipit flores producere	folio. 53.	
Crowfote. pro emoraides. due medicine. 2. genera	eodem. folio.	120
Cerfoile. valet <i>contra</i> cancrum. & dolorem capitis pro dissuria & dolore splenis.....	eodem. folio	
Columbyne. pro feloun. <i>contra</i> venenum pro frenesi pro terciaria pro oculis. & 3. sunt genera	folio. 54	
Carewy. facit bene mingere & bonam digestionem dat appetitum commedendi. eicit vermes in corpore.....	folio. 55	125
Ci[p]er valet <i>contra</i> prurimum destruit vermes. 2. genera	eodem. folio	
Cucumbre. herba frigida. & humida. confortat stomachum & purgat faciem. 3. sunt. genera	eodem folio.	130
Citrulle herba foliis. similis Cucumeri.....	eodem folio	

120 genera] ge MS. 127 ciper] Ciser MS. 128 genera] ge MS.

131 genera] ge MS.

- Carpus vel capparidis. multum commendatur a
 135 diascoride propter debilitatem stomachi & pro
 malo epatis & nota quomodo Romani ea vtuntur &
 ad quanta valetfolio. 56.
- Campher. contra passionem gomoricam. & pro
 calefaccione epatis. & sanguine fluente [a naso]. &
 facit castum & cetera: 2: genera.....folio. 57.
- 140 Costmary. ad anelimum fetidum. & dolorem capitis pro
 vermibus in ventre. & duo sunt genera eodem folio
- Culerage. pro vermibus in auribus siue in corpore &
 aqua inde destillata valet contra guttamfolio. 58.
- 145 Culverfote secundum quosdam idem est quod
 columbina destruit cancrum & valet pro oculis..... eodem folio
- Camamyllae. pro Janicie & profert sudorem. & valet
 pro capite eodem folio.
- Centrac necat cancrum & est in virtute similis herbe
 que vocatur. Culrage eodem folio
- 3v Centinode aqua inde distillata valet pro oculis | & pro
 mamillis mulierum pro febre 4^{na} & purgat
 matricem & potest collige ad tempore anni eodem folio.
- Crowgarleke flores valent pro morsu venenoso & pro
 vermibus in capite eodem folio.
- 155 Cauliculus agrestis valet contra paralysim in lingua
 maturat eciam morbum & inde 2 sunt genera..... folio. 59
- Confery consolidat ossa & inde. 3.sunt genera..... eodem folio.
- Ditaundir vel dittayne pro puero mortuo in vtero
 matris & pro pregnantibus cum magna difficultate
- 160 ac pro squinancie. radix melius vale. 2 genera eodem folio
- Dokke id est lappacium vel paradilla pro verme
 scilicet þe Ryngworme & scabijs in manibus: 2
 genera eodem folio
- Drageance. Radix mundat faciem & valet contra
 surditatem & contra fistulam: 2: genera eodem folio.
- 165 Dawke vel birdis nest pro tussi & querelis pectoris
 pro stomacho pro calculo pro Idropesi &
 colligatur dum floret. 4. genera..... eodem folio
- Date fructus est. si mulier diu in parturendo
 170 laborauerit & nota de opinione doctorum.....folio. 61.

Dodur <i>pro suria & dissuria & febre. 4^{na}. coligatur dum floret</i>	<i>eodem folio</i>	
Daisy. or the lasse consounde frangit feloun consolidat ossa & inde. 3. sunt species	<i>eodem folio.</i>	
Dentlione. potagrum inde factum expellit apostema	<i>eodem folio.</i>	175
Enula campana. curat asma & post servari per 2 annis & valet <i>pro colica & illiaca. passione. & 2 genera</i>	<i>folio. 62</i>	
Endiua. <i>pro oculo & calefactione epatis. sed herba non debet lauari aqua. & 2 sunt genera</i>	<i>eodem folio</i>	
Eleborus valet ad malum in auribus. & <i>pro podagra & gutta & verme in aure & pro duricia ventris & bene purgat capud. sed medicina non debet poni infra corpus. 2 genera</i>	<i>eodem folio</i>	180
Egrimoyne. valet <i>pro fistula. pro verucis pro. 4^{na}. & exhaurit ferrum & quodcumque aliud infixum in carne & cetera</i>	<i>folio. 63</i>	185
Erthenote <i>pro fistula. pro. 4^{na}. & corrodit. carnem mortuam & 2. genera</i>	<i>eodem folio.</i>	
Eufrece. valet. <i>contra materia nociua in oculis & aqua [per optime]</i>	<i>eodem folio</i>	190
Eddertungue <i>id est lingua serpentis impedit ne mulier concipiat & valet contra morsure & huius herbe. 2. genera</i>	<i>eodem folio & folio proximo & colligatur in aprili </i>	
Fenel or fenkell valet <i>pro verme in aure & aqua distillationis bona est pro oculis alie eius virtutes patent per versus 2 genera</i>	<i>folio. 64</i>	4r
Feverfoy. <i>contra guttam & contra. 3^{nam}. & cotidianam & contra morsure & morpheam & sanguinus fluxum</i>	<i>eodem. folio.</i>	200
Fatchis. <i>pro oculis & pro lacte coagulato. & pro balneis sed non ponatur in potage quia replet cerebrum & stomachum malis humoribus & facit dormientem terribiliter sompniare</i>	<i>eodem folio.</i>	
Fenygreke valet <i>pro malo stomachi. & pro rubedine oculorum & maturat morbum. & flores eius frangunt morbum. mundat renes a malis humoribus et eius. 2 sunt species.</i>	<i>folio. 65.</i>	205

- 210 Floure de lice. *valet ad dolorem dencium & pro renibus & vesica radix eius corrodit. carnem mortuam Colligatur in fine veris. 2. genera..... eodem folio.*
- Folefote. *exhaurit spinam fixam in carne. & valet epati & tussi eodem folio.*
- 215 Fumeroty *valet pro Janicie. pruritu & scabijs succus purgat lepram & valet contra podagram eodem. folio.*
- Faturwort. *bene valet pro scabijs pruritu morbis & pro fistula..... folio 66*
- Filipendula. *valet pro calculo. pro stomacho. & morb[o] caduco & asmate & restringit sanguinem .. eodem folio.*
- 220 Feltrike *eciam valet pro scabijs ut patet eodem folio*
- Flamula *calida & sicca in. 4. gradus virtute habet vrituam & frangit morbum eodem folio*
- Fraxinus. *cortex eius cocta in aqua necat vermes & aqua qua cognitur valet contra fluxum & bene confortat stomachum debile eodem. folio.*
- 225 Galingale *debet colligi in advincula sancti petri & dat renibus naturalem caliditem. & facit bonam digestionem. & seruat os & dentes A feditate si mastictur..... folio 67.*
- 230 Groundeswelly. *cito maturat & frangit morbum sanat eum purgat illia & illiacam passionem & mitigat dencium dolorem & colligatur absque ferro..... eodem. folio.*
- Gladiol or vane *sanat impuras & vulneras & exhaurit quicquit sit in carne fixum..... eodem. folio.*
- 235 Gracia dei *valet & depellit febrem quartanam & multum valet pro emplastris ad diuersas infirmitates & 2 sunt species eodem. folio.*
- Gromel *valet pro vicijs renum & pro Illiaca passione & frangit lapidem. & huius herbe due sunt species..... eodem. folio. |*
- 4v Gre[t]e *nettil valet pro squinancie & pro membrorum turgiditate folio 68*
- Gencian *pro obstupacione & pro morsu venenoso & tussi eodem folio*
- 245 Garleke *soluit ventos facit bene mingere pellit venenum & sanat Janiciem..... eodem. folio.*

Hertistung valet pro morbo regio. pro malo splenis pro tussi & febre	eodem folio.
Henbane or henbell. valet. ad vermes in aure pellendis. Succus potatus prouocat sompniū. aqua distillata valet pro gutta & contra dolorem dencium 3: genera	eodem folio. 250
Holyhokke. valet. pro fluxum & emoroides ac podagra	folio 69
Hemlok. pro mamille conseruande in statu virginali & cetera	eodem folio. 255
Hermodactulus. decorat faciem & valet pro fistula	folio 70
Houndistungue maturat morbum & valet contra- 4 ^{nam} & guttam in auricula & dencium dolorem & vulnera sanat	eodem folio.
Houndistoth cessat dencium dolorem	eodem folio 260
Heyhove valet iunturis & nervis & clarificat seruisiam. 2. genera.	eodem folio.
Hare ere. emoroides & pillulis valet.....	folio. 71.
Herbe christofur id est valet aurum	eodem folio.
Isope. valet. propter infirmitates in ore & lumbricos pro dolore dencium pro tistica & tussi & quomodo debet colligi & vti nota.....	eodem folio. 265
Ipiricoun. herba Johannis. pro dissurie & feloun sanando	folio. 72
Ivy pro doloribus in auribus & dencibus sed caueatur alabijs. 2 species.....	eodem folio. 270
Kokull pro cancro & prouocat vrinam & festinat partum.....	eodem folio
Kamok optime valet pro calculo.....	eodem folio.
Lang debeefe pro morbulo faciei & potagram inde factam valet et multum iuuat sensum memoratiuum	eodem folio. 275
Lilium frangit apostema. & sanat malum splenis & morsum serpentis & arsuras & scari[fic]aciones & succus multum valet	eodem folio. 280
Letuse generat bonum sanguinem pellit febre soluit obstupacionem epatis dat appetitum dormiendi & valet contra apostemata & fluxum. sed nacet visui.....	folio. 74.

270 in] in added in superscripts 279 scarificaciones] scariaciones MS.

- Lycoryse ex natura humectat & medetur tussi & sitim
 285 fugat eodem folio
 Lupyns necat lumbrices & sanat Idropisim eodem. folio. |
 5r Lunary latine Asterion herba mirabilis naturefolio. 85.
 Marithistill prouocat vomitum expellit venenum..... folio 75.
 Millefoyle sanat dencium dolore & valet *contra*
 290 fluxum & *contra* Cancrum & omne malum in
 oculis..... eodem folio
 Mercury mundificat stomachum..... eodem folio
 Myntys necat vermes valet ad vlcera delet dencium
 fetorem & dat appetitum comendi multe species..... eodem folio
 295 Malowe frangit Apostema. & medetur spleni mollit
 ventrem. feces expellit a matrice 2 genera folio 76
 Morsus diaboli maxime valet *contra* guttam & febres
 cotidianas eodem folio
 Mandrake prouocat sompnum sed pocio est bene
 300 moderanda quia valde frigida est & debet colligi
 in solis occasu poma post occasum solis & vocatur
 Antroporios et juaat Ad concipiendum. & 2
 genera folio.76
 Mugwort eciam juaat ad concipiendum & valet pro
 305 puero mortuo in ventre matris & pro calculo in
 renibus & curat puncturam & cetera folio 85
 Maidenwort vocatur amarusca folio 86
 Mowes ere latine Auricula muris Melissa. Mel.
 Mastik & Maidenhere eodem folio.
 310 Nept rial prouocat sudorem & *contra* febrem frigidamfolio. 77.
 Notemyg confortat cerebrum & expellit ventos..... eodem. folio
 Oculus christi. oculus pruryat confortat stomachum
 eicit fleuma aperit epar..... eodem. folio.
 O[s]inum anglice mystilcene valet pro morbo caduco
 315 & pro dolore capitis..... eodem folio
 Pympernell sanat vulnera & valet pro oculis. 2.
 genera folio 78.
 Parcely calida & sicca *contra* morsure & depellit
 ventum..... eodem folio.

314 osinum] olinum MS.

287 lunary] The top of the folio (approx. 1cm) has been stripped off.

Peletir of spayne mitigat dolerem & delet paralisis in lingua	eodem. folio.	320
Piliall ryall expellit humores malos a corde restringit vomitum & cetera	eodem folio	5v
Planteyne pro dolore ventris & duricia nervorum vulnibus calidis & pro morsure serpenicum & pro dolore in genibus & pena in pedibus	folio 79	325
Pollipodium destruit fleuma	eodem	
P[o]llicaria idem facit & restaurat naturam	eodem folio	
Pasina[c]a anglice pasnyp. contra fluxum & contra serpentes & restaurat.....	eodem folio	330
Pome-garnet contra febrem tercianam	folio 81.	
Piper calidum & siccum multipliciter valet & 3. sunt species.....	eodem folio	
Pionia dissoluit & consumit & valet pro morbo caduco & cetera.....	eodem folio	335
Papaver triplex est & facit bene dormire	folio. 88	
Pinea calida & sicca. 4. gradus. anglice a pyne- appull. mollit aperit & madeficat.....	eodem. folio.	
Pruna anglice plommys vide de. 3 ^a genera	eodem. folio.	
Portulaca calida & sicca anglice purselane multum valet colericis.....	eodem. folio.	340
P[a]ritoria calida & sicca in. 2. gradus sumpta dum viridis est & cetera.....	eodem folio	
Passula anglice Reysyns calida & sicca bonas habet virtutes	eodem. folio.	345
Pollipodium 2x est & earum virtutes patenteodem folio & folio. 89.		
Quint-foile vel sinkfoile multa habet diuersa nomina & valet ad omnes dolore in pedibus & ad alia mala eodem. folio. & folio 80.		
Ruta & radriche suas habet virtutes specificatas et rosa rubia virtutes sibi appropriatas	eodem folio & folio. 81.	350

320 spayne] mitg *deleted from MS.* **322** ryall] ryall *added in superscripts.* **328** pollicaria] Pellicaria *MS.* **329** pasinaca] Pastinata *MS.*

322 piliall] *The top of the folio (approx. 1cm) has been stripped off.*

- Rosa marina & le Rede cole assignatas virtutes habet.
 locis diuerse similiter Rose marine virtute spices
 in [primo] libro habemus folijs 8 & 9 folio 81
- 355 Stychewort. sawge & sawerey conferibuntur & habet
 virtutes eodem folio
- Saponaria. spurge & spryngwort *id est* bursa pastoris folio. 82.
 Stonewort. vel stancrop. vel stonwre eodem. folio.
 Smalache. sotherwode stubwort *id est* alleluya folio 83
- 360 Townecarsene. eodem. folio
 Titimalla Tapsia Tela aranea Turbentina. folio. 89
 Viola Virga pastoris Vitrium folio. 90
 Wilde hempe. folio. 87
 Wolvisthstill. eodem. folio.
- 365 Woderove Waturcrowfote. folio. 83
 Verveyne. folio 84
 Violet. eodem. folio.
 Wermewode Warance folio 84
 Zinziber Zeduara Zucara vel zucarium simul stant. folio. 90
- 370 Explicit tabula prime partis huius libri de omnibus contentis in
 eodem A folio j. vsque ad folium nonagesimum. |
- 6v **Aristologia** is an herbe vertuoues and helpyng for many diseses.
 For bytyng of venemous wormes or bestis ¶ Take þis herbe and
 drye hit and make powder of hit and drynke hit with the juys of
 375 myntes and this wolt help that disese ¶ Also powder made of this
 herbe woll frete away ded flesshe in a wounde or in a fistula made
 in this Wyse Take atent as long & as depe as the wounde and
 anoynt the tent with hony and than cast thy powder theron and so

353 virtute] ut *deleted from MS.* | spices] spices *added in superscripts.*

354 primo] prino a (a *added in superscripts*) MS. 361 turbentina] folio
 89 *deleted from MS.* 362 viola] 89 (in red) *deleted from MS.* 370 prime
 partis] prime partis *added in superscripts.*

354 folio] Rede caule. *added before folio by Hand A₁.* 372] Secundum
 magistrum Gilbertum kemer *added in the upper margin by a Hand A₃.*
 373 for] F is *rubricated with a vertical line.* 376 woll] corrodit carnem
 mortuam *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

put the tent in-to the wounde or in the fistula and hit wol hele it ¶ Also for a sikenes that is callid. Asma þat is A streytenes in the breest Whiche lettith aman to draw his breth Take. ij partys of powder made of powder of this herbe and the iij^{de} parte of baldmoyn and meddill thise with hony & make thereof alectuary and vse it as nede requireth ¶ For-to delyuer a ded childe in the modirs wombe Take the rotys of this herbe and ley them in wyne and oyle and than ley all to the place and this wol make delyuerance ¶ Also for the scabbe Take the powder herof and meddill hit with vynegre and herwith anynt the sore place & this woll hele that disese ¶ Also drynke þe powder of this herbe with clere watur and this woll putte away. *morbum caducum* ¶ Also for the potagur & the cramp. wasshe the place where the cramp or the potagur greven most. with the juys of this herbe and | hit wol devoyde both þe said infirmytees. ¶ Of this herbe ben. ij. kyndes the long and the rounde The first is callid Aristologia longa and the oþer is callid Aristologia rotunda but the rounde is more of vertue and better for potage and the rote of this shulde be gadird in hervest and. ij yere hit woll last ¶ And this is A generall reule that alle the rotes of all maner of herbes that shalbe taken in medecyns they shall be taken. whan the floures ben fallen for than the humours of vertu consist in the rote. vnde. versus·

¶ herbas dum florent sumant qui sumere debent.
si desint flores radices sumere debes

The leues shalbe taken in medecynes while they haue there floures this rule generall is to be attendyd

379 hele] *Apperit pectus & arterias eius optime* added in the outer margin by a Hand A₁. 384 and] *pro puero mortuo in vtero* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 386 to] *Curat scabiem* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 388 this] *depellit morbum caducum* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 390 away] *valet contra podagram & spasnum* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 393 kyndes] *duo sunt genera* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 397 and] *Regla generalis* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 400 versus·] *versus* added in the outer margin by a later hand. 401 herbas] *pro morphea & allopicia* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

405 **Afadilla** is an herbe right gode & vertuous Forthe morfew and
 fallyng of here ¶ Take ben *id est* apes and brenne hem & and take
 the powder of them and the juys of this herbe and of both. two
 make an onyment & that ys right gode for the morfew and hit wol
 stynte the fallyng of here also. ¶ For a maner of the Flix that in
 410 phisik ys callid. Dissenlea Take. iij uncez. of the juys of this
 herbe and. an vnce. of powdir of saxifrage & an vnce of gromell
 7v sede. boyle all thise to-gyder. tyll. ij partes be soden away and
 gyff to drynke. *with.* sugur | and this ys a gode medecyn for the
 said sikenesse ¶ For the dropesy take the myddill barke of eldir
 415 and walwort and Filipendula of yche of thise an vnce and sethe
 thise in. iiij. vnce of þe juse of this herbe and gyff this to drynke
 to þe pacyent ¶ Off this herbe ar two kyndes þe more. ys callid
 rammys and affadill ys the lasse but affadill ys more vsed in
 medecyns of phisik And rammes ys more vsed to be eten And so
 420 they ben right holsom in may whan they be yong for they destroy
 wykked blode in man

Attriplex. in englisshe is callid Arage and is gode for diuerse
 infirmytes ¶ Take and stampe this herbe and ley hit to an hote
 botche or eny oþer hote rysyng and hit woll abate the grete hete.
 425 right wele and it ys also gode and holsom in potage ¶ Of this
 herbe ben iij kyndes. ij comonly growen in gardeyns the white
 and the rede. the iij^{de} woll growe in feldes and that is grene but yt
 ys not so gode as þe oþer two but of alle the rede ys best

Agnus castus is an herbe of grete vertue. som doctours seyn yf hit
 430 be putte in metys and drynkes and so vsed & most princepall yf A
 man or woman lygh vppon hit he shall not be temptyd to lustes of
 Flesshe And therefore. som tyme Wymen that were wele disposyd.
 8r wold bere this herbe vppon hem next | to their bare skyn. whan
 they wold go in eny pylgrymage or to prechynges masses or

409 maner] *contra* dissenleam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 411 an¹] *contra* deleted from the outer margin. 414 for] *pro* ydropici
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 417 pacyent] *duo sunt genera*
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 423 and¹] *Ad morbum calidum*
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 425 and²] *Tria genera* added in
 the outer margin by Hand A₁. 429 grete] *valet contra temptationes*
carnis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

buryinges for that they. wold not in suche tymes be mevyd nor 435
 temptyd to synne of Fleisshe and for that þeir prayers myght the
 rather be herde of god ¶ Also auctours of phisik sayn that yf the
 kynde of man or woman that is callid sperma passe away in vrine
 or in slepe or by eny vnkyndely maner Than take the buryes and
 the levys of this herbe & sethe hem in vynegre. with a litill castory 440
 and bynde hit to the prevy membris and the effusion shall cese.
 ¶ Also this herbe sothen in aqua limpida and leyde to the prevyte
 of A woman hit woll drye wele the matrice. This herbe in
 englisshе ys callid Tutesayn or parke leves and y[s] gode in
 onymentis for helyng of sores 445

Adiantos. ys an herbe of vertue & berth noþer floure nor sede
 nor the rote ys not vsed in medecyns of phisik ¶ This ys myche
 vsed for the jamdisе and for hem that ofte tymes sighen myche *id*
est singulture and for hem that may not wele pysse and it must be
 vsed in this Wyse ¶ sethe this herbe in faire watur and drynke 450
 the watur streyned hit ys right gode for alle the said diseses ¶ For the
 flix stampe this herbe with wyne tempred and ley yt to the stomak
 in maner of A plaister and yt wol staunche the flix ¶ This herbe
 also stampyd and laide to the bytyng of a wode hound or of an
 edder ys | verry gode ¶ For fallyng of here sethe this herbe in 8v
 wyne and with the lye wasshe thy hede and yt woll kepe the here
 from fallyng ¶ Of thys herbe ben diuerse kyndes. but. ij. in
 speciall ar lyke in shap of their levys. but yet the stalkes of þe one
 that ys in the myddes of the leef ys blac like to a blak sylken
 threde and that of somme auctours ys callid Cetrac and the stalke 460
 of the oþer is grene and the leef ys somdele rounder in the ende
 than ys the oþer. but bothe ben right gode and one in vertue and in

444 ys²] yt *MS.* 454 hound] hound *added in superscripts.*

437 also] Restrigit sperma *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 442 and] desiccat matricem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 447 ys²] pro Janicie & singultu *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 451 the²] contra fluxum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 454 and] pro morsu venenoso *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 455 verry] contra casuram pilorum *added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁. 457 herbe] diuersa sunt genera. *added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁. 460 cetrac] *underlined in red.*

werkyng for the more party. som men calle both Adiantes the
 465 more and the lasse. yet that with the blak stalke ys callid the better
 and bothe they ben þe kynde of maydenhere

Alkakenchy. ys gode for the wilde fyre ¶ Take and stampe the
 levys þeroff and ley to the fyre in maner of A plaister ¶ For disese
 in a mannys eres the juse of this herbe medlyd with oyle of rosys
 470 ys right gode ¶ This herbe ys a kynde of morell by som auctours.
 but his bery ys rede and asmyche as A chery ¶ And hit ys gode for
 the bloues of A stroke so that hit be stampyd and leyde to the
 bloues

Anhetum. ys of diuerse auctours gretely comendid ¶ For disese in
 the stomak and for wynde and for bitternes in the throte that ys
 475 caused of the stomak Take the sede of Anneys made in powder
 9r and fenell sede & | sethe hem in white wyne and drynke therof &
 this. woll ease alle the forsaid maladyes and þerto accordith these
 versys

¶ Annetum ventos prohibet minuit-que tumores.
 480 ventres repletos prauis facit esse minores

¶ Of Annet is wreten

secundum papiam quod naribus apposita prohibet
 sternutacio[n] & est herba ortolana odorifera & in cibo
 sumpta calefacit et stringit vnde maser A medicis calidis
 485 siccumque refertur anhetum

¶ Annet and dille ys all one Take the sede herof and bynde in a
 faire lynen cloth and sethe hit welle in wyne and hold it to thy

483 sternutacion] sternutacio MS.

466 fyre] pro igne & cetera added in the outer margin by a Hand A₁.
 467 disese] pro malo in auribus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 469 ys²] Genus est morelle added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 470 gode] Tollit colorem blodium added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 474 and¹] pro malo stomachi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 478 versys] versus added in red the outer margin by Hand A₁; mancula
 added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 482 papiam] prohibet
 sternutaciom added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 486 one] vnum
 sunt annetum & dille. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

nose and yt do away the yeskyng ¶ Also þe sede of Annyse and the juse of lekes sothen in Wyne and put in A mannys ere ys right gode for any disese in the ere ¶ Also the sede of annyse and komyn brayed to-gyder small and medild *with* wex. plaisterlike. 490
ys gode to be layde to the vysage or to eny oþer place that ys blo through a stroke for anon yt woll take away the blonesse ¶ Also the sede of Anneyse made in powder and so eten or drynkyn encresith mylke in woman and in man complexion 495

Avancia ys called Auance harefote or sanamond ¶ The juse of Avance & hit be medyld with wyne hit woll restore aman to his speche that hath lost his speche by sikenes of the pallesys ¶ The rote of the herbe is myche vsed to be put in ale and hit makith the ale verry sauery indrynkyn and holsom for diuerse infirmytees in mannys. body. 500

Beteyn stampyd and bounden to þe hede and to the temples. ys gode for the Frenesy ¶ yf a mannys hede be broken take grene beteyn and make therof A plaister and ley to the hurt and hit woll draw out the broken bonys and hit woll hele & close the wounde ¶ For the Fistula stampe beteyn and ley therto for it ys right gode for that disese ¶ And whan that Beteyn ys founden in eny medecyn A man shall take the levys whan they be grene except that the medecyn speke oþerwyse ¶ And this herbe ys gode dry and the powder therof ys gode ¶ The powder of beteyn medlid 9v
505
510

488 þe] *pro malo in auribus added in the outer margin by vnum sunt annetum & dille. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 489 wyne] + *added in the inner margin by, maybe, Hand F.* 490 annyse] *Tollit blodium colorem captura ex percussione added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 494 powder] *Augmentat lac in muliere added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 497 &] *reparat loquelam amissam. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 499 is] *Radix. valet in potu added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 500 holsom] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 502 beteyn] *Betonica vel ostricium added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 503 frenesy] *pro vulnere in capite added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 506 for] *pro fistula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* | for²] *Folia sunt sumenda added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 510 therof] *pulis valet ad tussim. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

with hony is gode for the kough and it be gadird whan hit floureth.
 with the rote & all ¶ The pouder herof is gode for many dyverse
 sikennesz ¶ Of this herbe ar. ij kyndes that is to wite londe beteyn
 & watur beteyn. The watur beteyn. is callid Crowsep and that is
 515 more vsed in medecyns of phisyk þan of surgery ¶ The lond
 Beteyn ys of suche vertue that yf thow take the juse þerof or elles
 þat thow make A garlond of the grene herbe and ley a serpent or
 eny venym thyng withynne the sor cull þerof þe serpent woll byte
 hym-silf or elles with his tayle bete hym-silf to deth and he kan
 520 neuer kome out alyfe ¶ Grene beteyn or elles the powder þerof
 eten or the juse þerof dronkyn ys gode for Wateryng iyen. vnde
 versus

10r Si | de betonica viridi sit facta corona
 Audebant numquam serpentes transire per eam
 525 serpentes peri[u]nt morsu aut verbere caude
 Restringit lacrimas oculorum mansa vel hausta

Burrage. is a verry gode herbe both grene and dry yt is of no
 vertue ¶ For hym that hath myche yeskyng Take the juys of
 burrage and sugur & make a sirip þerof & gyf the sike to drynke
 530 ¶ For the Cardiacull the same sirip. with a litill powder made of A
 bon that lythe Withynne the hert of an hert *id est* infra cor cervi ys
 a souerayn thyng and hit be kyndely vsid ¶ The sede of this herbe.
 woll last. ij yere But the Rote ys not gode noþer in metys ne in
 medecynes ¶ Of this herbe ar. ij. kyndes. one of the gardeyn a-
 535 noþer of the felde and that is callyd wylde burrage whyche som

525 periunt] perient MS.

512 dyverse] duo genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 515 of²] Corona facta necat serpentes added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 520 neuer] pro oculis aquosis added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 521 ys] versus added in red the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 524 audebant] A is rubricated with a vertical line. 525 serpentes] s is
 rubricated with a vertical line. 526 restringit] R is rubricated with a
 vertical line. 527 both] Borago vel Arisus added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 530 same] pro cardiaculo added in the outer margin by Hand
 A₁. 531 ys] manícula added in the outer margin by a Scribe A. 532
 the] per duos annos semen potest seruari added in the outer margin by
 Hand A. 534 gardevn] ? genera added in the outer margin by Hand A.

auctours holden gode for the accesse & som calle yt in englisshe
Gallewort. *vnde versus*

Dicit borago gaudia semper ago
Cardiacas aufert borago gaudia confert

Branc. ursyn. or sedok ys gode for a botche ¶ Take the grene 540
levys of this herbe and olde swynes grese and stamp hem wele to-
gyder and ley to the botche and hit woll ripe the botche and breke
hit ¶ For swellyng or rysyng a-bout a mannys membres Take the
grene levys herof and brese hem a litill and sethe hem in watur
and ley hit to þe grevance ¶ For sikenes in the splene and for 545
dryues of the synows make | anoyntemente in this wyse ¶ Take the 10v
grene levys herof and bryse hem wele after ley hem in oyle a gode
while and than streyn all thorough a cloth & do þerto wex and so
make vp like anayntement and anoynt the sore place therwith
¶ And lerne þis for a generall rule. yf thow shalt occupy this herbe 550
þou must take the grene levys. wheþer hit be for oynement or
plaister for the stalke nor þis rote ys not for-to be occupied in eny
wyse in medicyns

Blite or þe. white. alkanet is an herbe þat growith but litill in
ynglond but yt ys a full gode herbe and holsom for potage and 555
prynceppally hit ys gode to tempre theym that ben hote of kynde
and hit engendrith gode blode in man. and hit woll slake wele
amannys [b]rest And it woll destroy eny kough that is taken of
hete ¶ This herbe in diuerse places about Rome· growith by the

558 brest] þrest *MS.*

537 gallewort] *underlined in red.* | *vnde versus] underlined in red.*
versus] versus added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
539 cardiacas] *C is rubricated with a vertical line.* 540 ys] *Branca*
rsina Cestros added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 543 or] *pro*
tumore in membris added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 545 sikenes]
pro malo in splena added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. *There is a*
cross just at the end of the annotation, which refers the reader to splene
(in the next line) by means of another cross. It was added, maybe, by
Hand F. | *splene] + added in the inner margin by, maybe, Hand F.*
549 the] *Folia sunt accipienda added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* *F*
in the first word is rubricated with a vertical line.

560 high weyes. like awede. but þer they vse. hit in metys as wele as hit were tyllid in gardeyns ¶ Of this herbe ar. ij. kyndes. the Rede & the white. The rede men calle Alkana in phisyk & þe white of them of Rome is called Blyte and the White is more vsed in metys than the rede For colour the rede ys vsed in many diuerse wyse.

565 **Bawme.** is an herbe swete of savor and right gode and vertuous ¶ For yeskyng. sethe bawme in wyne and drynk hit and the yeskyng shall devoyde ¶ The same drynk ys verry gode for the modir and it gode for oþer diuerse infirmytees withynne the body
11r ¶ For a botche. sethe thys | herbe in wyne and oyle and make a
570 plaister and ley to the botche and hit woll rype hit and clanse hit and breke hit ¶ This herbe also ys gode in batthis and yf hit be sothen in wyne and dronkyn hit woll clense wele the matrice of a woman & helpe his wele to conceyve ¶ hit ys also right gode for diseses in the synows and for sikenes in the mylt and hit
575 comfortith wele the lyver

Basilicon. valmoyn or gencian is an herbe specially gode for yeskyng that comyth of colde and for the cardiacull ¶ sethe þis herbe wele in wyne and than streyne hit & drynk hit and this woll devoyde yeskyng & þe cardiacull ¶ For colde in the stomak ley
580 this all a nyght in wyne and than drynke hit and þou shalt fynde grete ease in thy stomak ¶ For the colik. sethe þis herbe in wyne and oyle and make a plaister and ley it to the haunche and to the buttokes ¶ Two kyndes ben of this herbe. One is callid Basilicon gariophilate for hit hath smale levys The oþer is called Basilicon

561 gardeyns] Genera sunt. 2. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

566 yeskyng] Contra orexim added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

567 verry] puluis valet added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

571 batthis] herba valet pro balneis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 573 for] valet epati. & alijs added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

576 gencian] ·Basyll· added in the outer margin by Hand F. 577 þis] contra cardiaculum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

579 cardiacull] manica added in the outer margin by Scribe A.

580 nyght] propter frigiditem stomachi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 581 þis] pro colica added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

583 kyndes] 2 sunt genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. basilicon... 584 gariophilate] are underlined in red.

cedryne for the levys ben like to the levys of the cedre tre and ben 585
 myche more than þe othur ¶ And this basilicon cedryne is myche
 more of vertue than is the basilicon gariophilate but the
 gariophilate is more comon but bothe the sede and the herbe of
 both two ben right gode ¶ In medecyns of phisik the sede is best.
 In oynementes & plaistirs the herbe is to be taken in surgery 590

Baldmoyn as somme men sayn and basilicon ben alon. but of
 Baldemoy. y fynde that it ys gode for hym þat is streyt yn the
 brest and may not esely draw breth | Take powder made of 11v
 baldmoyn and medill hit *with*. licoryse and hony and vse this
 powder in metys or *with* hote brede and this woll open the pypes 595
 passyngwele

Burre. for that it ys but awede. I. write but litill þerof yet. one
 speciall vertue that it hath. I. telle ¶ For the quynsie ete the sede of
 Burre and sone hit wol help that disese

Brome alle though hit be boystous yet hit many grete vertues of 600
 whyche som I wol telle ¶ For disese in the side Take croppes of
 brome and stampe hem *with* swynes grese and þan putte therto
 oyle and medyll hem wele to-gyder and make herof A plaister &
 ley it to thy side þat is sore and þis shall ese the ¶ Jff a mannys
 mowthe be sette a-side *with* sikenes Take. sede of brome asmyche 605
 as thow maist grype at onys *with* thy iij. fyngers and lete the

603 hem] hem hem *MS*.

586 basilicon cedryne] *underlined in red.* 589 phisik] semen ad quid
 valet *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 591 baldmoyn] *This word*
is written in black, including the first letter. B is rubricated with a
vertical line. The word is underlined in red. | but] *appetit arterias in*
pectore added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 597 burre] *written in*
black, including the first letter; then underlined in red. Initial rubricated
with a vertical line and dotted. 598 telle] *pro squinancia added in the*
outer margin by Hand A₁. 600 brome] *Ruscus added in the outer*
margin by Hand F. 601 i] *si dolor sit in latere added in the outer margin*
by Hand A₁. 602 putte] *Γ added un the outer margin by, maybe, Hand*
F. 605 mowthe] *Os si contrahatur added in the outer margin Hand A₁.*

patient drynk hit with faire watur ¶ For vermyn in the hede.
 anynt þi hede *with* the Juse of brome and it wol destroy hem in
 short tyme and sle them

- 610 **Betys** is not gretely to be comendid of vertew but we must beware
 how we vse hit For certeynly yf hit be myche vsed in metys &
 drynkes þerfore it ys selde put in medecyns of phisik For it ys
 euel for the sight and þer it is myche vsed hit norisshith badde
 humours both in the stomak in the & in *withynne* the body
 615 bynethe þe stomak and þerfore pryncpally hit is for bodyn to
 wymen *with* childe excepte that yt be allayde with oþer þinges
 that his malice be repressid And though he be right sore allaide yit
 12r he woll engendre wykked humours. ¶ som gode yet | hit wol do þe
 Juse therof wol destroy vermyn and foule wightis in amannys
 620 hede as doth the juse of brome ¶ And if the juse be pute in-to
 amannys ere hyt wol destroy vnclennes of the hede ¶ And yf hit
 be sothen by hit-silf in watur and that watur dronkyn than it is
 byndyng and so hit wol stoppe hym that is laxe but yet that
 byndyng is not holsom þerfore leches must beware how they dele.
 625 *with* betys ¶ An oþer *condicion* hit hath and that is hit woll kepe
 aman moyst and that is not badde

Centory. or erthe galle ys an herbe for diuerse infirmytees in
 man and woman right holsom and gode. Whos vertues inparty
 ben declared

- 630 Centauria iuuat nervos pectus-que secundas.
 Eicit & vulnus solidat visus meliorat

611 yf] *habet deleted from MS.*

607 faire] *pro vermibus in capite. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 610 betys] *quod canendum est de herba ista added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 618 woll] *necat uermes capitis added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 620 brome] *Γ added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F.*
 622 be] *Facit ventrem durum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
Letter F in the first word is rubricated with a vertical line, also adorned
with an ochre line. 630 centauria] *The inner section of C is embellished*
with ochre pigment. | *pectus-que] versus added in red in the outer*
margin by Hand A₁. 631 eicit] *The inner section of E is embellished*
with ochre pigment.

Incisas carnes radix co[nta]cta resarsit

¶ For the quarteyn Take the juse of Centory and drynke hit. *with*
 wyne. byfore that the axes comyth and the accesse shal not greve
 the þat day ¶ For wormes in a mannys ere putte þe juse of Centory 635
 theryn and hit woll sle the worme ¶ For disese in the lyver or in
 the. mawe. in the reynes or in the bleddir Take and. sethe þis
 herbe in oyle and wyne and make A plaister þerof and ley it to the
 reynes or to the share or elles to thy membres þis helith all diseses
 in any of thes places ¶ For-to clere the sight Take the juys of the 640
 more Centory and | meddill hit. with rose watur and anynt the 12v
 iyen therwith and hit woll help. wele the sight ¶ For bytyng of An
 adder Take the powder of the lasse centory and tempre hit with
 wyne & drynke hit and this ys A souerayne medecyn ¶ Of this
 herbe ben. ij kyndes the more and the lasse. The more is of more 645
 vertue. but yet oftyen tymes men vsen the lasse for hit ys more
 comon and better knowen This herbe ys verry byttyr þerfore som
 auctours calle hit the galle of the erthe ¶ And whan eny medecyn
 ys wretyn of. Centory and tellith not whiche centory shall be
 taken. þan take the more. ¶ And this herbe shall be gadird. whan 650
 he flowrith in the bygynnyng of his flouryng and hit shall be
 hangyd vp in the shadow to drye and so hit woll last a yere gode

632 contacta] cocta MS. **635** þat] þatat MS. **647** byttyr] better, *then amended to byttyr.*

632 incisas] *The loop formed by I is embellished with ochre pigment.*
633 for] Pro quartana *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. The inner section of P in pro is embellished with ochre pigment.* | take] T *is rubricated with a vertical line.* **635** þat] Γ *added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F.* | þe] si vermis sit in Auricula *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. The inner section of s in si is embellished with ochre pigment.* **637** the¹] pro malo epatis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* | take] T *is rubricated with a vertical line.* **640** clere] Clarificat visum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. The inner section of C in Clarificat is embellished with ochre pigment.* **642** therwith] propter morsum venenosum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **644** this¹] 2. sunt genera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **648** hit] Quomodo est accipiendum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **650** and] Modus collectionis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **652** hit] Ad vulnera[m] aperta[m]: *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

and abull ¶ For woundes that ben opyn Take pore made of the
 655 more Centory and put yt in the Wounde & hit woll close the
 wounde ¶ The rote also of þis herbe while yt ys grene woll close a
 botche þat is opyn or eny fleisshe þat is departyd.

Celidony or tetirwort. is an herbe whiche spryngeth whan
 swalows and eguls bilden ther nestes as som auctours. of phisik
 sayn and it is gode and medecynabull for diuerse operacions
 660 ¶ And whan we fynde A medecyn yn phisik of this herbe. we
 shall take the rote & not the leef without that expresse mensyon be
 13r made of the lese | ¶ For the toth ache that komyth of colde Take
 the rote of Celidoyn and bryse hit alitill and ley hit betwix the sore
 and the hole toth or elles vppon the sore tothe and lete hit lye a
 665 gode while and it woll aslake the Ache ¶ For the Jaundyse drynke
 the juse of Celydoyn. *with.* white wyne ¶ For hand wormes seth
 Celedoyne in watur and wasshe thy handes. wele in the watur ¶ For
 the fistula yf hit be opyn ynward drynk the juse of Celydoyn and
 hit woll hele that disese ¶ For A kanker Take & make powder of
 670 the rote of this herbe *with* the powder made of Roses and boyle
 these powders in vinegre tyll it be thikke as mustard and þerwith
 anoynt þe kanker where-euer hit be and this wol sle the kanker
 ¶ Ther ben two kyndes of this herbe. one ys in gardeyns anoþer in
 felde And anoþer kynde of the same growith by the sees syde.
 675 but in all colde medecyns that growith in the felde ys chief and in
 hote medecyns þe gardeyn Celidoyn ys most kyndely to be taken
 the iij^{de} ys not gretely vsyd of konnyng men

675 that] that þat MS.

654 hit] *virtus radicis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 659 operacions] *Quando radix est sumenda added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 663 rote] *pro dolore Dencium added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 666 the] *pro Janicie added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 hand] *pro paruis vermibus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 668 hit] *pro fistula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 669 &] *pro*
cancro added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. *It lacks the usual red box*
of the annotations in the margins. The ink is darker than the used in the
other marginal annotations, although it was made by the same scribe.
 672 anoynt] *Γ added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F.* 673 in¹] *2.*
sunt genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

Camedrios. is an herbe callid right helpyng and medicynable for the ylliaca passio whiche disese ys in the splene and in the lyuer ¶ Take and. sethe this herbe in wyne and oyle and salt watur and ley it plaistirwyse to þe membris the share and the reynes ¶ For. brakyng | that komyth of colde sethe this herbe or the pouder þerof in salt watur a gode long while and in the sethyng putte therto oyle and a litill vynegre and lete hem sethe to-gyder Than make a plaister þerof and ley to the brest. warme and this wol help to cese the brakyng ¶ For long wormes *withynne* a manns body make powder of the herbe & put þerto a litill hony and so drynke hit þis wol kyll the wormes ¶ For scalles in any hede or in eny manns berd Take flour made of lupyns and seþe hem in salt. watur and vynegur than streyne all thurgh a cloth and putte therto A pounce of this herbe and wasshe the hede or berde þerin ¶ Of þis herbe ar. ij kyndes. in phisik one is callid Camedrios and the oþer is callid Camapethios. Camedrios ys the lasse but in vertue they ben callid like þerfor þey may be putte both in one medecyn This camapethios growith in medowys & berith thynne & brode floures as ferthynges & þerfore som calle hit ferthyngresse ¶ This shall be gadred whan they begynne to floure and it shall be dried in the shadow both leves and the floures. but make no pouder of the. stalkes. and this wol last a yere in vertue ¶ The pouder of this herbe gyven in drynk with olde wyne delyuorth all maner of venym and for potagurnesse this herbe is gode. *with* hote watur and som calle this herbe Germaunder

Coliaundir aftur the scole of salerne is approvyd medicynable for many thynges as by thees versys folowyng shewith

693 camapethios] pe in Capapethios was added in superscripts. **695** in] medis deleted from MS.

680 and²] pro illiaca passione added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **682** brakyng] pro orexi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **686** to] vt lumbrici necantur added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **688** the] pro scabijs in capite added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **691** herbe] huius. 2 sunt genera. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **696** hit] Modus colligendi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **699** vertue] puluis. valet contra venenum & podagram. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

705 ¶ si tria grana vores coriandri *seminis* eger.
 Euadet febrem cui lux dat tertia nomen.
 Zenocrates ait totidem cessare diebus
 menstrua quot mulier coriandri grana vorabit
 Confortat stomachum. ventum remouet coriandrum
 710 Et quia restringit humores fluxus amandum

¶ For the flix Take the sede of coliaundir and stamp hit and drynk hit and it woll wondirfully. wele staunche the flix in schort tyme
 ¶ And for-to Comfort digestion Take pouder of Coliaundir sede and kast hit vppon sothen flesshe and it woll comfort digestion
 715 and make the flesshe gode and sauery ¶ For kyrnelles lying in the flesshe Take the levys of coliaundir and bryse hem and ley hem uppon the kyrnelles that ben *withynne* the flesshe and hit woll dryve them away ¶ And yf aman vse this herbe grene hit byndith *hym* yf he be laxitif and hit may not be sothen long yf. aman wold vse hit for yf it haue long seping hit byndith sore. and with litill sethyng hit is laxatif. and so ar many *oper* herbes. yf they have long sethyng they holde the mete long in the stomak vndefyed and
 720 so oftymes men be | blynded ¶ For the Wilde fyre Take and stamp grene coliaundir and ley therto ¶ For wormes in the body stampe the sede of this herbe and drynk hit with oyle and this wol sle them sone ¶ For A tetour take the juse of coliaundir & cromys of white brede and fleure of fatchys grounden and of these make A plaister & ley it to the tetour ¶ Jn medecyns of phisik the sede of this herbe is most vsed. and in plaistirs the herbe is taken and
 14v most comonly vsed
 725
 730

Comyn by the scole of salerne is comendid. by thise. ij versys

711 coliaundir] *Curat fluxum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 713 take] *Confortat digestionem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 715 for] *pro morbolis pululantibus in carne added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 718 a] *herba viridis obstupat added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 723 blynded] *pro igne sacro added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 724 grene] *Pro vermibus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 726 for] *pro tecture added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 728 to] *quomodo semen magis sumitur propria herba added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

¶ Ventosum stomachum tibi tranquillat cuminum.

Et dat pallentem permansum ferre colorem

¶ For disese withynne aman that komyth of wynde Take comyn
and fenel sede and sethe hem wele in wyne and gyff the pacient to 735
drynke & he shall mende ¶ For the kough taken of colde Take
comyn and dryfygges and sethe hem in wyne and lete the pacient
drynk yt ¶ And for iyen that ben rede as blede take powder of
comyn and medill it *with wex* & make þerof a plaister. and
somdele hote ley it to the sore iyen and it woll do away þe blode 740
and alle the rede coloure ¶ Of this herbe ar ij kyndes. the more
and the lasse the more *growith* in gardeyns and is vsed in metys
and in medecyns the lasse is wilde | And litill ar not used in 15r
medecyns

Calamynt For the kough and for streitnes in the brest if it kome 745
of colde ¶ Take Calamynte. and Reysyns and licoryse and sethe
hem in wyne & gyff hit to the pacient to drynk or elles sethe
powder of Calamynt in wyne & lete hym drynke it ¶ For disese in
the stomake and for colde in the body and in the bowels. vse þe
powdir of this herbe in metys & drynkys ¶ For wormys in a 750
mannys hede Take þe juse of this herbe and put yt in his ere and it
shall sle hem ¶ For a man that may haue no sege kyndely Take the
pouder of þis herbe & put it in coton and bynde it fast to þe
finiment by-nethe and than shalt haue sege as kynde requirith
¶ For a woman that hathe to myche superfluyte in hir matrice 755
Take and sethe this herbe in watur and lete hir sitte over that
watur and waisse hir þerwith and þis is myche preved & vsed of

732 ventosum] pro stomacho repleto vento *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 736 he] pro tussi proueniente ex frigore *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 738 and] si oculi sunt sanguinolenti *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* | take] probatur *added in the inner margin by a later hand.* 740 blode] 2 sunt genera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 745 and] pro tussi ex frigore *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 749 and¹] Ad idem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 750 drynkys] Γ *added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F.* 751 take] pro pediculis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 752 may] contra malam egistionem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 756 and¹] propter nimiam superfluitatem matricis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

women in salern ¶ Of this herbe ar. iij. kyndes one growith in
 760 hilles anoþer in lowe cuntreis. the. iij^{de} on Roches and stony
 grounde ¶ This herbe shall be gadird whan the floures be in the
 bygynnyng of her flouryng and it shall be hangyd in þe shadow to
 drye and so hit woll last. ij. yere gode and abull

Clairy. stamped and leid to A felon. wol do away þe & breke þe
 felon

15v **Cerfoile** is gode and holsom for diuerse diseses and maladies of
 whiche herbe ben wretyn these verses

¶ *Appositum cancris tritum cum melle medetur.*
Cum vino potatum poteris sedare dolorem
sepe per vomitum ventrem solet tenere solutum

770 ¶ For the hedeache. Ete þis herbe fastyng and it is a verry
 soueraigne help for that disese and it be contynued ¶ For hym þat
 may not wele pysse or elles yf A. woman haue not kyndely his
 floures The juse of Cerfoile dronkyn helpith both diseses and hit
 be vsed *with* metys ¶ For disese in the splene & for the Jaundyse
 775 Take of this herbe a gode quantite and ley it in wyne and oyle
 tyll it bygynne forto rote and than sethe yt streyn hit þorough A
 cloth of lynen then putte wex therto and make therof A-
 noyntement And this anyntement ys gode. for the said. ij. diseses
 and for many othur diseses and sikenesses.

780 **Crowfote.** is gode for the emerawdes in this wyse ¶ Take and
 sethe it in wyne and bynde it to the share of the pacient and if þe

758 growith] *Tria sunt genera added in the outer margin by aHand A₁.*
 761 bygynnyng] *Colligatur dum florere incipit added in the outer margin*
by Hand A₁. 763 to] *ache added in the inner margin by Colligatur dum*
florere incipit added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. | þe¹] *ache written*
under þe, then deleted and now almost illegible. 766 ben] *pro cancro*
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 769 solet] *pro dolore capitis*
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 772 may] *pro dissuria id est*
impotencia mingendi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 774 jaundyse] *pro dolore in splena added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁. 780 emerawdes] *pro emoroidis added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁.

disese kome of fleme. hit wol help wele. but be. ware they be not
 opyn nor rennyng But if they swelle and ake sore than put this
 medecyn therto boldely ¶ And for the same sykenes take this
 herbe and brenne hit than take that powdir and meddil hit *with* 785
 hony and ley yt to the emerawdes and hit woll drye hem wele and
 hele the pacient ¶ Of this herbe ar. ij. kyndes. one is called lond
 crowfote and þe oþer ys callid | waturcrowfote ¶ Take the 16r
 waturcrowfote and powne hit and make therof A plaister with
 cromys of white brede and ley to the stomake and this woll abate 790
 the hete of the stomake ¶ Take also the same herbe and sethe it in
 wyne & oyle and ley it to the reynes and it woll do away all
 dyseses in that place and also hit wol do away that disese that
 lettith. aman to make watur easly ¶ The same plaister woll help
 alle *maner* of diseses in the neþer party of the bowels ¶ And this is 795
 A kynde of smalache in phisyk. but it ys no watursmalache. but
 watur Crowfote

Columbyne. is A faire herbe and not onely faire but right
 vertuous helpyng many diuerse infirmytees. ¶ For A felon.
 Drynke þe juse herof and bynde the herbe stampyd to what place 800
 thow wolt and the felon wol draw to þat place ¶ For venym
withynne the body drynke þe juse of Columbyn and it woll
 destroy the venym ¶ This herbe also woll close a wounde right
 wele ¶ And if a man be frentike it is gode for hym to drynke the
 juse therof ¶ For this feuer tercián and quartayn it is full holsom 805
 ¶ And it be made in oynement hit ys gode for sikenesse in the
 iyen ¶ Of this herbe ar. iij. kyndes. off whiche. ij comonly
 spryngen in gardeyns one with blew floures & anoþer *with*. white.
 the iij^{de} growith in medows & is callid þe wilde columbyn of

784 medecyn] Ad idem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 786 and³] duo genera terrestris & aquatica added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 789 and¹] Ad stomachi minimam caliditatem added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁. 795 diseses] pro dolore intestinorum added in
 the outer margin by Hand A₁. 800 drynke] pro felon added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁. 801 venym] pro veneno in corpe added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁. 804 for] pro frenesi added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 805 feuer] contra terciánam added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 806 in²] pro oculis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 807 off] Tria genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

16v leches & som auctours calle it þe lasse | medewort and so is callid
of many phisicions

Carewey among oþer herbes hath A speciall perogatyf whiche is
remembred by versis seying in this wyse

¶ Vrinare facit Carewy. vento que repellit.
815 lumbricos que necat digestiuam que reportat.
Dum carui carewy non sine febre fui

¶ Aman that may not wele make watur lete hym sethe this herbe
in wyne & drynke hyt ¶ powder made of the sede of this herbe
and vsyd in metys and drynkes makith gode digestion & voideth
820 wele wynde ¶ And yf thow put þis powder in thy sawce it woll
cause the to haue gode appetite to thy mete ¶ The sede of this
herbe ys most conuenient in medecynes ¶ For wormes withynne
man or woman. the powder made of þis herbe and specially of the
sede dronkyn with wyne is of phisicians callid a soueraigne thyng
825 ¶ þis herbe grene is gode in potage for the axes and for many oþer
euyls yf hit be vsed & namely for them that haue disese in the
stomake caused of wynde as the verses afore wreten testifie

Ci[p]er is an herbe that growith in many cuntreis and here in
ynglond it growith it woll growe in gardeyns yf hit be tyllid and
830 hit berith coddess with sede withynne the coddiss asmyche as pesyn
and in som cuntreis men ete them rawe as we do grene pesys And
whan they ar ripe men make potage of hem as of pesyn ¶ yf a man
haue grete ytchyng vppon his body or vppon his hede. lete hym.
17r wasshe hym wele | With the Juse of this herbe and it woll facche
835 away the ytche and clense the skyn and the flesshe of all ryng-
wormes and oþer smale wormes and of smale spottys ¶ Also hit

828 ciper] Cifer MS.

813 by] Facit vrinare added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **818**
powder] facit bonam digestionem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
820 þis] dat bonum appetitum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
822 wormes] ² added in the outer margin by Hand A₁, then deleted.
withynne] pro vermibus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
825 herbe] herba. viridis valet in potagio added in the outer margin by
Hand A₁. **832** yf] si habeat quis. magnum pruritum added in the outer
margin by Hand A₁.

wol destroy wormes withyn aman and it wol also breke the ston in the bladder and in the reynes and if it be myche vsed hyt woll styre aman to lechery ¶ Of this herbe ar ij. kyndes. the white and the blak the blak ys off one coloure that is a depe sanguen colour. 840 but the white shall soner meve a man to lustes of flesshe and yt is swetter of savour and it woll cause abundaunce of mylke in awoman

Cucumber is a straunge herbe and growith in diuerse places in this lond and in diuerse othur cuntreis and berith a frute whiche 845 men vsen to ete raw in diuerse places here and in oþer regions where it growith in more habundaunce than here and there men eten this as they do here appuls perys plumys and oþer frutes ¶ Of this herbe. ben. iij. kyndes and of. ij. princepally men eten as ys Above said. And thes. ij. ben like and no diuersite in shap of levys 850 and þey ben accordyngly one in vertue but ther is a diuersite in fourme and shap of frute ¶ One is somdele long and the levis grene of colour or yelow and the oþer is myche lenger and it growith as A gotes horne and both ben eten rawe and this frute is full grene of colour whan it ys eten ¶ This herbe in his kynde is 855 colde and moyst & harde to defye in mannys stomake. þerfore he þat shall ete þis herbe or þe frute he must be ware | that his stomak be voide and empty For elles this herbe and frute be of suche coldenes that hit woll kepe it there long vndigestyd. wherof 860 might growe myche harme and vnhele to man But and þe stomak be clene whan thow etyst þis herbe or his frute. hit. woll refresshe the passyngly wele and whan it is defyed kyndely hit engendrith in man gode humours ¶ And in medecyns of phisik the sede is gode for alle maner of hote euyls ¶ þe othur kynde of this herbe is

837 withyn] destruit vermes *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
839 ar] 2 genera sunt *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **849** iij] Tria sunt genera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **853** of] vnum genus est longum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **856** &] herba frigida & humida. *added in the outer margin by vnum genus est longum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **860** growe] confortat stomachum & generat bonos humores *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **863** the] semen valet & cetera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **864** othur] Aliud genus *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

865 callid the wilde Cucumbur and men vse not to ete frute of this
 herbe. for it is not gode. ne it is tyllid in gardeyns as the oþer. ij.
 ben ne hit ys not so grete in growyng as þe oþer. ij. ben ¶ And
 aman haue frekkyns or knottes in his vysage Than yf he woll drye
 this herbe and make powder þerof and putte a gode quantite þerof
 870 in faire clene colde watur and anoynt his visage þerwith at nyght.
 whan he goth to bedde. and in the mornyng. whasshe hyt clene
 away. with clene colde watur and this do. iij. or. iiij tymes at the
 most hit woll clense þe visage of spottes frekkyns and all oþer
 vnclennes in the visage & *cetera*

875 **Curul** is also right a straunge herbe in fourme of leef and frute
 and growth in many diuerse contreis ¶ The leef is like to agourd
 leef. the frute is white hore while it is yong and whan hit is ripe it
 wol be grene and smothe & gretter than amannys hede þough hit
 be right yong and *withynne* white as eny appul and men vsen to
 18r ete it as they do Cucumbur and it is myche | like in vertue. but is
 more colde of kynde. In medecyns of phisik men vsen the sede
 most for diuerse sikenessez. but in surgery it is not vsed in þat
 tintire þer as hit growth. and it engendrith in man myche fleme
 and wikkyd hummours if it be myche vsed and euel it is to defye
 885 ther men must be ware þerof as of Cucumbur. for they call hit
 there warst of alle frutes. coldest hevyest and. warst to defye and
 most generatyf of ylle humours

Carpus or capparís is a soueraign herbe growyng in many
 cuntreis and is full holsom both in metys & medecyns
 890 ¶ Dioscorides among alle herbes comendith this herbe saying that
 there is non herbe to this paregall for passyng grete vertu
 consistith in all partyes þerof þat is to wite in the rote. the sede
 the leef the stalke and the juse and also the rynde or the barke. in
 yche party of this herbe is grete vertu as saith the said auctour
 895 ¶ And for medecyns the barke and the flours ben most excellent

868 his] *purgat faciem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

876 many] *similis folijs cucumeris added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

888 soueraign] *Bona in medicinis & estis. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

890 comendith] *Dioscorides istam valde commendat added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

¶ The barke shalbe gadird in the bygynnyng of the yere and dried
 in the sonne and aftur kept in the shadow and. vij. yere hit woll
 last in vertu and strength ¶ The floures shall be taken. whan the
 pise fully buddid or they sprede out. For whan þey ar fully
 spredde out. than is the vertu passid from the floure ¶ The vertue 900
 of this herbe is þis yff þou take the floures whan they ar. buddid
 and not fully spredde out. kepe. hem in an erþen potte wele
 stoppyd. with vynegre & salt | and so may be kept. a yere or. ij at 18v
 the most & no lenger ¶ yff A man be weyke and febull of stomake
 and hath lost his appetite a porcion of this taken wol cause hym to 905
 haue gode appetite and hit wol digest and defye all ylle humours
 beyng in mannys stomake and if it be colde hit wol hete hit wele
 ¶ For disese of the lyver and the splene make an oynement in this
 maner Take a gode quantite of powder made of this herbe. with
 the juse of Fenell. oyle & wyne and sethe hem wele to-gyder tyll 910
 hit be thykke than putte therto a litill wex & make anoyntement &
 this anoyntment is gode also for the lyver and the splene And yf a
 man ete hit raw yt norysshith not þerfore it must be sothen in
 watur and that watur casten away and sothen in a new watur and
 eten with fatte flesshe and gode spices so it is right gode & so it 915
 woll norisshe the gode blode and destroy wikked blode in man
 ¶ In Rome they stampe this herbe in the latter ende of the yeere.
 and they wryng out the Juse & lete it stande & rest in a vessell tyll
 hit be clere and than they take the clere and put yt in-to a clene
 vessell by hit-silf and sette it in the sonne tyll hit wex verry harde 920
 as a ston and than yf hit be white and clere they calle it *parfyte*
 and gode And yf hit be yelow they say than it is not verry gode.
 this they *preue* it there ¶ The said diascorides. one of the grete
 auctours of phisik seith that this herbe is.

903 and] & and MS.

896 gadird] *quomodo debet sumi cortex added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 899 pise] *quomodo flores added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 901 þis] *de virtutibus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 904 no] *Si stomachus sit debilis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 908 disese] *si habeas malum in epate added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 916 man] *quomodo Romani summunt eam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 923 there] *quomodo Discorides describit eam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

925 frutex spinosus. expansus super terra punccione plenus. Et
 quod duriciem splenis super omnia medicamia iuuat & habet
 multas radices & magnas Nascitur que in locis aridis & duris
 ac maxime in muris semen suis si cum sale componatur |
 19r estis aptum est. ventrem mollit comestum vrinam prouocat
 930 Radix suis bibita paraliticis mirifice prodest & menstruis
 imperat ¶ semen euis cum aceto coctum & in ore retentum
 dolorem dencium mitigat ¶ silmiliter & corium radice omnia
 ista facere potest ¶ Radix si masticetur. dolorem dencium
 sicut semen pariformiter mitigat ¶ succus euis auri. infusus
 935 vermes occidit Hec ille

But yet it is to suppose that this herbe and oþer that growen on
 this half the grete see be not so myghty of hem-silf to make juse
 ne they be not of so. grete influence as they ben be-yonde the
 grete see ¶ In italie this herbe growith and is myche cherisshed
 940 there & gretely magnified. And yet in oþer cuntreis it is of more
 vertue

Campher also hath comendacion of diuerse vertues. of whyche
 one is this ¶ yff kynde of man *id est* sperma wakyng or slepyng
 wityngly or unwityngly passe from the Than take this herbe and
 945 make powder þerof and tempir thy powdir with the juse of morell
 and ley a faire lynen clowt in that juse tylle the juse be wele sokyn
 in-to the cloth and than take that cloth and wrappe hit about thy
 share and to the reynes and the preuy membres and lete hit rest
 there al a nyght and this do. ij or. iij tymes & hardyly this shall
 950 restrayne suche vnkyndely effusion ¶ For chasyng of the lyver
 Take cloth and lete it lye &. soke as is a-forsaid. and anon as þe

928 maxime] semen added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
930 prodest] Radix added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **931** &] Item
 semen added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **932** corium] Corium
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **933** radix] Radix added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁. **935** ille] succus added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. **939** cherisshed] Crescit in italia added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. **943** kynde] pro passiuē gonorica siue gomorica added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁. **950** for] pro calefacione epatis added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁. A later box, in a darker ink, was drawn
 around the annotation. The hue of the ink is very close to the one used by
 Hand D.

clop is takyn out ley it to thy side and as it drieth flesshe it ageyn
 and this wol surely help the diseas ¶ For bledyng at the nose.
 powder made of Campher and powder made of nettyl sede these
 poudirs medild *with* the. juse of sanguynarye that som men calle 955
 Bursa pastoris & than these | poudirs so medild made in smale 19v
 rolles and the rolles þus made take on and bere hit in thy hande
 and ofte tymes put it to thy nose and smelle therto and the blode
 schall staunche anon ¶ Also the sauour of this herbe. whiche is
 callid *species aromatica* aftur som doctours hit wol of kynde kepe 960
 aman Chast and lowe wherunto accordith this verse

Camphora *per* nares castrat odore mares

¶ For the webbe in a manny. iye Take poudir of this herbe *with*
 rose *watur* and the Juse of fenell and kepe this in a vessell of
 brasse and put herof a litill in thyne iye and it wol breke the 965
 webbe and neuer hurt þi syght ¶ For-to cleanse thy visage of
 spottes and vnkyndely colour Take poudir of Campher and medil
 hit *with watur* of Roses and hony anynt *therwith* thy visage and
 it woll make the clene of colour ¶ Of this herbe ben two kyndes
 the more and the lasse. the more growith not in ynglond. but in 970
 hethnesse ys plente þerof The lesse growith in Poyle and oþer
 diuerse cuntreis but that is not so gode as þe more

Cost mary is an herbe right gode and comon ynough ¶ For
 stynkyng breth Take cost and chewe it in thy mouthe and ete it
 fastyng ¶ For the hedeache. sethe it in wyne and drynke. þis woll 975
 the if that þe ache come of colde ¶ For long wormes in manny
 body The poudir of cost medild *with*. hony & vsed *with* metis wol
 sle þe wormes ¶ Of this ben. ij. kyndes. þe more and þe lasse. The

953 the²] si sanguis a naso effluat *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*.
 959 staunche] facit hominen castum *added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁. 961 verse] *versus added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁*.
 962 camphora] *C is rubricated with a vertical line.* 963 the] pro tela in
 oculo *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 966 for-to] Mundificat
 hominem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 969 herbe] 2 sunt
 genera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 973 comon] si anelitus
 fetet *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 975 the] si capite doloat
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 976 in] Ad vermes in ventre
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

980 more is not comonly founden in ynglond The lasse is plente here
 20r & seruyth more in sauce and metys þan in medecyns & that in |
 phisik of som auctours is callid the lasse ditayn. or ditaundir. or
 the lasse cost and so it is comonly named.

Culorage is gode to destroy aworme copen in-to Amannys. ere
 ¶ Take the Juse herof & put it in-to the ere and it wol sle the
 985 worme ¶ And yf aman haue wormes *withynne* his body. gyff hym
 to drynk the Juse of Culrage with gotys mylke and it wol destroy
 the wormes ¶ For the gowte. stille this herbe in a stillatorie and
 with this *watur* wassh the gowty place and this wol cese the *grete*
 rage and as som auctours sayn wermewode dronkyn with swete
 990 mylke is gode to destroy wormes

Culuerfote is gode to destroy a kankir ¶ Take the Juse of
 Culuerfote and therwith wasshe. wele the place and certenly it wol
 sle the worme for this hath ben previd ¶ Also for wattry iyen
 stampe þis herbe and bynde to thy forhede like a plaister and this
 995 wol help the iyen and not perisshe the sight

Camamyl. is gode for the Jaundise ¶ sethe þis. herbe yn watur
 and drynke ¶ To make a man to swete stampe this herbe and
 drynke the Juse and yt wol cause a man to swete ¶ This herbe is
 gode for passions in the hede hollsom euer it be takyn

1000 **Cetrac** hath that propurte and vertue that & yt be stamped and ley
 to a kankir hit wol sle the kankir in what place þat he be And this
 herbe is the kynde of an herbe that is callid in latyn Capillus

979 comonly] 2 genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 983 copen] si vermis sit aure added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 985 yf] pro vermibus in corpore added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 986 culrage] C rubricated with a vertical line. 987 stille] Aqua distillata
 bona pro gutta added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 991 take]
 destruit cancrum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 994 þis] pro
 oculis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 996 þis] pro Janicie
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 998 and] pro fert sudorem
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 999 takyn] valet pro capite
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1000 &] Necat cancrum added
 in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

veneris that is in englisshe callid Mayden here ¶ This herbe callid Cetrac hath o^{per} vertues like as hath Culrage. |

Centinode and swynestars is one and it ys gode to do awaye the webbe or A spotte in þe iye ¶ Take the juse therof and streyne thurgh thre. or. iiij. folde of Clene lynen cloth and putte thre dropes þeroff in the sore iye at nyght ¶ The watur of þis herbe distillid ys as gode and better þan the juse for the said disease ¶ For disease of swellyng or akyng of A womans pappys stampe this herbe and meddill it with may buttur and ley it to the sore pappe and the pacient shall be esed of akyng and swellyng in litil space. ¶ For the quarteyn take the Juse of this herbe and. vij. or. viij. cornys of pepir in the tyme of the Acces and drynk hit and it woll destroy it ¶ yff a woman haue to myche of hir. *Floures* gyff hir the same drynk and she shal be esed ¶ This herbe shulde be gadird on the þursday in the wanyng of the mone ¶ And som auctours sayn hit may be gadird at alle tymes for it is in seson all tymes of the yere & growith almost in euery place.

Crowgarleke. þat som men calle wilde garleke is an herbe vsed in medecyns of physik ¶ Of the herbe the floures ar best and most of vertu in physicall medecynes. And in the latter ende of the yere. they shuld be gadird and dryed in the sonne shadowe. and so it may be kept. ij. yere but *better* it ys. to haue yche yere fresshe. ¶ For bytyng of eny venemows best or worme stamp this herbe and ley to the bytyng and it woll draw out the venym and hele the sore ¶ For wormes in A | man Make sauce of garleke pepir parcelly. with þe juse of myntes and vynegre and vse to ete this

1005 centinode] valet *bonum* pro oculis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1008** in] *set aqua inde stillata melior est added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1009** disease] *pro mamillis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1013** for] *pro febre quartana added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1014** hit] *propter minima habundancia in matrice added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1017** in] *Quomodo debet colligi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1021** medecyns] *nota hic de floribus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1024** to] *pro morsu. venenoso added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1026** venym] *si vermes sint in corpore added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

with mete and þus þou maist destroy wormes *withynne* A body
1030 and that in lytyll space.

Cauliculus Agrestis is a kynde of wilde wortys and ys A
soueraigne herbe for the palsy in the tung ¶ Take the sede of this
herbe and chew hit wele with thy teth and holde it styll in thy
mowth a gode while and this shall mende thy speche Of this ben.
1035 ij kyndes. one hath A white floure þe oþer hath A rede floure
¶ The white is more vsed in medecyns ¶ The levys of the white
stampyd and than medlid wyth hony & leyde to A wounde woll
rype the mater & draw hit out and clanse the wounde clene & hele
it

1040 **Confery** is a soueraigne herbe hit is callid *consolida maior* The
Juse therof dronkyn wol knyt bonys that ben broken

Dittayn or dittaundir is gode for many diseses ¶ Iff A woman
haue A ded childe *withynne* hir and may not be delyuerd lete hir
drynk the juse of *Dittayn*. or elles powder þerof and yf she haue
1045 eny acces than gyff hir the poudir *with* a litil hote *watur* and she
shall sone aftur be dylyuerd ¶ And for awoman that is in travelyng
of childe. seth *Dittayn*. in wyne and gyf hir to drynk ¶ For the
quynsie Take wolle or lynen cloth & ley it in the juys of. *Dittayn*.
and lete it lye there A gode while. than take hit vp and bynde it a-
21v bout the | nekke of the pacient and this shall delyuer *hym* of that
diseses þis medecyn hath ben wele preved ¶ This herbe in som
cuntreis is callid *ditayn* and in som cuntreis it is callid *ditaundir*
¶ Jn medecyns the rote is best and more of vertu than the leef and
it is better grene þan drie and wol last lenger by two yere ¶ Off

1031 wortys] *pro paralisi in lingua added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1035 a¹] *Duo sunt genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1036 the³] *maturat morbum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1040 consolida] *Consolidat ossa added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1043 a] *si puer sit mortuus in vtero. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1046 travelyng] *pro Muliere in partu laborante added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1049 a] *pro squinancia added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1051 preved] *duplex habet nomen added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1052 ditaundir] *Melior est radix quam. folium. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

this herbe ben. ij kyndes. the more and the lasse the more is
ditaundre the lasse is called Cost. wherof a-bouen the. vertues ben
expressid 1055

Dokke is gode for ryng-wormes and for oþer diuerse thynges
¶ Take the rote of dokke and sethe it in vynegre and salt þan
streyn hit thurgh A cloth and rubbe it with the vynegre and thus 1060
do iij dayes & hit make the place hole ¶ For scabbed handes Take
the juse of the long dokke and boyle it *with* Fresshe buttir and
anoynt thy handes ther*with* and this woll dryue away. the scabbes
¶ Of this herbe ar. iij. kyndes one is rounde another is long and þat
growth in corne the. iij^{de}. ys long also and growth most in wattry 1065
grounde and that is not so vertuous as ben the oþer two ¶ And as
som men sayn the paciens that growth in gardeyns ys a kynde of
the dokke but goth myche more to potage than yt doth to eny
medecyns |

Dragance and *serpentyne* is one and it is vertuous and gode for 22r
many thynges ¶ For-to clense the visage take the rote of dragance.
drie & make þerof A powder and medill hit *with* rose watur and
this wol clanse wele the vysage and devoyde all spottes ¶ And yf
A mannys heryng be empeyred thurgh colde put the juse herof in
his ere and it woll help hys heryng right wele and also hit woll the 1075
derkenes of þe sight ¶ For A sikenes callid Fistula. Make pouder
of dragance of the rote. and medill hit with blak sepe and ley
therto ¶ Of this herbe þer ben. ij kyndes. the more and the lasse.
The more is callid. dragans the lasse is callid Cukkow pyntill or
kalvis fote and both is one 1080

1055 this] Duo sunt genera. *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1058 dokke] Lappacium vel paradilla. *added in the outer margin by a later hand.*

1061 make] p[ro] manibus scabiosis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1064 this] tria sunt huius genera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1066 and] patiencia est genus huius *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1070 dragance] Dragancia vel dragantea. vel serpentina & cetera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1072 make] Radix mundificat f[aci]em. *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1074 heryng] pro audit[u] *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1076 pouder] pro fistula *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1078 þer] 2 sunt species *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

Dauke is medecynable for the colde cough and for streytnes in the brest ¶ Take dauke and drie fygges and sethe hem in wyne and gyf the sike to drynk ¶ For disese in the stomake of wynde or of colde or the collike sethe this herbe in wyne and lete the sike body drynke it ¶ And yf this herbe be sothen in wyne and oyle and leyde to the place there disese is most hit helpith wele ¶ For the same sikenes make A plaister of *Dauke* malowes and marcury and sethe hem wele in | Watur and ley the plaister to the navil ¶ And also for disese in the brest taken of colde Tak dauke origanum and likerys and sethe hem wele to-gyder and gyf the sike to drynk at euen ¶ For the ston. sethe this herbe in wyne & gyff þe pacient to drynk *with* powder made of the sede of saxifrage and this w[o]l help ¶ For the dropesy that komyth of colde seth *Dauke*. in the juse of smalache and make A sirip. like to the watur that the *Dauke* was sothen yn ¶ Of this herbe. ben. iiij kyndes that most growen in medows. one is callid the grene dauke A-noþer is callid Asse dauk but the grene dauk ys best yet Asse dauk ys more in vse for it is more komon ¶ There ben othur ij. whiche ben vsed for metys. of men by-yonde the so in Composte And one hath a grete rote blak wyth-out and rede *withynne* and þat oþer is yelow *withynne* and þese ar more in vse for metys than for medecyns and namely for composte that lumbardys vsen myche ¶ These ij that *seruen* for medecyns shulde be gadirde Whan þey floure. and the stalkes þe levys and þe floures shall be hangyd in the shadow to drye and so they woll last and be in gode seson all A yere to medecyns but the stalkes ar not gode in medecyns as the leves and the floures ben |

1092 wol] wl *MS.* 1099 so] so *added in superscripts.*

1081 dauke] *Daucus creticus* vel *daucus minor* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1083 for] *pro Stomacho* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1085 herbe] *pro eodem* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1087 dauke] *Ad huc pro eodem* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1089 for] *pro malo in pectore.* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1090 and²] *pro calculo* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1092 saxifrage] *pro idropisi* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1095 kyndes] *quatuor sunt species* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1098 ij] *sunt & alia duo* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1102 ij] *quando coligi debent* *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

Date is gode pryncepally for one thyng whiche often tymes men haue right wele prevyd ¶ Yf awoman laboure long in beryng of childe and kan not easily be delyuerd Than take A date ston and shaue it in wyne and gyf the woman that travelth to drynke and she shall be delyuerd as hit were by myracull ¶ Some doctours holden oppnyon and seyne that a date tre grewe ouer oure blessid lady in Bethleem where she was delyuerd of the most blessid frute. cryst *iesus*

23r

1110

1115

Dodur is gode for aman that may not make watur ¶ sethe this herbe in watur and lete hym drynk it þat is disesed so ¶ For the same disese also take a gode quantite of this herbe and sethe it in wyne & oyle and ley it to the reynes and to the share and to that place ther the pacient felith most disese. and this must be laide in maner of A plaister. this medecyn is helpyng and verry gode ¶ Also this herbe sothen in watur is right gode to hym that is grevid. with the Fevir quarteyn if hit be drynkyn ¶ This herbe shalbe gadird whan it Flourith and it may be kept. ij. yere

1120

Daysiye is callid the lasse consounde and it is gode to breke a felon Take dayse and brise hit bytwyn. ij. stonys and ley it to the felon and in a litill. while hit woll breke it *without* | eny parell and þeris noþing that soner wol breke hit ¶ hit woll also knytte a broken bon yf the juse therof be dronkyn and for that it is callid the litill consounde *id est* consolida minor. For of thre consoundes it is the leest in growyng som calle it bonwort som calle it

1125

23v

1130

1113 date] g *deleted from MS.* **1123** the] the the *MS.* **1127** woll] wtont *MS.*

1108 date] Amigdalum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*
1109 beryng] si mulier laborat diu in partu *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1113** seyne] oppinio doctorum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1114** the] nota bene *added in the outer margin, maybe by Hand F.* **1116** not] pro suria siue dissuria *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1118** quantite] Ad idem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1122** this] Mitigat quartanam *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1124** it] quando est colligenda *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1126** dayse] frangit feloun *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1128** hit] Consolidat ossa fracta *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

brisewort for hit gode for brisours ¶ The most consound of. iij. is
 confery *id est* consolida maior The myddill consounde. hath
 1135 awhite floure like to the daysy but it is more than the daisy. and so
 the daisy is the lest consounde

Dentlyon. for a postym withynne aman is verry gode ¶ Make
 potage of the herbe and of Alisaunder with Chynys of powdird
 porke and vse this potage. ix dayes at mete and soper and this wol
 1140 destroy eny postym in mannys body This herbe is callid also lyons
 tothe and hit hath levys like to a lyons tothe raggyd and a yelow
 floure and no braunche but a floure komyng out of the more and
 hit droppith mylke. |

24r **Enula campana.** or elena campana ¶ The rotes of this herbe taken
 viij daies withynne May and stamped and medlid. with wyne and
 1145 drinkyn fastyng hit wol renew aman and kepe hym from all
 accesse that yere and *preserue* hym from many *oper* sikenesses
 and *princepally* from diseses & sikenessz of the brest ¶ For a
 sikenes callid Asma that is A streytnes in the brest. sethe barly
 1150 wele in watur tyl hit be resonably thykke Than take this watur and
 put therto· poudir of Elena Campana and lete hem sothe to-gyder
 and skymme it wele as yt nedith & drynke the same and this shall
 opyn the pypes of the brest ¶ Of this herbe ben. ij. kyndes. one
 growth in feldes an^o*per* in gardeyns both ben one in vertu ¶ The
 1155 rote of this. herbe is best in medecyns and in somer they be most
 in vertue ¶ Than take the rote and kytte hit in smale thynne pecys
 and drie hit wele at the sonne for but hit be wele dried hit woll
 melt and roton for the grete moystnesse that ys thereynne ¶ And yf

1140 to] *yvy deleted from MS.*

1132 most] *tres. sunt consolidate added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1136 dentlyon] *Dens leonis vel capud monachi added in the outer margin*
by Hand A₁. 1138 and^l] *destruit apostema added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 1143 enula campana] *Centareon or horshele added in the*
outer margin by Hand A₁. 1148 callid] *Cirat asma added in the outer*
margin by Hand A₁. 1152 ij] *2 sunt genera added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 1154 herbe] *Radix melior added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁.

this herbe be kyndly dried. hit wol last. ij. or. iij. yere abul & gode
to serue to eny medecyn that hit is kyndely. to. ¶ Take the levys
and the rote of this herbe and sethe all in wyne and oyle and make 1160
þerof A playstir and ley to the collike and Jllike and | for it is 24v
verry gode medecyn for bothe the diseses ¶ Powder made of this
herbe medlid with sugur and so taken in drynke ys a verry gode
medecyn to hym that hath A perellous fnesyng

Endyue. For sikenes in the iyen and for Chasyng of the lyuer 1165
¶ Take the Juse of Endyve and meddil hit with womans mylke
and anoynt the sore iyen therwith ¶ And for chasyng of the levir.
make a plaister of Endyve with oyle and ley therto and ete the
herbe ¶ And yf the grene herbe be not in seson than stampe the
sede & sethe yt in watur and put that in medecyns ¶ Of this herbe 1170
þerbe. ij. kyndes. one is called Endyve. the oþer is callid the
wyldy endyve that some auctours calle shariol. and both ben
almost of one vertue ¶ yff that this herbe shall be takyn in
medecyns hit may not be wasshen *with* no watur for that he lesith
his vertu: and he be. wasshen. and this herbe is called horsthystell 1175

Elebur. for disese in the ere ¶ Take the Juse of this herbe and put
in þe sore eye ij dayes and it woll hele that disese ¶ For potagurnes
and the gout Take this herbe and sethe it wele in salt watur and
wassh wele the sike place therwith and ley the herbe sothen therto

1158 kyndly] *potest conseruari per 2 aut. 3 annos added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1160** herbe] *pro collica & illiaca passione added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1162** powder] *pulis inde valet added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1163** sugur] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1165** endyue] *Endiua Farralium Troxia. lactuca agrestis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1166** the] *pro oculis & epate calefacto· added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1169** than] *semen eciam valet added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1171** ij] *2 sunt genera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1173** in] *Non debet lauari added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1176** elebur] *Eleborus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* | the²] *pro malo in auribus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1177** for] *pro podagra & gutta added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1179** wele] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* | sothen] *pro verme in auricula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

- 1180 ¶ For wormes in the ere Take the powder of this herbe and meddil
 25r hit wyth | the Juse of Culrage and put it in the ere and it wol dryve
 hem out ¶ For costyuenes Take the Juse of this herbe and þerwith
 anyoynt the navill a-bout wele Than take a lynen cloth and wete it
 wele in oyle and bynde it about ¶ To make aman to fnese and so
 1185 for-to *purge* the hede Take and make a pouder of white elebur and
 with thy nowue breth drawe hit in-to thy nostrelles and it wol
 make the for-to fnese anon & so þe hede shall *purge* ¶ Of this
 herbe ben. ij kyndes the white and the blak and in medecyns we
 shall take the rote & not the herbe ¶ This herbe is *perellous* to be
 1190 put to eny medecyn. withynne the body ¶ The pouder of this herbe
 tempred *with swete mylke* wol kylle asmany. myse and flies as
 tast of hit ¶ The White elebur in latyn is callid Eleborus. albus.
 Adorasta. Codisum The blak is callid Eleborus niger. pes. leonis
 maior *anglice* pedelion or clovetung
- 1195 **Egremoy**n For sikenes in the Arse that is callid fistula ¶ Take and
 hang þis herbe in the nekke of hym that is so grevyd & take also
 and stampe the same herbe and put it in-to the hole and this wol
 help þat di[s]ese ¶ For wertes in A bodies hande stampe this herbe
 with vynegre and make A plaister and ley to the wertes ¶ For the
 1200 quarteyn. sethe this herbe in white wyne and drynk hit byfore the
 Accesse komyth vpon the ¶ For A nayle or a stubbe or a thorn
 25v stykyng in fleisshe stampe þis herbe | With swynes grese and ley

1198 disese] diese MS.

1182 take] si ventre sit durus *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1183 the] sic ba[...] ga [...] *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁, then
 deleted.* 1185 *purge]* purgacio capitis *added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁.* 1188 kyndes] 2 sunt species *added in the outer margin by a
 Hand A₁.* 1189 be] Canendi est quomodo sumatur propter periculum
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1192 of] asterisk *added in the
 outer margin by Scribe A.* 1195 egremoy] Agrimonia Argimonia
 Argenio Sarcocolla & cetera *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1198 for] pro verucis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1199 wertes] asterisk *added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1200 in] *pro
 febre quartana added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1201 or²] *propter
 aliquod infixum in carne added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

therto and it woll draw yt out ¶ For A kankir stampe þis herbe
with grese of an olde swyne or with olde grese and in a day hit
wol clense hit with and it be laid þerto Than stamp more of the 1205
same herbe. With oyle & ley therto and it wol hele it & close it

Erthe note. dilynoc et cetera This herbe in latyn hath many names
it is callid also in englishe. slyte or lytill holywort and yt is gode
for diuerse infirmytes. ¶ For Fistula in ano make A tent of the rote
of this herbe and put it in þe hole and it woll opyn it wele so that a 1210
man shall for nede drawe out that is *withynne* ¶ The poudir of this
herbe þat is to wyte of the rote wol destroy ded flesshe in what
place that hit be ¶ For the quarteyn take the Juse herof and drynke
it the day of thyn Accesse. an oure. or. ij. or the sikenes kome
¶ Of this herbe ar. ij kyndes. one hath a leef like to vyv and a grete 1215
rote like amannys fyst and hit berith a rede floure ¶ The seconde
berith a lefe like to fenel and litill rote rounde like a note and that
is more komon in this lond than the oþer is

Eufrace or effrose. is a chief herb for alle maner of diseses in the.
iyen that is to wite. both the Juse þerof and the watur stillid but 1220
yet the distillacion þerof is better þan the Juse And as som
auctours of phisik sayn hit is the best herbe of all herbes by hit-
silsif for iyen that ben sore in eny wyse and best sauynge the sight

Eddertong is a marvelous herbe and hath faire vertues of which
one is this. | ¶ Yff a woman bere this herbe vppon hir next to hir 26r

1203 draw] *pro cancro· added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1207 erthe] *Ciclaminus panis porcorum malum terre Cassamus*
orbularis & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1208** gode]
pro fistula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1211** for] *corrodit*
carnem mortuam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1212** ded] *pro*
quartana febre added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1214** of] *asterisk*
added in the outer margin by Scribe A. **1215** of] *huius 2 sunt genera*
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1219** eufrace] *Eufrasia added in*
the outer margin by Hand A₁. | for] *pro oculis added in the outer margin*
by Hand A₁. **1220** but] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.*
1224 eddertong] *Lingua serpentis added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁. | hath] *9 added in the outer margin by Hand F* **1225** hir²] *Impedit*
conceptionem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

bare skyn she shall not conceyve child all the while she haue it so
 lying to hir bare skyn and that some women haue wele prevyd
 ¶ Othur vertues I kowde expresse by wrytyng but they shall rest in
 mynde for diuerse causes ¶ Of this herbe. ar. ij. kyndes the more
 1230 and the lasse. the more comonly growith in hard leyes and the
 lasse growith in wodis and in myche like to pygyll but yt hath a
 more leef than hath pygull For bytyng of an neddir. stamp this
 herbe and drynk the juse therof with wyne and wonderly wele hit
 woll put out the venym ¶ And this herbe schalle be gadird in
 1235 Aprill.

Fenel or Fenkel is comon y-nough and wele knowen and hath
 vertues faire and right gode ¶ For wormes in the ere Take þe juys
 of. *Fenel* and put it in thyn ere and it woll sle the hem. ¶ Of this
 herbe ar. ij. kyndes. one of gardeyns anoþer of the feldes. and that
 1240 of the feldes. by som auctours ys as gode in all thinges as the oþer
 and in som thynges better and specially in medecyns for the
 reynes ¶ Fenel. Rose. verveyne Celidony and rewe ben gode for the
 sight that is to wyte a watur distillid of all alle thise as is recordid
 by thees verses folowyng

1245 Feniculus rosa verveyne celidonia ruta
 Ex hijs fit aqua que lumina reddit acuta

The sede of fenell is gretely comendid also by þees. versys

Semen cum vino sumptum veneris mouet actus
 Atque senes eius gustu iuuenescere dicunt

1232 an] herbe adder *deleted from MS, crossed out with a red line.*

1226 while] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.*
1228 expresse] 8 *added in the inner margin by Scribe A.* **1229** more] 2
 sunt species maior & minor *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1232 for] si quis morsus fuit A serpente *added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. **1234** herbe] Colligatur in aprili *added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. **1237** juys] pro verme in auri *added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. **1239** anoþer] Due species *added in the outer margin by Hand*
A₁. **1242** fenel] Aqua distillata pro oculis *added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. **1245** feniculus] versus *added in red in the inner margin by*
Hand A₁. **1248** semen] versus *added in red in the inner margin by Hand*
A₁.

sicque pulmonis obstat iecoris que querelis | 1250
 Bis duo dat maratrum febres fugat atque venenum 26v
 Confortat stomachum visum quoque reddit serenum
 Semen feniculi tollit spiracula culi

So hit shew^{ith} by thes versys that þis herbe hath many mo vertues
þan here ben expressid in englisshe 1255

Feuerfoy. hath vertues faire and fele þe juys þerof dronkyn ys
 gode for the gowte ¶ þe same herbe also stamped wyth may buttur
 and made in maner of anoyntement or elles ^{with} swynes grese and
 layd to the gowte ys a medecyn gode & wele preuid ¶ Feuerfoy is
 hote and dry and it is gode to comfort a mannys stomak and it is 1260
 gode to avoyde the Fevir tercyan cotydyan and for. A colde
 stomake ¶ And for bytyng of A venemous best or worme powne.
 Feuerfoy and ley it to the bytyng ¶ For the morfew tempre this
 herbe with aysill and ley it to the morfew ¶ The rote heroff y-
 sothyn woll staunche the bloody menyson ¶ Jn latyn this is callid 1265
 Febrifuga *id est* febrem fugans and many oþer names it hath.

Fatchis. For wattryng. iyen ¶ Take and sethe hem in watur and
 with that watur wasshe thyn iyen ¶ Iff mylke in a womans brest be
 cruiddid. seth. *Fatchis* in salt watur tyl they be vyneisshe and ley
 to the pappes in plaisterwyse & she shall mende. sone ¶ For 1270
 batchis seth. *Fatchis* with the kyrnels of pome garnet & roses &

1252 confortat] versus added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1256 feuerfoy] Febrifuga vel herba marie added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. **1257** same] Contra guttam added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. **1258** grese] asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.
1259 wele] Calida est & sicca & valet stomacho. fugat febrem tercianam
 & cotidianam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1261** a] asterisk
 added in the outer margin by Scribe A. | colde] pro morsu added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁. **1263** for] pro morphea added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁. **1264** aysill] nota hic de radice added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁. **1265** menyson] asterisk added in the outer margin
 by Scribe A. **1267** fatchis] pro oculis added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. | and^l] asterisk added in the inner margin by Scribe A.
1268 wasshe] pro lacte coagulato added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1270 she] valet in balneis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

ley this to the botche or to A pusshe ¶ This. herbe is not holsom in
 27r potage no in oþer metys. by hym-selff for it woll fylle the brayn
 1275 with wykkyd humours ¶ This also and it be eten wol make. | aman
 in slepe to mete dredefull dremys & metynges and it fillith the
 stomak with noyful wyndes & oþer vices hit hath many wherfore
 men ete it nought

Fenygreke For diseses in the stomake ¶ Take and sethe.
 1280 *Fenygreke* in watur & drynk þou ¶ For redenes or swellyng in the.
 iyen take juys of. *Fenygreke* and put it in the sore iyen ¶ To rype a
 botche take the floures and the sede off this herbe and medill hit
 with the yolke of an eg and ley it to the sore & it woll both rype
 hyt & breke hit ¶ The floures of *Fenygreke* medlid with
 1285 terbentyne wol also rype a botche and breke yt with-out parell
 ¶ And to breke a botche. sethe *Fenygreke* in oyle and ley it to þe
 sore this also woll both rype and breke þe botche ¶ Take and make
 floure of the sede of. *Fenygreke* and medill yt with hony and
 drynke hit and this is right gode to clense the reynes of ylle
 1290 humoys ¶ Off this herbe ar. ij. kyndes. one growith in gardeyns
 anoper in felde. and that in the felde ys callid the more mellilote
 and berth a yelow floure

Floure de lyce hath soueraigne vertu for þe tothe ache ¶ Take the
 juse of þe white Floure delyce and put it in the nostrelles and

1290 more] mellite *deleted from MS.*

1272 this^{1]} non ponatur in potage *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1274 humours] replet stomachum malis humoribus *added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.* 1278 take] pro stomacho *added in the outer margin
 by Hand A₁.* 1279 for] pro rubedino oculorum *added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.* 1281 take] Matura morbum *added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.* 1283 floures] Flores idem faciunt *added in the
 outer margin Hand A₁.* 1285 and] maturat & frangit *added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.* 1287 medill] mu[n]dat renes a malis humoribus
*added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; asterisk added in the outer
 margin by Scribe A.* 1289 off] due sunt species *added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.* 1293 white] pro dolore dencium *added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.*

anon aftur the ache wol abate ¶ For dissesse. in þe reynes or in the
 bleddir and in the stomake that komyth of wynde sethe the rote of 1295
 the white flour delyce in wyne and drynk yt and it wol help all the
 said sikenesse ¶ Also the rote herof dried and. made in poudre
 and leyd to ded flesshe hit woll | frete away the ded flesshe 27v
 marvelously ¶ Of this ben. ij. kyndes. one with awhite flour a-
 noþer with A purpull floure. and the one may be taken for the 1300
 oþer wele ynough for they accord in operacions. but the rote in
 medecyns ys better than the leef ¶ And it shall be gadird for
 medecyns in the last ende of vere & dried in the sonne and so yt
 woll abyde. ij. yere

Folefote. yf A nayle or A stubbe be in a wounde ¶ Take and 1305
 stampe. *Folefote* and ley it to the wounde and it woll draw yt out
 ¶ For wastyng of lyver sethe. *Folefote* in wyne or in olde ale and
 in the sethyng stamp yt wele that the vertu of the herbe may rest
 in the licour. and drynk that licour and it woll restore the to thy
 hele ¶ For dry kough Take the rote of. *Folefote* and drye hit and 1310
 than ley it on a glowyng hote tyleston & close hit *with clopes* as
 hit were A strew so that the smoke þerof may cause the to swete
 wele.

Fumytery. For the Jaundise ys a passyng soueraigne herbe to be
 vsed in this wyse ¶ drynke the juse therof in wyne or beter 1315
 without wyne and in short tyme hit wol devoyd the Jaundyse ¶ For
 scabbe and yche kan be no better medecyn than to drynke the said

1294 þe] *pro Renibus & vesica aut stomaco. added in the outer margin
 by Hand A₁.* 1296 flour] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1297 dried] *Radix corrodit carnem mortuam added in the outer margin
 by Hand A₁.* 1298 frete] *2 species & noscuntur per flores. added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1302 be] *colligatur in fine veris. added in the
 outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1305 folefote] *si spina aut aliud infigatur in
 carne added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1307 wastyng] *pro
 consumpcione epatis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1309 that]
asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 1311 than] *pro tussi
 arida added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1314 fumytery] *Fumus
 terre. pro Janiciem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1315 with-
 out] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1316 the] *pro
 pruritu & scabijs added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

1320 juyes and it comfourt the stomake and make a man to haue gode
 appetite to mete ¶ An auctour of phisik seith that the vertue of þis
 herbe ys so myghty that the juse þerof dronkyn wol purge and
 28r clanse meselrye and alle corupt humours in mannys body. And it
 wolle | purge the blode ¶ And thre tymes in the. weke yt shulde be
 taken ¶ som sayne hit shuld be takyn in the mornynge Fastynge som
 1325 oþer sayn at euen and som seyn at non. with a litill fenell sede for-
 to destroy wynde for elles yt woll make a grete hurlyng in the
 wombe ¶ And diuerse auctours sayn that withouten eny parell hit
 may be taken At alle tymes as A man lyst to take yt so that he take
 þerwyth A quantite of Fenell sede for the cause Aforsaid ¶ For
 1330 potagurnes. lete this herbe sothen in wyne and leyd to place and
 for that disese yt ys holden a soueraigne medecyn ¶ This herbe ys
 gode grene but not drye

Fatirwort For scabbes for ytche and for botches ¶ Take the
 floures of *Fatirwort* and sethe hem wele with vynegre and a litill
 oyle & þerwith anoynt the scabbed place. tyl hit be hool. ¶ For
 1335 fistula make powdir of *Fatirwort* and put þerin and it shall ease
 the sike in short tyme

Filipendula is gode for the ston ¶ vse the poudir of this herbe and
 namely of the rote in metys and drynkys. or elles sethe þis poudir
 made of the rote. with the. iij^{de} parte of saxifrage and lete both
 1340 this. ij. be sothen in wyne and lete the pacient drynk hit for
 certeynly þis is a grete helpynge medecyn for the ston and also for
 illiaca ¶ For disese in the stomake of cold or of wynde. medill the
 poudir of this herbe with fenell sede. and ete it hit wol ese the
 28v right wele | poudir of fenell sede and vse it in metys ¶ For the

1319 appetite] succus potatus purgat added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1321** alle] asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. **1329** sothen] pro podagra added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1333** and¹] pro scabijs & morbis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1335** þerin] pro fistula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. **1337** vse] pro calculo. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1341** þis] asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. **1342** cold] pro stomacho added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1344** poudir] pro morbo. caduco. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

foule evyl vse the juse herof in thy metys and it wol help þe wele 1345
 ¶ For A sikenes callid Asma whiche is a streytnes in the brest that
 lettith aman to draw his breth Take pouder of this herbe and
 poudir of baldmoyn & vse these. ij. poudirs in metys & drynke þis
 wol delyuer þe of that disese ¶ For-to staunche blode where-euer
 it be Take the rotes of this herbe and bynde hit A.bout the nekke 1350
 of hym that bledith or hang yt about his nekke and the blode
 shalle staunche

Feltrike. for scabbes is for-to be louyd ¶ som men calle scabbes
 Feltrike. stampe þis herbe with shepistalaw and frye hit and ley it.
 to þe scabbed place and hit woll hele it 1355

Flammula. herba est calida & sicca. 4. *gradus*. *anglice* sperewort
 ¶ stampe this while it is grene and leit vnto the nakyd skynne and
 lete hit ly therto þe space of an oure and þow shalt fynde the place
 brent as hit were *with* an hote yren & in the same maner it must
 be helyd agayn ¶ For-to breke botchis when they be ripe *withynne* 1360
 and the skyn of the hede is hard and thikke stampe þis herbe *with*
 oyle and ley it on the hede of the botche and it wol breke the skyn
 in litill while

Fragonus. is hote and drie in. 3. *gradus* ¶ Take the rynde of
 Aisshe and seþe hem in water & þat water wol sle wormys ¶ And 1365
 the same water while it is warme and þan sitte over it wol stoppe
 the flix ¶ And for castyng caused of feblenes of the stomak sethe
 ryndes of Aisshe in vynegre and wete a sponge þerin and ley it to
 be stomake warme and þis shall comfort þe stomake & stynt þe
 castyng 1370

1351 bledith] and *deleted from MS.*

1345 wele] *nota. hic Asma added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1346 in] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1349 of]
 restringit Sanguinem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1354 with]
 pro scabijs *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1356 flammula]
asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 1364 fragonus]
 Fraxinus Arbor est. *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1366 while]
asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.

29r **Galyngale** is hote and drie medecynable and full holsom in many degrees for manne and woman ¶ This herbe accordyng to the vertues that ben to hym attribute shulde be gadird on lammas day ¶ The *propurte* and vertue of Galyngale as for one party ys for-to
1375 comfort *princepally* a mannys stomake and it ys one of the thynges principall by whiche the *spirituall party*s of man ben reioysid and gladdid. whiche thynges ben notyfyed. by these versys.

1380 Gaudet epar spodio splen cappare cerebrum musto pulmo licoricia mace cor stoma[co] galanga.

Galyngale also causith gode digestion to hym that vsith and yf aman vse to ete it yt woll kepe his tethe and his mouthe wete from alle stynkyng and foule odours ¶ Also hit gyveth a naturall and a kyndely hete to a mannys reynys and devoideth from man
1385 wykkyd humours and makith aman lustly ¶ Thees faire vertues and oþer mo ben appropurd to galyngale wherfore it may be callid vertuos & gode

Groundeswelly. is gode for botches both to. rypyng and to brekyng ¶ Take groundeswelly and stampe hit with swynesgrece and both hit wol rype hit and breke it ¶ sethe þis herbe. with
1390 flesshe or by it-silf and ete it and it woll clanse wele the bowells. withynne ¶ sethe it in wyne and ley it to þe syde. and so it ys right

1380 stomaco] stoma *MS*. 1382 kepe] kepe *added in superscripts*

1371 galyngale] *calida. & sicca added within letter G by Hand A₄*.
1372 herbe] *debet coligi in festo sancti petri quod dicitur ad vincula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1376 spirituall] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A*. 1379 gaudet] *versus added in red in the inner margin by Hand A₁*. 1381 that] *Facit bonam digestionem & seruat dentes & os a feditate. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1384 kyndely] *Dat renibus naturalem caliditatem & alia bona facit added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1387 gode] *asterisk and nota bene added in the outer margin by, respectively, Scribe A and, maybe, Hand F*. 1389 take] *Maturat ac Frangit & Sanat Morbum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1391 it²] *purgat illia & illiacam passionem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1392 right] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A*.

gode for Illiaca passio ¶ For the toþe ache Take. *Groundeswelly* |
 out of the grounde without eny erne yren. and than take the juse 29v
 therof and waisshe to akyng toþe with the said juse and to the 1395
 ache shall ceas.

Gladiol or vane that growith in watur and berith a yellow floure is
 gode and medecynbull to them that ben broken ¶ Take & stampe
 gladiol and make therof A plaister and ley to the place and it woll
 hele it and also hit woll hele depe woundes. ¶ yf Aman haue a 1400
 stubbe or A nayle or eny yren or thorne stykyng and fixed in eny
 place of his body Take the rote of this herbe and stampe hit and
 ley therto

Gracia. dei. is gode for the Fever *quarteyn* vsed in this wyse
 ¶ Make Juse þerof and drynke hit wyth white wyne and it wol 1405
 devoyde the said disese ¶ This herbe is also A. *gracious* herbe. in
 plaistirs and oynementes for many diuerse sikenessez and for that
 it is callid *Gracia dei* And of this herbe ben. ij. kyndes the lasse
 and the more and both ben *medicinabul*

Gromel for many thinges is *precious* ¶ Take gromell sede and 1410
 sethe hit in wyne and it woll destroy eny disese lying in the reynys
 so þat ye drynke the said wyne and specially þis is right gode for
 Illiaca passio.

Illiaca passio idem est *quod* obvolucio [in]testinorum
secundum catholicon 1415

1414 *intestinorum*] *urtestinorum MS.*

1393 *groundeswelly*] *Mitigat dencium dolorem. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1398** *medecynbull*] *Sanat rupturas & vulnera profunda added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1401** *nayle*] *extrahit infixaquecumque in carne added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1405** *drynke*] *pro febre quartana added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1406** *devoyde*] *asterisk added in the outer margin by a Scribe A.* **1408** *dei*] *2 sunt species huius herbe added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1411** *it*] *valet dolor renum & illiace passioni added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

¶ The said sede also ys gode to breke the ston yf a man woll ete
 hit And this sede. be kynde woll last gode and abul. vj. yere ¶ Of
 30r this herbe ben. ij. kyndes one growith in gardeyns | most comonly
 A-noþer growith in the felde bothe ar gode. but the gardeyn
 1420 herbe ys callid the better aftur the consait of somme men.

Grece nettill though hit be litill sette by yet it is medicynabull.
 ¶ For þe quynsy Take a porcion. of this nettyl with a litill pepyr
 stampe hit and the pepir to-gyder and put þerto a littil wyne or
 othur licour and drynk hit and it woll fese away the quynsie after.
 1425 ij. or. iij. tymes drynkyng ¶ For a mannys membres that be swollen
 Take the croppes of the nettill and sethe hem wele in watur and
 with that watur hote wasshe the membres and bynde the herbe
 þerto plaister-wyse and the membres so swollen shalbe wele easid
 of the swellyng þis hath ben prevyd colliganda semen in fine
 1430 augusta.

Gencyan. som men calle baldemoyn & som felde wort And it ys
 gode for stoppyng of the lyver and of the mylt & ye drynke hit
 with hony & watur And so hit ys gode for bytyng of venenouse
 bestes And to delyuer a woman of A ded childe. And for an olde
 1435 kough This herbe is hote and dry

1431 baldemoyn] this herbe *deleted from MS, crossed out with a red line.*

1416 gode] Frangit lapidem. *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1417 of] sunt huius. 2 *Species added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1422 pepyr] pro Squinancia *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1424 and²] asterisk *added in the outer margin by Scribe A.*
 1425 swollen] pro turgiditate membrorum *added in the outer margin by*
Hand A₁. 1428 plaister-wyse] asterisk *added in the outer margin by*
Scribe A. 1430 augusta] Γ *added in the outer margin, maybe by Hand F.*
 1431 gencyan] calida & sicca. *added by the scribe within letter G.*
 1432 mylt] pro obstupacionem epatis morsu venenoso & tussi *added in*
the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1433 and] A *rubricated with a vertical*
line. 1435 dry] asterisk *added in the outer margin by a later hand.*

Garleke. is gode to vnbynde all wykkyd Wyndes in mannys body & helpith A man to pysse & voydith venym & hit helith the morfew. scabbys and bladders. but it is perellous for the sight for hit is passyng hote & drye þerfo[r]e hit wold be tempred with cold. watur | 1440

Hertistung is an herbe þat nevir flourith nor sedith ¶ For the kyngisevill sethe hertistung in wyne and ley it to the evill ¶ For sikenesse in the splene drynk the juse of. *Hertistung.* fastyng and that drynk ys holsom and helpyng alle diseses in the splene ¶ þis herbe also stampyd and medlid with oyle and leyde to a postym wol rype the postym faire & wele Also yt hardith amannys wombe and hit be dronkyn with wyne ¶ hit is also gode for þe kogh and it be dronkyn warme and so it is gode for þe feuers & many oþer diseses. This herbe is hote and moyst 1445

Henebane or hentel is hote & dry and in August ys most kyndely to gadir this herbe ¶ For wormes in the ere Take the Juse of henebane and put it in thyn ere and hit wol. sle the worme or wormes ¶ For swellyng of a mannys membris or a womans pappys Take the sede of. *Henebane.* and stampe hit and tempred hit with Wyne and ley to the swellyng and it shall swage and avoide the swellyng ¶ For ache of the hede Take and anoynt the templis 1450 1455

1439 þerfore] *perfoce MS.*

1436 garleke] *calida & sicca added by the scribe within letter G.* wykkyd] *soluti ventos mingere facit pellit venenum Janiciem sanat & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1441 hertistung] *Scolopendria. lingua cervina. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁;* *calida & humida. added by a later hand within letter H by Hand A₄.* 1442 to] *pro morbo regio & Splene added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1443 drynk] *asterisk added in the inner margin by Scribe A.* 1448 kogh] *pro tussi. & febre. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1450 henebane...hentel] *Jusquiamus, cassilago. added in the outer margin by Hand A₃;* *calida & humida added within letter H by Hand A₄.* 1451 this] *pro vermibus in auricula. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1453 of] *pro membris inflatis. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1454 the] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1456 hede] *pro dolore capitis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

with þe Juse of. *Henebane* ¶ The juse of *Henebane* dronkyn woll
 make A. man to slepe and Also to make aman to slepe take the
 sede of henbane and stamp hit & medil hit. with oyle of violetes
 1460 or of roses and anoynt thy forhede *with* that licour ¶ Of this herbe
 31r ar. iij. kyndes that wele may be knowen by coloure | of her sedys.
 ¶ One hath white sede an^oþer hath blak sede the iij^{de} hath rede
 sede The rede and the white ben gode but the blak is not gode
 ¶ And whan this herbe is founden in eny medecyn for sikenes
 1465 with-ynne a man þan thow shalt take the sede ¶ And yf the disese
 be with-outforth than take the herbe. but yet in phisik the sede is
 more comendid than the herbe and. x. yere the sede woll be gode
 ¶ This herbe styllid is callid right gode to wasshe gowty· places
 ¶ Item the sede of. *Henebane*. leyde on an hote tyleston that the
 1470 smoke þerof may go vp in-to amannys mouthe woll sle wormes in
 a mannys teth ¶ Also the rotes sothen in wyne is gode for the tothe
 ache ¶ Amedecyn is wreten in salernys verse. of henbane sede &
 oþer þinges mo rehersyd by thees versys.

1475 Sic dentes sana porrorum collige grana
 Nec careas Thure cum iusquiamo simul vre
 Dens que per enbotum fumum capiat sibi totum

Holyhok is gode for the flix ¶ seþe the Rote of *holyhok* in watur
 and drynke hit and it wol staunche þe flix ¶ For the emerawdes
 take the rote of *holyhok* and frye hit *with* capons grese or gose
 1480 grese and ley to the emerawdes· ¶ For potagur sethe this herbe in

1458 man] *succus potatus facit dormire* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1460** thy] *huius. 3. sunt species* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1461** iij] J (or maybe T or Γ) B^{owdin} added in the lower outer corner by Hand E, then deleted. The first letter of the inscription is unclear. | knowen] *Est Amen, inverted, added in the bottom margin* by Hand E. **1464** eny] *semen accipiendum propter dolores interiores & herba pro exterioribus* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1468** herbe] *Aqua inde stillata valet pro gutta* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1470** in-to] *necat vermes dentibus.* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1471** gode] *Item pro dentibus* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1474** sic] *versus* added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1477** seþe] *Altea bismalua eiscus* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1478** emerawdes] *cessat fluxum & valet pro emoroidibus* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

watur and wasshe wele the sore place of tyn tymes þis for that
dise. is medecyn gode ¶ This is called in latyn Altea and it is a
kynde of the | malow that men calle hokkes as hit apperith by þis
verse 31v

¶ Alteam malue *speciem nullus abnegat esse* 1485

Hemlok. hath one singuler vertue and is this ¶ lete ayong
damesell whiles she is in hir virgynyte take this juse of. *Hemlok.*
onys or twyse in. iij. wokes and with this juse lete hir anynt hir
pappes while they be rounde and smale & this shall kepe hir
pappes rounde and smale alle hir lyve aftur and hir mylke aftur-
ward neuer the lasse alle-way duryng hir life hir pappis shall be
stondyng and smale and not grete hangyng as many oþer women
haue for defawte of gydyng ¶ For swellyng of iyen stampe
Hemlok and bynde it to thy browes and þerwith all the swellyng
shall vanysse away ¶ For potagurnes and the gowte in the fyngirs
or in the thombe Take the rotys of hemlok & put them in A pasty
like as it were A pasty of flessch and so lete in bake And whan hit
ys wele and nesshe bakyn take the said Rotys out off the brede
and cleve the rotys in the myddys and ley to the sore place ¶ Of
this herbe ar two kyndes the more the lasse The lasse hath rough.
sedys. like to Clyvyr. wel nygh but it is not so myche and the
stalke. ys full of knottes ¶ Bothe kyndes of this herbe. ben
pirellous to be taken in medecyns for eny sikenesse with|ynne a
man but for diuerse infirmittees onward they may be wele takyn 1490
1495
1500
32r

1491 life] life added in superscripts.

1481 and] pro podagra added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1483 malow] bene nota added in the inned margin by, maybe, Hand F.
1486 hemlok] herba benedicta. cicuta inrubus added in the outer margin
by Hand A₁. 1487 in] Conseruat mamillas & cetera added in the outer
margin by Hand A₁. 1488 hir²] asterisk added in the outer margin by
Scribe A. 1493 of¹] valet oculis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1494 hemlok] asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.
1495 potagurnes] podagra & gutta added in the outer margin by Hand
A₁. 1500 two] huius species sunt. 2. added in the outer margin by Hand
A₁. 1503 to] Ambe species periculose added in the outer margin by
Hand A₁.

1505 ¶ The chief vertu of this herbe consistith in the rote and vertu also is in the leef while yt is grene. but the sede is most vsed. and the lasse of these. ij. kyndes ys the warse to werke with.

Hermodactulus is an herbe and haþe vertu ¶ Take the rote of this herbe and dry it and make powdir þerof and this pouder wol destroy knobbes in mesels visage and make the visage playn and smothe ¶ For the fistula Take the powder of the rotys herof and medil hit with blak sope and make a tent and anoynt þe tent þerwith and put it in the fistula and hit wole hele

Houndistung is an herbe vertuous and gode ¶ stampe this herbe with swynis grese and ley it to a botche and passyng wele yt wol rype it ¶ For the quarteyn stamp þis herbe and tempre hit with watur and lete the pacient drynke hit ¶ For the gowte in the ere take the juse of this herbe and tempre it with oyle and put a litill therof in the ere ¶ For tothe ache take the rotys of this herbe and wasshe hem clene and stampe hem wele and small than frye hem in oyle or buttir & make a plaister þerof and ley it to the sore cheke & sanabitur ¶ For-to hele awounde or eny oþer hurt take. ij. or iij. levys of this herbe and bynde hem to the sore and yf eny kankir be theryn it wol sle hym and hele the wounde or the sore drawyng out þerof alle corrupcion. but it must be chaunged. ij. or iij tymes on a day

1505 consistith] *virtus consistit in radice added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1509** it] *decorat faciem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1511** the²] *pro fistula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1512** with] *# (number sign) added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1515** swynis] *maturat morbum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1516** herbe] *pro quartana added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1518** juse] *Gutta in auricula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1519** of] *dolor dencium added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1521** make] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1526** iij] *Sanat uulnus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; Γ added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F.*

Houndistoth is myche like to morsus diaboli sauynge that morsus diaboli hath non hole rote. the rote of houndistoth is hole ¶ For the tothe ake stampe this herbe and ley it to the tothe that a-kith and the ache shall cese 32v
1530

Horehound is holsom for swellyng that komyth aftur a prikkyng ¶ Take þe white horehound and sethe it wele in wyne and in swynes grese and make þerof a plaister & ley therto ¶ For the kough. take the Juse of horehounde and meddil hit with hony and so take it in mete or in drynk ¶ Take. horehounde and stampe hit and meddil hit with swete mylke and sette hit there flies may come therto and alle that tast of hit euther they shall flye farre from that howse or elles thay shall dye some there. ¶ For the harde kough sethe horehounde in clene watur and yif it to drynke and it woll help that disese. wondirly wele and sone ¶ For scabbes. wheþer it. be drye or moyst sethe A gode quantite of this herbe in faire watur and waisshe the sike thereynne 1535
1540

Heyhove is an herbe gode to hele an hurt that hath ben helyd afore and is waxen styff agayn in a joynt and is not pliaunt nor woll not bowe ¶ Take this herbe and swynes grese and frye hem to-gyder in A panne and aftur that streyn all thurgh A lynen clothe and make Anoyntement þerof and þerwith anoynt the joynt þat ys styff ayens the hote sonne. yf the seson of | the yere be suche and elles do is ayens the hote fyre and it woll hele euery suche grevance ¶ To haue ale clere at alle tymes Take a gode quantite of þis herbe and put it in A barell of newe Ale and in A nyght. hit woll make hit clere as hit ware stale Ale ¶ Of this herbe. ar. ij. 1545
33r
1550

1528 the²] cessat dolorem dencium added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; dotted asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. **1533** for] pro pectore & pro tussi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1535** drynk] manucula added in the outer margin by Scribe A; Γ added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F. **1538** elles] Ad idem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1541** drye] pro scabijs siccis siue humidis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1543** heyhove] ground Jvy added in the outer margin by Hand D; asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. **1544** styff] pro iuncturis & nervis bona medicina added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1550** haue] Facit seruissiam claram added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

kyndes the more & the lasse and both ar gode for batthis but yet þe more is the better and some men calle hem both. like

- 1555 **Hare ere** is an herbe that growyth myche in heggys and hath coddis like as yt Were fatchis. ¶ For the emeraudes and for pyles þat ben in the nethir place Take this herbe With A gode quantite of the suot of A dere and powne hem in mortere. than take it up and put it in A panne and sette it ouer þe fyre & frye hit wele and
- 1560 ley it hote to the emeraudes or to the pyles ¶ Of this herbe ar. ij. kyndes. one *with* a blew floure and that is the more & the better A-noþer *with* A yelow floure that is the lasse in quantite and vertu & yit is gode.

- 1565 **Herbe christofur** comonly growith in watry placys and berith A yelow floure in shap like to solsecull. the levys ben softe & smothe frysed like to Flos campy and hathe. many stalkes euery stalke beryth his floure in þe toppe. and þis of somme phisicyans is callid ¶ valet aurum.

- 33v **Isop** is a soueraigne herbe for diuerse infirmittees and seruith in
1570 many wyse remembred by þees versys of macer de virtutibus herbarum. saying þus

Est ysopum siccum calidum quoque tercius illi

Jsopus est herba purgans A pectore fleuma

Ad pulmonis opus coquatur cum melle ysopus.

- 1575 Isep is hote and drye ¶ For diseses in the mowthe Take the juse of Isep and meddill hit with aysill and waiishe thy mouthe therwith

1553 the²] 2 species added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1556** yt] asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. | pyles] pro emoroidibus & pillulis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1559** put] Γ added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F. **1561** with] 2 species added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1567** and] The sede ys rough and sharp & growth like a. iiij. levys grasse with a sharp prykke in the myddes. added in the outer margin by Hand A₄. The opening letter is rubricated with a vertical line. **1573** jsopus] mancula added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. | fleuma] versus added in red in the inner margin by Hand A₁. **1575** isep] pro infirmitatibus oris added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

and hit shall help alle *maner* diseses in thy mowthe ¶ hit is also
 gode for wormys in A mannys body and yf þe pouder of ysep be
 eten or elles the grene be putte in a kuppe of Ale hit makith aman
 wele coloured and it wol make a man laxatyf ¶ Isop is on of þe 1580
 herbes whiche auctours seyn that ben necessary to be putte in A
 kuppe

Salgia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta

Adde rose florem gratum tibi prestat adorem

Isopus iungatur sic opus fortificatur

1585

¶ For the tothe ache sethe. ysop in vynegre and waisshe thy
 mouthe þerwith and it woll do away the Ache ¶ For. the tysik. seth
 ysop in gotys mylke and vse this and it woll eny man or woman
 that is curabull ¶ For the kough sethe ysop in hony than streyne
 and drynk þis decoccion and þis shall help ¶ This herbe shuld be 1590
 gadird in somer whan hit flourith than take the stalkes and alle
 and hang hit vppe with the levys and floures in A close howse
 þer | as komyth no smoke ¶ And whan þou wolt vse it for 34r
 medecyns take the levys and þe floures and do away the stalkes
 and an hole yere hit woll last and kepe his vertue 1595

Ipericon is that herbe that we calle herbe John. or seynt jon is
 herbe or seynt Jon-is wort ¶ The vertu therof is so myghty that no
 wikked spirite hath power to byde in that place or howse there þis

1586 and] and and *MS*.

1578 and] *pro lumbricis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1579 grene] *asterisk with dots at the end of the arms added in the outer
 margin by Scribe A.* 1584 adde] *herbe pro ciphio. added in red the outer
 margin by Hand A₁.* | adorem] *versus added in red in the inner margin
 by Hand A₁.* 1586 for] *pro dolore Dencium added in the inner margin
 by Hand A₁;* *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1588 in]
pro tistica added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1589 sethe] *pro tussi
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1590 decoccion] *quomodo
 colligi debet & seruari. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1592 with] *Γ and bene nota added in the outer margin, maybe by Hand
 F.* 1593 vse] *de modo vtendi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1596 ipericon] *Herba Johannis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
 1597 myghty] *Fugat spiritus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

herbe is ynne and þerfore somme auctours calle it fuga demonum
 ¶ For a man that may not wele pysse. lete hym drynke the Juse of
 1600 this herbe ¶ somme auctours of phisik sayn that the Juse of this
 herbe gyven in drynke. wol hele a felon without and withynne.
 with-out eny oþer help

Ivy is helpyng for many thynges ¶ For disese in the. erys Take the
 1605 juse of yvy and meddill hit with oyle olyve and put a litill þerof in
 thy ere and it woll help eny disese in that place ¶ For the tothe
 ache take the byryes of yvy and sethe hem wele in wyne Than
 take a sponefull of that wyne and hold it in thy mouthe as hote as
 thou maist suffur it. than whan it is cold spytte it out and take
 1610 more and this do. iij. or iiij. tymes tylle þou fele thy-silf easid This
 ys a gode medecyn and wele prevyd for þis disese. ¶ yet this
 34v medecyn wol make thy lippes & | thy vysage to swell a litill. but
 that shall not hurt for anon the swellyng woll away ¶ Also for the
 tothe ache Take the rotys of yvy and sethe hem wele in wyne and
 1615 than take of that wyne and of the rotys as hote it may be suffurd
 and holde it in thy mouthe tylle hit be cold and do than as is a-
 bouesaid ¶ And som men sayne þat the rotes of henbane occupied
 in this wyse ys a verry gode medecyn for the same disese ¶ Off
 Jvy ar. iij. kyndes. one þat growith on trees anoþer that growith
 1620 on walles the iij^{de} growith on the ground and that berith no byryes
 ne hit is not so medecynable as the oþer. ij. ¶ Anoþer kynde also

1599 ynne] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1600** lete] *pro dissuria added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1601** auctours] *sanat feloun intus & extra sine alio aliquo added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1603** help] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* **1604** disese] *pro malo in auribus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1606** for] *pro dentibus (Hand A₁), a manicula and an asterisk with dots at the end of its arms added in the outer margin by Scribe A. There is another manicula drawn in red pointing towards pro dentibus, then something illegible was written over it.* **1610** or] *Γ added in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F, written over a manicula.* **1612** &] *sed facit labia & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1613** for^l] *Radix valet ad idem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1616** than] *ad huc pro eodem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1619** jvy] . 3. *sunt species added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

ther ys of erthe Jvy that som men calle heyhove Jn. phisik. whan
we speke of grounde jvy or erthe Jvy we shall take heyhove. but it
is wreten more specially. yve that growith on the grounde with-out
byryes 1625

Kockril is hote and drye and hath this vertu ¶ For-to hele a kankyr 35r
grynde kockull with a litill raderyche and salt and ley hot to the
kankir and it wole hele and woundes also Also this herbe wol
comfort a mannys stomake and hit woll vnbynde and put out
wykkyd wyndes in A man-is wombe ¶ Also hit helpith a man to 1630
delyuer vryn right wele and for sore iyen it is gode also þat is to
wite the watur þerof styllid ¶ And to help and spede awoman
toward hir delyueraunce the juse dronkyn or elles the styllid
watur and þeris no perell so to do

Kamok hath no grete comendacion of excelent vertu þerfore I 1635
wol wryte but litill þerof ¶ yit for one grete disese it is holden
right gode þat is to wite for the ston ¶ Take þou kamok and sethe
hit in wyne and hony & aftir streyn hit and drinke that licour and
it woll breke the ston in the bledder to small powdir and delyuer it
out as j haue lernyd of them that haue þreuyd hit oftener than 1640
onys. or twyse.

Langdebeef ys a hote and dry an herbe havynge grete vertu ¶ Jff a 35v
man haue passyng rede visage and hye colour of redenes watur
distillid of this herbe woll delay that colour ¶ Item potage made of

1626 this] this this *MS.*

1622 of] Alia species added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1627 grynde] pro cancro added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1630 helpith] Facit bene vrinare added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1632 woman] Facit festinare ad partum added in the outer margin by
Hand A₁; asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 1637 take]
pro lapide added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1639 small] Γ added
in the outer margin by, maybe, Hand F. 1640 lernyd] asterisk added in
the outer margin by Scribe A. 1642 lang...beef] lingua bouis Buglossa
added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1643 passyng] pro minio rubore
faciei. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1644 potage] potagrum
inde factum valet ad multa added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

1645 this herbe distroyeth the cardiacul. and wikkyd humours in
mannys body and helpith alle diseses a-bout the lunges yf a man
vse to drynk the said watur distylled or elles the juse of this herbe
with wyne ¶ Also it makith a man to haue gode remembraunce &
mynde yf hit be dronkyn with rennyng watur or wyth wyne and
1650 therto accordith these verses

Vim memorem cerebri dicunt seruare periti
Vinum potatum quo sit macerata buglossa
letos conuiuas decoccio reddere fertur

¶ This herbe is most kyndely to be gadyrde in the monythis of
1655 June and July

Lylly is an herbe ryall. hote and moyst and the vertu therof
consistith most in the rote ¶ To breke a botche Take þe rote of
lylly and powne it with shepis tallough and sethe this in oyle and
ley it to A postym as botche ¶ *Item* for the mylt Take the rote of
1660 lilly & of louache and ley hem x dayes in wyne and oyle and than
put therto wex and seth all thise to-gyder and make a plaister and
ley it & *cetera* ¶ *Item* the juse of this dronkyn is gode for bytyng
36r of an nedder | and it be laide to the bytyng hit· woll· hele hit
¶ Also for skaldyng and brennyng Take the rotys of lylly and rost
1665 hem in the colys than *tempre* hit with oyle olyve and ley it to þe

1659 as] as *added in superscripts*. | for] take *deleted from MS*.

1647 the²] *Facit habere bonam memoriam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1651 vim] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.V in Vim rubricated with a dot within the loop formed by the letter*. 1652 vinum] *V rubricated with a dot within the loop formed by the letter*. | buglossa] *versus added in red in the inner margin by Scribe A*. 1653 letos] *l is rubricated with a vetical line*. 1654 this] *In Junio & Julio debet colligi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1657 rote¹] *radix frangit morbum & apostema added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1659 for] *pro malo splenis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1660 lilly] *boyle added in the outer margin by a later hand, then deleted*. | and¹] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A*. 1662 this] *pro morsu serpentis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 1664 the] *pro scatari scarificazione & arsura added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*.

brennyng & *cetera* ¶ Also the juse therof dronkyn destroyethe Wikke blode in a man.

Letuse is hote and drye and hath comendacion of vertues by these versys whiche ben conteyned in þe versys of salerne

Lac lactuca facit scotasim sperma-que minorat 1670
semine pollutos iuuat sacro conuenit igni

¶ This eten raw or sothen or elles the juse therof dronkyn engendrith in man gode blode and in woman yt encresith mylke and it wol kepe a man lowe of complexion ¶ Jff letuse be sothen and the licour that it is sothen in be dronkyn hit helith a man of the fevirs ¶ Take and sethe letuse. with aysill and *with* a litill safron and drynke the licoure and it woll vnbynde the steppying of the lyver and of the mylt ¶ For a man that may not slepe Take the sede off letuse and *tempre* it *with* womans mylke and *with* the white of an eg and make A plaister of all þis and ley it to the temples þat is so disesed & he s[h]all be helpen therof ¶ For A postym take the sede of letuse and powne hit and *tempre* it with oyle of rosys. make a plaister and ley it | to the sore ¶ For the flix sethe this herbe in Wyne and drynke the licour and thow shalt be holpen of that evyll ¶ And if this herbe be myche vsid in metys and drynkes. hit woll apeyre a mannys sight lightly 1675
1680
36v
1685

1680 make] make *added in superscripts-* 1681 shall] slall *MS.*

1666 the²] liquamen destruit sanguinem malum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1670 minorat] versus *added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1672 juse] generat sanguinem bonum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1673 blode] asterisk *added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1674 letuse] quomodo sanat febre *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1675 be] asterisk *added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1676 take] soluit obstupaciom epatis *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1677 vnbynde] asterisk *added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1678 for] Dat appetitum dormendi. *added in the outer mardin by Hand A₁.* 1679 off] manucula *added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1682 take] pro aposteme valet *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1683 to] Contra fluxum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1685 holpen] Nocet visui *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

Lycoryce is both herbe & spice that kyndely moystith amannys hete. & is a grete distroyer of the kough ¶ For unkyndly hete and dryues that causith in man grete thirst Take licoryse and sethe it
 1690 in faire watur tyll half the licour be consumid. and drynk this cold and it shall quenche vnkyndely hetys and kepe þe mayst and Fresshe ¶ Of this herbe and spice bene serteyn verses wretyn. seying this

Sit tibi contenta licoricia puluerilenta
 1695 Pectus pulmonen venas refouendo rigabit
 Pellit namque sitim stomacho nociua repellit

Lupyns is an herbe that is myche like to the. fyve. levyd grasse. but for the most part he berith. vj. levys. with a white floure and white sede somdele brode and he berith coddis like to bene coddis
 1700 and in growyng like to fatchis ¶ The vertu of this herbe ys that if a man haue wormes in his wombe lete hym powne this herbe and thou put þerto a litill oyle and drynk hit and he shall be holpen |

37r **Malows.** that some men calle hokkes ben colde and moyst and growen almost in euery place in latyn callid malva and ther ben
 1705 gode in wortes althe while þey ben grene except in the monyth of than they be not holsom for in that monyth of than they ben poyson ¶ Drynke the juse of *Malows.* and make a plaister þerof and ley to the stomak and þis wol distroy eny postym *with-ynne man* ¶ Item for A postym or elles for disese in the lyver or in the mylt Take malows *with swynes grese* and hete A tyle-ston and ley
 1710

1689 that] k *deleted from MS.* 1699 and] se *deleted from MS.*

1688 distroyer] humecat & tussi valet *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1689 take] Contra. Sitim *added in the outer margin by Hand F.* 1690 half] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1691 and¹] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1695 pectus] *versus added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1698 part] *quomodo debet cognosci added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1700 like] *Necat lumbricos added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1702 a] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1703 malows] *Malva. added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.* 1707 malows] *Frangit apostema added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1709 the¹] *Item pro Aposteme & dolore splenis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

it vppon and ley it to there ¶ And yf A man be hard wombe Make potage of malows. with chynes of porke and ete þis potage and it wol make hym laxatyf it is callid malva *quasi molliens aluum* ¶ And it is gode for wymen that haue not kyndely her Floures as seyn thees versys

1715

Maluae radices possunt deducere feces
vulue nouerunt & fluxum sepe dederunt
Dixerunt veteres malvam *quia molliat aluum*

Morsus diaboli and herbe yve is al one and it is like to dentlyon sauyng that the moistir more of this lakketh ¶ The juse of this herbe dronkyn puttith away þe fevir cotidian.

1720

succus Ive *purgat quos gutte passio turbat*
¶ vnde vsus si capias Ivam guttam tollit tibi viuum |

Mandrake is colde and dry and þer ben ij. kyndes þerof. Male and Femall ¶ To make a man to slepe suerly Take the juse of this herbe and meddil hit wyth womans mylke or wyth wyne this drynke woll make a man to slepe so fast that thow maist kerve hym with A knyf & yet he shall not fele it ¶ But the leche that gyffith this drynke must be ware he gyff not to myche þerof for the feruent coldenes þerof is abull to kyll any man or woman and bryng hym clene without naturall hele & so to destroy vturly complexion ¶ This herbe is so feruently colde that it woll kylle

37v

1725

1730

1714 is] is added in superscripts. 1719 is²] is added in superscripts.
1723 vnde] vnde added in superscripts; Diam deleted from MS.

1711 hard] Si venter sit durus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
1714 not] bona mulieribus *quia prouocat flores* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; asterisk in the outer margin by Scribe A; *manicula* added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 1717 dederunt] *versus* added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1720 juse] *expellit cotidianam* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1721 cotidian] & *valet contra gutta* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1723 viuum] asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 1724 mandrake] *Mandragora Appolinaris.* added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. 1725 a] *prouocat sompnum.* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1728 he] *pocio est bona moderanda* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1732 this] *herba est valde frigida.* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

wylde fyre ¶ Therefore if A woman be so hote of complexion that she may not conceyve & bere children this herbe dronkyn wol
 1735 make hir colde ynough ¶ The levys of this herbe shuld be gedird in the sonne goyng downe and dryed in the sonne ¶ The appull shall be gadird aftur the sonne goyng dawne and dryed in the shadow ¶ poetys callid this herbe Antroporeos for the rote þerof berith the shap of A man ¶ the *catholicon*. seith that the rynde of
 1740 this herbe dronkyn with wyne *seruyth* to make a slepe drynk ¶ The male of this herbe in leevys like to betys the femall is like of leef to letuse ¶ The appul. yf awoman haue it gyven to hir in
 38r metys shall make | hir to conceyve. vnde *genesis*. 30. *capitulum*.

Egressus Ruben & *cetera* & infra Dormiat tecum & *cetera*.

1745 **Nepte** is hote and dry and it is like to þe ded nettyll ¶ Cattys gretely desiren this herbe to ete it for it makith hem gendir ¶ To make aman to swete. lete hym drynke þe juse herof with wyne ¶ Item for a colde fevir sethe it in oyle and anynt thy body þerwith and frote thy body and rubbe þe wele herwith & it woll
 1750 devoyde the fevir from the ¶ yf aman haue grete yoxyng gyf it hym to drynk with wyne and it shall dryve away the yoxe

1735 colde] *Folia colligantur in solis occasu added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1737 the^l] *poma post solis occasum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1738 the] *Antroporeos added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* *Antroporeos is underlined in red.* 1739 seith] *Auctor catholicon added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1740 wyne] *Cognicio masculi added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1742 a] *Juat ad concipiendum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1743 *genesis...capitulum] underlined in red.* 1744 egressus] *E rubricated with a vertical line.* 1745 nepte] *Nepta realis added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.* 1747 drynke] *prouocat sudorem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁ and preceded by an asterisk added by Scribe A.* 1748 colde] *pro febre frigida. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1749 &] *asterisk preceeding a munipulus added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1751 yoxe] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.*

Nuttemyg is hote and dry and it is medecynabull and gode for A sore stomak Take and ete it fastyng in the mornyng ¶ Item hit comfortith a mannys brayn passyng myche and the spirytes of man and [t]he smell þerto· ¶ Item yf that a man ete it hit wol destroy evyl. wyndes. with-ynne man and also all swellynges of the lyver and of the lunges and it makith a mannys mowthe savery and to haue a swete breth ¶ Nuttemyg is the frute of A tre that growith ynne ynde. 1755

Oculus christi is an herbe wele knowen and it is hote and drye. ¶ Yf ther be an here or any hore in a mannys. iye Than take A corne of the sede and put it in the iye and þan slepe vpon the same and hit woll clanse the iye and kome out ayen of his owne kynde ¶ The watur also styllid of this herbe is for iyen gode and holsom ¶ Also for A sore stomake. and for the cardiacull the bladys ben gode & for the morfew ¶ Also for fleme a-bout the hert. drynk the juse and ete the herbe in potage ¶ This herbe also opynyth the stoppyng of the lyver and of the mylt 38v 1765

O[s]mum is in englisshe tung callid Mystilten. and in som place. mystilto and growith vpon trees & hath many braunchis beryng white rounde bayes And that growith vpon Okes is best for 1770

1755 the] he *MS.* 1763 the] the the *MS.* 1769 osmum] olmum *MS.*

1752 is²] *Nux muscata added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1753 item] *confortat cerebrum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1754 myche] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1756 destroy] *expellit ventos malos & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1761 be] *extrahit nocua ab oculis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1762 slepe] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1764 the] *Aqua distillata added in the outer margin by Hand A₁; manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1765 for²] *pro stomacho & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1767 the¹] *pro fleumate added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1768 the³] *Aperit epar added in the outer margin by pro fleumate added in the outer margin by Hand A₁, followed by an asterisk added by Scribe A.* 1769 mystilten] *M is rubricated by filling the inner sections of the letter.* 1771 okes] *O is rubricated by filling the oval of the letter.*

- medecyns as phisicians seyn. þe levys þerof ben euenlong ¶ This herbe is gode to destroy. morbum caducum. ¶ Also this herbe pownyd and tempred with oyle of rosys & so bounden to the hede.
- 1775 is gode for the hede Ache |
- 39r **Pympnel.** hath a purpull floure & hit is gode to hele woundes and venyms and postyms ¶ And yf this herbe be tempred with. white wyne or with rose watur þan hit is gode for sore iyen and many oþer vertues it hath
- 1780 **Parcely** is hote and dry and fayre vertues hit hath ¶ yff a man be byttyn with eny venemous best or worme take þis herbe and dragonwort powne these and ley to the bytyng ¶ Item it makith gode digestion & it expellit wykkyd wyndes in mannys body hit brekith cardiaculs hit lettith the kough. hit is gode for þe ston
- 1785 **Peletyr of spayn** is hote & dry The vertu þerof is to aswage the toþe ache vsed in this wyse ¶ Take this herbe and bray hit and ley it vpon the akyng toþe ¶ Item for the palsy in the tung take þis herbe oftymes and rubbe it vpon thy tung and it is also gode for þe fevrys
- 1790 **Pylial ryal** some men calle pylial. mountayn. it is. hote and dry ¶ The vertu and nature of this herbe is to clanse ylle humours from amannys hert þat is to wyte and þough drynke the juse with

1772 seyn] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1773 is] *pro morbo caduco. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1774 &] *pro dolore capitis. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1777 venyms] *sanat vulnera & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1778 þan] *Bona pro oculis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1781 venemous] *contra morsum venenosum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1782 item] *expellit malos ventos in stomacho added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1784 cardiaculs] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 1786 ache] *Mitigat dencium dolorem added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1787 the²] *pro paralisi in lingua added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1790 pylial²] *asterisk added in the outer margin by Scribe A* 1791 vertu] *expellit a corde malos humores added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

a litill hony ¶ For a man that daily castith and may reteyn no mete. lete hym drink this herbe *with* aysill ¶ Item for *superhabundance* of black coler this herbe dronkyn is callid medicynabull ¶ Item yf 1795
aman vse to wasshe. hym with this herbe it makith faire colour | hit is also stoppyng the Flix and helyng bytyng of eny venym best 39v
or worme ¶ For the accesse or febilnes growen by eny oþer sikenes sethe this herbe in aysill or elles holde the rawe herbe to thy nose and the savour therof schall a-swage þe grete payn. and 1800
þerto accorden many diuerse grete lechis and not only leches but also grete auctours ¶ For the kough. drynke the juse herof with wyne ¶ For akyng in a mannys erys Take the juse of this herbe and meddil with womans mylk and put in his erys ¶ Item and a man haue þe toþe ache chewe þis herbe in his mowth 1805

Plantayn. is hote and drye and hath vertues fayre and fele. ¶ For akyng in the wombe and for swellyng in a mannys body Make A bath of this herbe and he that felith suche disese lete hym bathe hym þerin ¶ For starkenes of synows drynke the juse of this herbe. with watur ¶ For a wounde that remyth brennyng hote A-noynt 1810
the wounde with the juse of this herbe ¶ Powder made of þe sede of this herbe castyn in-to a wounde woll hele the wounde ¶ For neysshe wombe take ix. sponfull of this herbis juse and tempre it *with* aysill and drynk it ¶ For bytyng of an adder the juse is right gode for and aman ete it or drynke hit. hit distroyeth alle maner 1815

1793 man] *contra vomitum cotidianum* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1794 *superhabundance*] *si superhabundat colera nigra* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1796 colour] *facit pulcrum colorem* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁ and preceded by an asterisk added by Scribe A. 1797 of] *pro febre* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1798 *febilnes*] *asterisk* added in the outer margin by Scribe A. 1802 for] *pro tussi* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1803 wyne] *pro dolore in auribus* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1805 toþe] *pro dente dolente* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1807 wombe] *pro dolore in ventre.* added in the outer margin by a later hand. 1809 *starkenes*] *pro duricia nervorum.* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1810 *remyth*] *si vulnus sit quasi ardens* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. 1812 *hele*] *puluis sanat vulnera* ¶ *pro solubilitate. ventris* ¶ *pro morsu serpentis* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

40r venym *with|ynne* man ¶ yf Aman be stungen *with* a scorpyon
 powne the rote of this herbe and ley vppon the styngyng. þis is
 gode and oftyng hath ben prevyd ¶ yf A man haue wormes in his
 1820 herbe to his navill small pownyd ¶ For akyng in the knees or
 swellyng in the shynnys or eny oþer place Take the levys of.
Plantayn. and powne hem small with a lytyll salt and ley to the
 sore place ¶ yf a man haue awounde or sore in. his hede. Take A
 1825 clene lynen cloth and wete it in the juse of *plantayn.* and lay it
 vppon the sore ¶ Item for a botche in the mowthe Take this herbe
 and chewe it in thy mowthe and holde it vppon the sore place
 ¶ This herbe eten or dronkyn is gode for þe ston and it be used
 ¶ For a mannys fete that ben swollen with labour or goyng take
 1830 this herbe and powne hit *with* aysill and whan thou gost to bedde
 wasshe thy fete ther*with*

Polipody that growith vppon Okys and like to Everferne is gode
 for-to distroy flewme and for oþer diuerse sikenesses

1835 ¶ Memorandum quod vtilissima pollipodio quod crescit in
 quercibus Et est pollipodium quod crescit in alijs arboribus
 quo non vtilissima quod e[c]iam crescit in rupibus & melior
 habet cuius radix est pilosa & gustu stiptica cum alqualiter
 dulcedine in folijs vires haec? bonos ventrem soluentes &
 debilem facientes

1835 eciam] eiam MS.

1816 scorpyon] pro punccione scorpionis. added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. 1819 body] pro vermibus in ventre added in the outer margin
 by Hand A₁. 1821 swellyng] pro dolore in genibus added in the outer
 margin by Hand A₁, followed by an asterisk added by Scribe A.
 1823 man] pro vulnree iuxta capud added in the outer margin by Hand
 A₁. 1825 botche] pro morbo in ore added in the outer margin by Hand
 A₁. 1827 ston] pro lapide added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 1829 herbe] pro pena in pedibus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.
 1832 distroy] destruit fleuma added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

Pellicary or pollicary. is an herbe þat levys like to ferns and a
 floure somdele rede and many stalkes full of coddess and growith
 in wattry places. and is hote and drye of kynde ¶ This herbe
 restorith a man gretely to his kynde and it comforyth the stomake
 myghtyly ¶ Also it distroyeth flewme and the blakke colour and
 ther. ben. two kyndes herof the more and the lasse and both ar
 gode

40v

1840

1845

Passenepe is hote and moyst ¶ The rote therof sothen and so eten
 wyth Buttyr is verry gode and lusty mete in etyng and yit hit but
 lityll norysshyng as auctours seyn ¶ Yet it is gode for the flix in
 this wyse sethe þe Rote in mylke and drynke hit warme ¶ Clerkes
 sayn yf A man bere it vpon hym ther woll non adder kome ny
 hym ¶ And yf a man rubbe his tothe þer-with it woll do awaye the
 ache ¶ And it restore mannys kynde and make hym haue lust to
 women. And it is holden gode for swellyn of the prevy membris
 of man and the rote be hangyd to þe membris

1850

Pastinata parum nutrit quoniam subacuta

1855

Confortat coitum non est ad menstrua tutam

Quod pastum tribuat est pastinata vocata

Namque nulle cibum radices dant meliorem. |

Raderiche is hote and drie and it is gode to hele botches in the
 mouthe ¶ Item for akyng in the wombe. and in the stomak drynke

41r

1860

1839 pellicary] *Peollocaria minor* added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.

1840 somdele] *manicula* added in the outer margin by a later hand.

1841 drye] + added in the inner margin by Hand F. | of] *restaurat.*
naturam perditam added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1843** colour]

destruit fleuma & coleram nigram added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

1849 sethe] *contra fluxum* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

1850 ther] *fugat serpentes* added in the outer margin by *contra fluxum*
 added in the outer margin by Hand A₁. **1851** a] *valet & pro dentibus*

added in the outer margin by *contra fluxum* added in the outer margin by
 Hand A₁. **1852** and²] *restaurat naturam* added in the outer margin by

Hand A₁. **1855** subacuta] *tuta. a* added in the inner margin by Hand A₁.

1856 confortat] *Versus* added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

1860 akyng] *pro dolore ventris* added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.

the juse of þis herbe ¶ For brusours. sethe this herbe in wyne and oyle. make therof A plaister and bynde hit to the sore

Rede cole is colde and drye. þe vertu is yf a man be bytyn with any venemous best lete hym ete þerof and he shalbe hale ¶ Item
1865 for stoppyng about the lyuer drynke the juse of this herbe· ¶ Ther is also a kynde of kaule that som men calle Cabache and the leef þerof ys more raggyd than the rede caule and it is whitter and ys right gode and holsom to mannys body

Rosemary is hote and drye and it is an herbe comon y-now in ynglond and in oþer cuntreis and hit hath many grete vertues of the whiche. xxvj. ben wretyn and declared in latyn tung in a-
1870 noþer place of this boke and therefore here it nedith not to speke more þerof *quia virtutes proscribuntur* folijs. 8 & 9 ¶ The floure is callid Anthos þerof is made Aletuary callid dyanthos Jn medicyns
1875 men vsen þe levys and the floures dryed The vertues herof ben to comfort and to clanse The þat þis is sothyn in is right medicynable for many diuerse diseses ut patet vbi supra |

Stychewort is hote and moyst ¶ The vertu of this herbe. is to
41v make aman clere of sight and to hele sore yen· and. it woll help a
1880 man of the styche if hit be dronkyn. and make a man to haue lust to a woman.

Sauge is hote and dry ¶ The vertu of sauge is in party declared by thes verses

1885 Cur moritur homo dum salgia crescit in orto
salgia confortat nervos manuumque tremorem

1870 hath] hath *added in superscripts.* **1876** is¹] is *added in superscripts.*

1861 this] *pro torsuris added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1864** lete] *pro morsu venenoso added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1865 stoppyng] *pro epate added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1866 men] *Alia species added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1879** of] *clarificat visum & cetera added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*
1884 cur] *C is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* **1885** salgia] *s is rubricated in red with a vertical line.*

Tollit & eius ope febris acuta fugit
 Saluia castorium lauendula *primula* veris
 Nastur & acacia sanant *paralitica* membra
 Saluia saluatrix nature consiliatrix
 Saluia dat sanum capud & facit hoc adrianum 1890

SAuge is gode for the pallesy that makith A man to quake ¶ Also powne sauge and ley it to thy tothe and it woll stynt the Ache ¶ Also powder made of sauge and leyde vppon aound that bledith. woll staunche the wounde of bledyng ¶ Take the juse of sauge & warme it a lytill and drynk hit wyth wyne and it is gode for the kough ¶ And for hete of the sonne smyten into a manns hede. wasshe the hede *with* the juse. 1895

Saverey is hote and dry ¶ The vertu þerof is it wol make a man to haue lust to woman ¶ And if a man haue rumbelyng in his. | Wombe lete hym drynk the Juse of sauerey and it wol stynt and voyde suche rumbelyng & wynde 42r

Saponaria is an herbe that in englisshe is callid brounewort or crowsop This herbe comonly growth by watirs and it ys callid saponaria aquatica and it is browne of coloure the stalke is iiij square and many braunches goyng out of the stalke with levys inparty rounde at the ende and not sharpe and the levys ben a litill 1905

1904 iiij] qua *deleted from MS.*

1886 tollit] T *is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* 1887 saluia] S *rubricated in red with a vertical line.* versus *added in red in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1888 nastur] N *is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* 1889 saluia] S *is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* 1890 saluia] S *is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* 1891 sauge] S *written in red.* pro paralisi *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* man] pro dentibus *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1893 that] cessat cruorem *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1894 take] pro tussi *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1896 into] nota pro solis calore in capite *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1898 man] pro ventositate in ventre *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1899 man] badmoine *added in the bottom margin by Hand F.* 1902 is²] Saponary brounewort or crowsop *added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*

endentyd. by the sydes The Juse of this herbe dronkyn brekith and devoydeth postyms on the lyver ¶ Also this herbe stampyd and leyde playstirwyse to eny membre there the gowte ys in. this help^t passyngly ¶ And also clansith and mervelously hit helith. all maner woundes

Spurge in latyn is callid Anabulla and it hath levys euenlong. a long stalke and at the toppe of the stalke komyth out many braunches. and this herbe hath mylke *withynne* whiche mylke of many men is vsed in medecynes for purgacions and o^{per} diuerse matiers And hit wol purge downward or v^pward aftur the takyn of the leef of the mylke is. wryten in the versys of salerne

Sic lactis licorem medicis Anabulla monstrat Anabulla ut alibi dicitur est species titimalli flores habet multos in summitate parum croceos. folia oblonga versus. terra saturion *anglice* yekestras

þe rote hath grete vertue while it is grene to encrease mannys kynde & *cetera* |

42v
1925
1930
Stykepyle and powkenedylle. is alle one herbe and hit hath levys lyke to tansye but they ben lytyll and the floure is purpull colour lyke to the floure of herbe Robert And whan þe flour is fallen hit hath long thornys in whiche he berith his sede This herbe comonly growyth vpon walles and many tymes. in feldys and somtyme in dyches and heggys and hit is callid in latyn Acus demonis

Spryngwort waturmynte or elles horsemynt is callid in latyn Balsamita This herbe hath levys like to o^{per} myntes hit ys clepyd waturmint for hit growith comonly by watures and hath a strong savour strengre than eny o^{per} mynt. and hit is hote and drye ¶ Jn

1907 dronkyn] *contra* Apostemata epatis & *pro* gutta. *added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1910 mervelously] *mundat et. sanat plagas added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1918 anabulla^a] *versus added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* 1924 stykepyle] *Acusdemonis added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.* 1931 spryngwort] *Balsamita added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*

salern women vsen myche to sytte over this herbe to haue bathis 1935
 þerof to prouoke ther floures and for oþer many diseses hit an
 herbe right gode & medecynabull

Shepardis purse. and topewort or sanguynary. in latyn callid
 bursa pastoris. and herba sanguinaria. and hit beryth a whyte 1940
 flour and a jaggyd leef and whan his floure ys fallen he berith in
 maner of a pawche & in that he berith his sede ¶ This herbe is A
 grete strictory and staunchere of blode. and hit ys no provoker of
 blode but grete stopper þerof

Stoncrop. and stonowre is all one herbe & in latyn is callid
 Crassula minor ¶ The levys of this herbe ben somdele lyke to 1945
 orpyñ that som men calle orvale and hit growith myche on havses
 and olde. walles. and hit growith a party stowpyng and hangyng.
 and it is oftyñ made in drenchis for hors and that þat men calle
 orpyñ is callid in latyn Crassula ¶ maior

Smalache. or marche is callid in latyn Apium and hit hath levys 43r
 like to louache savyng that the levys of this herbe. be not so long
 as ben the levys of lovache. and this herbe ys strengere of savour
 but lityll for they ben bothe verry byg and strong of savour ¶ This
 herbe bryngeth forth his sede as percely and hit ys hote and drye
 and of this herbe ben. v. maner of kyndes 1955

Sotherwode. is. callid in latyn Abrotanum a vertuous. herbe for
 diuerse. infirmytees. hit hath a long stalke like rewe and so hit
 braunchith but the levys of this herbe ben smaller than the levys
 of rewe. and this herbe is hote & dry ¶ þe catholicon seith.

Abrotanum habet virtutem igneam siue calidam & cetera 1960

1935 bathis] baththis *MS.* 1949 maior] maior *added in subscripts.*

1955 of¹] of *added in superscripts.*

1938 shepardis] Bursa pastoris *added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*

1944 stoncrop] Crassula minor *added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*

1951 louache] Apium *added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*

1956 abrotanum] Abrotanum *added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.*

1959 catholicon] *underlined in red.*

¶ This herbe comfortith the veynys and synows of man and this herbe dronkyn ys medecynabull for alle maner of diseses in the breest ¶ Also the verry odour and savour of this herbe flemyth and puttith away all *serpentes* and venym wormes and bestes
 1965 ¶ The juse herof yff hit be dronkyn devoydith all venym *withynne* manns: body ¶ The. juse of this medlyd with the galle of an oxe puttith away the wynde & the sowne of and in the crys of a man and herto accordith salern. vnde versus.

Confortat nervos & causas pectoris omnes.

1970 Serpentes odore fugat bibitum-que venenum.

Aurium depellit sonitum cum felle bovino

Stubbewort or wodesoure is an herbe callid in latyn Alleluya

¶ This herbe haþe iij. levys. wherof. ij. ben rounde and litill departyd. a-bove hit hath awhite floure. and no long stalke. This
 1975 rostydynd þe leef of A rede kawle. woll breke A felon

43v **Townkersyn.** ben hote and dry & medicynable for diuerse infirmytees and principally for the flixe & bloody meneson ¶ Take the sede of this herbe & stamp hit in A brasyn mortar and gyff the sike to drynke þerof. iij. dayes. euery day A peny wight at onys
 1980 with rede Wyne Warmyd. And yf he be curabull he shall be staunchid. or elles he shall dye of that sikenes

Woderofe in latyn is callid *astula regia* an herbe of grete swetnes of savour & comonly growith in wodys This herbe pownyd and dronkyn *with wyne* helith alle sores in A manns mowthe ¶ The

1968 vnde versus] *underlined in red. versus added in red in the outer margin by a later hand.* **1969** confortat] *C is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* **1970** serpentes] *S is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* **1971** aurium] *A is rubricated in red with a vertical line.* **1972** herbe] *Alleluya added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.* **1976** townkersyn] *Nasturcium domesticum added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.* **1977** take] *probatō si eger viuet an morietur de fluxu added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1982** woderofe] *hastula regia added in the outer margin by Hand A₃.* | *swetnes] Sanat morbos oris added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.* **1984** the] *cessat fluxum added in the outer margin by Hand A₁.*

sede of this herbe pownyd and tempred. with sowre aysill and so 1985
dronkyn. wol staunche þe flix and make þe wombe harde

Watur crowfote is callid in latyn apium Ranarum This herbe hath
yelow flourys as hath the lond crowfote and of the same shappe
but this hath levys more departyd than hath the lond crowfote and
this hath a stalke þe lengthe of A cubyte & growyth in watry 1990
placys & many stalkys comyng out ¶ of one [...] | sorete and so 44v
excellent that they ben not opynly declaryd ne expressed in
wrytyng to the knowleche of euery man that kan rede but they ben
reseruyd to the vndirstondyng of wele disposed and sadde peple
and it were pyte þat the secrete mysteries of this herbe shuld be. 1995
knowyn lest they shulde be mysused ¶ Not withstandyng as for þe
vertues that ben expedient and necessary to be knowen &
exercysed for the helth. of mannys body hit were harme that they
shuld be. vndistryved. ¶ wherfore one speciall vertue for the foule
yvel. idest *pro morbo caduco* is this what man or woman that kan
gete the bayes of this herbe or eny quantite þerof in wanyng of 2000
this mone that is to wite whan the mone is signo virginis lete hym
ete the bayes or eny parte of the said herbe. and doutlees. he
shalbe hole of that sikenes ¶ And also what man or woman that
berith vppon hym this herbe he shall not be anoyed *with* the said 2005
sikenes. so that he renew it onys in the yere whan the mone is in
the said signe of virginis ¶ Other matiers that extende not to
vertuous ocupacion ne to mannys hele bodyly ne be nor comendid
of vertuous operacion but ben rather slaunderous and excityng
mannys mynde to operacions vnlefull in this. boke shall haue non 2010
interest but be remyttyd vnto them that sette ther consaytes in
suche fantasies. which may be hadde in diuerse other bokes and
for the more part restyn in mannys mynde

1991 of...] of one *added in subscripts*. 2005 hym] hym *added in superscripts*. 2009 and] and *added in superscripts*.

1987 watur] *Apium ranarum added in the outer margin by Hand A₃*.
this] T *is rubricated in red with a vertical line*. 1999 speciall] *pro morbo caduco. added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*. 2005 berith] *debet sumi cum sol fuerit in signo virginis added in the outer margin by Hand A₁*.

2015 **Maidenwort or dogfenel** whyche phisicyans calle Amarusca. is
 myche like to Camomyll in shappe of levys and hit berith a white
 44v floure as doþe Camomyll. but this herbe hath A stynkyng savour
 and growith in feldes and comonly in corne whiche herbe | though
 it be not sauour plesaunt and delectabull neuer helesse hit is for
 2020 diuerse maladyes & infirmytees. right necessary and
 medicynabull as hit shewith in diuerse places of þis boke

Mowse. ere. by a latyn name is callid auricula muris. a litill praty
 herbe growyng alawe by the grounde with smale levys white
 vndir and grene a-bouen. whos vertues is myche vsed in plaistres
 and drenchis for diuerse infirmytees as here aftur shalle appere

2025 **Melissa** hote and drie in 2 *gradus*. is in englisshe medewort an
 herbe of grete vertu both grene and drie ¶ The vertue is to comfort
 and to dissolue and to consume and to clanse filth

Mel is hony and it is hote in *primo gradus*. and drie in. 2. *gradus*
 Of hony is made. Methe and that is gode for hem that ben feynt
 2030 hertyd so that þe methe be medlid with colde watur ¶ And for
 hem that ben colde and febull put therto a litill salt and it wol
 clanse wele the stomak

Mastik is hote & drie in. 2. *gradus* and maistik is a gumme of a
 tre whiche tre is like to byrche. the whitter and the clerer þat it is
 2035 the better it is. ¶ For ache in the tethe and ache in the temples and
 for badde humours in the iyen make A plaister of the powdure of
 mastik and of poudir of encence with white wyne and with glaire
 of egges and ley it to the temples

Maydenhere or waturwort hath levys smale in shappe like the
 2040 levys of ferne and many tymes hit growith vppon stonewalles and
 somtyme a-lawe as oþer herbes done & in the myddil of the leef is
 a thyng like a blak here ¶ Thys herbe among oþer herbes many

2014 phisicyans] Amarusca added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. A is rubricated in red with a vertical line. 2021 mowse] Auricula muris. added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. A is rubricated in red with a vertical line. 2039 maydenhere] Capillus veneris added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. C is rubricated in red with a vertical line.

tymes is putte in medecyns for-to breke the ston and therto it is a soueraigne helper and not onely therto but for many oþer thynges hit hath grete comendacion and it is in qualite hote and drye. 2045

Wilde hempe hath levys. like to oþer hempe and it hath this vertue ¶ Iff a man haue the axes take this herbe and frote þe pulsys of the pacient wele þerwith and the said frotyng woll putte away the axes. This herbe growith myche in wodes and som men calle hit the holy roppe 45r 2050

Woluysthistyl. or wylde thystyl. hathe grete brode white levys and kene and he berith a rede floure and comonly growith by weyes ¶ The vertu herof is. yff thow take this. herbe with his more the sonne beyng in the signe of Capricorne aslong as thow beryth this herbe vpon the there shall no mysadventure falle to the nor greve. þe 2055

Nota quod puluis factus de euforbio quod dicitur oculus consulis anglice Clarrey facit hominem sternutare vnde mulieres. Salarnie aspergentes dictum puluerem super rosas & alias herbas odoriferas dant inuenibus odorandi & statim incipiunt sternutare 2060

Pome garnetes som ben swete and som ben soure The swete pome garnetes ben more vsid in metys than in medicyns and the soure more in medicyns þan in metis The juse of the swete pomegarnettes may be gyven to them þat haue the feuer than with warme watur and so drunken for-to defie the matere The floures þerof ben callid balaustia 45v 2065

Pepir is A spice and is hote & dry and of pepir ben. iij kyndes. pepir that. blakke is one and ther is white pepir and þeris long pepir and that is callid macropepir. whan the tre þat berith pepir 2070

2046 it] Canabaria added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. C is rubricated in red with a vertical line. **2051** hathe] Camelion added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. C is rubricated in red with a vertical line. **2062** pome garnetes] Nota bene added in the outer margin by Hand D. the] T is rubricated in red with a vertical line. **2064** the^l] T is rubricated in red with a vertical line. **2070** whan] w is rubricated in red with a vertical line.

blouryth the blossoms rennyng to-gyder and whan it is wexen
 hard that is callid long pepir. but þe blakke is of most vertue &
 most is vsid ¶ The poudir of pepir blowen in-to Amannys nose
 makith hym to fnese & purgith his hede of fleume ¶ To clanse the
 2075 brest of glet and fleume take poudir of pepir and drie fygges. and
 seþe hem in wyne and drynke the wyne and þat wol open the brest
 and clanse the pypes ¶ Also poudir of pepir etyn *with* metys
 makith gode digestion. but long pepir is callid more comfortable
 ¶ Pepir is not gode for-to be myche vsid to colerik men ne to
 2080 sanguen men for it wol dyspose them to lepur ¶ Of pudir of pepir
 sauge. myntys. *percely* and of cromys of tostyð brede is made a
 gode sauce tempred *with* vynegre to gyff a man gode appetyte to
 his mete

Pionia bothe the rote and the herbe callid in englisshe piony. this
 2085 is vsed muche in medicyns and hit is hote and drie and hit must be
 gadird in wynter and it be broun and hole *with*outen eny holes
 than is the gode ¶ The vertu is to dissolue and consume ¶ For A
 sikenes callid Epilencia *id est morbus caducus* hang this about his
 nekke þat so is takyn or gyve hym to drynke poudir herof *with* þe
 2090 juse of Rewe hoot *with* wyne And þis drinke also is verry gode
 for þe palsy and for Tenasmon taken of colde by-nethe. poudir
 herof leid on A lynen clothe

poni debet fundamento patientis

46r **Papaver** is callid Popy and þerof ben. iij. maners on is callid þe
 2095 wylde popy that comyth not in medecynes and the blak popie that
 is mortificatyf but yet the seed is vsid in medicynes and the iij^{de} is
 white popye and his vertue is to clansy and kame lenew & to
 make a man to slepe as thus ¶ Make a plaister of þe sede of white
 2100 popy and the blak *with* womans mylke and with gleyre of egges
 and ley this plaister to his templis

2081 sauge] *manicula* added in the outer margin by Scribe A.
 2088 epilencia] *This word is underlined in red.* 2090 rewe] R is
 rubricated in red with a vertical line. 2097 &] *nota* added in the outer
 margin by Hand F.

Pinea is hote in. 4. *gradus*: and is callid pyne Appull the kyrnels alle withynne and they be pyllid *seruyth* for medecynes ¶ The vertue is to make lynew and to moystyn and to opyn and they ben a souereyne mete for hem that hath eny sikenes *withynne* the breest as postym or dryues of the brest or cough and for them þat ben etyl & consumpt And they encreesen gode blode and they ben gode by hem-silf to eten as men eten mete and they ben gode syrppes and electuaries 2105

Pruna. þer ben. iij. manere of plommys white rede & blake. ¶ Blake plomys and namely damesyns ben best bothe for metys and medecyns whan they ben ripe whan þou hast gadred hem þou shalt clevehem and spryng hem aboven *with vynegre.* and. xx^{ti} daies ley hem out in the sonne and them þou maist kepe hem ij. yere in a clene vessell of tre ¶ Their vertue is to kelyn a man and to make his guttys lynew and þerfore þey ben gode in fevrys and hoot acynes ¶ For costyuenes þat komyth of dryues or as som colerik humour that is in the guttys yf thow haue fresshe plomys lete hym ete hem and yf the plomys be drye lete the plomys soke in watur and so lete hem etyn hem or to drynke 2110 2115

Portulata vel portulana. hote & drie in 2. *gradus* This herbe in englishe is called portulake or purslan | and hath vertue to kele aman wheþer it be etyn rawe or ellis sothen and so it is gode for colerik men to abatyn the vnkynde hete *withynne* hem ¶ And if it be sothen with plommys. þan it is gode to gyff men that haue þe fevers and ben costyf And to suche it shall be gyven at euen ¶ þe rote herof brent in an erthen potte to poudre and medilled *with* hony wol hele bleynes namely on the 2120 46v 2125

2114 to] to to MS.

2102 seruyth] pine appull pinus added in the outer margin by Hand D.

2104 hem] mancula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.

2110 damesyns] pruns added in the outer margin by Hand D.

2120 hote...gradus] This fragment is underlined in black. | this] Memorandum. cold in the 3 degre moyste in the. 2· added in the outer margin by Hand A₄.

2130 **Paritoria.** hote. and drye. in 2. *gradus.* paritory þat ¶ ly[þþ]es is grene is of grete vertu. but drye of litill vertu his vertu is to dissolue and to consume wyndes ¶ For Ache of the stomake þat komyth of wyndes and for jlliaca passio and for strangurie and dissurie. hete paritory in a vessell without eny licour and make þerof A plaister with oyle boiled or elles hete both togyder and better plaister for the strangurie kan no man haue

2135 **Passula.** is hote and moist and is a frute callid Reysyns. Reysons etyn or elles the wyne that they be sothen in. is a gode medecyn for the colde kough ¶ A plaister made of Reysons that ben sothyn inwyne is gode for colde botchys & postyms and for ache þat comyth of colde ¶ Take grapys gadred or thei be ripe and wryng out the moistres þat is in hem and than drie þem in the sonne and make A poudre of hem and that poudre is gode to be vsed with oþer metys for castyng þat komyth of colerike humours and for the flixe

2145 **Pollipodium.** Of pollipody ben. ij. kyndes. one growth vpon okes and that is the better and rote þerof is putte medecyns. but first it must be shaven and than dried all a day in the sonne and so it woll dure 2. yere ¶ His vertu is to dissolue and to drawe & purge fleume and malicoly. but for he is somewhat wyndy in |
47r medecyns that he is putte in þou shalt medill hym with annyse or
2150 fenel sede or comyn to waisshe away wyndys ¶ For the Cardiacle and for goutes and to kepe a fleumatike man and a malencolike man in hele stampe. ʒ. 1 or *djmidia.* ʒ of polipody and sethe it with plommys and with violet and put ther-to fenel sede and comyn as myche of on as of anoþer and clanse þat and lete hym
2155 drynke it at morw and at euen ¶ Also stampe the rote of pollipodie all grene and take þerto floure of eyren make small cakys and þey wol make aman laxatif and in the hatter place þat polipody growth. yn the better it is and hit is. hote & dry in 2^o *gradus.*

2128 lyþþes] lypes MS.

2135 passula] Reysyns added in the outer margin by Hand A₃. 2144 of] O is rubricated with a curve inside the body of the letter.

Titimalla is hote and dry in. 3. *gradus* and *per* is iiij kyndes of this herbe that is to wite Esula. lauriola Anabulla & this þat we now speke of Titimalla ¶ The vertu of this is to dissolue. drawe & purge. Fleume and colera The mylke þat comyth out of thys whan the braunchis ben brokyn shuld be gadrid in A glasse And if aman be skeymous and may not receive this hym-silf lete hym make a litill watur growell and putte ther-ynne a litill of the said mylke and vse this growell as medecyn

Tapsia is hote and drye in. 3. *gradus* And it is a faitours herbe The rote is vsed in medecyns. both grene and drie ¶ And the vertu is to purge both vpward and downeward but most *princepally* vpward when hit stampid lete hym þat stampith it oover and hide his face and his iyen that he so noþing or litill of the herbe Also lete hym suerly close his *prevy* membres for certeyn elles they wolle swelle mervelously and grefe hym sore for awhile And if they so do then take a lynen clothe and wete it in vynegre and *perwith* frete wele þe place *þere* swellyng is and þus hit wol passe away *withynne*. ij. or. iij. daies. ¶ The vertu is to disolue humours and to drawe the humours to the skynne & to resolue them to A grete boistous wynde and. that is cause of the swellyng ¶ Thees beggers þat ben fals faitours vndirstoundyn the condicion of this herbe and *perwith* they make hem-silf for-to seme fulle of the dropesy and yet be þei not sike

Tela aranea is the webbe of the Atturcoppe colde and drie and it is medicinable þe vertue *þerof* is þat hit wol strayne to-gyder and sowde a wounde and for that cause it is oftyen tymes leide vpon grene woundez

2168 and¹] dri *deleted from MS, crossed out in red.* **2178** swellyng] *illegible note in the upper margin, then deleted.*
o *deleted from MS.*

2160 esula] E *is rubricated with a thick dot.* **2161** titimalla] T *is rubricated with a vertical line.* **2171** also] A *is rubricated with a vertical line.*

- Turbentina or terbentina** is A gumme that comyth out of Arabye hote &. drie that þat is whight or citrine and clere and not drasty is best ¶ The vertu is þerof to dissoluen to clanse and to ripe For colde botchis make A plaister of þis and of barly mele medlid to-gyder and ley on the botche ¶ And for suffocacion of the modir lete hir receive the smoke of Terbentyne. leyd vpon colys þurgh hir mowth ¶ For precipitacion of the modir lete hir receive it by-nethe forth as A suppositorie made of coton and anoynt it with Terbentyne and þis woll clanse the modir
- 2190
- 2195 **Viola.** is violet. colde & moyst cold. in. 1. *gradus* and moist in. 2 *gradus*. Of grene violet and of sugur is made sugur violet. like as sugur roset is made of rosis and of sugur ¶ watur þat violet is sothyn in and of sugur is made a sirip of violet. but the Juse of violet dronkyn is right gode for the hedeache ¶ violet stampid with hony and vynegre is gode to be plaistird and leide on the hede of hote botchis ¶ Violet hath vertu to make lenew and to mostyn and to kele. and to clense ¶ Oyle of vio|let is made of violet sothyn in comon oile and drynke þis oile or anoynt þerwith thy wombe and it woll alle wormys in thy body and it kelith easely thy body and resoluylth and kepith þe from slomeryng ¶ Alle þinges þat ben made of violet ben gode for fevirs and for distemperaunce of hete. and it woll destroy þe ache in the erys and the sownyng þerin if it be powryd in them The oile is right gode to be anoynted without-forth for shausyng of the lyver & for þe hede ache
- 2200
- 48r
- 2205
- 2210 **Virga pastoris.** callid in englissh sheperdis yerd vel wilde tesyll is colde and drie The leves *servyn* for medecyns here vertu is to streyne to-gedir and to kele and to fullfyllle þat is empty ¶ For the flixe make A plaistir of the poudre of levys and of vynegre and of the white of egges and ley the plaister on the reynes and yef hym

2187 þat] þat that MS.

2186 a] *rubricated with a vertical line.* 2187 arabye] A is *rubricated with a vertical line.* 2196 of^l] O is *rubricated with a vertical line.* 2198 in] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 2203 comon] *illegible note on the upper margin, then deleted.* 2206 fevirs] *manicula added in the outer margin by Scribe A.* 2213 plaistir] for ye flyx· *added in the outer margin by Hand D.*

the poudre of this herbe put in a rere eg or ell with the Juse of planteyn ¶ And for a body that ys frentike stampe this herbe and ley it vppon the hede of the sike man whan the hede is newe shaven 2215

Vitrum. is glasse. colde in. 1. *gradus* & drie in. 4. *gradus.* and it is good for scabbis in this wyse ¶ Take pytche and put is in watur and sette hit ouer the Fyre & lete it melte and whan it is molton strey it thugh a cloth and putte therto oyle of notys and poudre of glasse and of tartarum and make an oynement ¶ For drye scabbes resolue the gumme of plomtrees in watur ouer the fyre and then wryng þurgh a cloth and medill þerwith poudre of glasse and make an onyment and therwith anynt 2220
2225

Zinziber is gyngevere A spyce hote and moist The wyne þat gyngeuere is sothyn in *with* fygges & reysyns is a noble drynke for the colde cough and also for coldnes of the breest ¶ The poudre of gyngevere | vsed. *with* metys comfortith the hert 48v

Zeduara an herbe callid zedual and the rote þerof hath the same name and *seruyth* in medecynes. for diuerse diseases ¶ The rote sothen in wyne is right gode for the colde kough And the levys ben gode to freten away ded fleiss

Zucarium also is a spice. temperat. hote & moist his vertu is to moistyn and to norisshen and to losyn and if it be medlid *with* colde þinges hit wol kele ¶ In sirupys. to. ij £ of sugur take. j. pounde of watur and if þou take more watur yet it is non harme but onely for the enduryng 2235

2224 the²] the the *MS.*

2215 ell] for one yat is frantike or mad & *cetera* added in the outer margin by *Hand D.* 2219 and] for skabes added in the outer margin by *Hand D.* 2223 drye] for dry skabes added in the outer margin by *Hand D.* 2233 and] A is rubricated with a vertical line.



Endnotes

- 1 blake snayles.** They are probably *Lymnaea stagnalis*, a type of freshwater snail usually known as “great pond snail”. This Horlactic species is found in the British Isles (Great Britain, Channel Islands and Ireland; International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources 2017). The use of this snail for dermatological and other medical purposes is certainly contradictory, as it may cause cercarial dermatitis (Schneiderman & Grossman 2007: 529).
- 4 scoruyd hedde.** Scurvihead, which is an “ulceration in the bladder producing bran-like formations and/or pus in urine” (Norri 2016: 2270). Norri is probably wrong in his description of the illness, as the entry seems to suggest a dermatological condition such as scab rather than any type of bladder problem.
- 8 scabbe.** Scab, which is a “skin sickness involving itching and forming pustules, ulcers and/or crusts [...] dominated by the cold quality” (Norri 2016: 2244). Unfortunately, Norri failed to provide accurate details. Scab is “crust of dry blood which forms over a wound and protects it” (Bateman et al. 2005: 363). To what Norri and Sloane 770 refer is scabies, an infection of the skin, quite irritating, produced by a mite that dwells under the skin (e.g. sarcoptes; Bateman et al. 2005: 362–363).
- 9 megryn.** Migrain, which is a “headache affecting one side of the head” (Norri 2016: 1602). More precisely, it is “a very severe throbbing headache which can be accompanied by nausea, vomiting, visual disturbance and vertigo. The cause is not known. Attacks may be preceded by an ‘aura’, where the patient sees flashing lights, or the

eyesight becomes blurred. The pain is usually intense and affects one side of the head only” (Bateman et al. 2005: 246).

- 9 angeltwches.** They must be understood as earthworms, which are segmented worms belonging to the family *Oligochaeta*.
- 38 nobili...pestilenciam.** It refers to John de Burdeus’ *De pestilentia*, a treatise dating from the fourteenth century (Murray 1891: 1).
- 39 tractatus...corpore.** It is difficult to establish which treatise this one is. Two different manuscripts may comprise treatises close to this one, as London, British Library, Add MS 34304 (f. 93) and Vienna, Österreichische Nationalbibliothek (ÖNB), MS cod. 2826 (f. 180r onwards).
- 41 virtutibus...42 signa.** Although there are many treatises dealing with virtues of plants relating to medical astrology (as for example London, British Library, Harley MSS 1736, 2375, 2390, London, British Library, Add MS 4898 or Royal MS 17 C XV), I have not been able to trace to which treatise this work refers.
- 43 virtutibus...44 marina.** Rosemary is one of the commonest plants used in medicine during the Middle Ages, so its importance is clear (Mäkinen 2002: 305). This section could be a copy of *The Virtues of Rosemary* (see the section about missing treatises in “Creating Sloane 770”).
- 45 vij...46 planetas.** This treatise could be a copy of one found in London, British Library, Harley MS 2378 ff. 12r-14r. Still, due to the lack of information provided by the *Tabula de contentis*, this is just a hypothesis.
- 47 virtute...maij.** The treatise could be somewhat related to London, British Library, Sloane MS 1313 (“Descriptio virtutis roris marini edita per magistros”, f. 86b; see “Creating Sloane 770”).
- 48 liber...49 alphabeti.** More than probably, this *liber* was a synonyma. These are comprehensive word lists containing plant names, definitions, synonyms and translations that were key for the correct performance of the physician’s duties and for preparing the recipes using the needed ingredients (Carmona-Cejudo & Moreno Olalla 2015: 240).

- 51 catholicon.** *Catholicon seu summa prosodiae*, also known as *Summae quae vocatur Catholicon* (1286). It is one of the major works by Johannes Balbus. It is a compendium which includes notes on orthography, accent, etymology, syntax and a lexicographical section. This work was the first lexicographical volume which contained entries from *a* to *z*, and it is one of the first printed books. (Sauer 2009: 30–31; cf. 1444, 1776, 2005).
- 54 cephalia.** This must be understood as a “headache all over head” (Norri 2016: 436).
- 54 cephalia...55 assignatis.** Probably this treatise corresponds with Gariopontus’ *De passionibus* (first book), as it specifically deals with cephalia and other head ailments (Renzi 1857: 171–190).
- 56 modo...semina.** The fifteenth century was an inflection point in the sense of paying attention to the proper way of collecting plants, seeds and the like. During this century, several pieces of work on the issue were composed (Hunt 1990: 56). The *Tabula* offers little information about this treatise, so it is not possible to ascertain its origins.
- 58 de...cetera.** Uroscopy was “probably [...] the physician’s most frequent activity” (McVaugh 1993: 139). Maybe the lost tract in this codex could be by “Theophilus, Isaac Judeus, [or] Gilles de Corbeil [which] were three of the thirteenth century more widely circulated books” (McVaugh 1993: 139).
- 58 suria.** *Scuria*, which is a “total retention of urine” (Norri 2016: 2270). *Scuria* (or rather *anuria*) is “condition in which the patient does not make urine, either because of a deficiency in the kidneys or because the urinary tract is blocked” (Bateman et al. 2005: 23).
- 58 dissuria.** *Dysuria*, which is a “difficult or painful urination (including total retention of urine)” (Norri 2016: 767).
- 58 gomoria.** *Gomorre*, which is a venereal disease consisting on the “discharge of inflammatory secretion (thought to be male or female sperm) from urethra or vagina” (Norri 2016: 1100)
- 60 bartholomeum.** It refers to a work by Bartholomeus Anglicus (?1203–1272), more precisely *De proprietatibus rerum*. This book contains “many chapters [that deal] with anatomy, physiology and

medical matters”, including sections about humorism (Talbot & Hammond 1965a: 22).

69 morbum caducum. Epilepsy, which is a “disorder of the nervous system in which there are convulsions and loss of consciousness due to a disordered discharge of cerebral neurones” (Bateman et al. 2005: 130; cf. lines 391, 2043, 2133).

70 spasmum. It is the “painful violent contraction of a muscle, cramp”, or also “tetanus (lockjaw), spasm of voluntary muscles with convulsions” (Norri 2016: 2382).

78 singultum. It refers to hiccups (Norri 2016: 3006).

81 ignem. Ignis, which is “fire, one of the four elements (air, fire, water, earth) of which all living bodies were thought to consist” (Norri 2016: 1250).

95 orexim. Singular accusative form of Lat. *orexis*, which refers to a longing or appetite in Classical Latin. According to the entry “Bawme” below, *orexim* refers to hiccups.

97 colicam. See *iliaca*, “obstruction in intestines, es. in ileum, characterized in upper abdomen; condition described as more severe and dangerous than *colica passio*” (Norri 2016: 1254).

109 illiaca passione. According to the *eMED*, it is an “intestinal disorder due to obstruction in the ileum” (i.e. adynamic ileus or paralytic ileus). It is said to be caused by a “paralysis of the muscles of the intestine” (Bateman et al. 2005: 290; cf. lines 177, 231, 238, 686, 1422–1423, 1443, 1443, 2175).

113 igne sacro. Ignis sacer, erysipelas (Norri 2016: 1251). It is “a contagious skin disease, where the skin on the face becomes hot, red and painful, caused by *Streptococcus pyogenes*” (Bateman et al. 2005: 132).

134 diascoride. Dioscorides was a physician born in Cilicia who wrote one of the most important pharmacological treatises in the history of medicine, *De materia medica*. The treatise encompasses the properties of plants, animal products and the like (Encyclopædia Britannica 2002: vol. 7, 470; cf. lines 902, 940).

- 137 passionem gomoricam.** Gonorrhoea, “discharge of inflammatory secretion (thought to be male or female sperm) from urethra or vagina” (Norri 2016: 1097). It is sexually transmitted and entails a painful irritation of the mucus membrane (Bateman et al. 2005: 163).
- 162 ryngworme.** Tinea, very contagious “infections of the skin by a fungus, in which the infection spreads out in a circle from a central point” (Bateman et al. 2005: 356; cf. lines 848, 1075).
- 165 surditatem.** Surditas, deafness (Norri 2016: 646).
- 201 fatchis.** The spelling of this word is conspicuous. Letter <a> is marked as dialectal and *FEW* provides a series of French variants of the word including <a>, but no more information on the issue can be given.
- 234 quicquit.** It is a form for Lat. *quidquid*, neuter form of *quisquis*. The spelling with <c> is due to a process of assimilation with the following <q>. This is a medieval development, as well as the use of final <t>, the reason for this being phonotactical in nature.
- 240 grete.** The spelling in the manuscript is Grece, but it seems to be a mistake: the plant is probably *Urtica doica* L., whereas the *smalle nettil* is usually *Urtica urens* L.
- 246 morbo regio.** Morbus regius, scrofula or “other suppurating condition other than scrofula, difficult to heal (e.g. fistula, syphilis)” (Norri 2016: 871).
- 314 osinum.** In the manuscript this plant name appears as <Olinum> both in the *tabula de contentis* and in the main body of the text (1807). The scribe, obviously, first recorded the name of the plant erroneously and then the mistake was maintained in the *Tabula*. This misspelling may be due, maybe, to the scribe’s limited knowledge on medical issues.
- 372 aristologia.** The properties here described may very well indicate that this plant could be either from the *Aristolochiaceae* or to the *Cyperaceae* families (probably *Aristolochia rotunda* or *Cyperus longus*). The properties of this plant, according to the text, are: 1. antivenim, 2. debridement, 3. antiasthmatic, 4. labor inductor in cases of fetal death, 5. scabicial, 6. anticonvulsant, 7. uratelowering and 8. antispasmodic. This entry is a translation of Plat (cap xxii, fol. vji (r)), but the properties and descriptions appear in totally different

order, namely: 1. types of aristolochia, 2. quote from *RSS*; 3. antivenin; 4. debridement; 5. labour inductor in cases of fetal death; 6. antiasthmatic; 7. anticonvulsant; 8. scabidical; 9. uratelowering and antispasmodic. According to *S770*, *Plat* (a.XXII) and *Afric* (*Aristolochia*), there are two types of aristologia, to wit aristologia longa and rotunda. *Aristolochia longa* must be understood as *Aristolochia fontanesii* Boiss. & Reut., while rotunda corresponds to *Aristolochia rotunda* L. Note that in *DVH* (XLI) and *Clavis* (*Aristolochia* (1)), three different types of *Aristolochia* are presented: longa, rotunda and clematis (*Aristolochia clematitis* L.). Pliny also refers to this plant as clematis (117); in *GretHerb* (xxvii) cleticis is used as a synonym for aristologia longa. *Gerard* (§297) also states that there are three different types of aristolochia: longa (long birthwort), rotunda (round birthwort) and clematis (climbing birthwort).

373 venemous...bestis. This utterance refers to different types of vipers and other venomous snakes, like adders (Harrison 1968: 333; cf. lines 521, 1042–1043, 1285, 1462, 1818, 1836–1837, 1909, 2009–2010). Snake venom is haemolytic, which destroys red blood cells (Bateman et al. 2005: 168) so it requires quickly from an antivenim.

377 tent. Suppository roll.

380 asma. Asthma, “a lung condition characterised by narrowing of the bronchial tubes, in which the muscles go into spasm and the person has difficulty breathing” (Bateman et al. 2005: 29).

383 lectuary. Medicine either in paste or syrup.

385 wyne. Wine was considered not only a common drink during the Middle Ages, but almost a medicine as well, as “it strengthens the natural heat, clarifies the blood, opens the body’s inner passages, and relieves the mind. It benefits all ages, at all times and in all places” (McVaugh 1993: 148). This idea is also included in the Bible, as seen in 1 Timothy 5:23: “No longer drink water exclusively, but use a little wine for the sake of your stomach and your frequent ailments”, and it seems that even wine mixed with myrrh was not uncommon (Mark 15:23). For more Biblical details on the use of wine, see Matthew 27:48. One must take into consideration that wine is rich in ethanol, “a clear, colorless liquid rapidly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract and distributed throughout the body. It has bactericidal activity and is used often as a topical disinfectant. It

is widely used as a solvent and preservative in pharmaceutical preparations as well as serving as the primary ingredient in alcoholic beverages” (Open Chemistry Database 2018). It is also used to dissolve insoluble drugs and works as a sedative (Open Chemistry Database 2018), so the use of wine in medical recipes during the Middle Ages proves helpful.

- 387 scabbe.** “Scalp infection with small cavities secreting slimy substance; ?variety of ringworm of the scalp (*tinea capitis*)” (Norri 2016: 64). It is a fungal infection caused by dermatophytes.
- 390 morbum caducum.** “Epilepsy, sickness causing patient to fall; attributed to humours blocking principal ventricles of brain” (Norri 2016: 844). Today, it is known to be caused by a disorder of the nervous system due to an incorrect discharge of neurones. The most common form of epilepsy is the “grand mal”, which is marked by convulsions and loss of consciousness (followed by falls). The minor form of this disease is the “petit mal”, in which the attack lasts a few seconds with a temporary disconnection (Bateman et al 2005: 130). In this case, the author referred to the “grand mal”.
- 391 potagur.** “Gout in the foot, podagra”, from Lat. podagra (Norri 2016: 2012). This disease has been traditionally related to the intake of strong wine, although now it is thought to be caused by the overproduction and inadequate excretion of uric acid. Still, drinking may interfere with the excretion of uric acid, provoking gout attacks (Bateman et al. 2005: 163).
- 391 cramp¹.** “a painful involuntary spasm in the muscles, in which the muscle may stay contracted for some time” (Bateman et al. 2005: 92). As this is placed in the text close to gout, it may be a case of ergotism, as it may affect the same areas of the body. It is caused by eating rye contaminated by a fungus, ergot, and entails “muscle cramps and dry gangrene in the fingers and toes” (Bateman et al. 132).
- 400 consist.** This is maybe the first instance of this word in English, also seen with the form <consistith> (3×). The *OED* traces its first appearance in 1551.
- 401 herbas...402 debes.** This fragment was rendered from *RSS*. There are minor differences between the excerpt in Sloane 770 and that originally from *RSS*:

Herbe dum florent, sumunt quod sumere debent;
 si desint flores, radices sumere debes
 (De Frutos González 2010b: 651–652).

- 405 afadilla.** The properties and description of this plant seem to coincide with those of three possible candidates: *Allium ursinum*, *Asphodelus* or *Asphodelus albus* L. Vernacular names: (white) asphodel, ramson, rhododaphne. Its properties are: 1. anti-morphea (reduces topical scleroderma), 2. treatment of alopecia, 3. antidiarrhoeal, 4. diuretic, 5. destroys wicked blood. The first two properties coincide with the translation of Platearius' work (cap xiii; fol iii (v)).
- 405 morfew.** Morphea, a “skin sickness involving local patches of darker or lighter colour; esp. the lighter variety is said to involve loss of body hair” (Norri 2016: 1630).
- 409 flix.** “Excessive discharge of loose stools, whether or not mixed with other matter; includes conditions like diarrhea, dysentery, lientery” (Norri 2016: 1002).
- 410 dissenlea.** Dysentery, a “stomach affliction involving diarrhea with mucus and blood in stools; now considered symptoms of dysentery” (Norri 2016: 762).
- 414 dropsy.** “Excessive accumulation of fluid (modern dropsy) or gas/air in bodily tissues” (Norri 2016: 746). It is also known as oedema.
- 421 wykked blode.** “blood become corrupt” (Norri 2016: 260), attributed “either to internal process (e.g. boiling) or to blood being tainted by another humour” (Norri 2016: 246).
- 422 attriplex.** This plant corresponds with *Atriplex hortensis* L., orache. The source of this entry is unclear. Platearius does not include it and *AgCas* only refers to the plant being useful in poultices. The only property that appears here, in reference to this plant, is its antiinflammatory nature, but only applied to hot swellings according the humoral theory.
- 423 hote...424 botche.** It must be understood as a “swelling, lesion, or eruption dominated by the hot quality” (Norri 2016: 320).
- 424 hote rysyng.** “Dilation or swelling” (Norri 2016: 2182) dominated by the hot quality.

- 424 hete.** Either an “abnormally high temperature of body or body parts, excess of the hot quality [...] [,] attack of fever, esp. periodic [...] [,] heat as one of the four primary qualities [...] [or] “dominance of the hot quality in person’s body constitution” (Norri 2016: 1162).
- 429 agnus castus.** Albeit the origin of this entry is unsure, it surely refers to *Hypericum androsaemum* L. (tutsan) or *Vitex agnus-castus* L. (chaste tree). It doesn’t contain all the properties recorded by Platearius. In this text, the properties attributed to the plant are: 1. anaphrodisiac, 2. antigonorrhoeal, 3. to help blennorrhoea in women, 4. cicatrivative. In Platearius’ work, only properties 1, 2 and 3 appear, number 3 being a summary than a translation of the Platearius’ excerpt (cap vi; fol iii (r)).
- 438 kynde...woman.** In direct relation to reproduction (Norri 2016: 1344). It actually refers to gonorrhoea, “a sexually transmitted disease which produces painful irritation of the mucous membrane and a watery discharge from the vagina or penis” (Bateman et al. 2005: 163). In the case of men, the “kynde” is sperm: “a thick pale fluid containing spermatozoa, produced by the testes and seminal vesicles and ejaculated from the penis” (Bateman et al. 2005: 370) and, for women, it refers to vaginal discharge, “the flow or liquid from the vagina” (Bateman et al. 2005: 440).
- 439 vnkyndely maner.** That is to say, in a corrupt, unnatural or unwholesome manner (see Norri 2016: 480).
- 443 drye...matrice.** This remedy was necessary when the uterus was too moist. This condition produced profuse (and watery) bleeding during the menses, swelling, insomnia, hunger or anger. It was usually thought to be caused by bile, the black humour, milk, sweet apples, uncooked food or lettuce (Du Port 1988b: 65).
- 446 adiantos.** According to its properties and description, this plant *Adiantum capillus-veneris* L. (maidenhair fern). The properties of this herbe described in the text are: 1. helpful in cases of icterus, 2. to stop singultus, 3. antidiarrhoeal, 3. antivenim, 4. helpful in cases of alopecia.
- 448 jamdise.** a form for *jaundice*, a “yellow discoloration of the skin” (Norri 2016: 1128).
- 449 singulture.** Derived from L. *singultus*, hiccups (Norri 2016: 2330).

- 453 plaister.** Plaster, a “solid or semi-solid preparation spread upon cloth or similar material and applied to body” (Norri 2016: 1981).
- 466 alkakenchy.** This entry corresponds with *Physalis alkenkengi* L., known as winter cherry, strawberry groundcherry or Japanese/Chinese lantern. The properties described for this plant in the text are: 1. antibiotic (for treating erysipelas), 2. good for ear conditions, 3. thrombolytic.
- 466 wilde fyre.** Erysipelas, “a contagious skin disease, where the skin on the face becomes hot, red and painful, caused by *Streptococcus pyogenes*” (Bateman et al. 2005: 132). The (bright) redness occurs in patches and tends to spread (Norri 2016: 957).
- 473 anhetum.** This herb is *Anethum graveolens* L. (dill) or *Pimpinella anisum* L. (anise), according to the description in the text. Its properties are: 1. antifatulent, 2. antisternutatory, 3. helpful in eye conditions, 4. topic anticoagulant, 5. galactagogue. Of those properties, only number 4 is a translation from *Plat* (cap xiii; fol iiiii (v)). The rest of sources found for this entry will be described below.
- 474 wynde.** In this case, it refers to “intestinal gas” (Norri 2016: 2959). It could also be “morbid vapour[s] or exhalation developing within body (e.g. from ingested food or corrupt humours)” (Norri 2016: 2959).
- 479 annetum...480 minores.** The source of this very sentence is *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 317–318). The only difference between these two texts is the geminated consonant in *A(n)netum*, lacking in *RSS*.
- 482 papiam.** Papias, said to be the “first modern lexicographer”, was born in Italy and died ca. 1000 (Sauer 2009: 30). He compiled *Elementarium doctrinae rudimentum*. It was “very popular throughout the Middle Ages and well into the Renaissance” (Sauer 2009: 30).
- 482 naribus...485 anhetum.** This excerpt is found in *Papias*, 11v: “Anhetum cum. herba. herba hortolana in cibo sumpta calefacit: & stringit odorifera: prohibet etiam sternutamentum naribusopposita [sic]”.
- 484 maser.** It refers to Macer Floridus’ *De viribus herbarum*, a Latin poem written in hexameters. Supposedly, it was composed by Odo

de Meung (Odo Magdunensis). He lived during the eleventh century and was from Meung, as his name very well clarifies. The treatise includes the most useful and used plants at the time (Frisk 1949: 13–14).

- 484 a...485 anhetum.** This fragment belongs to *DVH*. The only difference between the version in *DVH* and this one is found only in one word, *calidis* (*S770*)/*calidum* (*DVH*; Macer Floridus 1832: 44).
- 484 medicis calidis.** Hot medicine, a “medicine dominated by the hot quality; thought to increase the hot quality in patient’s body” (Norri 2016: 1520).
- 488 yeskyng.** Hiccups, nausea or even fainting (Norri 2016: 3006–7).
- 496 avancia.** This plant is *Geum urbanum* L. (wood avens, herb Bennet). The properties described for this plant are just a few, as 1. helpful for aphasia in cases of tongue palsy, 2. makes ale tasty, 3. good for several diseases. The origin of this entry is obscure, and it seems to be incomplete and generic. About the first property, it is unlikely that a plant could serve to repair the neurological damage that led to tongue paralysis.
- 498 pallesys.** “Loss of feeling and mobility in part of body or one side of body, paralysis” (Norri 2016: 1835). In this case, it refers to the isolated bilateral CXII paralysis, “caused either by involvement of the fibres of the hypoglossal nerve, which are located just lateral to the medial lemniscus and the pyramid, or by involvement of the nucleus” (Benito-León & Alvarez-Cerveño 2003: 1697).
- 502 beteyn.** According to the properties here described, this plant surely is *Betonica officinalis* L. (betony). The properties of this plant according to Kymer are: 1. antipsychotic, 2. healing in cases of severe head injury including an open wound and broken head bones, 3. closes anal fistulae, 4. lessens the production of tears, 5. antitussive, 6. kills venomous snakes. Properties 4 and 5 are a translation of *Plat* (cap. vii, fol. ix (r)). There are also fragments from other sources that will be explained below.
- 503 frenesy.** There are two different meanings for this disease. First, it is considered “mental derangement or delirium due to aposteme [...] of choler or blood in anterior brain meninges; in some texts corrupt fumes ascending to the brain or bodily ills affecting the brain via

nerves are also mentioned as a cause; said to involve e.g. violence, hyperactivity, insomnia, fever, thirst” (Norri 2016: 1045); also “aposteme [...] in anterior brain or meninges, caused by cholera or blood” (Norri 2016: 1045).

503 yf...505 wounde. It does not seem probable that a plaster, no matter its typology, would draw out broken bones. More than probably this sort of treatment would help in the closing and healing of wounds.

506 fistula. “Deep penetrating pipe-like ulcer with narrow orifice; attributed to “dropping” of morbid humours” (Norri 2016: 829).

515 medecyns...surgery. *Medecyns of phisyk* are those medicines or methods of “treatment used in practice of medicine (as opposed to surgery)” (Norri 2016: 1530), whereas *medecyns of surgery* are those medicines or treatment methods used in surgery (Norri 2016: 1506).

517 garlond. It refers to a “bandage wound round head” (Norri 2016: 1068).

521 wateryng iyen. Epiphora, “a condition in which the eye fills with tears either because the lacrimal duct is blocked or because excessive tears are being secreted” (Bateman et al. 2005: 130), maybe because of an irritation (Bateman et al. 2005: 452).

523 si ...526 hausta. The excerpt is part of *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 507–510). Note the observable differences between the two versions, as the word order has been changed to some extent:

Si de bethonica viridis sit corona,
 audebunt numquam positam transire coronam
 serpentes, morsu pereunt et verbere caude.
 Restrigit lacrimas oculorum mansa vel hausta
 (De Frutos González 2010b: 507–510).

527 burrage. This plant corresponds with *Borago officinalis* L. (borage) or *Anchusa arvensis* L. (bugloss, wild borage). The properties of this plant, according to the text, are as follows: 1. helps in cases of hiccups, 2. helps the return of spontaneous circulation and thrombolytic, 3. good for the heart. Properties 1 and 2 are direct translations from *Plat* (cap. iiii, fol. ix (r)), as well as the first sentence included in the entry. This entry also includes a fragment from another source that will be discussed further below. One of the

synonyms given for this plant in a marginal annotation is “Arisus”. Cambridge, C.U.L. Dd.XI.45 provides a synonym which is close to it, “Cirius.borage” (101^b). In any case, the entry *cirusus* is found in the <v> section of the synonoma, and the writing is clear enough not to be transcribed as <arisu>, which may indicate that the Cambridge manuscript was not used as a source for Sloane 770. This ms belongs to one of the synonoma traditions established by Keiser (Keiser 1998: 3827). It could be that the scribe, making use of one of these synonoma of tradition G, miscopied the word *cirusus* turning it into *aribus*, as the conjunction <ci> could, at times, be confused with <a>. The form <arisu>, without the last -s, is only found in some contemporary Italian dialects (Robattu 2011: 15, 185). It is a name for the plant *Alnus glutinosa*, the common or black alder. Therefore, it seems that there is no correspondence between *aribus* and *burrage*.

- 529 sirip.** “Thick viscous liquid made by boiling mixture of water and sugar (or honey), often with herbal ingredients added; wine, vinegar, and plant juices also appear in recipes” (Norri 2016: 2511).
- 530 cardiacull.** Pain or palpitation in the heart (Norri 2016: 393). It may refer to the signs related to an acute myocardial infarction or a cardiac arrest, such as chest pain or tightness.
- 536 accesse.** Either attack of sickenes or of fever, especially periodic (Norri 2016: 53).
- 538 dicit...539 confert.** This is another line borrowed from *RSS*. In this case, the original version reads:

Dicit borrago; gaudia semper ago.
Cardiacos aufert borrago, gaudia confert
(De Frutos González 2010b: 200–201).

There are no outstanding differences between the two versions. In *S770*, the reader will find “cardiacas” instead of “cardiacos” (De Frutos González 2010b: 201), simply.

- 540 branc...sedok.** According to its description, this plant is *Acanthus mollis* L. (bear’s breech). Its properties, as the entry specifies, are: 1. antiinflammatory, 2. antiinflammatory for sexually-transmitted diseases, 3. helpful in spleen conditions, 4. antiinflammatory in cases of tendinitis. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (cap. ix, fol. ix (v)).

- 540 botche.** This term comprises a series of swellings, lesions or eruptions of different sorts, including those such as bubos (in the neck, armpits or groins) caused by venereal diseases or the plague, or either goitre caused by the enlargement by the thyroid gland (Norri 2016: 320).
- 543 swellyng.** This is a “morbid enlarging of organ, limb or bodily area” (Norri 2016: 2494)
- 546 synows.** Nerves or tendons (Norri 2016: 2324).
- 554 blite...alkanet.** This entry deals with the plant *Alkanna tinctoria* L. (alkanet). Although it refers to a white sort of alkanet, *blite* refers simply to red alkanet (Hunt 1989: 272). The properties described here are: 1. antipyretic (in cases of hot complexion), 2. creates good blood, 3. bronchodilator, 4. antitussive. The source of this entry is obscure.
- 555 potage.** It is a type of soup that contains nourishing or medical ingredients (Norri 2016: 2042).
- 557 gode blode.** Blood that is in an uncorrupt state (Norri 2016: 250)
- 558 kough...559 hete.** “Cough dominated by the hot quality” (Norri 2016: 610).
- 565 bawme.** This term may refer to two different plants. One may be “balsamum” as described by *Plat*, but it actually refers to “melissa” *Plat* (chap. xxii, fol. xxviii (r), *Melissa officinalis* L., balm), according to the properties expressed in the entry: 1. treats hiccups, 2. good for the uterus, 3. antiinflammatory, 4. stimulates ovulation, 5. soothes tendons, 6. helpful in spleen conditions, 7. good for the liver. Properties 3, 4 and 7 are translations from *Plat*.
- 568 modir.** Uterus, womb (Norri 2016: 1637); also “sickness thought to stem from disorder of uterus; esp. compression of heart and lungs attributed to upward movement of uterus” (Norri 2016: 1638).
- 569 wyne...oyle.** Applying oil and wine for a skin condition or wound is a remedy already found in the Bible (Luke 10:34): “He went to him and bound up his wounds, pouring oil and wine”. Still, each simple is soluble either in ethanol, oil/fats or water. As seen below in this very entry, the plant is soluble in ethanol (wine), so the addition of oil must have been intended to clean, moisturise and for its

antibacterial properties, as ancient Egyptians tended to do (Grossman 2007).

571 batthis. This term could be used for both medicated and non-medicated baths (Norri 2016: 213).

574 mylt. Spleen (Norri 2016: 1598): “organ in the top part of the abdominal cavity behind the stomach and below the diaphragm, which helps to destroy old red blood cells, form lymphocytes and store blood” (Bateman et al. 2005: 388).

576 basilicon...gencian. The identification that the author provides of this plant is not correct. It corresponds with “ozimum” as in *Plat* (chap. i, fol. xxix). In fact, Platearius exposes that “basilicon” is a synonym for “ozimum”, but nothing is noted about “valmoim” (that could simply be an orthographic variant) or “gencian”. Hence, according to its description and the information provided here, this plant is probably *Urtica* L. ssp. (nettle). Its properties, as described in the text, are: 1. helpful in cases of cold hiccups, 2. helps the return of spontaneous circulation and thrombolytic, 3. rehydrating, antiemetic, 4. anticholinergic.

579 colde...stomak. It probably refers to gastroenteritis.

581 for...583 buttokes. Platearius specifies for this entry that the plaster must be placed on the nose rather than on the haunch and buttocks (chapter i, fol. xxi), i.e., what Platearius proposes is a nasal systemic drug delivery. In fact, “the nasal route is one of the most permeable and highly vascularized sites for drug administration ensuring rapid absorption and onset of therapeutic action” (Arora, Sharma, & Garg 2002: 967), so it is not strange that Platearius recommended this type of drug delivery in order to obtain a quick relief. On the contrary, the author of Sloane 770 proposes a topical administration, as the plaster is placed onto the skin above the place in which the pain is affecting the patient. In this case, the administration is epicutaneous. This sort of administration may be suitable for skin conditions, but “if systemic delivery is required, however, obstacles abound: overall bioavailability can be limited by the intrinsic permeability of the stratum corneum, by local degradation of drugs during permeation, or by low availability of blood flow to skin at the site of drug application” (Saltzman 2001: 221).

- 581 colik.** Colic, a “painful affection in lower abdomen; in some texts said to originate in colon and involve pain, constipation, flatulence, nausea” (Norri 2016: 532). Although this word seems to be connected with a condition of the lower abdomen, it is a generic term. One must take into consideration that there are different types of colic, such as renal.
- 582 haunche.** Haunch, “part of body between lowest ribs and thigh” (Norri 2016: 1153), also the hip joint or even a buttock.
- 590 oynementes.** Ointment, “greasy preparation mixed with some medicament, applied to the skin” (Norri 2016: 1689).
- 591 baldmoyn.** *Plat* acknowledges this plant under the term of “gentiana” (chap. ii, fol. xx (v)). As observed, the author does not really make a clear distinction between this plant and the one in the previous entry, as he adds “gentiana” as synonym in the previous entry.
According to the description of the plant, it surely is *Gentiana* L. ssp. esp. *amarella* L., gentian, felwort. Here it is described as bronchodilator.
- 597 burre.** According to its name and description, this plant can be identified as *Arctium lappa* L. (common burdock). In this text, it is said to be 1. antipsychotic and 2. antibiotic (in cases of peritonsillar abscess).
- 598 quynsie.** Quinsy, “acute throat inflammation with an abscess round a tonsil. Also called peritonsillar abscess” (Bateman et al. 2005: 338).
- 600 brome.** The origin of this entry is unclear. Still, it can be identified as *Sarothamnus scoparius* (L.) Wimmer, broom. The properties of this plant, according to the text, are: 1. analgesic and antiinflammatory (in cases of appendicitis), 2. helpful for aphasia in cases of tongue palsy, 3. althelmintic.
- 601 disese...side.** Appendicitis, “inflammation of the vermiform appendix” (Bateman et al. 2005: 25).
- 607 vermyn...hede.** This type of vermin is probably from the genus *Wohlfartia*, a “especie parásita obligada, en su estado larvario, causando miasis de heridas, vaginales, nasales y oculares” (Gállego Berenguer 1996: 76) that would affect the head when it is wounded.

- 610 betys.** The origin of this entry in Sloane 770 is unclear. According to the text, this plant can be identified as *Beta vulgaris* L., beet. The properties collected in the entry are: 1. blinding, 2. increases bad humours, 3. anthelmintic, 4. earwax remover, 5. antidiarrhoeal, 6. moisturiser.
- 618 wykked humours.** Bodily humours that have become corrupt (Norri 2016: 1241).
- 621 vnclennes.** Uncleaness, corruption in the condition of a part of the body, also “impure or foul matter” (Norri 2016: 2680).
- 623 laxe.** Being affected by lax, “diarrhea, frequent passage of soft or liquid feces” (Norri 2016: 1374).
- 627 centory...galle.** In *Plat*, this plant appears under “centaurea” (chap. xx, fol. xi (v)) and corresponds with *Centaureum erythraea* Rafn (common centaury) or *Blackstonia perfoliata* (L.) Huds. (yellowwort). Its properties, according to the entry in Sloane 770, are: 1. sedative, 2. bronchodilator, 3. speeds up the delivery of the placenta, 4. heals wounds, 5. antipyretic, 6. anthelmintic, 7. good for liver, stomach, kidney or bladder conditions, 8. improves sight, 9. antivenim.
- This is a translation from *Plat*, although the order of the contents is not the same: *Plat* begins with the subtypes of plants, then moves to property number 7, 6 and finishes with the two last sentences of the entry.
- 630 centauria...632 resarsit.** This section is another instance of RSS used as a source. In this case, the original in the version one can read “visum” rather than “visus”, but there is no other major change (De Frutos González 2010b: 387–389).
- 633 quarteyn.** Quartan; it refers to a fever that takes place every fourth day (Bateman et al. 2005: 345). During the Middle Ages, it was attributed to “the humour melancholy putrefying” (Norri 2016: 2116).
- 635 wormes...ere.** There is not a specific type of *worme* that infests the human auditory canal. More than probably, it should be considered a case of myiasis, a parasitic infestation by fly larvae (order Diptera), “which feed on dead or living host tissue for a variable period”; also, “these infestations reduce host physiological functions” (Otranto

2001: 176; cf. lines 642, 998–999, 1000, 1199–1200, 1263, 1480, 1481). It must be noted that, sometimes, the flies lay eggs in open wounds, their eggs may also be swallowed if they are led on food or on the lips, they may simply attack unbroken skin or enter the body through ears, nose (John & Petri 2006: 328–334). This means that this type of larvae that affects the auditory canal may be seen in other parts of the body, such as the head (lines 759–760), hands (line 673) or the body in general (lines 734, 848, 1006, 1008, 1044, 1395, 1610, 1862).

653 woundes...opyn. “Wound the lips of which have not closed up” (Norri 2016: 2989).

657 celidony...tetirwort. This entry is in part a translation from *Plat*, “chelidonia” (chap. xxiii, fol. xv (v)). It refers to *Chelidonium majus* L., great celandine, the properties of which are: 1. analgesic (in cases of cold tooth ache), 2. helpful in cases of icterus, 3. anthelmintic, 3. for closing and healing fistulas, 4. repairs living tissue in ulcerous wounds. In Platearius’ work, only properties 4 and 1, in this very order, appear.

665 jaundyse. There is not a specific treatment for icterus other than assessing the ailment that leads to jaundice and administrating a medicament to combat it. There are two sorts of icterus, direct and indirect. On indirect jaundice, it takes place due to hemoglobine breaking down, which generates an increase of bilirubin. Here, it is necessary to look for the cause of such break down to return to a normal level of bilirubin. Direct jaundice can be triggered by several imbalances, as the use of certain drugs, a virus attacking the liver or any other cause. In such cases (e.g. as newborn jaundice) simple treatments as sun exposition help this condition because light is able to break down this bilirubin excess.

666 hand wormes. Handworm, “itch-mite infesting hands” (Norri 2016: 2980).

669 kanker. “Spreading and/or ulcerous wound; poss. due to eg. cancer or gangrene (reason not always evident from context)” (Norri 2016: 375).

678 camedrios. This is another example of a translation of *Plat*, “camadrees” (chap. xvii, fol. xiii (r)), *Teucrium chamaedrys* L., wall germander. The properties which are described here for this plant

are: 1. good for spleen and liver conditions, 2. antiemetic, 3. anthelmintic, 4. scabicial, 5. antivenim, 6. antiinflammatory in cases of gout. In *Plat*, plant subtypes appear first, then property 1, 2 and, last, 4.

682 brakyng. Vomiting (Norri 2016: 334).

686 long wormes. It may refer to *Taenia solium* or *Taenia saginata* (Gállego Berenguer 1996: 36).

688 scalles. Scale, “incrustation due to burn, ulcer or skin sickness; scurf, scab; in some texts said to denote a formation thinner and smaller than a crust, and to cover parts adjacent to a sore rather than the sore itself” (Norri 2016: 2246).

701 potagurnesse. Podagreness, podagra (gout in the foot; Norri 2016: 2013).

703 coliaundir. This entry was tailored following *Plat* and *RSS*. It surely corresponds with *Coriandrum sativum* L., coriander. The properties of the plant which are specified in this entry are: 1. antipyretic, 2. amenorrhoeic, 3. carminative, 4. decreases humoral flow, 5. anti diarrhoeal, 6. antiinflammatory, 7. laxative, 8. antibiotic (in cases of erysipelas), 9. anthelmintic, 10. scabicial. *Plat* describes this plant under “coriandrum” and specifies that makes food tasty and that it is carminative. The last sentence may be inherited from *Plat* as well, but it does not display any sort of information about plasters.

705 si...710 amandum. The reader must resort to *RSS* in order to find the source of these lines:

Si tria grana voret coriandri seminis eger,
evadet febrem cui dat lux tertia nomen.
Xenocrates ait totidem cessare diebus
menstrua quot mulier coriandri grana vorabit.
Confortat stomachum, ventum removet coriandrum,
et, quia restringit humorum fluxus, amandum
(De Frutos González 2010b: 457–462).

The differences between the original and that of the present edition are simply the use of a suffix (*humores* (accusative plural, *S770*) vs. *humorum* (genitive plural; De Frutos González 2010b: 462). Also, see the different spelling of Xenocrates, seen in *S770* as

Zenocrates. There are also slight differences in the word order, *cui dat lux* in opposition to *cui lux dat*.

706 terciā. Tercian fever, “attributed to the humour cholera becoming putrefied [...]; basically, fever attacks [...] that recur every second day, temporal pattern varied according to exact nature and location of causative humour” (Norri 2016: 2558).

707 zenocrates. Xenocrates of Aphrodisias (first century AD). He was a Roman physician who wrote on various subjects as medical plants. Galen was one of his greatest opponents, as he despised Xenocrates’ proneness to *Dreckapotheke* with a morbid inclination towards cannibalism. Of his works, only fragments survive. His treatises were, among others, *On the Uses of Human Beings and Animals*, *On the Healing Properties of Plants* or *On the Meaning of the Flights of Birds* (Pioreschi 2001: 302).

715 kyrnelles. Kernel, “rounded swelling or growth, esp. a swollen gland” (Norri 2016: 1339); also a “tonsil, mass of lymphoid tissue about the shape and size of an almond at either side of the back of the mouth” [...] or a “knobby formation or gland said to “sustain” veins and arteries arising from rete mirabile” (Norri 2016: 1340), “network of blood-vessels formed by intracranial part of internal carotid artery; found in some animals and once thought to exist also in humans” (Norri 2016: 2163).

726 tetour. Tetter, “skin sickness with tendency to spread, with nonpurulent bran-like scaling and ulceration; often translates or is given as an equivalent of serpigio or impetigo” (Norri 2016: 2570).

731 comyn. This plant, that *Plat* describes under the name of “cimino” (chap. xx, fol. xiii (v)), corresponds with *Cuminum cyminum* L., cumin. Cumin, as the text describes, is characterised by being: 1. antifatulent, 2. beautifier, 3. antitussive (for cold cough), 4. antibiotic (for conjunctivitis). Apart from the Lation quotation, the ultimate origin of which is *RSS*, this entry is a translation of *Plat*. For this plant, *Plat* and Sloane 770 share the property order.

732 ventosum...733 colorem. The primary source of this citation is *RSS*:

Ventosum stomachum tibi tranquillatque cuminum
et dat pallentem permansum sepe colorem
(De Frutos González 2010b: 250–251).

The only difference is the use of *sepe* in the original version versus *ferre* in the English translation. <Sepe>, in *RSS*, must be considered as a variant of <saepe> (English “often”). It seems that at certain moment in the transmission of the line, a copyist wrote <fepe> instead of <sepe>, due to the similar shapes of both letters. Then, the scribe would try to make sense of <fepe>, turning it into something recognisable for him, <ferre>, which may be understood as a variant spelling for Latin *ferre* (English “quite, entirely, fully”).

- 734 wynde.** “morbid vapour or exhalation developing within body (e.g. from ingested food or corrupt humours)”, also intestinal gas (Norri 2016: 2959).
- 737 fygges.** Figs have been a useful remedy since the times of the Bible. See 2 Kings 20:7 or Isaiah 38:21.
- 738 iyen...blede.** Haemophthalmia, “a condition in which blood is found in the vitreous humour of the eye” (Bateman 2005: 169), or maybe hypertensive retinopathy, which is a series of “changes in the retina caused by local bleeding and a restricted blood supply that threaten eyesight, as the condition indicates that the blood pressure is excessively high” (Bateman 2005: 185). This type of disease could very well be *pannus* (ريح السبل, *rih as-sabal*), “wind or rheum of the veil”, according to Yūhannā ibn Māsawaih (يوحنا بن ماسويه, ca. 777–857 AD, Meyerhof 1984a: 39). According to this physician, the *pannus* is of two kinds: external or internal. The external type is recognisable for a “repletion of the bloodvessels and redness [...] caused by the downflow of superfluites from the head by which is generated a veil, like a pterygium”. Then, this veil “descends from above until it covers partly the pupil [...] and the veil may cover the entire black of the eye” (Meyerhoff 1984a: 40). Yet another possibility is a case of conjunctivitis.
- 738 take...741 colore.** On the right margin there is an annotation reading <probatur>. This type of insertion works as a “metatextual comment and remains outside the actual subject matter” (Pahta 2003: 201).
- 745 calamynt.** Given the description of this plant provided in the text, it can surely be identified as *Calamintha* L. ssp., calamint. The virtues of this plant are: 1. antitussive and bronchodilator, 2. carminative (for a cold stomach), 3. anthelmintic, 4. restores sight, 5. antileukorrhoeic. This entry is a translation from *Plat*

(“calamentum”, chap. ix, fol. xi (v)). It first provides the types of calamint and, then, proceeds to note the virtues mentioned above in the following order: 1, 2, 5 and 3.

745 streitnes...brest. “laboured breathing, feeling of constriction in chest” (Norri 2016: 2444).

755 superfluyte. Superfluity, excess of some bodily fluid (Norri 2016: 2479–2480). In this case, it refers to leukorrhea.

763 clairy. Albeit the origin of this entry is unclear, due to its name and virtue it can be identified as *Salvia pratensis* L./*verbenaca* L. or *Salvia sclarea* L., clary. It is used as antibiotic for patients suffering from hidradenitis suppurativa.

763 felon. Felon, “boil or carbuncle; purulent swelling”; also “whitlow, paronychia; abscess at side of finger nail” (Norri 2016: 915–6).

765 cerfoile. *Ranunculus sceleratus* L., celery-leaved crowfoot. Its virtues, as described in this entry, are: 1. antitumoral, 2. analgesic, 3. antiemetic, 4. antidiarrhoeical, 5. antimigraine, 6. diuretic, 7. antidysmenorrhoeic, 8. helpful in spleen conditions and for icterus. *Plat* includes this plant under the entry “cerfollium” (chap. xxvi, fol. 8 (r)), and it is only source for the excerpts relating to properties 6 and 7.

767 appositum...769 solutum. This section belongs to *RSS*. The original presents a series of differences when compared to *S770*:

Appositum cancris tritum cum melle medetur;
cum vino potum poteris sedare dolorem;
sepe solet vomitum ventrem tenere solutum
(De Frutos González 2010b: 453–455).

See *potum* in opposition to *potatum* and the word order in the last line, since “sepe”.

774 jaundyse. “Yellow discoloration of the skin” (Norri 2016: 1128), icterus.

780 crowfote. The plants described in this entry correspond with *Ranunculus acris* L./*R. aquatilis* L., meadow buttercup/water crowfoot. They are known for their 1. antihæmorrhoidal nature, 2. for being helpful in kidney conditions, 3. diuretic, 4. for being

carminative. *Plat* describes this plant under the entry “apium” (chap viii, fol. iii (v)), misleading merging the properties of “apium emeroidarum” and “apium ranarum”. Sloane 770 includes a translation of virtues 2, 3 and 1, found in this very order in *Plat*.

- 780 emeraudes.** Emoroides, “hemorrhoids, dilated veins at or within the anis; used by many writers esp. of bleeding hemorrhoids” (Norri 2016: 799).
- 782 fleme.** Phlegm, “one of the four humours (blood, phlegm, choler, melancholy); said to develop from watery parts of chyle (fluid conveyed from intestines to liver) and become blood through more thorough digestion” (Norri 2016: 985).
- 798 columbyne.** The description of this plant seems to indicate that it could be *Aquilegia vulgaris* L., columbine. It is noted as: 1. antibiotic, for patients suffering from felons, 2. antivenim, 3. antipsychotic, 4. antipyretic, 5. good for eye conditions. The origin of this entry is obscure.
- 801 venym.** Venom, poison, or also “thin purulent discharge; said to develop from watery humours” (Norri 2016: 2784).
- 804 frentike.** Affected by frantic, “mental derangement or delirium due to aposteme [...] of choler or blood in anterior brain or meninges; in some texts corrupt fumes ascending to the brain or bodily ills affecting the brain via nerves are also mentioned as a cause; said to involve e.g. violence, hyperactivity, insomnia, fever, thirst” (Norri 2016: 1042).
- 812 carewey.** Given its nomenclature and virtues, this plant can be identified as *Carum carvi* L., caraway. In this entry, it is said to be: 1. diuretic, 2. antiflatulent, 3. anthelmintic, 4. antipyretic, 5. carminative, 6. antianorectic. The properties in the Latin excerpt are replicated in the English part. Apart from the quotation from *RSS*, this entry is partially based on *Plat*. The plant is encountered under the entry “carui” (chap xix, fol. xiii (v)). The translation from *Plat* begins just after the Latin quotation, and follows the same virtue-order than the original text.
- 814 vrinare...816 fui.** Those lines appear without any great variance in *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 227–229). In *RSS*, the reader will observe the use of *carvi* instead of “carewy”.

- 826 euyls.** Sicknesses, morbid conditions “of body or mind” [...], “attack of sickness [...], pain”, also “swelling or inflammation; gathering of morbid matter (e.g. pus, fluid) in any part of the body” (Norri 2016: 866); “pus, corrupt matter” (Norri 2016: 867).
- 828 ciper.** There is a mismatch between the names and the properties of this plant, so its identification is a complex issue. *Plat* includes in his work a given plant known as “ciperus” (chap. xiii, fol. xiiii (r)), the virtues of which are completely different from the ones cited in this entry, which are: 1. antipruritic (and maybe scabidical), 2. anthelmintic, 3. lithotriptic, 4. anaphrodisiac, 4. galactagogue.
- 835 all ryng-wormes.** As this entry issues all types of ringworms, some different meanings must be noted for this term. “1. Spreading skin infection characterized by blisters and bran-like scabs; ? ringworm [...] 2. Scabby scalp infection with small cavities secreting slimy substance; ? variety of ringworm of the scalp (tinea capitis) [...] 3. Skin sickness involving discoloured spots on face” (Norri 2016: 2981).
- 837 ston...838 reynes.** “Urinary stone in kidney or bladder” (Norri 2016: 2434).
- 844 cucumber.** Although the source of this entry is not clear, it can surely be identified as *Cucumis sativus* L., cucumber. given its description and virtues, to wit: 1. it is used against diseases dominated by the hot quality, 2. depigmentating.
- 863 gode humours.** Bodily humours that are in an uncorrupt state (Norri 2016: 1226).
- 864 hote euyls.** Sicknesses and diseases “dominated by the hot quality” (Norri 2016: 1226).
- 868 knottes.** Knots, “pimple[s] or fustule[s]”, “rounded swelling[s] or lump[s]” or “knobby swelling[s], esp. one containing cyst or fluid” (Norri 2016: 1352). In this case, the meaning of *knottes* very well could be pimples, as they appear in the *vysage*.
- 875 curul.** As in the previous entry, the source of this entry is unclear; still, it corresponds with *Corylus avellana* L., hazel, as proved by the description. The entry is quite generic and does not really specify its healing properties. Hazel is described as harmful and must be used and consumed with caution.

- 884 wikkyd hummours.** Bodily humours that have become corrupt (Norri 2016: 1241).
- 887 ylle humours.** Ill humours, that is, bodily humours that have become corrupt (Norri 2016: 1231).
- 888 carpus...capparis.** This plant corresponds with *Lonicera caprifolium* L./*periclymenum* L., (perfoliate) honeysuckle given its description and virtues: 1. antianorectic, 2. carminative, 3. good in spleen and liver conditions. 4. increases good blood, 5. destroys wicked humours, 5. diuretic, 6. helps paralysis, 7. antiamenorrhoeic, 8. analgesic (for toothache), 8. anthelmintic. The sources for this entry are Dioscorides' work, explained below, and *Plat* ("capparis", chap. viii).
- 890 diascorides...891 paregall.** This seems to be an authorial innovation, as such a line does not appear in Dioscorides' work (López Eire 2006).
- 904 weyke...stomake.** Weak stomach, which must be understood as the "stomach performing its digestive function inadequately" (Norri 2016: 2432).
- 925 frutex...935 ille.** The Greek version of Dioscorides' *De materia medica* was not greatly widespread at the time. What the author used was probably a Latin translation of the text; the one in which the author relied for this very instance is unknown. One of the many counterpart translations says on the plant:

Capparis aculeatus frutex est, qui in terra stratus, magis in orbem euagatur: spinas, ut Rubus, habet, in hami modum aduncas: folia mali Cotoneæ & totunda: fructum ole & similem, qui cum dehiscens panditur, floren candidum promit: quo excusso, nonnihil glandis oblongæ figura inuennitur, quod apertum grana acinis Punicorum similia ostendit, parua, rubicunda: radices lingosas spargit, grandes numerosasque. Tenuis solo, asperisque loquis, in insulis & iuxta rudera nascitur. Caulis & fructus, cibi gratia condiuntur: aluum turbat, stomacho aduersatur, sitim gignit: cocta tamen stomacho quam cruda utilior est. Fructus drachmis duabus in uino potus, quadraginta diebus, lie nem absunit, & urinan cruentumque excrementum emittit, bibitur utilissime in coxarum doloribus, & neruorum resolutione, item ruptis & conuulsis: menses ciet, caput

purgar. Dentium dolorem sedat semen ex aceto decoctum, colluto inde ore. Artdus radicis cortex ad eadem proficit: ulcera uetera, & sodida: & que occaluerunt, expurgar: lienosis cum farina hordei illinitur: dente demorsa, dolori eius auxiliatur: cum aceto trita, utiligines albas absterget. Radix foliiaque intrita, strumas ac duritias discutium. Aurium uermiculos infusus succus enecat. Aphrica, & præsetim Marmarica Capparis, uehementer inflat. Apula nominus facit, & quæ Libyco, & quæ rubro mari defertur, mirum in modum acris est: siquidem in ore pustulas excitat, ginginasque osse tennus exest: quare in cibis non ab re damnatur (*Diosc* 2.166).

As seen, the given translation and the one appearing in *S770* share a series of similarities, namely: prickly fruits, a great number of long roots that extend over the land, helpful for splenitis, bad for the stomach, diuretic properties, provokes thirst, provoker of catamenia, good for treating odontalgia, useful for desisfestation (treating miyasis) of the auditory canal. Nevertheless, the part in *S770* in which says that salt makes seeds suitable for consumption lacks in *Diosc*.

937 grete see. The Mediterranean Sea. The first instance of the use of this name (“The Great Sea”, הַיָּם הַגָּדוֹל) is to be found in the Bible, namely in the Book of Numbers 34:6, 7, Joshua 1:4, 9:1 and 15:47, and Ezekiel 47:10, 15, 20. This name was already employed by Chaucer in the General Prologue of *The Canterbury Tales* (Chaucer 2008: 23, l. 59). Later on, J. R. R. Tolkien baptizes one of the seas in the west of the Middle-Earth (Belegaer) as the Great Sea, clearly influenced by the historical name of the Mediterranean (Tolkien 2012: 79, 80, 149, 349, 351, 388, 417, 556, 632, 967, 1034). Its influence also reached the videogame area: in *The Legend of Zelda (The Wind Waker)*, the Great Sea plays a main role.

942 campher. This plant probably corresponds with *Camphora laurus* L./*Dryobalanops camphora* L., a lauraceous plant, according to its nomenclature and properties, namely: 1. antibiotic (for cases of gonorrhoea), 2. used in cases of liver failure (maybe cirrhosis), 3. coagulant, 4. anaphrodisiac, 5. cataract emulsifier, 6. depigmentant. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (“camphora”, chap. ii, fol. x (r)).

- 962 camphora...mares.** A line from the poem *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 216). The original does not present any dissimilarity when compared to *S770*.
- 963 webbe...iye.** “Film, scar or membraneous growth covering the eye” (Norri 2016: 2941).
- 971 poyle.** Region of Apulia, located in the southern part of Italy.
- 973 cost mary.** Given its nomenclature and virtues in Sloane 770, this plant can be identified as *Chrysanthemum balsamita* L., costmary. Its properties, as described in this entry, are: 1. antibacterial mouthrinse, 2. antimigraine, 3. anthelmintic. The origin of this entry is, at least in part, *Plat* (properties 2 and 3, “costus”, chap. xxviii, fol. xv (r)).
- 983 culerage.** Although the origin of this plant is unsure, it can be identified as *Polygonum hydropiper* L., culrage, as its virtues seem to indicate: 1. anthelmintic, 2. antigout.
- 987 stillatorie.** Stillatory, “still; cucurbit, still-head and receiver considered as single unit” (Norri 2016: 2424).
- 989 rage.** Rage, “intense physical pain” (Norri 2016: 2134).
- 991 culuerfote.** This plant corresponds with *Geranium* L. ssp. esp. *G. molle*, dove’s foot cranesbill. The virtues of this type of cranesbill are: 1. antibiotic and debridement, 2. antibiotic in cases of conjunctivitis. The origin of this entry is obscure.
- 996 camamyl.** This plant corresponds with *Chamaemelum nobile* (L.) All., common chamomile, according to the properties here described: 1. helps in cases of icterus, 2. sudorific, 3. antimigraine. This entry may have been copied in part from *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 188).
- 999 passions.** “Sickness, specific morbid condition of body or mind”, also pain or fever (Norri 2016: 1875–6).
- 1000 cetrac.** This plant is *Melissa officinalis* L., balm or lemon balm. Its main virtue is to be antibiotic and debridement. The origin of this entry is unclear.
- 1005 centinode.** This entry refers to *Polygonum aviculare* L., knotgrass, and its properties, according to this excerpt, are: 1. cataract

emulsifier, 2. antibiotic and drains breast abscesses in cases of mastitis, 3. antipyretic, 4. amenorrhoeic. The source of this entry is unclear.

1006 spotte...iye. “Pustule or scar in eye, esp. corneal ulcer and ensuing white scar”, also “bloodshot eye” (Norri 2016: 1450–1).

1010 swellyng...pappys. Mastitis, inflammation of the breast usually associated with breastfeeding offsprings (Bateman et al. 2005: 235).

1010 pappys. Woman’s breasts (Norri 2016: 1848).

1020 crowgarleke. This plant is either *Allium ursinum* L. (ramsons) or *Allium vineale* L. (crow garlic), the properties of which are: 1. antivenim, 2. anthelmintic. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (“allium scordeon, chap. xxv, fol. iiiii(v)).

1031 cauliculus agrestis. This plant may be *Brassica oleracea* L., wild cabbage, which is said to be antiparalysis (in cases of tongue palsy) here. The properties of this herb are: 1. antiparalytic (in cases of tongue palsy), 2. antibiotic, antiseptic and debridement in wounds. The origin of this entry, at least for the description of its property and for the preceding description, is *Plat* (“sturcium”, chap. xxi, fol. xxvii (r)).

1032 palsy...tung. Cases of tongue palsy are due to a damage to the hypoglossal nerve (also known as twelfth nerve). The reasons behind this damage are many, a tumor being the most common origin. Traumas, strokes, hysteria, multiple sclerosis, surgery, Guillain-Barré neuropathy and infection are the other of the possible triggerers of tongue palsy (Keane 1996: 561).

1040 confery. This plant is *Symphytum officinale* L., comfrey, the major virtue of which is to prompt bone or fracture healing. The source of this entry could be (Brodin 1950: 147), although the original entry is much longer.

1042 dittayn...dittaundir. This plant corresponds either with *Origanum dictamnus* L. (dittany of Crete) or *Dictamnus albus* L. (white dittany) according to its name and properties, which are: 1. labour inductor and 2. local anesthetic (in cases of pharyngitis). The origin of this entry is the translation of part of *Plat* (“diptamum”, chap. v, fol. xvii (r)), mainly for property 1 and the physical description of the plant.

- 1048 quynsie.** Quinancy, “inflammation or swelling of throat or parts of throat; e.g. pharyngitis, tonsillitis, laryngitis, quinsy” (Norri 2016: 2122).
- 1058 dokke.** This entry refers to *Rumex* L. ssp., dock, described in the text as 1. anthelmintic and 2. scabidical. The source of this entry is unknown.
- 1070 dragance.** This plant corresponds with either *Dracunculus vulgaris* Schott (dragon arum) or *Polygonum bistorta* L. (bistort), the properties of which are 1. depigmentant, 2. improves vision and hearing, 3. helps closing fistulae. *Plat* could be the source of this entry, mainly for properties 1 and 3 (see “serpentea”, chap. xxiii in *Plat*).
- 1076 derkenes...sight.** Darkness of (the) sight, “dimness of sight; ? also, blindness” (Norri 2016: 643).
- 1077 blak sepe.** A dark-coloured type of soap, in opposition to the white soap (*sapo Gallicus*, also known as *soap of Jews* or *French soap*). It is a type of soft soap made from *capitel* [strong alkaline solution made mixing bean stalk ashes and quicklime] (two parts) and sheep’s tallow (one part; Norri 2016: 2355–7). It was made either from “boiling fern-ash lye and tallow, adding bean ashes”, or from *capitel* (two parts) and olive oil (one part). It was attributed to the Saracens (Norri 2016: 2356–7).
- 1081 dauke.** This plant is either *Daucus carota* L. (wild carrot) or *Pastinaca sativa* L. (wild parsnip), the properties of which are 1. bronchodilator, 2. carminative and antifatulent, 3. expectorant, 4. lithontiptic, 5. diuretic. The origin of this entry is *Plat* (“*daucus*”, chap. iii, fol. xvi), although the physical description comes before the properties in *Plat*.
- 1081 colde cough.** “Cough dominated by the cold quality” (Norri 2016: 610).
- 1091 ston.** It refers either to a urinary stone in the kidney or the bladder or to a calculus in an internal organ other than the two organs mentioned above (Norri 2016: 2434).
- 1093 dropesy...colde.** Cold dropsy, which is a type of dropsy “dominated by the cold quality; swelling said to begin in face and proceed downwards” (Norri 2016: 747).

- 1108 date.** It is *Phoenix dactylifera* L., the fruit of the date palm, the main property of which is to be labour inductor. The source of this entry is unclear.
- 1114 blessid...1115 iesus.** This section refers to the Bible, more specifically to Matthew 2:1, which gives an account of the virgin birth of Christ. In the King James Version of the Bible it reads as follows: “now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem”.
- 1116 dodur.** It refers either to *Cuscuta europaea* L. (large dodder), *Cuscuta epilinum* Weihe (flax dodder) or *Cuscuta epithimum* L. (common dodder). It is used as 1. diuretic and 2. antipyretic. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“cuscuta”, chap. v, fol. xi (r)).
- 1125 daisyie.** This plant is *Bellis perennis* L., daisy, and its properties are: 1. antiseptic and antibiotic for suppurative wounds, and 2. helps bone healing. The origin of this entry is obscure.
- 1136 dentlyon.** This plant is *Taraxacum officinale* Weber, dandelion, used as antiinflammatory. As happens in the previous entry, the origin of this source is unknown.
- 1136 postym.** Posteme, “swelling or inflammation; gathering of morbid matter (e.g. pus, fluid) in any part of the body” (Norri 2016: 2036).
- 1143 enula campana.** This plant corresponds with *Inula helenium* L., elecampane, the properties of which are: 1. prevents fevers, 2. bronchodilator, 3. carminative, 4. anticonvulsant, 5. antisternutatory. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (“enula campana”, chap. ii, fol. xvii (v)).
- 1148 asma.** Asthma, difficulty in breathing or exhaling, accompanied by wheezing. It is also related to accumulations of mucus in the air passages (Norri 2016: 178).
- 1148 sethe...1149 watur¹.** Rhazes (Abū Bakr Muḥammad ibn Zakariyyā Rāzī, زکریای رازی, ابو بکر محمد بن زکریا الرازی, Zekaryā-ye Rāzī in Persian, زکریای رازی, 925–865 AD) used barley water as ailments for fatigue derived from “hot (feverish) disease” (Meyerhof 1984b: 337), which sides the use of the plant as bronchodilator. Although it is not strange to find the basis of Arabic medicine in Galen (184b: 351), the properties of barley are not included in Galen’s *Liber de plectitudine*.

- 1161 jllike.** Iliaca, “obstruction in the intestines, esp. in ileum, characterized by excruciating pain in upper abdomen; condition described as more severe and dangerous than colica passio” (Norri 2016: 1254).
- 1165 endyue.** This plant either refers to *Sonchus oleraceus* L. (milk thistle) or *Lactuca serriola* L./*L. virosa* L. (prickly or bitter lettuce), the virtues of which are: 1. heals eye conditions and 2. helpful in cases of liver failure. The source of this entry is unsure.
- 1176 elebur.** The plant is *Helleborus* L., hellebore. Its properties are: 1. helps ear conditions, 2. antigout, 3. anthelmintic, 4. laxative, 5. sternutatory, 6. insecticide. This entry is based on *Plat* (“elleborus”, chap. viii, fol. xviii (r)), although the physical description of the plant and its subtypes appear first in *Plat*.
- 1178 salt watur.** Also known as *aqua salmantina*, *water of salmacina*. It is “water with salt dissolved in it” (Norri 2016: 2854).
- 1182 costyuenes.** Costiveness, “constipation, infrequent or incomplete opening of the bowels” (Norri 2016: 607).
- 1185 purge.** Purgation, as well as phlebotomy, had the purpose of eliminating unwanted humours by forcefully drawing them outside the body of the patient (McVaugh 1993: 152).
- 1195 egremoyn.** This plant is *Agrimonia eupatoria* L., agrimonia, the virtues of which, according to this excerpt, are: 1. closes fistulae, 2. wart remover, 3. antipyretic, 4. removes thorns and slivers from flesh, 5. antibiotic and debridement. The source of this entry is unsure.
- 1198 wertes.** Wart, a “small, rough tumour on skin; in some texts, veruca is said to denote a hard, thick, and dark-coloured wart due to the humour melancholy” (Norri 2016: 2797).
- 1207 erthe...dilynoc.** This plant is *Conopodium majus* (Gouan) Loret, earthnut, the virtues of which are: 1. closes fistulae, 2. debridement, 3. antipyretic. The entry is based on *Plat* (“ciclamen”, chap. i, fol. x (r)), displaying both texts the same order regarding properties and the like.

- 1219 eufrece...effrose.** This plant is *Euphrasia* L. ssp., eyebright. It is well known, according to the text, for helping in any type of eye conditions. The origin of this entry is unsure.
- 1224 eddertong.** This entry refers to *Ophioglossum vulgatum* L., adder's tongue. Its properties are: 1. contraceptive, 2. antivenim. This entry has an unknown source.
- 1236 fenel...fenkel.** This plant is *Foeniculum vulgare* Mill., fennel, the properties of which are described as: 1. anthelmintic, 2. improves eyesight, 3. aphrodisiac, 4. prevents from asthma, 5. antipyretic, 6. antivenim, 7. carminative. The source of this entry is obscure, although virtue 1 may have been rendered from *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 158).
- 1245 feniculus...1246 acuta.** Another fragment of *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 681–682). In the original, the order of the plants varies:

Feniculus, verbena, rosa, celidonia, ruta:
ex istis fit aqua que lumina reddit acuta
(De Frutos González 2010b: 681–682).

In addition, in the *S770* version, the reader must note a scribal mistake. Instead of “ex istis”, it shows “Exhys”. Maybe the copyist did not recognise the utterance in the source, so he tried to make it similar to something more recognisable such as “exitis” (either from Latin <exeo> or <exsisto>).

- 1248 semen...1250 querelis.** It is part of *RSS*. The only difference between the excerpt in *RSS* and in *S770* is only to be seen in one utterance: *Sic quoque* (*RSS*), whereas in *S770* appears as *sicque* (De Frutos González 2010b: 221–223).
- 1251 bis...1253 culi.** This fragment was inherited from *RSS*. Nevertheless, the scribe missed one line when copying it. Note the original:

Bis duo dat maratrum: febres fugat atque venenum.
Confortat stomachum, lumen quoque reddit acutum.
Semen feniculi tollit spiracula culi
(De Frutos González 2010a: 1582–1584).

- 1256 feuerfoy.** This plant is, for sure, *Betonica officinalis* L., betony, the virtues of which are: 1. antigout, 2. carminative, 3. antipyretic, 4. antivenim, 5. leprostatic, 6. anti-diarrhoeic. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 159), although it is a free transcription and only records some of the features in *AgCas*.
- 1257 may buttur.** It is unsalted butter used in medicine, according to the *OED*.
- 1261 colde...1262 stomake.** Stomach “dominated by the cold quality” (Norri 2016: 2430).
- 1263 morfew.** Morphew, “1. Skin sickness involving local patches of darker or lighter colour; esp. the lighter variety us said to involve loss of body hair [...] 2. Skin sickness involving local patches of dark colour; said to cause no ulceration; attributed to the humour melancholy [...] 3. Skin sickness involving discoloured spots on face” (Norri 2016: 1631–2).
- 1265 bloody menyson.** Bloody menison, “stomach affliction involving diarrhea with mucus and blood in stools; now considered symptoms of dysentery” (Norri 2016: 1587).
- 1267 fatchis.** It refers to *Vicia* L. ssp., vetch, the properties of which are: 1. antibiotic for eye infections, 2. antibiotic for breast abscess, 3. antibiotic and debridement, 4. provokes nightmares, 5. flatulent. The source of this entry is unknown.
- 1272 pusshe.** Push, pimple or pustule. It could also be the nodule preceging an ulcer in the eye, which is not applicable in this case (Norri 2016: 2103–4).
- 1274 wykkyd humours.** Wicked humour, “bodily humour become corrupt; corruption attributed either to internal process (e.g. boiling) or to humour being tainted by another” (Norri 2016: 1222).
- 1276 vices.** Vices, flaws or some sort of sickness, a “specific morbid condition of body or mind” (Norri 2016: 2808).
- 1278 fenygreke.** This plant is *Trigonella foenumgraecum* L., fenugreek, the properties of which are: 1. carminative, 2. antibiotic in eye conditions, 3. antibiotic and debridement. Properties 3 and 1, in this order, are based on *Plat* (“fenugrecum”, chap. viii, fol. xx (r)).

- 1292 floure...lyce.** This plant is *Iris Florentina* L., Florentine iris, the properties of which are: 1. analgesic in cases of toothache, 2. heals kidney conditions, 3. debridement. The source of this plant is *Plat* (“iris”, chap. iii, fol. xxii (r)), although in *Plat* the physical description of the plant appears before its properties.
- 1305 folefote.** This plant is *Tussilago farfara* L., coltsfoot, the properties of which are: 1. helps expelling slivers or thorns from flesh, 2. helps in cases of liver failure, antitussive. The source of this entry is unknown.
- 1314 fumytery.** This plant is *Fumaria officinalis* L., fumitory, the virtues of which are: 1. helps in cases of icterus, 2. scabidical, 3. leprostatic, 4. antifatulent, 5. antigout. The source of this entry is unclear, although it may have been compared with *Plat* (“fumus terre”, chap. iii, fol. xix (v)) and some details may have been added to the entry, as its temperament and antifatulent nature.
- 1321 meselrye.** Meselry, leprosy or “skin disorder resembling effects of leprosy; four disfiguring conditions are considered types of leprosy in many works (elephancia, leonina, tiria, alopecia)” (Norri 2016: 1591–2).
- 1328 for...1329 potagurnes.** *Plat* (“fumus terre”, chap. iii, fol. xix (v)) specifies that this plant is used for dropsy rather than for gout; still, “a muchos la podagra termina en dropesía” (Capadocia 1998: 187), which indicates a connection between the two diseases.
- 1332 fatirwort.** This plant is *Euphorbia lathyrus* L./*esula* L., (caper) spurge, the virtues of which are: 1. scabidical, 2. closes fistulae. The origin of this entry is unclear.
- 1337 filipendula.** This plant corresponds with *Filipendula vulgaris* Moench, dropwort, the virtues of which are: 1. lithontiptic, 2. carminative and antifatulent, 3. antiepileptic, 4. coaulant. The source of this entry, for properties 1, 2 and 4 is *Plat* (“filipendula”, chap. v, fol. xix (v)).
- 1345 foule evyl.** Foul evil, “poss. describes foaming at mouth and elimination of contents of bowels and bladder during an epileptic fit” (Norri 2016: 870).
- 1353 feltrike.** It is possibly *Verbascum thapsus* L., great mullein, described here as scabidical. The origin of this entry is unknown.

1356 flammula. This plant corresponds with *Iris pseudacorus* L. (yellow flag) or *Ranunculus flammula* L. (lesser spearwort), the virtues of which are: 1. scarifying, 2. antibiotic and debridement. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (“flammula”, chap. i, fol. xix (r)).

1364 fragonus. This entry corresponds with *Fragaria vesca* L., wild strawberry, the virtues of which are: 1. anthelmintic, 2. antidiarrhoeic, 3. carminative. The source of this entry is unknown.

1371 galyngale. This entry refers to *Cyperus longus* L., galingale, the virtues of which are: 1. carminative, 2. antidepressant, 3. helps digestion, 4. makes breath fresh, 5. warms kidneys, 6. destroys wicked humours, 7. aphrodisiac. The source of this entry, apart from the quotations below, is unsure.

1373 lammas day. The 1st of August. According to the *OED*, it is the “Festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula in the Roman calendar [...] in the early English church observed as a harvest festival, at which loaves of bread were consecrated, made from the first ripe corn”.

1379 gaudet...1380 galanga. Another section of *RSS*. The order of the lines for this stanza seems to be problematic; there are versions of *RSS* following this order:

Pulmo liquiricia, mace cor, sed stomacho galanga,
gaudet epar spodio, splen capare, cerebrum quoque musto
(De Frutos González 2010b: 626–627).

S770 shows a different ordering, as well as some other manuscripts of the *RSS* tradition:

Gaudet epar spodio, macis cor, cerebrum quoque musto,
pulmo liquiricia, cappare splen, stomacho galanga
(De Frutos González 2010a: 2750–2751).

1388 groundeswelly. This entry may refer to *Senecio vulgaris* L., groundsel, the virtues of which are: 1. antibiotic and debridement, 2. laxative, 3. analgesic for toothache. The origin of this entry is obscure.

1393 illiaca passio. “Obstruction in intestines, esp. in ileum, characterized by excruciating pain in upper abdomen; condition described as more severe and dangerous than colica passio” (Norri 2016: 1873).

- 1397 gladiol...vane.** This entry refers to *Iris florentina* L., Florentine iris, and its virtues are: 1. haemostatic, 2. draws out slivers from flesh. The source of the description of this plant is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 161).
- 1404 gracia dei.** It probably refers to *Gratiola officinalis* L., hedge hyssop, the main virtue of which is its antipyretic nature. The source of this entry is unknown.
- 1410 gromel.** This plant corresponds with *Lithospermum officinale* L., common gromwell, the properties of which are: 1. good for kidney conditions, 2. antiparalytic, 3. lithontriptic. The source of the entry, as well as of the quotation above, is unsure.
- 1414 illiaca...1415 catholicon.** This sentence does not belong to *Cath*, although this idea is seen in *Serap*: “Lvmbriticitas stomachi & intestinorum non est nisi passio stomachi & intestinorum” (*Serapion* 1550: 3.18). The source for this fragment is still to be determined.
- 1421 grece nettil.** This plant may be *Urtica urens* L., small nettle, the properties of which are: 1. antiinflammatory and antibiotic for conditions such as tonsillitis, 2. antiinflammatory in case of venereal disease. The origin of this source is unsure.
- 1429 colliganda...1430 augusta.** The source of this line is unknown.
- 1431 gencyan.** This entry refers to *Gentiana* L. ssp. esp. *lutea* L., gentian, the properties of which are: 1. helps in cases of liver and spleen failure, 2. antivenim, 3. labour inductor in stillbirth, 4. antitussive. The source of this fragment is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 160).
- 1436 garleke.** This plant is, for sure, *Phyllitis scolopendrium* (L.) Newm., garlic. Its virtues are: 1. antifatulent, 2. diuretic, 3. antivenim, 4. leprostatic, 5. scabidical, 6. good for the bladder, 7. dangerous for eyesight. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“tiriaca”, chap. xxv, fol. iiii (v)), although the text was very much abbreviated in Sloane 770 and, as usual, the physical description of the plant appears first in *Plat*.
- 1441 hertistung.** This entry describes the plant *Phyllitis scolopendrium* (L.) Newm., hert’s tongue fern, the virtues of which are: 1. antituberculosis or antibiotic, 2. good for spleen conditions, 3. antiinflammatory, 4. antitussive. The source of this entry is unknown.

1442 kyngisevill. Two different meanings could be related to *morbus regius*, king's evil. First, "scrofula, tuberculosis of lymph nodes at side of the neck, with abscesses and ulceration; formerly thought curable by king's touch"; second, "suppurating condition other than scrofula, difficult to heal (e.g. fistula, syphilis); usage criticized by Boorde" (Norri 2016: 871).

1450 henebane...hentel. The plant in this entry corresponds with *Hyoscyamus niger* L., henbane, the virtues of which are: 1. anthelmintic, 2. antiinflammatory in case of venereal disease, 3. antimigraine, 4. topical antigout. Apart from the quotation below, the origin of this entry is unsure.

1450 hote. *Plat* describes this plant as cold ("iusquiamus", chap. i, fol. xxi (v)).

1470 wormes...1471 teth. Real cases of bucal myiasis have been acknowledged in modern medicine related to periodontal disease (Gállego Berenguer 1996: 14), but this type of miasis has been denied in several written sources. The "idea of the toothworm developed in the Near East and spread from there throughout the world", but it has been shown to be a myth (Gerabek 1991: 1). This tooth-worm, which supposedly looked like an eel for English physicians, "is viscous lymph which is squeezed out of the blocked pores of the teeth by the contracting strength of fumigation. The fumigation was the result of the henbane seeds which were distributed on coal. This lymph might actually be the viscous sulcus liquid which is visible with periodontitis", or at least so says Grimm's dictionary (*Deutsches Wörterbuch*), although this has been shown to be erroneous too. Another possibility would be analyzing, in this sense, the idea of tooth germs: "The teeth are "gnawed" by these germs, which are similar to worms, and can be imagined as hanging onto the "pulled out, hollowed, resting teeth". In any case, a variety of "ailments were attributed to imagined "worms," e.g. stomach troubles, tooth ache, ear ache, infections" at the time (Norri 2016: 2978).

1474 sic...1476 totum. Its source is to be found in *RSS*. Nevertheless, note the differences in the last line of the excerpt when compared to *S770*:

Sic dentes sana: porrorum collige grana,
ne careas thure cum iusquiamo simul ure;

demum per embotum fumum cape dente remotum
(De Frutos González 2010a: 2865–2867).

This last line is indeed problematic. Other versions of *RSS* do not include it at all (De Frutos González 2010b).

- 1477 holyhok¹.** This entry corresponds with *Althaea officinalis* L., marshmallow, the properties of which are: 1. antidiarrhoeic, 2. antihæmorrhoidal, 3. antigout. The source of this entry, apart of the quotation below, is unsure.
- 1485 alteam...esse.** Part of *RSS*. The original presents only one variation, which is the use of <negat> instead of <abnegat> (De Frutos González 2010b: 533).
- 1486 hemlok.** This entry corresponds with *Conium maculatum* L., hemlock, the virtues of which are: 1. prevents breast ptosis, 2. ocular antiinflammatory, 3. antigout. The source of this entry is unsure.
- 1508 hermodactulus.** This plant may be either *Allium ursinum* L. (ramsons), *Allium vineale* L. (crow garlic) or *Colchicum autumnale* L. (meadow saffron). This plant is 1. antiacne, 2. closes fistulae. The origin of this plant is unsure.
- 1514 houndistung.** This plant is *Cynoglossum officinale* L., hound's tooth. The properties of this plant are: 1. antiinflammatory and antibiotic, 2. antipyretic, 3. antigout, 4. analgesic and antibiotic incases of toothache, 5. heals wounds, debridement. The source of this entry is unsure.
- 1517 gowte...ere.** Gout can affect any part of the body, even ears, but principally appears in hands, feet and joints as they are far from the heart and they are not so supplied with blood.
- 1527 houndistoth.** This plant may be *Agropyron caninum* (L.) Beauv., bearded couch grass. Its property is analgesic in cases of toothache. The origin of this entry is yet to be traced.
- 1531 horehound.** This plant may refer to *Marrubium vulgare* L., white horehound, or *Ballota nigra* L. ssp. *foetida* Hayek, black horehound. Its properties are: 1. antiinflammatory, 2. antitussive, 3. scabicial. Its source is unknown.

- 1531 prikkyng.** Prinking, “puncture wound”, also “wound resulting from animal sting” [...], “fissuring or cracking” or “pain resembling effect of being pricked with sharp object” (Norri 2016: 2069–2079).
- 1543 heyhove.** This plant must be *Glechoma hederacea* L., ground ivy, given its name and properties, which are: 1. helps recovering a stiff joint, 2. makes ale clear. The source of this entry is still to be found.
- 1543 gode...1545 bowe.** This is, in fact, pretty unspecific. For pain in the knee, physicians use substances that make the kneecap or even the synovial liquid. Nowadays, hyaluronic acid is employed for such a purpose. In this case, the plant may have served as antiinflammatory or analgesic but not as a help to reconstruct the kneecap or the synovia.
- 1555 hare ere.** This entry refers to *Sedum telephium* L., orpine, the virtue of which is to be an antihæmorrhoidal. The origin of this entry is unsure.
- 1556 emeraudes...pyles.** Both terms can be applied to the same type of affliction, “swollen veins in the anorectal passage” (Bateman et al. 2005: 169).
- 1558 mortere.** Mortar, “bowl used for grinding and mixing medicinal ingredients” (Norri 2016: 1634).
- 1564 herbe christofur.** According to its name and description, this plant is *Actaea spicata* L., herb Christopher. No virtues are specified for this herb and the origin of this entry is obscure.
- 1569 isop.** This plant is *Hyssopus officinalis* L., hyssop, according to its name and virtues, which are: 1. expectorant, 2. antiseptic, analgesic and antibiotic for any type of disease in the mouth, 3. anthelmintic, 4. unifies skin tone, 5. laxative, 6. antibiotic in cases of tuberculosis, 7. antitussive. Apart of the quotations in this entry, which are explained below, the source of this entry is to be found in *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 164).
- 1572 est...illi.** This fragment belongs to Macer Floridus’ *DVH* (Macer Floridus 1832: 90).
- 1573 jsopus...1574 ysopus.** Although the author specifies this section was written by Macer Floridus, this is doubtful. This fragment

appears in *RSS*. In the transmission process, it can be observed that the order of the words in the last line has been altered:

Ysopus est herba purgans a pectore fleuma.
Ad pulmonis opus cum melle coquatur ysopus
(De Frutos González 2010b: 446–447).

1583 salgia...1584 adorem. See *RSS*:

Salgia cum ruta faciunt tua pocula tuta.
Adde rose florem minuitque potentis amorem
(De Frutos González 2010b: 61–62).

As in other quotations, the last line presents some noticeable differences between the original and *S770*.

1585 isopus...fortificatur. The source of this line is unknown.

1590 decoccion. Decoction, “medicine or medicinal ingredient made by boiling animal or vegetable substances in e.g. water or wine” (Norri 2016: 650).

1596 ipericon. This plant corresponds with *Hypericum perforatum* L., St. John’s wort, the virtues of which are: 1. charms away evil spirits, 2. diuretic, 3. antiptic and debridement. The source of this entry is unknown.

1604 ivy. This plant is *Hedera helix* L., ivy. Its virtues are: 1. helps in ear conditions. 2. analgesic (in cases of toothache), 3. inflammatory. The origin of this source is unsure.

1626 kockril. This plant refers either to *Agrostemma githago* L. (corn cockel) or to *Lolium temulentum* L. (darnel). Its properties are: 1. antibiotic, antiinflammatory and debridement, 2. carminative, 3. diuretic, 4. labour inductor. The source of this entry is unsure.

1635 kamok. This plant is *Ononis repens* L., restharrow, the main property of which is its lithontiptic nature. The origin of this entry is unsure.

1642 lang...beef. This plant is *Anchusa officinalis* L./ *arvensis* L., alkanet/bugloss. Its properties are: 1. decreases vascular flow, 2. helps in cases of cardiabile, 3. helps in cases of lung conditions, 4.

- improves memory. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 169).
- 1651 vim...1653 fertur.** These lines appear as such in *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 200).
- 1656 lyly.** This entry refers to *Lilium* L. ssp, lily. Its virtues are: 1. antibiotic and debridement, 2. for spleen conditions, 3. antivenim, 4. antipruriting. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 167–168).
- 1664 also...1666 brennyng.** The text does not offer any information about the type of burning to which it refers. Still, this recipe seems to be appropriate for burnings: moisturising the area is the safe way to healing a burning (García Torres 1989: 121), and olive oil meets this need. Violet would work as an anti-infectious agent, although “el intentar asegurar [...] una evolución totalmente aséptica de una quemadura, además de conllevar un gran riesgo, es prácticamente imposible” (García Torres 1989: 54).
- 1667 wikke blode.** Corrupt blood (Norri 2016: 261).
- 1668 letuse.** This plant is *Lactuca virosa* L., lettuce, the properties of which are: 1. decreases the production of sperm, 2. produces good blood, 3. antipyretic, 4. soporific, 5. antiinflammatory, 6. antidiarrhoeic. Apart from the Latin quotation, the source of this entry is a translation of *Plat* (“lactuca”, chap. x, fol. xxiii (v)).
- 1670 lac...1671 igni.** This is a fragment from *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 337–338). The same properties that this quotation describes were explained by Dioscorides (De Frutos González 2010b: 181n).
- 1673 gode blode.** Uncorrupt blood (Norri 2016: 250).
- 1687 lycoryce.** This plant is *Glycyrrhiza glabra* L., liquorice. Its virtues are: 1. moisturiser, 2. antipyretic, 3. antitussive, 4. refreshes, 5. expectorant and bronchodilator, 6. carminative. The body of this entry is based on *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 176), although it constitutes a quite free transcription of the original text.
- 1694 sit...1696 repellit.** This quotation is part of *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 242).

1697 lupyns. This plant is *Lupinus albus* L., white lupin, given its name, description and main property, which is anthelmintic. The origin of this entry is unknown.

1701 haue...wombe. Probably tapeworms, “a parasitic worm with a small head and long body like a ribbon. Tapeworms enter the intestine when a person eats raw meat or fish. The worms attach themselves with hooks to the side of the intestine and grow longer by adding sections to their bodies” (Bateman et al. 2005: 410). It may also refer to cases of toxocariasis (*visceral larva migrans* from cats or dogs), trichinosis (“infestation of the intestine by larvae of roundworms or nematodes, which pass round the body in the bloodstream and settle in muscles”, Bateman et al. 2005: 427) or trichuriasis (infestation of the intestine with whipworms, Bateman et al. 2005: 427). In the case of children, it could be enterobiasis (“threadworms in the large intestine”, Bateman et al. 2005:128).

1703 malows. This plant is *Althaea officinalis* L., marshmallow, according to its name and properties, which are: 1. antiinflammatory (for the digestive system), 2. antiinflammatory (liver conditions), 3. laxative, 4. analgesic in cases of dysmenorrhoea. The source of this entry may be *Plat* (see “malua”), but it is not sure.

1705 in²...1706 holsom. The scribe forgot to provide the month in which the herb is poisonous.

1711 hard wombe. Constipation was seen as an important problem, as “copious excretion was [...] interpreted as a sign of health since it revealed the proper functioning of the natural faculties” (McVaugh 1993: 151).

1716 malue...1718 aluum. This section is part of *RSS* as well:

Dixerunt malvam veteres quia molliat alvum;
malve radices rase ducere feces,
vulve moverunt ut fluxum sepe dederunt
(De Frutos González 2010b: 328–330).

1719 morsus diaboli. The plant corresponds with *Succisa pratensis* Moench, Devil’s bit scabious, the main property of which is to be antipyretic. The source of this entry (leaving aside the Latin quotation) is found in *AgCas* (Brodin 1050: 177).

- 1721 fevir cotidian.** Quotidian fever, a “fever that attacks daily; attributed to the humour phlegm becoming putrefied” (Norri 2016: 912).
- 1722 succus...1723 viuam.** The source of this quotation is *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010a: 1855–1856), although the last word is spelt as “vinam”.
- 1724 mandrake.** This plant is, for sure, *Mandragora officinarum* L., mandrake. The properties of mandrake are: 1. soporific, 2. scabidical, 3. conceptive. This entry has two clear sources, *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 182–183) and *Cath* (see Balbus 1460, “mandragora”).
- 1733 woman...1734 conceyve.** It seems that, for a woman to *conceyve*, she needed not to be *hote of complexion*. In a work possibly by Galen, it says: “All so we schal understonde þat wommen haue lesse hete in here body than men and more moystness” (London, British Library, Royal ms 18 A VI f.35r).
- 1743 genesis...1744 cetera**². This fragment is copied from *Cath* (Balbus 1460) under the entry “mandragora”. The Biblical excerpt that Balbus included in his work (and is also quoted in Sloane 770) is Genesis 30:14–15 which, according to the Vulgate, reads:
- Egressus autem Ruben tempore messis triticeae, repperit in agro mandragoras, quas Liae matri suae detulit. Dixitque Rachel: “Da mihi partem de mandragoris filii tui”. Illa respondit: “Parumne tibi videtur, quod praeripueris maritum mihi, ut etiam mandragoras filii mei auferas?”. Ait Rachel: “Dormiat ergo tecum hac nocte pro mandragoris filii tui”.
- 1745 nepte.** *Nepeta cataria* L., catmint, the virtues of which are: 1. sudorific, 2. antipyretic, 3. helps in cases of hiccups. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 187).
- 1750 yoxyng.** Yex, hiccups (Norri 2016: 3006).
- 1752 nuttemyg.** *Myristica fragrans* Houtt., nutmeg. The properties of this plant are: 1. carminative, 2. antimigraine, 3. antifatulent, 4. antiinflammatory (for liver and lung conditions), 5. keeps breath fresh. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“nux muscata”, chap. v fol. xxix (r)).

- 1760 oculus christi.** This plant is *Calendula officinalis* L., pot marigold, the virtues of which are: 1. draws out any speck from the eye, 2. calms the eyes, 3. carminative, 4. helps in cases of cardiacle, 5. topical immunodulator, 6. distroys phlegm about the heart/?expectorant, 7. helpful in liver or spleen failure. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 188).
- 1769 osmum.** *Viscum album* L., mistletoe. The source of this plant is *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 190). The properties of mistletoe according to this excerpt are: 1. antiepileptic, 2. antimigraine.
- 1776 pypmpnel.** *Anagallis arvensis* L., scarlet pimperl. The source of this entry remains untraced. The properties described for scarlet pimperl are: 1. antiseptic, 2. antivenim, 3. antiinflammatory, 4. calming (for painful eyes).
- 1780 parcely.** *Petroselinum crispum* (Mill.) Nyman, parsley, The properties of this plant are: 1. antivenim, 2. carminative, 3. antifatulent, 4. good for cardiacle, 5. antitussive, 6. lithotriptic. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (“petrosilium”, Brodin 1950: 192).
- 1782 dragonwort.** This is, maybe, the first instance of this word found in English. *OED* dates its first appearance in 1565–67 (Cooper’s *Thesaurus*), and T. Hunt’s *Plant Names of Medieval England* does not even acknowledge the existence of the term *dragonwort*.
- 1785 peletyr...spayn.** *Anacyclus pyrethrum* DC., pellitory of Spain. The virtues of this plant are: 1. analgesic (for toothache), 2. antiparalytic (in cases of tung palsy), 3. antipyretic. The source of this entry is *AgCas* (“peretrum domesticum, Brodin 1950: 193)
- 1790 pylial ryal.** *Mentha pulegium* L., pennyroyal. The properties of pennyroyal given in this entry are: 1. cleans ill humours in the heart, 2. antiemetic, 3. balances the abundance of black choler, 4. depigmentating, 5. antipyretic, 6. antitussive, 7. analgesic (for pain in the ears and for toothache). The source of this entry is *AgCas* (“pvlogium regale, Brodin 1950: 198).
- 1795 black coler.** Black choler, “melancholy or black bile, one of the four humours (blood, phlegm, choler, melancholy); described as black dregs resulting from generation of blood in the liver” (Norri 2016: 466).

- 1806 plantayn.** *Plantago major* L., plantain or waybread. The source of this entry is obscure and unclear; still, plantain is described as a virtuous plant. It is described as: 1. carminative, 2. antiinflammatory, 3. antiseptic, 4. antidiarrhoic, 5. antivenim, 6. anthelmintic, 7. analgesic (for pain in the knees), 8. antiseptic for wounds in the head, 9. antiseptic for aphthae, 9. lithotriptic, 10. antiinflammatory for swollen feet.
- 1806 hote.** In *Plat*, this plant appears as cold (“arnoglossa”, chap. xxix, fol. vii (v)).
- 1825 botche...mowthe.** J. Norri does not account for such a disease in his *Dictionary*. For botch, he provides a series of meanings: “1. swelling, lesion, or eruption [...] 2. bubo, inflamed swelling or abscess in armpit, neck or groin, caused e.g. by bubonic plague or venereal diseases [...] 3. goitre, swelling of neck caused by enlargement of thyroid gland [...] 4. ulcer or festering wound” (Norri 2016: 321–2). It may refer to mouth ulcers or aphthous stomatitis.
- 1831 polipody.** *Polypodium vulgare* L., polypody, the virtues of which are: 1. destroys phlegm, 2. is carminative. The source of this entry, including the Latin quotation, is obscure.
- 1839 pellicary...pollicary.** *Pulicaria dysenterica* (L.) Bernh./*vulgaris* Gaertn., (small) fleabane. The properties of this plant described in this excerpt are 1. increases the production of sperm, 2. carminative, 3. destroys phlegm and black colour (see below). The source of this entry is *AgCas* (“policaria”, Brodin 1950: 197).
- 1846 passenepe.** *Pastinaca sativa* L., parsnip. Its virtues are: 1. antidiarrhoic, 2. adder repellent, 3. analgesic (for toothache), 4. stimulates the production of sperm, 5. aphrodisiac, 6. antiinflammatory in cases of venereal diseases. The source of this entry is not clear.
- 1852 kynde.** This word is in direct relation to reproduction and sexual organs (Norri 2016: 1348).
- 1855 pastinata...1858 meliozem.** This excerpt was taken from *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 320–324).
- 1856 tutam.** According to *RSS*, it should read *muta* (“to move” or rather “to provoke” here; De Frutos González 2010b: 321) instead of *tuta* (protected or covered).

- 1859 raderiche.** *Raphanus sativus* L., radish. Its properties are: 1. antiseptic in cases of apthae, 2. carminative, 3. heals bruises and wounds. The source of this entry is obscure.
- 1861 brusours.** Bruise, “subcutaneous escape of blood from ruptured blood vessel” (Norri 2016: 349), also “bruising, bruised condition or act of bruising” (Norri 2016: 350).
- 1863 rede cole.** *Brassica oleracea* L., wild or red cabbage. The source of this entry is obscure. The virtues of this plant are according to the manuscript: 1. antivenim, 2. helpful in cases of liver failure.
- 1869 rosemary.** *Rosmarinus officinalis* L., rosemary. Although the author states the virtues of this plant are to be found in folios 8 and 9, they are not. In folio 8 (recto and verso), the plant *adiantos* (447, *Adiantum capillusveneris* L.), maidenhair-fern, appears. The author or scribe may have mistaken <adiantos> (Greek <ῥῳδιάντων>, ῥ- (“not”) plus διαίνειν (“to wet”) for <dyanthos> (from Greek διά- (“with”) and ἄνθος (“flower (of rosemary)”). *Dyanthos* is indeed an elutory made of rosemary “once .ii.; roses, violestes, riquelice, ana dragme .vi.; girolle, espic, noiz muscade, garingaut, quanele, citouaut, flor de noiz muscade, lignum aloes, cardamome, anis, anet, ana dragme. .iiii.; miel sofeisant” (Dorveaux 1896: §15). The only properties of the plant described here are that it comforts and cleans. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“rosmarinus”, chap. viii, fol. xxiii (v)).
- 1873 virtutes...9.** It refers to one of the lost treatises included in this manuscript, now lost. It corresponds probably with *The Properties of Rosemary* (see “Creating Sloane 770”).
- 1878 stychewort.** It refers to *Stellaria holostea* L., greater stitchwort. Its main virtues are 1. to improve eyesight and 2. anticonjunctivitis. It is unclear whether *Plat* is source or not (Lingua avis, cap vij, fol xxiiij (r))
- 1882 sauge¹.** *Salvia officinalis* L., sage. The properties of this plant are: 1. sedative, 2. antispasmodic, 3. antiparalytic, 4. antipsychotic, 5. analgesic, 6. coagulant, 7. antitussive, 8. antipyretic. There is no clear source for this entry apart from *RSS*, as explained below.
- 1884 cur...1890 adrianum.** The origin of this entry is found in *RSS* (De Frutos González 2010b: 372–379).

1886 febris acuta. “Acute fever, fever of sudden onset and often great violence” (Norri 2016: 912).

1890 adrianum. It refers to an antidote, said to be created by Hadrian (76–138 AD; Norri 2016: 78), which is good for ailments in the head (De Frutos González 2010b: 343). The recipe is as follows:

Pren; opii thebaïc, dragme .iii.; cassie lignee, chenilee, ana dragme .ii.; euforbe, blanc poivre, ana dragme .ii. et grai[n]s .vi.; sirmontain, dragme .v.; foile deragagant, origani, ana dragme .i.; opobalsam, storacis calamite, gingembre, fut de basmer, perresil macidone, [junc] costu, fanoil, piretre, accorus, calami aromatici, dragme .ii.; quanele, spic, safran, cost, reuponticum, mirre, rose, cardamome, amome, semence de rue sauvage, ameos, ana dragme .i. et grai[n]s .iiii.; cassia fi[s]tule, demie .i.; li autre i mestent lilifage, dragme .i.; miel sofesablement. Il seit doné: au seir o vin chaut où sauje seit cuit, en quantité de une noiz menue; à ceus qui unt quartaine, ou decocciun de rue sauvage ou de gentiane devant lor acension; contre perre, ou decocciun de gromil ou de saxifrage (Dorveaux 1896: §2).

1891 sauge...pallesy. Cambridge, C.U.L. Dd.XI.45. prescribes as well sauge for the *pallesy*: “it wil dissolue glet and flewme and it is good ayens the the pallesy” (f. 119r).

1898 saverey. This plant, either *Satureia hortensis* L. (summer savory) or *Satureia montana* L. (winter savory) is described as 1. aphrodisiac and 2. antifatulent. The origin of this entry is obscure. The properties in this entry are completely different from the ones included in *Plat* (“saturegia”, chap xxxviii, fol. xviii (v)).

1902 saponaria. This plant is *Saponaria officinalis* L., soapwort, according to its properties and name, although the source of this entry is not clear. The virtues of soapwort described in this excerpt are: 1. antiinflammatory (for liver conditions), 2. antigout, 3. disinfectant.

1912 spurge. This plant is probably *Euphorbia lathyris* L., caper spurge. The source of this entry and of the Latin quotation is unsure. The properties expressed for this plant are: 1. laxative, 2. emetic, 3. stimulates the production of sperm

- 1924 stykepyle...powkenedylle.** The source of this entry is unclear, and its identification is also complex. It could be either *Erodium moschatum* (L.) L'Hérit. (musk storksbill) or *Scandix pectenvenersis* L. (shepherd's needle). Here only the physical description of the plant is provided, as its virtues are lacking
- 1931 spryngwort...horsemynt.** This entry refers either to *Mentha aquatica* L. (water mint) or *Mentha longifolia* (L.) Huds. (horse mint). The source of this entry seems to be *Plat* ("menta", chap. vi, fol. xv (r)), and the property described is its use as antiamenorrhoeic.
- 1938 shepardis...sanguynary.** This plant is *Capsella bursa-pastoris* (L.) Medik., shepherd's purse or sanguinary. It is known for being anticoagulant, as described in the entry. The source of this entry is still to be found.
- 1942 strictory.** "having constricting properties or constrictive effect" (Norri 2016: 1543).
- 1944 stoncrop...stonowre.** This entry contains the description (without properties) of *Sedum acre* L., common stonecrop, the source of which is *AgCas* ("crassula minor", Brodin 1950: 140).
- 1950 smalache...marche.** *Apium graveolens* L., smallage or wild celery. This entry only contains the physical description of the plant, the source of which is *AgCas* ("apium", Brodin 1950: 120–121).
- 1956 sotherwode.** This plant is surely *Artemisia abrotanum* L., southernwood. The virtues described for this plant are: 1. antivaricose, 2. antiinflammatory (for tendinitis), 3. Bronchodilator and expectorant, 4. antivenim, 5. good for impaired hearing. The source of this entry, as well as of the Latin quotation, is unclear.
- 1959 catholicon...1960 cetera.** This Latin excerpt is not found in *Cath*.
- 1972 stubbewort...wodesoure.** The description and properties of this plant indicate that the entry deals with *Oxalis acetosella* L., wood sorrel. Its main virtue is as antiseptic in suppurative wounds. The source of this entry is *AgCas* ("alleluya"). Still, in *AgCas* the plant is used to remove necrosed tissue rather than a means to treat a suppurative wound (Brodin 1950: 127). Otherwise, the entries are pretty similar.

- 1976 townkersyn.** The plant seems to correspond with *Lepidium sativum* L., garden cress, although the source of this entry is unclear. This plant is said to be antidiarrhoeic (and maybe amoebicidal and/or antibiotic, as it is used to cure bloody dysentery) in this entry.
- 1982 woderofe.** It can be identified as *Asperula odorata* L. (sweet woodruff) or *Asphodelus ramosus* L. (asphodel), although the source of this entry is unclear. The virtues of this plant, according to the manuscript, are: 1. topical antiseptic, analgesic for aphthae, 2. antidiarrhoeic.
- 1987 watur crowfote.** This entry is incomplete as there are some folios missing but, according to the physical description of the plant it can very well been *Ranunculus sceleratus* L. (celery-leaved crowfoot) or *Ranunculus flammula* L. (lesser spearwort). As the entry is preserved in a fragmentary way, finding its source is a complex issue.
- 1991 sorete.** As explained in the introductory notes to this text, there is a series of missing folios; thus, the heading of the entry is missing. Due to the properties and description that the author gives of this plant, it could be identified as *Botrychium lunaria* (L.) Sw., moonwort. It is used as antiepileptic, virtue the source of which can be found in *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 130).
- 1994 sadde.** *Sadness* was considered, during the Middle Ages, “a constriction of the heart that leads to a diminution of blood and spirits diffused to the internal and external members, therefore chilling and drying the body”, making it unable to digest properly, and turning it prone to evacuating (McVaugh 1993: 147).
- 1999 foule...2000 yvel.** Epilepsy (Norri 2016: 873).
- 2002 mone²...virginis.** This covers the period between the 23rd of August and the 22nd of September, a special time of the year as the Autumn equinox occurs in this sign. Virgo, in Astronomy, is a sidereal pattern called the Diamond, which is composed of hundreds of galaxies. It is the second largest constellation and comprises fifty-eight stars (Snodgrass 1997: 143–144). There could be a possible connection between *signo virginis* and epilepsy, i.e. *morbum caducum*, acknowledged in other manuscripts composed during the 15th century. Indeed, “sometimes the episodic nature of abdominal pain suggests the diagnosis of epilepsy” (Eschle, Siegel & Wieser 2002: 1358), which could even indicate a rare type of seizure, abdominal

or autonomic epilepsy. It “is characterised by paroxystic episodes of abdominal pain, diverse abdominal complaints, definite EEG abnormalities and favourable response to the introduction of epilepsy drugs” (Dutta, Hazarika & Chakravarty 2007: 439). Cambridge, C.U.L. Ee. i. 15, a “small quarto, on paper, of 156 leaves [...] of the xvth century” (Hardwick 1857:15) presents in f. 11r the diagram of a human figure in relation to the zodiac signs. The section corresponding to *virgo* is placed in the epigastrium, “part of the upper abdomen between the ribcage and the navel” (Bateman et al. 2005: 481). Thus, it seems that a plant gathered *whan the mone is signo virginis* could help a disease in direct relationship with the *virgo* area.

2005 berith...herbe. According to Pliny, carrying this plant serves to heal and prevent inguinal ulcers rather than being a cure for epilepsy (Burgess 1902: 54).

2007 signe...virginis. There are many references by other authors recommending using this plant under the sign of “virginis”, as for example Apuleius Platonicus (Burgess 1902: 55).

2014 maidenwort...fenel. This plant is *Anthemis cotula* L., stinking camomile, mayweed. This entry is generic as it does not provide any specific virtue but only a description of the plant. It is a deformation of the entry “amarusca” in *AgCas* (Brodin 1950: 129).

2021 mowse ere. This plant coincides with *Hieracium pilosella* L., mouse-ear hawkweed. The entry, the source of which is yet to be discovered, includes no specific virtue but only provides a physical description of the plant.

2025 melissa. This plant is doubtless *Melissa officinalis* L., balm, the property of which is to comfort, consume and clean. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“melissa”, chap. xxii, fol. xxviii (r)).

2028 mel. This corresponds with honey, the virtues of which are: 1. antipyretic, 2. carminative. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“mel”, chap. xxvi, fol. xxvii (r)).

2029 methe. Mead, an alcoholic beverage made by fermenting water and honey. The middle consonant may be unexpected but it is attested in some copies of *Layamon*, was also used by Chaucer and was recorded—with a spelling *meath*—until the eighteenth century. The

OED (s.v. mead¹) suggests that the spelling may be partly from ON. [i.e., *mjqð-r*] and partly from Welsh [i.e. *medd*, pronounced /me:ð/].

- 2033 mastik.** It refers to *Pistacia lentiscus* L., mastic, the properties of which appear in the text as follows: 1. analgesic (for toothache), 2. antimigraine, 3. dissolves bad humours in the eye. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“mastix”, chap. v, fol. xxv (r)).
- 2036 badde...iyen.** The *humour in the eyes* is considered as the eye lens “(crystalline humour) [which] was also regarded as a humour, as well as aqueous and vitreous humours” (Norri 2016: 1618).
- 2039 maydenhere...waturwort.** This plant is *Adiantum capillusveneris* L., maidenhair fern, although the source of this entry is ambiguous. The specific property that appears in this text is lithotriptic.
- 2045 hote...drye.** In *Plat*, the temperament of this plant is cold and dry (see “capillus veneris”).
- 2046 wilde hemepe.** This is another example of an entry from an uncertain source. It describes *Cannabis sativa* L., hemp, the major virtue of which is described as being antipyretic.
- 2048 pulsys.** It could refer either to the “place where pulse can be felt” or to arteries, which “were thought to disseminate blood imbued with vital spirit, carrier of vital virtue (life-maintaining virtue, apparent from rhythms of heartbeat, pulse, respiration)” (Norri 2016: 2088).
- 2051 woluysthystyl...thystyl.** The origin of this plant is uncertain; still, this plan can be identified as *Dipsacus sylvestris* Huds., wild teasel. The property of wild teasel, as it appears in this excerpt, is that it will protect the person who carries it from any misadventure.
- 2062 pome garnetes.** This entry describes *Punica granatum* L., pomegranate, as its name and virtues seem to indicate: 1. antipyretic and 2. carminative. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“Malum granatum”, chap. xi, fol. xxvi (v)).
- 2068 pepir¹.** This entry refers to three spices, namely: *Piper nigrum* L. (black pepper), *Eruca sativa* Mill. (white pepper) and *Piper longum* L. (long pepper). The properties here described for the species are: 1. sternutatory, 2. purges phlegm from the head, 3. expectorant, 4. bronchodilator, 5. carminative, 6. antianorectic. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“piper”, chap. ii, fol. xx (v)).

- 2075 glet.** Gleet, “accumulation of slimy matter (e.g. phlegm, mucus) in body part” (Norri 2016: 1090).
- 2079 colerik...2080 men.** The first refer to those people having cholera as predominant humour (Norri 2016: 268) while the second refers to those having blood as predominant humour.
- 2084 pionia.** This entry refers to *Paeonia* L. ssp., peony, given its name and properties, which are: 1. dissolves and consumes, 2. antiepileptic, 3. helpful in cases of paralysis, 4. antitenesmus. The source of this entry is unclear.
- 2091 tenasmon.** Tenesmus, “constant desire to defecate, with little or no discharge” (Norri 2016: 2548).
- 2093 poni...paciētis.** Here Latin is used as a means to denote a body part that may cause some sort of embarrassment to the patient, to wit, the anus.
- 2094 papaver.** This entry describes two sorts of poppy (*Papaver* L. ssp.). Black poppy is said to be 1. poisonous, 2. to clean and 3. sedative. This entry is inherited from *Plat* (“papauer”, chap. iiii, fol. xxxi). Wild poppy was an addition to the Middle English tradition of *Circa instans*.
- 2101 pinea.** It surely refers to *Pinus* L. ssp., pine. Its virtues are, as expressed in the entry: 1. cleans, 2. moisturises, 3. bronchodilator/expectorant, 4. antitussive, 5. reconstitutive, 6. increases good blood. This entry is based on *Plat*, constituting a translation of the text (“pinea”, chap. viii, fol. xxi (v)).
- 2108 electuaries.** Electuary, “medicinal preserve or paste, ingredients being mixed with honey or syrup” (Norri 2016: 777).
- 2109 pruna.** It can be identified as *Prunus spinosa* L. (the fruit of sloe) or *Prunus domestica* L. (the fruit of plum tree). The virtues of this fruit are: 1. detergent, 2. antipyretic, 3. laxative. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“pruna”, chap. ix, fol. xxxi (v)).
- 2116 acynes.** Another spelling for access, attack of fever or sickness (Norri 2016: 54)
- 2120 portulata...portulana.** This plant corresponds with *Portulaca oleracea* L./*sativa* L., purslane, the properties of which are: 1.

detergent, 2. antipyretic, 3. laxative, 4. antiinflammatory. This excerpt is a translation of *Plat* (“portulaca”, chap. xv, fol. xxxii (r)).

2120 hote...drie. Platearius’ *Circa instans* states that this plant has cold and wet temperament.

2123 vnkynde hete. Unkind heat refers either to an “unhealthy heat in body” or a “red or inflamed condition of skin, accompanied by sensation of heat” (Norri 2016: 1168).

2128 paritoria. The virtues of this plant, *Parietaria diffusa* Mert. & Koch, pellitory of the wall, are: 1. antifatulent, 2. carminative, 2. anti diarrhoeic, 3. diuretic. This excerpt is a translation of *Plat* (“paritaria”, chap. xiiii, fol. xxxij (r)).

2131 strangurie. Strangury, “painful passage of a few drops of urine instead of normal urination”, also “incontinence, inability to control passage of urine” (Norri 2016: 2454–5).

2132 dissurie. Dysuria, “difficult or painful urination (including total retention of urine)” (Norri 2016: 767).

2135 passula. This clearly refers to raisin, the dried drupe of *Vitis vinicola* L. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (“passula”, chap ix, fol. xxxvii (v)), and contains the following remarks about the properties of raisins: 1. antitussive (for cold coughing), 2. antiinflammatory and antibiotic, 3. analgesic (for pain derived from the cold quality), 4. antiemetic, 5. anti diarrhoeic.

2144 pollipodium. This plant may refer either to *Polypodium vulgare* L. (polipody) or *Thelypteris dryopteris* (L.) Slosson (oak fern). its virtues are: 1. dissolves, draws out and purges phlegmatic and melancholic humours, 2. lowers cardiac work, 3. antigout, 4. keeps phlegmatic and melancholic men in good health, 5. laxative. This is a translation of *Plat*, although the temperament of the plant appears first in *Plat* (“polipodium”, chap. xii, fol. xxxii (v)).

2148 malicoly. See the entry referring to black choler above. In other cases, it should be understood as “mental disturbance caused by excess of melancholy (black bile); in many treatises said to involve gloomy or fearful thoughts and continual sorrow; other characteristics mentioned include misanthropy” (Norri 2016: 1554).

- 2151 fleumatike man.** A person that has “phlegm as a dominant humour” (Norri 2016: 269).
- 2156 cakys.** “Cake made of a mixture containing medical ingredients, eaten or applied locally” (Norri 2016: 365).
- 2159 titimalla.** This plant can be identified either as *Euphorbia* L. ssp. (spurge) or *Sempervivum tectorum* L. (houseleek) due to its name and virtues which, in this entry, are specified as follows: 1. dissolves, draws out and purges phlegm and choler, 2. antiemetic. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (“titimallus”, chap. ii, fol. xxviii (v)).
- 2163 glasse.** “Glass bottle or jar”, “vessel used in distillation” or also “still-head, part of still placed on top of cucurbit; vapours condensed in the still. head were channeled by an internal rim to a spout leading to a receiver” (Norri 2016: 1088).
- 2165 growell.** Gruel, “poultice made with meal and water, mild or juices of herbs; other substances (e.g. oil or honey) may be added”; this term is also applied to a “thin porridge made with medicinal herbs and meal” (Norri 2016: 1129).
- 2167 tapsia.** This plant can be identified as *Thapsia garganica* L., deadly carrot. The virtues of this plant, as recorded in the entry, are: 1. emetic, 2. laxative/hydragogue, 3. dissolves, draws out and resolves humours, 4. mimics the effects of dropsy. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“tapsia”, chap. v, fol. xxix (r)).
- 2178 thees...2181 sike.** This point appears in the Middle English tradition of *Circa instans* (Garrido Anes 2005: 381), although it is not to be found in the original work.
- 2182 tela aranea.** Spider web is specified here as wound-closer and antibiotic when applied to wounds suppurating pus. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“tela aranee”, chap. x, fol. xxxix (r)).
- 2186 turbentina...terbentina.** This is *Pistacia terebinthus* L., turpentine. The entry specifies that the virtues of this oleoresin is 1. dissolvent, clean and to cause suppuration, 2. antiinflammatory and antibiotic, 3. antimycotic (in cases of yeast infections), 4. antiamenorrhoeic. The source of this entry is *Plat* (“terebinthina”, chap. ix, fol. xxxix (r)), although in *Plat* the temperament of this substance appears at the very beginning.

- 2189 colde botchis.** Swellings, eruptions or even lesions “dominated by the cold quality” (Norri 2016: 322).
- 2190 suffocacion...2191 modir.** “Disorder attributed to upward movement of womb, with compression of heart and lungs; said to involve e.g. collapse in seizure, spasms, laboured breathing, sweating, swelling of abdomen or thorax, and sometimes death-like lack of movement and senses” (Norri 2016: 2478).
- 2192 precipitacion...modir.** “Prolapse of uterus, falling of uterus into vagina” (Norri 2016: 2069).
- 2193 suppositorie.** Suppository, “medicated plug inserted into rectum or vagina” (Norri 2016: 2474).
- 2195 viola.** This plant is *Viola* L. ssp., violet, and it is characterised by the following virtues according to this manuscript: 1. antimigraine, 2. antiinflammatory and antibiotic, 3. cleans, moisturises, 4. anthelmintic, 5. antipyretic, 6. analgesic (for pain in the ears), 7. antiinflammatory (in cases of acute liver conditions). This excerpt is a translation of *Plat* (chap. i. fol. xxxix, “viola”). Even the properties follow the same order in both texts.
- 2205 slomeryng.** Slumbering, “numbness, lack of physical sensation” (Norri 2016: 2356).
- 2206 distemperaunce.** To “upset the proper balance of the humours or qualities” (Norri 2016: 2666).
- 2210 virga pastoris.** This plant corresponds with *Dipsacus fullonum* L., teasel. It is remarkable for its virtues: 1. draws the edges of wounds, 2. kills (if used in great quantity), 3. fulfils, 4. antidiarrhoeic, 5. antipsychotic. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (see “virga pastoris”).
- 2219 vitrum.** Breaking the tradition of this herbal, this entry refers to glass rather than to a plant. Its source is *Plat* (“vitrium”, chap. ii, fol. xxxix (v)).
- 2223 tartarum.** “Potassium ttrate adhering to sides of wine casks as a hard crust” (Norri 2016: 1751), the formula of which is $C_4H_4K_2O_6$.
- 2227 zinziber.** This is, for sure, *Zingiber officinale* Roscoe, ginger, as its name and virtues inform: 1. antitussive (for cold cough), 2.

bronchodilator, 3. comforts the heart. This entry is a translation of *Plat* (chap. i, fol. xxix (v), “zinziber”).

2231 zeduara. This plant is *Curcuma zedoaria* Roscoe, setwall, zedoary, according to its name and properties, which are: 1. antitussive (for cold coughing) and 2. removes necrosed flesh. The source of this entry is obscure.

2235 zucarium. Sucrose (plain table sugar), molecular form: $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. It is usually obtained from sugar canes. Sugar can also be obtained from sugar beets, but it was not discovered until the eighteenth century (Marggraf 1747: 79–90); consequently, only that from canes was consumed in England during the fifteenth century. In any case, it must be noted that sugar was unknown in Britain up to the ME period. One of the first instances of the word *sugar* in English dates from 1286: “Pro xx libris et dimidia et j quarterono Zucree, xvij s. iij d.” (taken from the *Wardrobe Accounts of Bogo de Clare*; see the *eMED* entry for *sugar*). Indeed, the “low incidence of tooth decay [in Anglo-Saxon Britain] is thought to be associated with the absence of both cane and beet sugars in the diet, honey being the only available sweetening agent” (Rubin 1974: 41). Its properties, according to this manuscript, are: 1. moisturising, 2. nourishing, 3. refreshing, 4. able to resolve gatherings of humours. This entry follows the Middle English tradition of *Circa instans* (chap. ii, fol. xl (r)). It is a direct translation of Platearius’ work, and a copy of ME versions.

Glossary

a *det.* a

a (485×), an (80×), a-n (6×)

abate *v.* alleviate a suffering or disease

abate (3×), abatyn

abyde *v.* wait

abyde

above(n) *adv.* above

a-bouen (2×), a-bove, above, aboven

a-bouesaid *a.* previously stated

a-bouesaid

about *prep.* around

about (6×), a-bout (6×)

abul(l) *a.* good, excellent

abull (3×), abul (2×)

(h)abundaunce *n.* in abundance

abundaunce, habundaunce

acces(se) *n.* illness with fever

accesse (6×), axes (3×), acces (2×), acynes, axces

accord *v.* agree

accordith (4×), accord, accorden

accordyng *a.* conforming to sth

accordyng

accordyngly *adv.* in agreement with

accordyngly

ake *v.* ache

a-kith, ake

ache *n.* pain, aching

ache (29×), ake

akyng *n.* aching

akyng (8×)

adder *n.* serpent, snake

adder (3×), edder, nedder, neddir

afore *adv.* before

afore (2×)

(a)forsaid *a.* aforesaid

a-forsaid, aforsaid, forsaid

aftur *adv.* afterwards

aftur (12×), after (2×), aftir

afturward *adv.* afterwards

aftur-ward

agayn → **ayen(s)**

ayen(s) *adv.* again

agayn (2×), ayens (2×), ageyn, ayen

ayntement → **oynt(e)ment(e)**

aysill *n.* vinegar made of fruits other than grapes

aysill (8×)

aisshe *n.* ash-tree

aisshe (2×)

alawe *adv.* low or lower down, below; downward

a-lawe, alawe

ale *n.* ale

ale (6×)

alyfe *a.* alive

alyfe

allay *v.* allay

allaide, allayde

- al(le a. all**
all (38×), alle (31×), al (3×),
ale, alon
- alle-way adv.** all the way
alle-way
- almost adv.** almost
almost (3×)
- also adv.** also
also (87×)
- among(es adv.** among
among (3×)
- and conj.** and
and (1552×), & (193×)
- any → eny**
- *anoy v.** annoy
anoyed
- anoyntment → oynt(e)ment(e**
- anon adv.** at noon
anon (5×)
- apeyre v.** make worse
apeyre
- appere v.** come into view
appere, apperith
- appetite n.** appetite
appetite (4×), appetyte
- *apprope v.** be attributed to
appropurd
- *approve v.** approve
approvyd
- appul(l n.** apple
appul (2×), appull, appuls
- april n.** April
aprill
- arse n.** anus
arse
- as conj.** as
as (93×)
- a-side adv.** aside
A-side
- aslake v.** relieve
aslake
- asma n.** asthma
asma (3×)
- asse n.** donkey
asse (2×)
- (a)swagen v.** relieve pain
a-swage, aswage, swage
- at prep.** at
at (21×)
- *attende v.** observe, consider
attendyd
- attribute v.** attributed
attribute
- atturcoppe n.** venomous spider
atturcoppe
- auctour n.** medical authority, source
of authoritative inform-
ation or opinion
auctours (21×), auctour (2×)
- august n.** August
august
- awede a.** enraged, rabid
awede
- away adv.** away
away (10×), away (2×)
- avoiden v.** take away (disease) from
the body
avoide, avoyde
- ax(c)es → acces(se**
- baken v.** bake
bake, bakyn
- badde a.** wicked, bad, evil
badde (3×)
- bagge n.** bag
bagge (2×)
- *baye n.** berry-like fruit of various
plants
bayes (3×)
- bare a.** bare
bare (3×)
- barell n.** barrel
barell
- barke n.** bark
barke (4×)
- bath n.** bath
batthis (2×), bath, bathis
- bathe v.** take a bath
bathe
- *be n.** bee
ben
- be- → by-**
- bedde n.** bed
bedde (2×)
- *begger n.** beggar
beggars

be(n v. be

is (503×), be (226×), ys (126×),
ben (116×), ar (32×), were (9×),
beyng (2×), was (2×), bene,
ware, y[s]

bene n. bean

bene

berd n. beard

berd, berde

bere v. carry

berith (20×), bere (5×), beryth
(3×), beryng (2×)

***bery n. berry**

byryes (3×), bery, buryes

best a. best

best (11×)

best n. beast

best (5×), bestes (2×), bestis

**bet(t)er a. better, superior in quality
or character**

better (17×), beter

betwix prep. between

betwix

by prep. by

by (38×)

byde v. remain, stay

byde

byfore prep. before

byfore (2×)

byg a. big

byg

bygynne v. start

begynne, bygynne

bygynnyng n. beginning

bygynnyng (3×)

bilden v. build

bilden

bynde v. bandage, tie

bynde (14×), bounden (2×),
byndith (2×), byndyng

byndyng n. bandage

byndyng

bynethe adv. beneath

By-nethe (3×), bynethe

byte v. bite

bete, byte, byttyn, bytyn

bytyng n. wound inflicted by biting

bytyng (14×)

bitter a. bitter

byttyr

bitternes n. bitterness

bitternes

bytwyn prep. between

betwyn, bytwyn

byyonde prep. beyond

be-yonde, By-yonde

blak(ke n. black

blak (4×), blakke

blak(ke a. black

blak (7×), blake (3×), blakke
(2×), blac, black

blak sope n. dark-coloured soap

blak sepe, blak sope

***blade n. leaf, blade**

bladys

***blede v. bleed**

bledith (2×)

bledder n. bladder

bledder (2×), bleddir (2×),
bladders

bledyng n. bleeding

bledyng (2×)

***bleyn n. inflammatory swelling or
sore**

bleynes

blessed a. blessed

blessid (2×)

blew a. blue

blew (2×), blo

***blynde v. grow blind**

blynded

blode n. blood

blode (14×), blede

blody a. full of blood

blody (2×)

blōmen v. bloom

blouryth

blonesse n. discoloration, bruise

blonesse

***blossom n. flower, blossom**

blossoms

blou n. blow

bloues (2×)

***blow v. blow (air, etc)**

blowen

- boke** *n.* written composition or compilation
boke (3×), bokes
- body** *n.* body
body (29×), bedy, bodies
- bodyly** *adv.* with respect to the body
bodyly
- bodyn** *v.* be a symptom of sth.
bodyn
- boyle** *v.* cook by boiling
boyle (4×), boiled
- boistous** *a.* fierce, turbulent
boistous, boystous
- boldely** *adv.* immediately
boldely
- bon** *n.* bone
bon (2×), bonys (2×)
- botche** *n.* swelling, eruption or lesion
botche (18×), botches (3×),
botchis (3×), batchis, botchys
- both(e)** *n.* both
both (29×), bothe (9×)
- bowe** *v.* bow
bowe
- bowel(l)s** *n.* human intestines
bowels (2×), bowells
- brakyng** *n.* retaining (of food, etc.),
ability to keep (sth.) in the
stomach
brakyng (2×)
- bray** *v.* broken into small fragments
bray, brayed
- brayn** *n.* brain
brayn (2×)
- brasyn** *a.* made of copper, bronze, or
brass
brasyn
- brasse** *n.* embers
brasse
- braunche** *n.* branch
braunches (2×), braunchis (2×),
braunche
- *braunche** *v.* send out shoots or
branches
braunchith
- breke** *v.* break (open)
breke (20×), broken (5×),
brekith (2×), brekyng, brokyn
- brede** *n.* bread
brede (5×)
- bre(e)st** *n.* breast, chest
brest (14×), breest (4×)
- brenne** *v.* burn
brenne (2×), brent (2×)
- brennyng** *n.* ardor, burning sensation
brennyng (3×)
- breth** *n.* breath
breth (6×)
- bryng** *v.* give
bryng, bryngeth
- bryse, bre-** *v.* break into small
particles
bryse (3×), brese, brise
- brisour** *n.* wound, bruise
brisours, brusours
- brode** *a.* broad
brode (3×)
- *brow** *n.* eyelid
browes
- broun(e)** *a.* brown, dark
broun, browne
- *budde** *a.* send forth buds, sprouts,
sprays, roots
buddid (2×)
- *buryng** *n.* burial
burynges
- but** *conj.* but
but (84×)
- buttir** *n.* butter
buttir (2×), buttur (2×), buttyr
- *buttok** *n.* buttock
buttokes
- *cake** *n.* cake containing medicinal
ingredients
cakys
- calle** *v.* call
callid (84×), calle (27×), called
(9×), call, callyd
- kan** *v.* can
kan (6×), kowde
- cane** *n.* branch
kene
- kankir** *n.* cancer, ulceration of a
wound
kankir (6×), kanker (3×), kankyr

- *capon** *n.* capon
capons
- Capricorne** *n.* Capricorn
capricorne
- cardiac(u)l(le)** *n.* pain in the heart and palpitation
cardiacull (4×), cardiacle,
cardiacul, cardiaculs
- casten** *v.* throw
cast, casten, castith, castyn, kast
- castyng** *n.* vomiting
castyng (3×)
- *cat** *n.* cat
cattys
- catholicon** *n.* treatise
catholicon (3×)
- cause** *n.* cause
cause (2×), causes
- causen** *v.* cause
cause (6×), caused (3×), causith
(2×)
- *kele** *v.* refresh
kele (4×)
- kepe** *v.* keep
kepe (14×), kept (4×), kepith
- certeyn** *a.* certain
certeyn, serteyn
- certe(y)nly** *adv.* certainly
certeynly (2×), certesly
- kerven** *v.* cut or pierce
kerve
- cese** *v.* cease
cese (4×), ceas
- *change** *v.* change
chaunged
- *cherisshe** *a.* cherished
cherished
- chery** *n.* cherry
chery
- chew(e)** *v.* chew
chewe (3×), chew
- *chyn** *n.* chin, jaw, jawbone
chynes, chynys
- chasyng** *n.* attack
chasyng (3×), shausyng
- chast** *n.* sexually pure
chast
- cheke** *n.* cheek
cheke
- chief** *a.* most important or prominent
chief (3×)
- child(e)** *n.* baby
childe (6×), chylde (2×), child,
children
- kill** *v.* kill
kyll (2×), kylle (2×), kelith,
kelyn
- kynde** *n.* kind
kynde (23×); kyndes (47×)
- kynd(e)** *a.* natural
kynde
- kynd(e)ly** *adv.* kindly
kyndely (11×), kyndly
- kingis evill** *n.* scrofula
kyngis evill
- kyrnel** *n.* seed
kymelles (2×), kyrnels (2×)
- citrine** *a.* reddish or brownish yellow
citrine
- citrull** *n.* watermelon
citrull
- kytte** *v.* cut
kytte
- clanse, cle-** *v.* cleanse, purify
clanse (15×), clense (7×), clansith,
clansy, cleanse
- clene** *a.* cleared, empty
clene (13×)
- *clepe** *v.* call
clepyd
- clere** *a.* clear
clere (8×), clerer
- clere** *v.* make clean or clear
clere
- *clerk** *n.* scholar
clerkes
- cleve** *v.* break
cleve (2×)
- close** *a.* piece of land appropriated to
private use
close
- close** *v.* close; close a wound, heal
close (7×)
- cloth(e)** *n.* cloth
cloth (14×), clothe (4×), clowt,
clop, clopes
- *kne** *n.* knee
knees

- knyf(fe** *n.* knife
knyf, knyffe
- knyt(te** *v.* cause bones to mend
knyt, knytte
- ***knob** *n.* a swelling
knobbes
- ***knot** *n.* lump in the flesh
knottes (2×)
- ***know** *v.* know
knowen (5×), knowyn
- knowleche** *n.* knowledge
knowleche
- codde** *n.* stem of a plant
coddis (4×), coddess (2×)
- cold(e** *n.* chills coming from
intermittent fever, coldness
colde (40×), cold (6×), coldest
- cold(e)nes** *n.* coldness
coldenes (2×), coldnes
- ***cole** *n.* charcoal
colys (2×)
- coler** *n.* bile
coler
- colerik** *a.* choleric
colerik (3×), colerike
- col(l)ik(e** *n.* colic
collike (2×), colik
- colour(e** *n.* colour
colour (9×), colore (6×)
- ***colour** *v.* give colour to something
coloured
- kome** *v.* come; derive, result from
sth.; ~ **out** *v.* protrude
komyth (12×), kome (7×),
comyth (6×), kame, come,
comyng, komyng
- comendacion** *n.* commendation
comendacion (4×)
- ***comende** *v.* recommend
comendid (6×), comendith
- comfort** *v.* relieve
comfort (9×), comfortith (4×),
comfortyth
- comfortable** *a.* agreeable
comfortable
- comyn** *a.* coming
comyn
- comon** *a.* common
comon (6×), komon (2×)
- comonly** *adv.* commonly
comonly (14×)
- complexion** *n.* constitution
complexion (4×)
- composte** *n.* stewed or preserved
composte (2×)
- conceyve** *v.* conceive
conceyve (4×)
- condicion** *n.* situation, state
condicion (2×)
- confery** *n.* comfrey
confery (3×)
- konnyng** *a.* intelligent, learned
konnyng
- consait** *n.* opinion
consait, consaytes
- consist** *v.* consist
consistith (3×), consist
- consume** *v.* consume
consume (3×), consumid,
consumpt
- ***conteyn** *v.* contain
conteyned
- ***contynue** *v.* continue
contynued
- conuenient** *a.* convenient
conuenient
- corne** *n.* grain
corne (3×), comys
- corupcion** *n.* disease, infection
corupcion
- corupt** *a.* destructive
corupt
- costyf** *a.* constipated, costive
costyf
- costyuenes** *n.* constipation,
costiveness
costyuenes (2×)
- cotidian** *a.* quotidian (fever)
cotidian, cotydyan
- coton** *n.* cotton
coton (2×)
- co(u)gh** *n.* cough
kough (15×), cough (3×), kogh
- cramp** *n.* spasm
cramp (2×)
- ***crepe** *v.* crawl
croopen

- *crome** *n.* cromes of bread
cromys (3×)
- crop** *n.* tip of a branch
croppes (2×)
- *crud** *v.* push
cruddid
- cubyte** *n.* eighteen inches
cubyte
- cul** *n.* rump
cull
- *cuntre** *n.* country
cuntreis (10×), contreis
- kuppe** *n.* drinking vessel
kuppe (2×)
- curabull** *a.* curable
curabull (2×)
- day** *n.* day
day (8×), dayes (5×), daies (3×)
- daily** *adv.* daily
daily
- damesell** *n.* unmarried woman
damesell
- date** *n.* date
date (4×)
- dawne** → **downe**
- *declare** *v.* proclaim
declared (3×), declaryd
- decoccion** *n.* medicinal preparation
made by boiling
decoccion
- ded** *a.* dead
ded (8×)
- defawte** *n.* lack
defawte
- defye** *v.* digest
defye (4×), defie, defyed
- *degre** *n.* way, manner
degrees
- delay** *v.* lose, remove
delay
- dele** *v.* deal with
dele
- delectabull** *a.* pleasing
delectabull
- delyuera(u)nce** *n.* parturition
delyuerance, delyueraunce
- delyuer** *v.* make (a woman) give birth
delyuer (6×), delyuerd (4×),
delyuorth, delyuerd
- *depart** *v.* separate
departyd (3×)
- depe** *a.* deep
depe (3×)
- dere** *n.* deer
dere
- derkenes** *n.* darkness
derkenes
- desire** *v.* wish, want
desiren
- destroy** *v.* destroy
destroy (23×), distroyeth (3×),
distroy (2×), destroye
- deth** *n.* death
deth
- devoyd(e)** *v.* destroy, drive out
devoyd(e) (6×), devoideth,
devoyd, devoydeth, devoydith
- *dyche** *n.* ditch
dyches
- dj** *Phr*
dj
- dye** *v.* die
dye (2×)
- digest** *v.* digest
digest
- digestion** *n.* digestion
digestion (6×)
- *disese** *v.* be affected by an illness
disese (2×)
- dyspose** *a.* having a (certain)
disposition, inclination
disposed, disposyd, dyspose
- dissenlea** *n.* disentergy
dissenlea
- dis(s)ese** *n.* disease
disese (44×), diseses (24×),
di[s]ese, disese, dyseses
- dissolue** *v.* dissolve
dissolue (5×), disolue, dissoluen
- dissurie** *n.* difficult or painful
urination
dissurie
- distemperaunce** *n.* intemperance
distemperaunce

- *distil** *v.* subject (a liquid, herb, mineral) to the process of distillation
distillid (3×), distilled
- distillacion** *n.* distillation
distillacion
- distroyer** *n.* destroyer
distroyer
- diuerse** *a.* different
diuerse (36×), dyverse
- diuersite** *n.* difference
diuersite (2×)
- do** *v.* do; (also ~ **awey**) remove
do (22×), doth (2×), done, doþe
- *doctour** *n.* doctor of medicine
doctours (3×)
- dodur** *n.* large or common dodder
dodur (2×)
- downe** *adv.* down
dawne, downe
- downeward** *adv.* downward
downeward (2×)
- doutlees** *adv.* doubtlessly
doutlees
- drasty** *a.* poor as to color
drasty
- draw(e** *v.* draw; ~ **out** *v.* remove
draw (9×), drawe (5×), drawyng
- drededefull** *a.* frightening
drededefull
- *dreme** *n.* dream
dremys
- *drench** *n.* medicinal potion
drenchis (2×)
- dry(e** *a.* dry
dry (22×), drye (19×), drie (17×)
- dry(e** *v.* dry
drye (8×), dried (6×), dried (5×), drie (3×), drieth, dry
- drynk(e** *n.* drink
drynk (13×), drynke (5×), drynkes (4×), drynkys (2×), drinke
- drinke** *v.* drink
drynke (54×), dronkyn (31×), drynk (26×), drynkyn (2×), drink, drinke, drinkyn, drunken, drynkyng
- drynkyng** *n.* the action of drinking, beverage
drynkyng
- *dryue** *n.* movement
dryues (4×)
- dryve** *v.* (also ~ **away**) chase away
dryve (3×), dryue
- *drop** *n.* drop
dropes
- *drop** *v.* fall in drops
dropethe, droppith
- dropesy** *n.* dropsy
dropesy (3×)
- dure** *v.* last
dure
- duryng** *prep.* for the duration of
duryng
- ease** *n.* physical comfort
ease
- e(a)se** *v.* relieve
ease (2×), easid (2×), ese (2×), esed (2×)
- eas(e)ly** *adv.* easily
easily (2×), easely, esely
- ech** → **yche**
- effusion** *n.* emission or flow (of blood)
effusion (2×)
- eg** *n.* egg
eg (3×), egges (3×)
- *egul** *n.* large bird of prey
eguls
- eje** → **iyē**
- *electuarie** *n.* medicine in which the ingredients are combined with honey or syrup
electuaries
- ell** *n.* ell
ell
- elles** *adv.* also
elles (25×), elis, ellis
- emeraudes** *n.* haemorrhoids
emerawdes (4×), emeraudes (2×), emoroides (2×), emeraides

- *empeyre** *v.* injure, damage
physically
empeyred
- empty** *a.* empty
empty (2×)
- encence** *n.* incense
encence
- encrese** *v.* increase
encrese, encresen, encresith
- ende** *n.* end
ende (5×)
- *endent** *v.* make notches, dents, or indentations
endentyd
- enduryng** *n.* endurance
enduryng
- englissh(e)** *n.* English
englissh (10×), englisse, englissh
- eny** *a.* any
eny (44×), any (6×)
- enointen** *v.* apply an unguent
anoynt (21×), a-noynt, anoynte, anoynted
- engendre** *v.* originate
engendrith (4×), engendre
- epilencia** *n.* epilepsy
epilencia
- ere** *n.* ear
ere (18×), erys (5×), eres
- erne** *a.* eager, swift
erne
- erthen** *a.* made of baked or fired clay
erthen, erþen
- ese** → **e(a)se**
- ete** *v.* eat
ete (25×), eten (15×), etyn (4×), etyst
- etyl** *a.* horrible, hideous, ugly
etyl
- etyng** *n.* the act of eating
etyng
- euen** *n.* evening
euen (4×)
- euenlong** *a.* oblong, elongated
euenlong (2×)
- euer** *adv.* always
euer
- euery** *pron.* every
euery (7×)
- either** *conj.* either
euther
- excel(l)ent** *a.* outstanding
excellent (2×), excelent
- except(e)** *conj.* except
except (2×), excepte
- *excite** *v.* stimulate
excityng
- *exercyse** *v.* exercise, employ
exercysed
- *expelle** *v.* drive out or away
expellith
- expresse** *v.* declare
expressid (2×), expresse, expressed
- expresse** *a.* specific
expresse
- expedient** *a.* suitable for a certain purpose
expedient
- extende** *v.* extend
extende
- face** *n.* face
face
- facche** *v.* take away
facche
- fair(e)** *a.* good, clear
faire (14×), fayre (3×), fayr
- faire** *adv.* splendidly, neatly
faire
- *faitour** *a.* deceiver
faitours (2×)
- falle** *v.* fall
fallen (3×), falle, fallyng
- fallyng** *n.* falling
fallyng (3×)
- fals** *a.* intended to deceive
fals
- *fantasie** *n.* deluded notion or false supposition
fantasies
- farre** *a.* far
farre
- fast** *a.* fast
fast

- fast** *adv.* fast
fast
- fastyng** *a.* going without food
fastyng (6×)
- fatte** *a.* filled or covered with fat
fatte
- febilnes** *n.* weakness
febilnes, feblenes
- febull** *a.* weak
febull (2×)
- feynt** *a.* feeble
feynt
- felde** *n.* field
feldes (10×), felde (2×), feldys
- fele** *a.* excellent
fele (2×)
- fele** *v.* feel
fele (2×), felith (2×), fillith
- felo(u)n** *n.* suppurative sore
felon (8×), feloun
- femall** *n.* female
femall (2×)
- fese** *v.* drive (away)
fese
- *ferthyng** *n.* farthing
ferthynges
- feruent** *a.* strong, violent
feruent
- feruently** *adv.* ardently, passionately
feruently
- fevir** *n.* fever; ~ **tercian** *n.*
intermittent fever with
attacks coming every other
day, tertian fever
fevir (5×), fevirs (2×), fevyrs
(2×), feuer (2×), feuers, fever,
fevers, terciana
- *fyg** *n.* fig
fygges (4×)
- filipendula** *n.* dropwort
filipendula (3×)
- fylle** *v.* make full
fyll
- filth** *n.* filth
filth
- fyne** *a.* of supreme or select quality
fyne
- fynde** *v.* find
fynde (4×), founden (3×)
- fynger** *n.* finger
fyngers, fyngirs
- finiment** *n.* end, completion
finiment
- fyre** *n.* fire
fyre (5×)
- first** *a.* first
first (2×), fyrst
- fyst** *n.* fist
fyst
- fistula** *n.* deep-seated ulcer with pipe-
like outlets
fistula (10×)
- *fix** *v.* set, fix
fixed
- fle(i)ssh(e)** *n.* flesh
flesshe (13×), fleisshe (3×),
fleissch, flesh
- *fleme** *v.* drive out
flemyth
- flesshe** *v.* cover (an injured part of the
body) with new tissue
flesshe
- fleumatike** *a.* with predominance of
phlegm
fleumatike
- fle(u)me** *n.* phlegm
fleume (4×), fleme (3×),
flewme (2×), fleuma
- *flye** *n.* fly
flies (2×)
- flye** *v.* fly
flye
- flix(e)** *n.* disentery
flix (12×), flixe (3×)
- flour(e)** *n.* flour
floure (31×), floures (22×),
flour (5×), fleure, flours, flourys
- floure** *v.* bloom, blossom
floure (2×), flourith (3×),
floureth, flowrith
- flouryng** *n.* flowering, blossoming
flouryng (2×)
- fnese** *v.* sneeze
fnese (3×)
- fnesyng** *n.* sneezing
fnesyng
- folde** *n.* fold of cloth
folde

- folowyng** *a.* that which comes afterward in space or time
folowyng (2×)
- for** *prep.* for
for (432×)
- forhede** *n.* forehead
forhede (2×)
- forsaid** → **(a)forsaid**
- forth** *adv.* forth
forth (2×)
- forto** *conj.* in order to
- *fote** *n.* foot
fete (2×)
- foule** *a.* filthy, ugly; ~ **yvel** *n.* epilepsy?
foule (4×)
- fourme** *n.* form
fourme (2×)
For-to (20×), forto
- *frekkyn** *n.* freckles
frekkyns (2×)
- frenesy** *n.* frenzy
frenesi, frenesy
- frentike** *a.* delirious, crazed, frenzied,
frantic
frentike (2×)
- fresche** *v.* refresh
fresche
- fresshe** *a.* fresh
fresshe (4×)
- frete** *v.* consume, destroy
frete (3×), freten
- frye** *v.* fry
frye (5×)
- *fryse** *v.* frizz
frysed
- from** *prep.* from
from (12×)
- frote** *v.* rub
frote (2×)
- frot yng** *n.* rubbing
frot yng
- frute** *n.* fruit
frute (12×), frutes (2×)
- fulfyll** *v.* fill
fulfyll
- full(e)** *adv.* very
full (7×), fulle
- fully** *adv.* fully, completely, entirely,
utterly
fully (3×)
- gadir** *v.* gather
gadir (15×), gadred (3×),
gadir, gadirde, gadrid, gadyrde,
gedird
- galle** *n.* the gall bladder
galle
- gardeyn** *n.* cultivated piece of land,
garden
gardeyns (12×), gardeyn (3×)
- garleke** *n.* garlic
garleke (4×)
- garlond** *n.* wreath or string of leaves
or flowers
garlond
- gendir** *v.* bring forth (offspring)
gendir
- generall** *a.* general
generall (3×)
- generatyf** *a.* procreative
generatyf
- gete** *v.* obtain
gete
- gydyng** *n.* care
gydyng
- gyf(f)** *v.* give
gyff (12×), gyf (6×), gyven
(5×), gyffith, gyve, gyveth, yef,
yif
- glaire** *n.* the white of an egg
glaire, gleyre
- glasse** *n.* glass
glasse (4×)
- glet** *n.* phlegm, mucus
glet
- glowyng** *a.* glowing
glowyng
- gladd** *v.* gladden
gladdid
- go** *v.* go
goyng (3×), go (2×), goth (2×),
gost
- God** *a.* God
god

goyng *n.* act of walking or traveling

goyng

go(o)d(e *a.* good

gode (191×), good (2×)

gose *n.* goose

gose

***gote** *n.* goat

gotys (2×), gotes

gowte *n.* gout

gowte (6×), gout, goutes

gowty *a.* affected by gout

gowty (2×)

gracious *a.* favorable, well-disposed,

kindly

gracious

***grape** *n.* grape

grapys

grene *a.* green

grene (33×)

grene *adv.* with green leaves

grene (3×)

grese *n.* grease

grese (12×), grece

grete *a.* great

grete (38×), gretter

gretely *adv.* greatly

gretely (7×)

grevance *n.* sickness, injury

grevance (2×)

greve *v.* be physically painful

greve (2×), grefe, greven,

grevid, grevyd

grynde *v.* break (sth.) into small

pieces

grynde

grype *v.* grab

grype

growe *v.* grow

growith (50×), grownen (5×),

growe (3×), growyth (3×),

grewe, growyng

growell *n.* poultice; esp. one

containing meal

growell (2×)

growyng *n.* growing

growyng (4×)

grounde *v.* fall on the ground

grounden

gumme *n.* gum

gumme (3×)

***gut** *n.* human intestine(s)

guttys (2×)

half *n.* half

half (2×)

hand(e *n.* hand

handes (3×), hande (2×), hand

hang *v.* (also ~ **vp**) hang

hang (4×), hangyd (4×),

hangyng

hangyng *a.* hanging

hangyng

hard(e *a.* hard

hard (4×), harde (4×)

***hard** *v.* thicken matter in the stomach or bowels

hardith

hardyly *adv.* quickly, immediatly

hardyly

harme *n.* harm

harme (3×)

have *v.* have

hath (74×), haue (45×), hathe

(3×), haþe (2×), hadde, hast,

have, havyng

haunche *n.* haunch

haunche

havsens → **howse**

he *pron.* he

he (38×); hym (52×); his (55×),

hys

hed(d)e *n.* head

hede (31×), heddес (2×), hedde

***hegge** *n.* hedge

heggys (2×)

hele *n.* health

hele (4×)

hele *v.* cure

hele (26×), helith (5×), helyd

(2×), helesse, helyng

help *n.* help

help (2×)

help(e *v.* help

help (19×), helpith (5×),

helpyng (2×), holpen (2×),

helpe, helpen, helpt, helyng

- helper** *n.* one who gives help
helper
- helpyng** *a.* medicinal
helpyng (5×)
- hem-silf** *pron.* themselves
hem-silf (3×)
- helth** *n.* health
helth
- herbe** *n.* plant, herb
herbe (366×), herbes (8×), herb,
herba, herbis
- *here** *v.* hear
herde
- here** *adv.* here
here (14×)
- heryng** *n.* action of hearing
heryng (2×)
- herof(f)** *adv.* from this
place/condition/source
herof (23×), heroff
- hert¹** *n.* heart
hert (4×)
- hert²** *n.* hart
hert
- hertyd** *a.* of a certain disposition
hertyd
- her-to** *adv.* with this
herto
- hervest** *n.* season of the harvest,
autumn
hervest
- herwith** *adv.* after this
herwith (2×)
- hete** *n.* high body temperature
hete (9×), hetys
- heten** *v.* heat, warm
hete (4×)
- hethnesse** *n.* territory inhabited or
ruled by pagans
hethnesse
- *hevy** *a.* heavy
hevyst
- hide** *v.* hide
hide
- hy(gh)** *a.* high
high, hye
- *hill** *n.* hill
hilles
- him-sylf(f)** *pron.* himself, itself
hym-silf (3×), Hym-selff
- hold(e)** *v.* hold
holde (5×), holden (5×), hold
(2×)
- *hole** *n.* hole
holes
- hol(l)som** *a.* healthful
holsom (16×), hollsom
- hony** *n.* honey
hony (19×)
- ho(o)l(e)** *a.* cured, healthy, whole
hole (11×), hale, hool
- hoot** *adv.* hot
hoot
- ho(o)t(e)** *a.* hot
hote (67×), hatter, hoot, hot
- hore** *n.* physical filth, mud, slime, etc.
hore
- hore** *a.* grayish white
hore
- horne** *n.* horn of cattle, sheep, goats,
etc
horne
- hors** *n.* horse
hors
- hound** *n.* dog
hound
- how** *adv.* how
how (2×)
- howse** *n.* house
howse (3×), havses
- humour** *n.* one of four fluids (blood,
phlegm, choler, melan-
choly) which form and
nourish the body
humours (15×), hummours,
humour, humoysr
- hurlyng** *n.* rumbling of the stomach
or the bowels
hurlyng
- hurt** *n.* wound, an injury
hurt (3×)
- hurt** *v.* injure
hurt (2×)
- i, j, y** *pron.* I
i (5×), j, y

- *jagge** *v.* pierce
jaggyd
- jaundis(e)** *n.* jaundice
jaundyse (3×), jaundise (2×),
jamdisse
- yche** *pron.* each
yche (3×), ech
- yche** → **ytche**
- yf** *conj.* if
yf (58×), if (21×), yff (9×), iff
(3×), jff (3×)
- ye** *pron.* you
ye (2×); your
- yelow** *a.* yellow
yelow (9×)
- yere** *n.* year
yere (25×), yeere
- yet** *adv.* yet
yet (20×), yit (4×)
- yef, yif** → **gyff**
- yeskyng** *n.* hiccupping
yeskyng (6×), yoxying
- yexe** *n.* condition of having the
hiccups
yoxe
- eye** *n.* eye
eye (7×), eje; iyen (21×), yen
- ylle** *a.* harmful
ylle (4×)
- illi(a)k(a)** *a.* intestinal disorder due to
obstruction in the ileum
jlliaca (2×), illiaca (2×), jllike,
ylliaca
- in middes** *prep. phr.* in the middle
in the myddes, In the myddys
- in-to** *prep.* into
In-to (11×), into
- *infirmyte** *n.* disease
infirmytes (9×), infirmitees
(2×), infirmytes (2×)
- influence** *n.* influence
influence
- in(ne)** *adv.* inside
in (669×), yn (7×), jn (6×),
ynne
- ynne** *prep.* in
ynne
- ynou(gh)** *a.* sufficient, adequate
ynough (3×), y-nough, y-now
- interest** *n.* interest
interest
- ynward** *adv.* inside the body,
internally
ynward
- joynt** *n.* joint between bones
joynt (2×)
- yolk(e)** *n.* yellow part of the interior of
an egg
yolke
- yong** *a.* young, vernal, fresh
yong (4×)
- yoxying** → **yeskyng**
- yren** *n.* iron
yren (3×), eyren
- (h)it** *pron.* it
it (382×), hit (311×), yt (44×),
hyt (11×)
- ytche** *n.* sensation of itching
ytche (2×), yche
- ytchyng(e)** *n.* itch
ytchyng, ytchyng
- item** *adv.* in addition
item (8×), jtem (8×)
- (h)it-self** *pron.* itself
hit-silf (3×), it-silf
- july** *n.* July
july
- june** *n.* June
june
- ju(y)s(e)** *n.* juice (of a plant)
juse (102×), juys (11×)
- ivel** *a.* evil
euel (2×), euyls (2×), evyl (2×),
evill, evyll
- labour** *n.* work
labour
- labouren** *v.* be in labour
laboure
- ladye** *n.* the Virgin Mary
lady
- *lakk** *v.* lack
lakketh
- lammas** *n.* Lammas day (1st August)
lammas

- lasse** *n.* the smaller version (of a plant)
lasse (20×), lesse
- lasse** *n.* the smaller
lasse (8×), lese
- last** *v.* last
last (12×)
- *late** *a.* being or occurring in the latter part of a period of time
latter (2×)
- latyn** *n.* the Latin language
latyn (19×)
- laxatif** *a.* loose, not constipated
laxatif (2×), laxatyf (2×), laxitif
- laxe** *a.* unconstipated
laxe
- leche** *n.* physical or surgeon
lechis (3×), leche, lechis
- lechery** *n.* lascivious way of life
lechery
- le(c)tuary** *n.* medicine, usually in the form of either a paste or a syrup
lectuary, letuary
- le(e)f(e)** *n.* leaf of a tree
levys (48×), leef (18×), leves (4×), leevys, lefe, levis
- le(e)st** *a.* smallest
leest, lest
- *ley** *n.* a piece of open land
leyes
- ley** *v.* put
ley (87×), leyde (8×), laide (3×), leyd (3×), lye (3×), leid (2×), leide (2×), laid, lay, layd, layde, leit, ly, lygh, lying, lythe
- lenew, li-** *a.* warm, lukewarm, tenuous
lenew (2×), lynew (2×)
- lengthe** *n.* length
lengthe
- lepur** *n.* leprosy
lepur
- lerne** *v.* learn
lerne, lernyd
- *lese** *v.* lose
lesith
- lese** → **lasse**
- let(e** *v.* let
lete (43×), lettith (4×), let
- licour(e** *n.* juice, drink
licour (9×), licoure
- lye** *n.* sediment of wine, lees
lye
- life** *n.* life
life, lyve
- lightly** *adv.* easily
lightly
- lying** *a.* placing, placing in position; staying, remaining
lying (2×)
- like** *a.* like
like (2×)
- like** *prep.* like
like (41×), lyke (5×)
- lynen** *a.* (made of) linen
lynen (10×)
- lynew** → **lenew**
- *lip** *n.* lip
lippes
- lyst** *v.* desire, wish
lyst
- litil(l** *a.* little
litill (34×), lytyll (3×), litil (2×), lityll (2×), lytill (2×), littil, lytel
- litill** *adv.* little
litill
- lyver** *n.* liver
lyver (13×), lyuer (3×), levir
- lond(e** *n.* land
lond (6×), londe
- long** *a.* long
long (20×), lenger
- long** *adv.* long
long (4×), lenger (2×)
- *lose¹** *v.* lose
lost (2×)
- *lose²** *v.* resolve (a gathering of humors, pus, etc.) into normal healthy bodily constituents
losyn
- loue** *v.* praise
louyd
- lowe** *a.* low

- *lung** *n.* lung
lunges (2×)
- lust** *n.* feeling of pleasure
lust (3×), lustes (2×)
- lusty** *a.* fine
lusty
- lustly** *a.* lustful
lustly
- *magnify** *v.* magnify
magnified
- may** *n.* May (month)
may (4×)
- may** *v.* have the power of
may (31×), maist (5×), might, myght
- make** *v.* make
make (99×), made (39×), makith (12×), make vp
- *malady** *n.* disease
maladyes (2×), maladies
- male** *n.* male
male (2×)
- malencolike** *a.* having a pathological condition of the black bile
malencolike
- malice** *n.* malice
malice
- malicoly** *n.* one of the four humours, black bile
malicoly
- man** *a.* male
man (118×), mannys (56×), men (41×), man-is, manne
- maner(e)** *n.* manner
maner (19×), manere, maners
- many** *a.* many
many (45×)
- mar-** → **mer-**
- marvelous** *a.* wonderful
marvelous
- masse** *n.* mass
masses
- mat(i)er(e)** *n.* matter
matiers (2×), mater, matere
- matrice** *n.* uterus
matrice (3×)
- mawe** *n.* stomach, abdomen
mawe
- med(d)il(l)** *v.* blend, mix
medill (9×), medlid (9×), meddil (7×), meddill (6×), medild (4×), medil (3×), medlyd (2×), medel, medilled, medyld, medyll
- medecyn¹** *n.* physician
medecyn
- medecyn²** *n.* medicine
medecyns (40×), medecyn (25×), medecynes (8×), medicyns (5×), medicynes
- medicynabull** *a.* medicinal
medicynabull (4×), medicynable (4×), medecynable (3×), medicynabull (3×), medecynabull, medicinable, medicinabul
- *medow** *n.* piece of grassy land
medows (2×), medowys
- megryn** *n.* migraine
megryn
- melten** *v.* melt
melt, melte, molton
- membre** *n.* member
membres (7×), membris (5×), membre
- mende** *v.* cure, get better
mende (3×)
- meneson** *n.* dysentery
meneson, menyson
- mensyon** *n.* description
mensyon
- mervelously, mar-** *adv.* wonderfully
mervelously (2×), marvelously
- *mesel** *n.* leper
mesels
- meselrye** *n.* leprosy
meselrye
- mete** *n.* food
metys (26×), mete (11×), metis (2×)
- mete** *v.* dream sth
mete
- methe** *n.* mead
methe (2×)
- *metyng** *n.* picture
metynges

- meve** *v.* move, arouse
meve, mevyd
- myche, mu-** *a.* much
myche (39×), muche
- myd(d)il(l)** *n.* middle
myddil, myddill
- myghty** *a.* competent, great
myghty (3×)
- myghtyly** *adv.* powerfully
myghtyly
- mylk(e)** *n.* milk
mylke (23×), mylk
- mylt** *n.* spleen
mylt (6×)
- mynde** *n.* mind
mynde (4×)
- mynt** *n.* plant of the genus mentha
myntes (3×), myntys (2×), mynt
- myracull** *n.* marvel, miracle
myracull
- mysadventure** *n.* mishap
mysadventure
- mistry** *n.* enigma
mysteris
- *mysvse** *v.* misuse
mysvsed
- modir** *n.* mother
modir (4×), modirs
- moyst** *a.* moist
moyst (9×), moist (4×), mayst,
moistir
- moystyn** *v.* make something moist
moistyn, mostyn, moystith,
moystyn
- moystnesse** *n.* moisture, wetness
moystnesse
- *moistre** *n.* moisture
moistres
- mone** *n.* moon
mone (4×)
- monyth** *n.* month
monyth (2×), monythis
- mo(re)** *a.* more, larger in size
more (66×), mo (3×)
- morell** *n.* any of several herbs of the
Solanum family
morell (2×)
- morfew** *n.* morphea
morfew (6×)
- mornying** *n.* morning
mornying (3×)
- morter(e)** *n.* mortar
morter, mortere
- mortificatyf** *a.* poisonous
mortificatyf
- morw** *n.* morning
morw
- most** *adv.* in the highest degree
most (27×)
- *mowse** *n.* mouse
myse
- mowth** *n.* mouth
mouthe (8×), mowthe (7×),
mowth (3×)
- must** *v.* be allowed, permitted, may
must (14×)
- mustard** *n.* mustard
mustard
- mayle** *n.* nail
mayle (3×)
- nakyd** *a.* naked
nakyd
- name** *n.* name
name (2×), names (2×)
- *name** *v.* name
named
- namely** *adv.* especially
namely (5×)
- naturall** *a.* natural
naturall (2×)
- nature** *n.* nature
nature (2×)
- navil(l)** *n.* navel
navill (2×), navil
- ne** *adv.* not
ne (8×)
- necessary** *a.* necessary
necessary (3×)
- nede** *n.* need
nede (2×)
- *nede** *v.* need
nedith (2×)

nedder, -ir → **adder**

ne(y)sshe *adv.* softly, gently
nesshe, neysshē

nekke *n.* neck
nekke (5×)

***nest** *n.* nest
nestes

nethir *a.* low, lower
nethir, neþer

nettyl(l *n.* plant of the genus *Urtica*, a nettle
nettyl (2×), grece nettil, nettill

new(e *a.* new
newe (2×), new, nowue

neuer *adv.* never; ~ **the lasse** *adv.* nevertheless
neuer (4×), nevir

next *adv.* next
next (2×)

ny(gh *a.* near, close together
ny, nygh

night *n.* night
nyght (5×)

no *adv.* not
no (20×)

noble *a.* good, fine
noble

noyful *a.* harmful
noyful

non *n.* 12:00, noon
non (2×)

nor *conj.* nor
nor (9×)

norisse *v.* nourish by warming
norisse, norissen, norissith, norysshith

norysshying *n.* nourishment
norysshying

nose *n.* nose
nose (5×)

***nostrelle** *n.* nostril
nostrelles (2×)

not *adv.* not; ~ **withsondyng** *adv.* nevertheless
not (75×)

note *n.* nut
note, notys

***notify** *v.* make something known
notified

noþer *conj.* neither
noþer (2×)

noþing *n.* nothing
noþing

noþing *adv.* nothing
noþing

now *adv.* now
now

nought *adv.* not
nought

ocupacion *n.* employment
ocupacion

occupy *v.* use
occupied (2×), occupy

odour *n.* odour
odour, odours

off(f *prep.* of
of (718×), off (9×)

ofte *a.* many times
ofte

oftyn *a.* frequent
oftyn (4×), often, oftener

oft(yn)tymes *adv.* many times
oftymes (2×), ofte times, oftyn-
tymes

oyle *n.* liquid substance, oil
oyle (38×), oile (3×)

oyn(te)ment(e *n.* oinment, medicinal salve
oynement (5×), oynement (4×), oynment (2×), oynementes (2×), ayntement, oynmentis, anoynment, oynmente

olde *a.* old
olde (7×)

olyve *n.* olive
olyve (2×)

on *prep.* on
on (20×)

on(e *n.* one
one (51×), on (3×), 1, j

on(e)ly *adv.* only
onely (3×), only

onys *adv.* once
onys (5×)

onward *adv.* on top, over
onward

- o(o)uer** *prep.* above
ouer (4×), over (3×), oover
- operacion** *n.* operation, surgical treatment
operacions (3×), operacion
- opyn** *v.* open
opyn (7×), open (2×), opynyth
- opynly** *adv.* openly
opynly
- oppynyon** *n.* person's belief, conviction, or view
oppynyon
- or** *conj.* or
or (181×)
- oper** *a.* other
oper (77×), othur (7×), other (3×)
- operwyse** *adv.* otherwise
operwyse
- owne** *a.* own
owne
- oure** *n.* hour
oure (2×)
- out** *adv.* out
out (21×)
- oxe** *n.* ox
oxe
- pacient** *n.* patient
pacient (13×), pacyent
- payn** *n.* physical pain
payn
- pal(le)sy** *n.* paralysis
palsy (3×), pallesey, palleseys
- panne** *n.* pan
panne (2×)
- pappe** *n.* woman's breast
pappes (3×), pappys (2×), pappe, pappis
- paregall** *n.* equal
paregall
- parell** *n.* peril, danger
parell (3×), perell
- parfyte** *a.* flawless, unblemished
parfyte
- part(e** *n.* a part of a whole, portion
parte (3×), part (2×), partes
- party** *n.* a part, division
party (8×), partys (2×), parties
- passe** *v.* (also ~ **awey**) move
passe (3×), passid
- passyng** *adv.* excellently
passyng (7×)
- passyngly** *adv.* very, exceedingly, especially
passyngly (2×)
- passio(n** *n.* ailment, disease
passio (4×), passions
- pasty** *n.* medicinal cake or pie
pasty (2×)
- pawche** *n.* pouch
pawche
- *pece** *n.* piece
pecys
- peny** *n.* the weight of a penny, a pennyweight
peny
- peple** *n.* people
peple
- per-** → **par-**
- pere** *n.* pear
perys
- perellous, pi-** *a.* perilous
perellous (3×), pirellous
- perisshe** *v.* perish
perisshe
- *pese, pi-** *n.* seed of the pea plant (*Pisum sativum* L.)
pesyn (2×), pesys, pise
- phisik** *n.* medical science
phisik (19×), phisyk (3×), physik
- phisicall** *a.* medical, as distinct from surgical
phisicall
- *phisician** *n.* doctor of medicine
phisicians (2×), phisicyans (2×), phisicions
- pyles** *n.* haemorrhoids
pyles (2×)
- pylgrymage** *n.* pilgrimage
pylgrymage
- *pill** *v.* hull
pyllid
- pyne appull** *n.* pine cone
pyne appull (2×)

- *pype** *n.* bronchial tubes
pypes (3×)
- pytche** *n.* wood tar
pytche
- pisse** *v.* urinate
pysse (4×)
- pite** *n.* pity
pyte
- place** *n.* space, area
place (37×), places (7×), placys (2×)
- playn** *a.* smooth, even
playn
- plaister** *n.* plaster
plaister (35×), plaistirs (3×),
plaistir, plaistres, playstir
- *plaister** *v.* cover with a plaster
plaistird
- plaisterlike** *a.* having the consistency
of plaster
plaisterlike
- plaistrewyse** *adv.* in the manner of a
plaster or poultice
plaister-wyse, plaisterwyse,
plaistirwyse, playstir-wyse
- plente** *a.* abundant
plente (2×)
- plesaunt** *a.* pleasingreeable
plesaunt
- pliaunt** *a.* capable of bending itself or
being bent
pliaunt
- plom** *n.* plum: ~ **tree** *n.* plum tree
plommys (4×), plomys (4×),
plom, plumys
- *poet** *n.* poet
poetys
- poyson** *n.* poison
poyson
- porke** *n.* swine or its flesh
porke (2×)
- porcion** *n.* portion
porcion (2×)
- postym** *n.* inflammation in any part of
the body
postym (9×), postyms (3×)
- potage** *n.* potion, poultice
potage (13×)
- potagur** *n.* podagra
potagur (3×), potagurnes (3×),
potagurnesse
- potte** *n.* pot
potte (2×)
- pounde** *n.* measure of weight
pounde (2×), £
- powder, pu-** *n.* powder
powder (37×), pouder (15×),
poudir (15×), poudre (8×),
powdir (7×), poudirs (3×), pore,
powders, powdor, powdure,
pu dir
- *powder** *v.* make powder of
something
powdird
- power** *n.* power
power
- powne** *v.* pulverise
powne (11×), pownyd (4×)
- *powre** *v.* pour
powryd
- *prayer** *n.* prayer
prayers
- praty** *a.* fine
praty
- *prechyng** *n.* preaching
prechynges
- precious** *a.* precious
precious
- precipitacion** *n.* precipitation (alch.)
precipitacion
- prerogatyf** *n.* innate faculty
perogatyf
- preserue** *v.* preserve
preserue
- preue** *v.* prove
prevyd (5×), previd (3×), preue,
preuyd, preved
- prevy** *a.* private (always used in the
phrase ~ **membres** to refer
to the genitalia)
prevy (3×), preuy
- prevyte** *n.* genitalia
prevyte
- prikkyng** *n.* biting of an adder or ant
prikkyng
- princepall, -ci-** *a.* main
princepall, principall

- princepally, -ci-** *adv.* mostly
princepally (4×), pryncepally (3×), princpally
- propurte** *n.* nature, quality
propurte (2×)
- prouoke** *v.* cause
prouoke
- prouoker** *n.* instigator
provoker
- *pulse** *n.* place on the body where a pulse can be felt
pulsys
- *purgacion** *n.* elimination of waste matter from the body
purgacions
- purpull** *a.* purple
purpull (3×)
- purge** *v.* purify or cleanse
purge (8×), purgith
- pusshe** *n.* pustule, pimple
pusshe
- put(te** *v.* put; ~ **away**, ~ **out**, push sth away
put (46×), putte (19×), pute, puttith (3×)
- quake** *n.* trembling with fear
quake
- qualite** *n.* quality
qualite
- quantit(ye)** *n.* quantity
quantite (10×), quantitye (5×)
- quarteyn** *n.* quartan fever
quarteyn (7×), quartayn
- quenche** *v.* cool
quenche
- quynsy(e)** *n.* inflammation or swelling of the throat or part of the throat
quynsie (3×), quynsy
- *rag** *v.* upright like a spine, rigid
raggyd (2×)
- rage** *n.* acute physical pain
rage
- rather** *adv.* rather
rather (2×)
- raw(e** *a.* raw
rawe (4×), raw (3×)
- receive** *v.* receive
receive (3×)
- *record** *v.* recount in writing
recordid
- red(d)e** *a.* red
rede (21×), redde
- rede** *v.* read
rede
- redenes** *n.* redness
redenes (2×)
- refresshe** *v.* comfort, restore
refresshe
- *region** *n.* country, nation
regions
- *reherse** *v.* narrate, tell
rehersyd
- *reyn** *n.* kidney
reynes (11×), reynys (2×)
- *reioyse** *v.* rejoice
reioysid
- *reysyn** *n.* raisin
reysyns (4×), reysonys (2×)
- reme** *v.* remain
remyth
- remembraunce** *n.* memory
remembraunce
- *remember** *v.* remember
remembred (2×)
- *remytte** *v.* return, transfer
remyttid
- renew** *v.* renew
renew (2×)
- *renne** *v.* shrivel up
rennyng
- rennyng** *a.* flowing of blood or bodily humor
rennyng (2×)
- *represe** *v.* weaken
repressid
- *require** *v.* request
requireth, requirith
- rere** *a.* soft cooked
rere
- *reserue** *v.* preserve, save
reseruyd

- resolue** *v.* cause softening or dissolving of hard tumors, apostemes
resolue (2×), resoluyth
- reasonably** *adv.* rightly, rationally
reasonably
- rest** *v.* take repose, lay down
rest (5×), restyn
- restore** *v.* cure
restore (3×), restorith
- restreinen** *v.* control
restrayne
- reteyn** *v.* retain, keep
reteyn
- r(e)ule** *n.* general principle
rule (2×), reule
- ryall** *a.* powerful, sovereign
ryall
- right** *adv.* very
right (40×)
- rynde** *n.* bark of a tree or of other plant
rynde (3×), ryndes
- ryngworme** *n.* intestinal worm or ringworm
ryng-wormes (2×), ryngworme
- rype** *v.* cause suppuration to come to a head
rype (9×), ripe (7×), rypynge
- rysyng** *n.* an eruption on the skin
rysyng (2×)
- *roche** *n.* large rock formation
roches
- *rolle** *n.* something rolled up
rolles (2×)
- ro(o)te** *n.* root
rote (55×), rotys (9×), rotes (5×), rootes
- rost** *v.* roast
rost, rostyd
- rote** *v.* rot
rote, roton
- rough** *a.* rough-textured
rough
- rounde** *n.* round
rounde (9×), rounder
- rubbe** *v.* rub
rubbe (4×)
- rumbelyng** *n.* growling of the stomach
rumbelyng (2×)
- sadde** *a.* sober, serious, dignified
sadde
- say** *v.* say
said (21×), sayn (11×), seyn (6×), seith (4×), saying (2×), sayne (2×), seying (2×), saith, say, seyne
- salt** *n.* salt
salt (11×)
- same** *a.* same
same (19×)
- sanguen** *a.* blood-red color
sanguen (2×)
- sauce** *n.* sauce
sauce (3×), sawce
- *saue** *v.* protect
sauyng
- sauery** *a.* tasteful, flavorful; delicious
sauery (2×), savery
- sauyng** *prep.* except for
sauyng (2×), sauyng
- savour** *n.* flavour
savour (8×), sauour (2×), savor
- scabbe** *n.* scab; scabby or scaly condition of the skin
scabbes (6×), scabys (4×), scabbe (3×), scabbis, scabbys
- scabbed** *a.* afflicted with scabies
scabbed (4×)
- *scalle** *n.* some kind of scabby skin disease
scalles
- skaldyng** *n.* burn or inflammation
skaldyng
- skeymous** *a.* easily nauseated
skeymous
- s(c)hal(le)** *v.* shall
shall (62×), shal (11×), shalt (8×), shuld (7×), shulde (6×), schall (2×), shalle (2×), schalle
- s(c)hort** *a.* short
short (3×), schort

- skymme** *v.* skim impurities from a liquid
skymme
- skyn(ne** *n.* skin
skyn (6×), skynne (2×)
- scole** *n.* school, university
scole (2×)
- scorpyon** *n.* scorpion
scorpyon
- scoruyd** *a.* suffering from scurf, scabby
scoruyd (2×)
- seconde** *n.* second
seconde
- secrete** *a.* secret
secrete
- sede** *v.* produce seed
sedith
- see** *n.* sea
see (2×), sees
- se(e)d(e** *n.* seed
sede (63×), sedys (2×), seed
- selde** *adv.* seldom
selde
- seme** *v.* appear to be
seme
- serpent** *n.* serpent, snake
serpent (2×)
- serteyn** → **certeyn**
- serue** *v.* serve
seruyth (4×), serue, seruen, seruith, servyn
- seson** *n.* season
seson (4×)
- seth(e** *v.* (also ~ **awey**) seethe
sethe (72×), sothen (23×), seth (7×), sothyn (5×), seþe (4×), soden, sothe, Y-sothyn
- sethyng** *n.* decoction
sethyng (4×), seþing
- sette** *v.* set
sette (7×)
- shadow(e** *n.* shadow, dark
shadow (6×), shadowe
- shap(pe** *n.* shape
shap (5×), shappe (3×)
- share** *n.* pubic region, groin
share (5×)
- sharpe** *a.* sharp
sharpe
- shau** *v.* scrape
shaven (2×), shaue
- she** *pron.* she
she (10×), hir (27×), her (4×)
- *shewe** *v.* show
shewith (3×)
- *shyn** *n.* shin
shynnys
- sike** *n.* sickness
sike
- sike** *a.* sick
sike (9×)
- sikenes(se** *n.* sickness
sikenes (19×), sikenesse (5×), sikenesses (3×), sikenesses (3×), sikenessz, sykenes
- side** *n.* side
side (3×), syde (2×), sydes
- *sigh** *v.* sigh
sighen
- sight** *n.* sight (faculty of)
sight (10×), sege (2×), syght
- sylken** *a.* silken
sylken
- singular** *a.* unique
singular
- singulture** *n.* convulsive breathing (?)
singulture
- synne** *n.* sin
synne
- *synow** *n.* tendon
synows (4×)
- sirip, -up** *n.* syrrop
sirip (4×), sirupys, syrrippes
- sitte** *v.* sit
sitte (2×), sytte
- sipþes** *conj.* once that
lyþþes
- slake** *v.* relieve
slake
- slaunderous** *a.* defamatory, that lies about others to their discredit
slaunderous
- sle** *v.* kill, destroy
sle (14×)

- slepe** *n.* sleep
slepe (2×)
- slepe** *v.* sleep
slepe (7×), slepyng
- slepe** *a.* inducing sleep
slepe
- slitte** *v.* split with a knife
slytte
- slomeryng** *n.* sleeping
slomeryng
- smal(le** *a.* small
smale (10×), small (2×), smaller
- small** *adv.* small
small (4×)
- smell** *n.* smell
smell
- smelle** *v.* smell
smelle
- *smyte** *v.* of the sun: beat on
(someone's head)
smyten
- smoke** *n.* smoke
smoke (4×)
- smothe** *a.* smooth
smothe (3×)
- *snayl** *n.* snail
snayles
- so** *adv.* so
so (71×)
- soke** *v.* soak
soke (2×), sokyn
- softe** *a.* soft cooked
softe
- som(me** *a.* some
som (43×), some (6×), somme (6×)
- sone** *adv.* without delay
sone (5×), soner (2×)
- soper** *n.* supper
soper
- sor(e** *a.* painful
sore (34×), sores (2×), sor
- sore** *adv.* painfully
sore
- sorete** *n.* certainly
sorete
- somdele** *adv.* partly, somewhat
somdele (6×)
- somer** *n.* summer
somer (2×)
- somtyme** *adv.* sometimes
somtyme (2×), som tyme
- somwhat** *adv.* somewhat
somwhat
- sonne** *n.* sun
sonne (14×)
- soure** *a.* sour
sour (2×), sowre
- soueray(g)n(e** *a.* excellent
souerayne (9×), soueraign,
soueraiyne, souerayn, souereyne
- sowden** *v.* heal
sowde
- sowne** *n.* sound
sowne
- sownyng** *n.* sound
sownyng
- space** *n.* interval of time
space (3×)
- speke** *v.* speak
speke (4×)
- speche** *n.* speech
speche (3×)
- speciall** *n.* specifically (with in)
speciall (4×)
- specially** *adv.* particularly
specially (5×)
- species** *n.* class of individuals or
things
species
- spede** *v.* act speedily
spede
- sperma** *n.* male seminal fluid
sperma (2×)
- spice** *n.* spice
spice (4×), spices, spyce
- spirite** *n.* immaterial creature
spirite, spirytes
- spirituall** *a.* spiritual, immaterial
spirituall
- spytte** *v.* spite
spytte
- splene** *n.* spleen
splene (7×)
- spon(e)full** *n.* spoonful
spone full (2×), sponfull

- sponge** *n.* sponge
sponge
- spotte** *n.* physical flaw or disfiguring mark, eruption
spottes (3×), spotte, spottys
- spred(d)e** *v.* spread
spredde (2×), sprede
- spryng** *v.* sprout
spryng, spryngen, spryngeth
- squinance** *n.* inflammation or swelling of the throat
squinance
- square** *n.* square
square
- stale** *a.* of ale: clear from having been allowed to settle
stale
- stalke** *n.* stalk of a plant
stalke (13×), stalkes (8×), stalkys
- stamp(e)** *v.* pound, mash an ingredient
stampe (33×), stamp (10×), stampyd (7×), stamped (4×), stampid (2×), stampith
- stan-** → **ston-**
- starken** *n.* stiffness, rigidity
starken
- staunche** *v.* cause cessation of blood or diarrhea
staunche (9×), staunchid
- staunchere** *n.* represser
staunchere
- stych** *n.* localised pain
stych
- stykyng** *a.* piercing or stabbing
stykyng (2×)
- styff** *a.* unable to move easily
styff (2×)
- styll** *adv.* continually
styll
- stille** *v.* distill
styllid (3×), stille, stillid, styllid
- stillatorie** *n.* vessel used in the distillation of liquids
stillatorie
- *sting** *v.* bite, sting
stungen
- stynkyng** *n.* emitting a foul odor
stynkyng (3×)
- styngyng** *n.* biting of a snake or the stinging of a scorpion, bee, or wasp
styngyng
- stynt(e)** *v.* cease
stynt (3×), stynte
- styrre** *v.* turn (toward sin or virtue)
styrre
- stomak(e)** *n.* stomach
stomake (20×), stomak (17×)
- stonde** *v.* lie, stand
stonde, stondyng
- ston(e)** *n.* stone
ston (12×), stone, stonys
- stony** *a.* rocky
stony
- stoppe** *v.* cause constipation
stoppe (2×), stopper, stoppyd, stoppyng
- stoppyng(e)** *n.* obstruction of a bodily organ
stoppyng (3×), steppyng, stowpyng
- strangurie** *n.* strangury
strangurie (2×)
- straunge** *a.* foreign, unfamiliar
straunge (2×)
- streyn(e)** *v.* put (sth.) through a cloth
streyn (6×), streyn (4×), strayne, strey, streyned
- streyt** *a.* congested
streyt
- streyt(e)nes** *n.* slenderness (oof the chest), tightness
streytnes (3×), streitnes, streytenes
- strength** *n.* strength
strength
- strew** *n.* straw
strew
- strew** *v.* throw something
strew
- strictory** *n.* medicine or an herb having constricting or styptic properties
strictory
- stroke** *n.* wound or bruise caused by a blow
stroke (2×)

- strong** *a.* strong, powerful
strenger (2×), strong (2×)
- stubbe** *n.* short piece left on a tree
after a branch has broken
off
stubbe (3×)
- swage** → (a)swage
- *swallow** *n.* swallow
swalows
- suche** *a.* such
suche (10×)
- swell(e** *v.* swell
swollen (3×), swelle (2×), swell
- swellyn(ge** *n.* morbid enlargement of
a bodily part
swellyng (16×), swellyn,
swellynges
- suerly** *adv.* slowly
suerly (2×)
- swete** *v.* sweat
swete (4×)
- swete** *a.* sweet
swete (8×), swetter
- swetnes** *n.* sweetness
swetnes
- suffocacion** *n.* suffocation
suffocacion
- suffur** *v.* suffer
suffur, suffurd
- sugur** *n.* sugar; ~ **roset** *n.* combination
of sugar with a distillation
or petals of roses; ~ **violet**
n. combination of sugar
with a distillation or petals
of violets
sugur (9×)
- swyne** *n.* swine
swynes (8×), swyne, swynis
- suot** *n.* sweat
suot
- superfluyte** *n.* overabundance
superfluyte
- superhabundance** *n.* great quantity
superhabundance
- suppose** *v.* assume, to hold the
opinion
suppose
- suppositorie** *n.* vaginal suppository
suppositorie
- surely** *adv.* surely
surely
- surgery** *n.* surgery
surgery (3×)
- tak(e** *v.* take; ~ **awei** *v.* seize, arrest
take (187×), taken (19×), takyn
(6×), tak, take on
- takyn** *n.* taking
takyn
- tayle** *n.* tail
tayle
- tast** *n.* taste
tast
- tast** *v.* taste
tast
- tartarum** *n.* sediment of potassium
tartrate deposited during
the fermentation of wine
argol, crude tartar
tartarum
- telle** *v.* tell in writing, speak
telle (2×), tellith
- *temple** *n.* temple
temples (5×), templis (2×)
- tempre** *a.* mixed, blended, combined
tempre (10×), tempred (7×),
tempir
- *tempt** *v.* test the character,
endurance, strength, etc.
temptyd (2×)
- tenasmon** *n.* medical condition
characterized by a
continual urge to defecate,
without the ability to do
so, tenasmon
- tent** *n.* suppository roll some soft
material, usually linen or
wax, sometimes medicated,
placed in or near a wound to
keep it open while it heals
tent (6×)
- terciana** → fevir
- testifie** *v.* affirm
testifie

- tet(o)ur** *n.* diseases of the skin characterized by scabby eruption, scaling, and a tendency to spread
tetour (2×), teturs
- tyleston** *n.* tile or brick used in the preparation of medicines or food
tyleston (2×), tyle-ston
- *tyll** *v.* grow, raise
tylled (2×), tyllid
- tyl(le conj.** until
tylle (6×), tyl (4×), tyll (4×)
- tyme** *n.* time
tymes (18×), tyme (5×)
- tintire** *n.* pigment
tintire
- tylike** *n.* phthisic
tysik
- to prep.** to
to (373×)
- togyder, -ther** *adv.* together
to-gyder (14×), to-gedir,
together, togyder
- toppe** *n.* top
toppe (2×)
- *toste** *a.* heat, crisp and darken
tostyd
- toth(e** *n.* tooth
topewort
- toward** *prep.* to (sth)
toward
- *travel** *v.* give birth
travelth
- travelyng** *n.* giving birth
travelyng
- tre** *n.* tree
tre (7×), trees (2×)
- twyse** *adv.* two times
twyse (2×)
- two** *a.* two
ij (62×), two (11×), 2
- tung** *n.* tongue
tung (5×)
- than** *conj.* than
than (21×), þan (7×)
- than, -en** *adv.* then
than (52×), then (9×), þan (8×)
- that** *pron.* that
that (250×), þat (59×)
- the** *det.* the
the (1210×), þe (121×)
- they** *pron.* they
they (59×), þey (7×), thay, thei, þei; hem (64×), them (23×), ym, þem, them; ther (2×), their (2×), here, þeir, theire
- ther(e** *adv.* there
there (18×), ther (12×), þer (12×), þere
- ther(e)off** *adv.* thereof, from that place, thence
perof (57×), therof (23×), þeroff (2×), thereof
- therfor(e** *adv.* for that
perfore (11×), therefore (3×), þerfor
- therin(ne** *adv.* in it
þerin (5×), theryn (2×), therynne, thereynne, therynne
- theron** *adv.* on top of it, onto it
theron
- therto** *adv.* that
therto (25×), þerto (10×), ther-to
- therwith** *adv.* in combination with it or them, mixed with that, with it, into that
þerwith (15×), therwith (10×), þer-with, þerwyth
- thikke** *a.* having relatively great extent from one side or surface to its opposite
thikke (2×), thykke (2×)
- thyng** *n.* thing
thynges (8×), thyng (5×), þinges (4×), thinges (2×)
- thyne** *a.* thin
thyne (2×)
- this** *det.* this
this (371×), þis (63×), thys (5×), thise (4×); thise (10×), thees (6×), these (6×), thes (5×), þees (2×), þese, this
- thy-silf** *pron.* thyself
thy-silf

- thombe** *n.* thumb
thombe
- thorn(e)** *n.* thorn
thorn, thorne, thornys
- thou(gh)** *pron.* thou
thow (14×), þou (13×), thou (2×), þough; þow; the (18×), þe (7×); thy (47×), thyn (4×), þi (2×), thyne
- though** *conj.* although
though (4×), þough
- threde** *n.* piece of textil twine
threde
- thre** *a.* three
ij (20×), thre (4×), 3, ij
- throthe** *n.* throat
throthe
- thurgh, th(o)rough** *prep.* through
thurgh (5×), þurgh (2×), thorough, through, thrugh, þorough
- þursday** *n.* Thursday
þursday
- thurst** *n.* thirst
thurst
- thus** *adv.* as follows, in the aforesaid manner
þus (4×), thus (2×)
- vanysshe** *v.* vanish
vanysshe, vyneisshe
- *veyn** *n.* blood vessel, blood (fig.)
veynys
- venemous(e)** *a.* venomous
venemous (4×), venemows, venenouse
- venym** *a.* venomous
venym (11×), vermyn (2×), venyms
- vere** *n.* spring
vere
- verry** *adv.* in fact
verry (17×)
- verse** *n.* sentence or passage from a prose treatise
versys (12×), verses (6×), verse (3×), versis
- vertu(e)** *n.* inherent quality of a substance
vertu (38×), vertue (34×), vertues (20×), vertew, vertu:
- vertuo(u)s** *a.* medicinally efficacious
vertuous (10×), vertuos
- vessel** *n.* container suitable for medicinal assay, pharmacological preparation, storage of medicinal preparations, etc.
vessel (5×)
- *vice** *n.* illness, disorder
vices
- vynegre** *n.* vinegar
vynegre (16×), vinegre, vyneger, vynegur
- virgynis** *n.* zodiacal sign Virgo
virginis (2×)
- virgynyte** *n.* virginity
virgynyte
- visage** *n.* face
visage (9×), vysage (4×)
- vnbynde** *v.* alleviate
vnbynde (3×)
- vnce** *n.* ounce
vnce (4×), ꝛ (2×), uncez
- vnkynde** *a.* harmful, unnatural
vnkynde
- vnkynd(e)ly** *a.* unhealthy
vnkyndely (4×), unkyndly
- vndefyed** *a.* not broken down or transformed
vndefyed
- vndigestyd** *a.* not digested
vndigestyd
- vndir** *adv.* beneath, below, underneath
vndir
- *vndirstand** *v.* achieve
comprehension
vndirstoundyn
- vndirstondyng** *n.* faculty of reason, comprehension
vndirstondyng
- vndistryved** *a.* not destroyed
vndistryved

- vnhele** *n.* disease
vnhele
- vnlefull** *a.* illegitimate, dishonest
vnlefull
- vnto** *adv.* thereto
unto
- vnto** *prep.* onward to and into
vnto (2×)
- unwytyngly** *adv.* unintentionally
unwytyngly
- vnclennes** *n.* sickness, disease
vnclennes (2×)
- voide** *v.* purge or relieve
voide, voideth, voyde, voydith
- vp(pe** *adv.* up
vp (2×), up, vppe
- vp(p)on** *prep.* coming upon
vppon (28×), vpon (2×), uppon
- vpward** *n.* uppermost part of the
body, the head
vpward (3×)
- vrin(e** *n.* urine
vrine, vryn
- vse** *n.* use
vse
- vse** *v.* make use of
vsed (36×), vse (21×), vsen
(7×), vsid (6×), vsyd (2×), used,
vsith
- vtturly** *adv.* certainly
vtturly
- wakyng** *v.* be awake
wakyng
- wa(is)s(c)he** *v.* clean; ~ **awei** *v.* wash
away
wasshe (14×), waisse (6×),
wasche (2×), wassh (2×),
wasshen (2×), whasshe
- *wall** *n.* wall
walles (4×)
- wanyng** *n.* period during which the
moon is decreasing, the
second half of the lunar
cycle
wanyng (2×)
- ware** *a.* aware
ware (6×)
- warme** *v.* warm
warme, warmyd
- warme** *a.* warm
warme (4×)
- warme** *adv.* with heat
warme (3×)
- warse** *a.* inferior in quality
warse
- warst** *a.* worst
warst (2×)
- wastyng** *n.* enfeeblement
wastyng
- wat(te)ryng** *n.* watering
wateryng, wattryng
- watur** *n.* water
watur (76×), water (6×), watirs,
waturis
- wat(t)ry** *a.* moist, humid
wattry (3×), watry (2×)
- waxen** *v.* coat (sth. with a waxlike
substance)
waxen, wexen
- we** *pron.* we
we (10×); oure
- web** *n.* cataract
webbe (4×)
- weke** *n.* week
weke
- wede** *n.* a weed
wede
- *wey** *n.* road, rustic trail
weyes (2×)
- weyke** *a.* deficient in bodily or
muscular strength
weyke
- wel(le** *adv.* well, rightly
wele (83×), wel, welle
- werke** *v.* work
werke
- werkyng** *n.* working
werkyng
- *wert** *n.* wart
wertes (2×)
- wete** *v.* dampen or moisten
wete (4×)
- wete** *a.* wet
wete
- wex** *n.* wax
wex (7×)

- whan, -en conj.** when
whan (41×), when (2×)
- whasshe** → **wa(is)s(c)he**
- what a.** what
what (5×)
- wher(e conj.** where
where (4×), wher
- where-euer conj.** wherever
where-euer (2×)
- wherfore conj.** therefore
wherfore (3×)
- wherof prep.** from which
wherof (3×)
- wherþer conj.** whether
wherþer (3×)
- which(e pron.** which
whiche (21×), whyche (5×),
which (2×)
- while n.** while
while (18×), whyle
- whiles conj.** while
whiles
- white n.** white
white (43×), whitter (2×),
whight, whyte
- whos pron.** whose
whos (2×)
- wikke a.** bad
wikke
- wikkyd a.** evil
wykkyd (5×), wikked (2×),
wikkyd (2×), wykked (2×)
- wight n.** demon
wight, wightis
- wilde a.** wild; ~ **fyre n.** erysipelas,
destructive fire, a
conflagration
wilde (7×), wyld (3×)
- wynde n.** air within the body
wynde (11×), wyndes (7×),
wyndys
- wyndy a.** gassy
wyndy
- wyne n.** wine
wyne (84×)
- wynter n.** winter
wynter
- wyse a.** possessed of profound
understanding of a science
wyse (16×)
- wite v.** know, but used as tag of
certainty
wite (7×), wyte (3×)
- with prep.** with
with (199×), wyth (9×), wythe
(3×)
- withyn(ne prep.** within
withynne (32×), with-ynne
(2×), withyn
- without(en conj.** unless
without (6×), with-out (4×),
withouten (2×), wyth-out
- withoutforth adv.** on the outside
with-outforth, without-forth
- wityngly adv.** with full awareness
wityngly
- *woke n.** a piece of flaxen or cotton
wicking used as a dressing,
to introduce medicine into
a wound, as a suppository,
etc.
wokes
- *wode n.** woods, forest
wodes, wodis, wodys
- wode a.** rabid
wode
- wolle n.** wool
wolle
- wol(le v.** will
woll (121×), wol (95×), wold
(5×), wolt (3×), wole (2×),
wolle (2×), woll
- woman n.** woman
woman (28×), womans (9×),
women (5×), wymen (3×)
- wombe n.** stomach, womb
wombe (12×)
- wondirfully adv.** effectively
wondirfully
- wonderly adv.** marvelously
wonderly, wondirly
- worme n.** organism that causes
disease, worm
wormes (24×), worme (9×),
wormys (4×)

wort *n.* plant, herb

wortes, wortys

wound(e) *n.* wound

wounde (20×), woundes (5×),

wound, woundez

wrappen *v.* wrap

wrappe

wryng *v.* (also ~ **out**) press or squeeze moisture from something

wryng (3×)

write *v.* write

wreten (4×), wretyn (4×), write,

wryte, wryten, wrytyng

wrytyng *n.* writing

wrytyng

Index of proper names

Arabye *n.* Arabia

arabye

Bethleem *n.* Bethlehem

bethleem

Kemer *n.* Kymer

Kemer

Cryst iesus *n.* Jesus Christ

cryst iesus

Diascorides *n.* Dioscorides

diascorides (2×), diascoride

Gilbertum *n.* Gilbert

gilbertum

Ynde *n.* a broad geographical term for much of southern Asia, often including not just India but parts of China and the islands to the south

and southeast of Asia as

well

ynde

Ynglond *n.* England

ynglond (5×)

Italie *n.* Italy

italie

***Lumbard** *n.* Lombardy

lumbardy

Macer *n.* Macer

macer

Poil(e) *n.* Apulia

poyle

Rome *n.* Rome

rome (3×)

Salerno *n.* Salerno

salerne (4×), salern (3×),

salernys



Works Cited

Manuscripts

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Dd. ii. 45–46

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Dd. xi. 45

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Ee. i. 3

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Ii. ii. 5

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Ii. vi. 5

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Ii. vi. 1

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Gg. iii. 32

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library, MS Gg. v. 37

London, British Library, Harley MS 3840

London, British Library, Royal MS 12 B XXIV

London, British Library, Royal MS 18 A VI

London, British Library, Sloane MS 4

London, British Library, Sloane MS 341

London, British Library, Sloane MS 770

London, British Library, Sloane MS 3836

London, British Library, Sloane MS 3962c

London, British Library, Sloane MS 3962d

London, British Library, Sloane MS 3972b

London, British Library, Sloane MS 3995

London, British Library, Sloane MS 4034

London, British Library, Sloane MS 4042

London, British Library, Sloane MS 4060

London, British Library, Sloane MS 4063

Documents

The National Archives (TNA): Public Record Office (PRF), catalogue reference prob/11/5

Bibliography

Adams, J., Bateman, H., Djonokusumo, E., Hillmore, R., Jackson, D., Lakhani, I., ... Sargeant, H. (2007). *Dictionary of Nursing* (2nd ed.). London: A & C Black.

Adamska-Salaciak, A. (1984). Some Notes on the Origin of Middle English /a*/. *Studia Anglica Posnaniensia*, 17, 51–62.

Allen, D. E. (2004). “Petiver, James”. *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography in Association with the British Academy, from the Earliest Times to the Year 2000* (Vol. 43, pp. 894–896). Oxford: Oxford University Press.

Arora, P., Sharma, S., & Garg, S. (2002). Permeability Issues in Nasal Drug Delivery. *Drug Discovery Today*, 7(118), 967–975.

Art UK. (2003). “John Ward”, painting by Joseph Samuel Webster. Retrieved 7 June 2017, from www.artuk.org/discover/artworks/john-ward-158829.

Ayscough, S. (1782). *A Catalogue of the Manuscripts Preserved in the British Museum Hitherto Undescribed: Consisting of Five Thousand Volumes; Including the Collections of Sir Hans Sloane*,

- Bart. the Rev. Thomas Birch, D. D. and about Five Hundred Volumes bequeathed, presented, or purchased at various Times.* (Vol. II). London: John Rivington.
- Bailey, R. W. (2004). The Need for Good Texts: The Case of Henry Machyn's Day Book 1550–1563. In E. C. Traugott & B. Kortmann (Eds.), *Studies in the History of the English Language II. Unfolding Conversations* (pp. 217–228). Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Balbus, J. (1460). *Catholicon seu summa prosodiae*.
- Bartholomeus Anglicus. (1537). *Bertholomeus De proprietatibus rerum*. (J. Trevisa, Trans.). London: Thomae Bertheleti regii impressoris [sic].
- Bateman, H., Hillmore, R., Jackson, D., Luszkat, S., McAdam, K., & Regan, C. (2005). *Dictionary of Medical Terms*. London: A & C.
- Baugh, A. C. (1971). *A History of the English Language*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.
- Baugh, A. C., & Cable, T. (1978). *A History of the English Language*. 3rd edition. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul.
- Beal, P. (2008). *A Dictionary of English Manuscript Terminology, 1450–2000*. Oxford; New York: Oxford University Press.
- Benedict, J. (2004). "Bowden, John". *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography in Association with the British Academy, from the Earliest Times to the Year 2000* (Vol. 6). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Benito-León, J., & Alvarez-Cerveño, J. C. (2003). Isolated Total Tongue Paralysis as a Manifestation of Bilateral Medullary Infarction. *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery & Psychiatry*, 74(12), 1697–1699.
- Bischoff, B. (1995). *Latin Palaeography: Antiquity and the Middle Ages*. (D. Ó Cróinín & D. Ganz, Trans.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Björkman, E. (1900). *Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English*. Halle: Ehrhardt Karras.

- Blake, N. (2001). A Bibliographical Essay on Editing Methods and Authorial and Scribal Intention. In V. P. McCarren & D. Moffat (Eds.), *A Guide to Editing Middle English* (pp. 61–78). USA: The University of Michigan Press.
- Briquet, C. M. (1907). *Les filigranes: dictionnaire historique de las marques du papier* (Vol. II and III). Genève-Paris-London: A. Picard & fils-B. Quaritch.
- Brodin, G. (1950). *Agnus Castus: A Middle English Herbal Reconstructed from Various Manuscripts*. Upsala: Almqvist & Wiksells Boktryckeri AB.
- Brook, G. L. (1972). *A History of the English Language*. London: Andre Deutsch.
- Brown, M. P., & Lovett, P. (1999). *The Historical Source Book for Scribes*. London: British Library.
- Brummitt, R. K., & C. E. Powell (1992). *Authors of Plant Names: A List of Authors of Scientific Names of Plants, with Recommended Standard Forms of Their Names, Including Abbreviations*. London: Royal Botanic Gardens.
- Brunner, K. (1970). *An Outline of Middle English Grammar*. (G. K. W. Johnston, Trans.). Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
- Burgess, E. S. (1902). *History of Pre-Clusian Botany in its Relation to Aster* (Vol. X). New York: The Torrey Botanical Club.
- Burrow, J. A. (2013). Some Final -e's in the Hoccleve Holographs. In M. Calabrese & S. H. A. Shepherd (Eds.), *Yee? Baw for Bokes: Essays in Honor of Hoyt N. Duggan* (pp. 45–54). Los Angeles: Marymount Institute Press.
- Burrow, J. A., & Turville-Petre, T. (2004). *A Book of Middle English*. Cornwall: Blackwell.
- Burrows, J. (2003). Questions of Authorship: Attribution and Beyond. *Computers and the Humanities*, 37, 5–32.
- Burton, T. L. (1991). On the Current State of Middle English Dialectology. *Leeds Studies in English, New Series*, 22, 167–208.

- Calle Martín, J. (2001). *Estudio y edición crítica del MS. Egerton 2622 (ff. 136–165)*. Universidad de Málaga, Málaga.
- Campbell, A. (1974). *Old English Grammar*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Capadocia, A. de. (1998). *Obra médica*. (M. E. Pérez Molina, Ed.). Madrid: Akal.
- Carmona-Cejudo, J. (2016). How Many People in the Making of Sloane 770? a Corpus-Based Approach. In *CILC2016. 8th International Conference on Corpus Linguistics* (Vol. 1, pp. 25–34) (A. Moreno Ortiz & C. Pérez Hernández, Eds.). EasyChair.
- Carmona-Cejudo, J., & Moreno Olalla, D. (2015). Cambridge, Magdalene College, MS Pepys 1661, pp. 245–266: An Edition. *Analecta Malacitana*, 38(1–2), 229–261.
- Carroll, R. (1999). The Middle English Recipe as Text-Type. *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*, 100(1), 27–42.
- Carroll, R. (2004). Middle English recipes: Vernacularisation of a text-type. In I. Taavitsainen & P. Pahta (Eds.), *Medical and Scientific Writing in Late Medieval English* (pp. 174–191). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Caygill, M. (2012). Sloane's Catalogues and the Arrangement of his Collections. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 120–136; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter, Eds.). London: The British Library.
- Chakrabarti, P. (2012). Sloane's travels: a colonial history of gentlemanly science. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 71–79; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter Eds.). London: The British Library.
- Chaucer, G. (2008). *The Riverside Chaucer*. (L. D. Benson, Ed.) (3rd ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Churchill, W. D. (2012). Sloane's perspectives on the medical knowledge and health practices of non-Europeans. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 90–98; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter, Eds.). London: The British Library.

- Cockerell, D. (1991). *Bookbinding and the Care of Books*. New York: Lyons & Burford.
- Cooper, T. (1899). "Ward, John" (1679?–1758), *Dictionary of National Biography, 1885–1900*, Volume 59 (S. Lee, Ed.). Retrieved 6 June 2017, from en.wikisource.org/wiki/Ward,_John_(1679%3F-1758)_(DNB00).
- Cortes, G. (1606). *Lynario nvevo, perpetvo, y general, y pronostico de los tiempos vniversales*. Alcalá de Henares: Casa de Iuan Gracian.
- Curth, L. H. (2007). *English Almanacs, Astrology and Popular Medicine: 1550–1700*. Manchester and New York: Manchester University Press.
- Dawson, G. E., & Kennedy-Skipton, L. (1966). *Elizabethan Handwriting, 1500–1650: A Manual*. New York: Norton.
- De Frutos González, V. (2010a). *Edición crítica del Regimen sanitatis Salernitanum transmitido por los manuscritos ADD. 12190 y Sloane 351 de la British Library de Londres*. *Minerva*, 23, 143–195.
- De Frutos González, V. (2010b). *Flos Medicine (Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanum)*. Valladolid: Universidad de Valladolid.
- Delbourgo, J. (2012). Collecting Hans Sloane. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 9–23; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter, Eds.). London: The British Library.
- Du Port, F. (1988a). The Signs and Causes of Tertian Fever. In H. Diehl (Ed.), *The Decade of Medicine or The Physician of the Rich and the Poor* (pp. 40–44). Berlin: Springer.
- Du Port, F. (1988b). The Signs and Causes of Dry or Moist Distemper of the Uterus. In H. Diehl (Ed.), *The Decade of Medicine or The Physician of the Rich and the Poor* (p. 65). Berlin: Springer.
- Dorveaux, P. (Ed.). (1896). *L'antidotaire Nicolas*. Paris: H. Welter.
- Dutta, S. R., Hazarika, I., & Chakravarty, B. P. (2007). Abdominal Epilepsy, an Uncommon Cause of Recurrent Abdominal Pain: A Brief Report. *Gut*, 56(3), 439–441.

- Emden, A. B. (1989). Kymer, Gilbert. *A Biographical Register of the University of Oxford* (Vol. II, F to O, pp. 1068–1069). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- The new Encyclopædia Britannica* (2002; 15th ed.). Chicago; London: Encyclopædia Britannica.
- Eschle, D., Siegel, A. M., & Wieser, H.-G. (2002). Epilepsy with Severe Abdominal Pain. *Mayo Clinic Proceedings*, 77(2), 1358–1360.
- Fernández, F. (1982). *Historia de la lengua inglesa*. Madrid: Gredos.
- Fernández, F. (1998). *Middle English Texts: Translation and Philological Commentary*. Valencia: Albatros.
- Fisiak, J. (1985). The Voicing of Initial Fricatives in Middle English. *Studia Anglica Posnaniensia*, xvii, 3–23.
- Frisk, G. (1949). *A Middle English Translation of Macer Floridus De Viribus Herbarum*. Uppsala: Almqvist & Wiksells Boktryckeri AB.
- Foot, M. M. (2001). Bookbinding 1400–1557. In *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain* (Vol. III, 1400–1557, pp. 109–127). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Fortuna, S., & Raia, A. (2006). Corrigenda and addenda to Diels' 'Galenica' by Richard J. Durling: III. Manuscripts and editions. *Traditio*, 61, 1–30.
- García Torres, V. (1989). *Quemaduras, tratamiento de urgencia*. Madrid: Duphar Farmaéutica.
- Gállego Berenguer, J. (1996). *Parasitología*. Barcelona: Idea Books.
- Garrido Anes, M. E. (2005). *De simplici medicina (Circa instans) en inglés medio: vernacularización del tratado salernitano de Mateo Plateario*. Huelva: Universidad de Huelva.
- Ge, Z., Sun, Y., & Smith, M. T. (2016). Authorship Attribution Using a Network Language Model. *Proceedings of the Thirtieth AAAI Conference on Artificial Intelligence (AAAI-16)*, 4212–4213.
- Gerabek, W. E. (1999). The Tooth-Worm: Historical Aspects of a Popular Medical Belief. *Clinical Oral Investigations*, 3(1), 1–6.

- Getz, F. M. (1992). The Faculty of Medicine before 1500. In *The History of the University of Oxford* (Vol. II, Late Medieval Oxford, pp. 373–405). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Getz, F. M. (2004). Kymer, Gilbert. *Oxford Dictionary of National Bibliography in Association with the British Academy, from the Earliest Times to the Year 2000* (Vol. 32, pp. 134–135). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Goldsmith, D., Satish, J., & Ackland, P. (Eds.). (2007). *ABC of Kidney Disease*. Massachusetts: Blackwell Publishing.
- Görlach, M. (1997). *The Linguistic History of English*. Hong Kong: Macmillan.
- Gottfried, R. S. (1986). *Doctors and Medicine in Medieval England 1340–1530*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Grossman, A. J. (2007, September 27). Behind a Mysterious Balm, a Self-Made Pharaoh. Retrieved 6 August 2018, from <https://www.nytimes.com/2007/09/27/fashion/27SKIN.html>.
- Gunther, A. E. (1981). *The Founders of Science at the British Museum 1753–1900*. Suffolk: Halesworth Press.
- Hardwick, C. (Ed.). (1857–1858). *A Catalogue of the Manuscripts Preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge*. Cambridge-London: Hamilton, Adams and Co.-Deighton, Bell and Co.
- Harrison, W. (1968). *The Description of England: The Classic Contemporary Account of Tudor Social Life*. (G. Edelen, Ed.). Toronto: Folger Shakespeare Library & Dover Publications.
- Harriss, G. L. (2004). Humphrey [Humfrey or Humphrey of Lancaster], duke of Gloucester. *Oxford Dictionary of National Bibliography in Association with the British Academy, from the Earliest Times to the Year 2000* (Vol. 28, pp. 787–793). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hearne, T. (1771–1774). *Liber niger Scaccarii: nec non Wilhelmi Worcestrii Annales rerum Anglicarum, cum præfatione et appendice Thomæ Hearnii ad editionem primam Oxoniæ editam*. London: W. & J. Richardson.

- Hector, L. C. (1958). *The Handwriting of English Documents*. London: E. Arnold.
- Hickey, R. (2016). Phonological Change in English. In M. Kytö & P. Pahta (Eds.), *The Cambridge Handbook of English Historical Linguistics* (pp. 203–219). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hogg, R. M. (1992). *A Grammar of Old English: Phonology* (Vol. I). Cambridge, MA: Blackwell Publishers.
- Hogg, R. M., & Fulk, R. D. (2011). *A Grammar of Old English: Morphology* (Vol. II). Singapore: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Hunt, A. (2012). Sloane as a Collector of Manuscripts. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 190–207; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter, Eds.). London: The British Library.
- Hunt, T. (1990). *Popular Medicine in Thirteenth-century England: Introduction and Texts*. Cambridge: D.S.Brewer.
- International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources. (2017, March). *Lymnaea stagnalis* (Great Pond Snail). Retrieved 8 May 2018, from www.iucnredlist.org/details/155475/0
- Isidore of Seville. (1911). *Etymologiarum sive originum*. (S. W. Lindsay, Ed.) (Vol. I). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Jefferson, J. (2013). Final *-e* in the Middle English Translation of Palladius's *Opus Agricultura*. In M. Calabrese & S. H. A. Shepherd (Eds.), *Yee? Baw for Bokes: Essays in Honor of Hoyt N. Duggan* (pp. 55–66). Los Angeles: Marymount Institute Press.
- John, D., & Petri, W. (Eds.). (2006). *Markell and Voge's Medical Parasitology* (9th ed.). St Louis, MO: Saunders Elsevier.
- Jones, C. (1977). *An Introduction to Middle English*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Jones, P. M. (2001). Medicine and Science. In *The Cambridge History of the Book in Britain* (Vol. III, 1400–1557, pp. 433–448; L. Hellinga, J. B. Trapp, Eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Keane, J. R. (1996). Twelfth-Nerve Palsy: Analysis of 100 Cases. *Archives of Neurology*, 56(3), 561–566.
- Keiser, G. R. (2008). Rosemary: Not Just for Remembrance. In P. Dendle & A. Touwaide (Eds.), *Health and Healing from the Medieval Garden* (pp. 180–204). Cambridge: Boydell & Brewer.
- Keiser, G. R. (2001). Editing Scientific and Practical Writings. In V. P. McCarren & D. Moffat (Eds.), *A Guide to Editing Middle English* (pp. 109–122). Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan Press.
- Keiser, G. R. (1998). *Manual of the Writing in Middle English 1050–1500, Volume 10: Works of Science and Information*. New Haven, CT: Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.
- Kent Archaeological Society. (2004). List of Names from the 6 inch O.S. Maps of Kent. Retrieved 12 November 2016, from www.kentarchaeology.org.uk/Research/Libr/KPN/A/01/01S.htm.
- Kytö, M., & Pahta, P. (2016). *The Cambridge Handbook of English Historical Linguistics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Labbite, A. (1853). *L'art de l'enluminure*. (H. Laurens, Ed.). Paris: Librairie Renouard.
- Lass, R. (2006). Phonology and Morphology. In N. Blake & R. M. Hogg (Eds.), *The Cambridge History of English Language* (Vol. II, 1066–1476, pp. 23–155). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Lieftinck, M. G. I. (1954). Pour une nomenclature de l'écriture livresque de la période dite Gothique: essai s'appliquant aux manuscrits originaux des Pays-Bas médiévaux. In *Nomenclature des écritures livresques du IXe au XVIe siècle* (pp. 15–34; B. Bischoff, M. G. I. Lieftinck and G. Battelli, Eds.). Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique.
- López Eire, A. (2006). Discóridos interactivo. Retrieved 11 August 2018, from dioscorides.usal.es.
- Macer Floridus. (1832). *De viribus herbarum*. (L. Choulant, Ed.). Leipzig: Leopoldi Vossii.

- Macías Villalobos, C. (2016). Algunas consideraciones sobre la astrología en el Reino de Aragón. *eHumanista/IVITRA (Journal of Iberian Studies)*, 10, 456–492.
- Mäkinen, M. (2002). Henry Daniel's Rosemary in MS X.90 of the Royal Library, Stockholm. *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*, 103(2), 305–327.
- Marggraf, A. S. (1747). *Histoire de l'Académie royale des sciences et des belles lettres de Berlin*. Berlin: Haude et Spener.
- McCarren, V. P., & Moffat, D. (2001). A Bibliographical Essay on Editing Methods and Authorial and Scribal Intention. In V. P. McCarren & D. Moffat (Eds.), *A Guide to Editing Middle English* (pp. 25–59). Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan Press.
- McIntosh, A., Samuels, M. L., & Benskin, M. (1986). *A Linguistic Atlas of Late Mediaeval English* (4 vols.). Aberdeen: Aberdeen University Press.
- McGregor, A. (2004). Sloane, Sir Hans, baronet (1660–1753). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography in Association with the British Academy, from the Earliest Times to the Year 2000* (Vol. 50). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- McVaugh, M. R. (2005). Chemical Medicine in the Medical Writings of Arnau de Vilanova. In J. Perarnau (Ed.), *Actes de la II Trobada Internacional d'Estudis sobre Arnau de Vilanova* (pp. 239–267). Barcelona: Institut d'Estudis Catalans i Facultat de Teologia de Catalunya.
- McVaugh, M. R. (1993). *Medicine before the Plague: Practitioners and their Patients in the Crown of Aragon, 1285–1345*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Merisalo, O., & Pahta, P. (2008). Tracing the Trail of Transmission: The Pseudo-Galenic *De spermate* in Latin. In *Science Translated: Latin and Vernacular Translations of Scientific Treatises in Medieval Europe* (pp. 91–104; M. Goyens, P. De Leemans & A. Smets, Eds.). Leuven: Leuven University Press.

- Meyerhof, M. (1984a). The History of Trachoma Treatment. In P. Johnstone (Ed.), *Studies in Medieval Arabic Medicine* (pp. 26–87). London: Variorum.
- Meyerhof, M. (1984b). Thirty-Three Clinical Observations by Rhazes. In P. Johnstone (Ed.), *Studies in Medieval Arabic Medicine* (pp. 321–356). London: Variorum.
- Minkova, D. (1991). *The History of Final Vowels in English: The Sound of Muting*. (J. Svartvik & H. Wekker, Eds.). Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Miravel y Casadevante, J. de. (1753). *El gran diccionario histórico, o miscelánea curiosa de la historia sagrada y profana* (Vol. III). Paris: Hermanos Detournes.
- Moreno Olalla, D. (2007). *The fautys to amende*. On the Interpretation of the *Explicit* of Sloane 5, ff. 13–57, and Related Matters. *English Studies* 88(2), 119–142.
- Moreno Olalla, D. (2013). A Plea for Middle English Botanical Synonyma. In Gillespie, V. & A. Hudson (Eds.), *Probable Truth* (pp. 387–404). Turnhout: Brepols.
- Moreno Olalla, D. (2018). *Lelamour Herbal (MS Sloane 5, ff. 13r–57r), an Annotated Critical Edition*. Bern: Peter Lang.
- Mossé, F. (1968). *Handbook of Middle English*. (J. A. Walker, Trans.). Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press.
- Moulinier-Brogi, L. (2012). *L'uroscopie au Moyen Âge*. Paris: Honoré Champion Éditeur.
- Mrs. Merrifield. (1849). *Original Treatises, Dating from the XIIth to XVIIIth Centuries in the Arts of Painting, in Oil, Miniature, Mosaic, and Glass; of Gilding, Dyeing, and the Preparation of Colours and Artificial Gems*. London: John Murray, Albemarle Street.
- Munk, W. (1878). *The Roll of the Royal College of Physicians in London; Comprising Biographical Sketches* (Vol. I, 1518 to 1700). London: Royal College of Physicians.

- Murray, D. (1891). *John de Burdeus or John de Burgundia, Otherwise Sir John de Mandeville and the Pestilence*. Paisley and London: Alexander Gardner.
- Needham, P. (2007). The Paper of the English Incunabula. In *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century Now in the British Museum* (Vol. XI, pp. 311–333; L. Hellinga, Ed.). 't Goy-Houten: Hes & De Graaf Publishers.
- Nichols, S. G. (2015). What is a manuscript culture? Technologies of the manuscript matrix. In *The Medieval Manuscript Book, Cultural Approaches* (pp. 34–59; M. Johnston and M. van Dussen, Eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Nicoud, M. (2007). *Les régimes de santé au Moyen Âge: naissance et diffusion d'une écriture médicale, XIII^e-XV^e siècle* (Vol. I). Rome: École française de Rome.
- Nirkhi, S., & R. V. Dharaskar. (2013). Comparative study of Authorship Identification Techniques for Cyber Forensics Analysis. *International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications*, 4(5), 32–35.
- Norri, J. (2016). *Dictionary of Medical Vocabulary in English, 1375–1550: Body Parts, Sicknesses, Instruments, and Medicinal Preparations*. London: Routledge.
- Open Chemistry Database. (2018, July 30). Ethanol. Retrieved 1 August 2018, from pubchem.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/compound/702.
- Otranto, D. (2001). The Immunology of Myiasis: Parasite Survival and Host Defense Strategies. *Trends in Parasitology*, 17(4), 176–182.
- Pahta, P. (2003). On Structures of Code-Switching in Medical Texts from Medieval England. *Neuphilologische Mitteilungen*, 104(2), 197–210.
- Parkes, M. B. (1991). *Scribes, Scripts and Readers*. London-Rio Grande: The Hambledon Press.
- Parkes, M. B. (1992a). *Pause and Effect*. United Kingdom: Scholar Press.
- Parkes, M. B. (1992b). The Provision of Books. In *The History of the University of Oxford* (Vol. II, Late Medieval Oxford, pp. 407–

- 483; J. I. Catto and T. A. R. Evans, Eds.). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Parkes, M. B. (2008). *Their Hands Before Our Eyes: A Closer Look at Scribes* (Lyell Lectures Delivered in the University of Oxford, 1999). Aldershot: Ashgate.
- Pearson, D. (1998). *Provenance Research in Book History: A Handbook*. London: The British Library & Oak Knoll Press.
- Pettit, H. (1971). *The Correspondence of Edward Young, 1683–1765*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Pratesi, A. (1963). *Dizionario biografico degli Italiani*. (A. Ferrabino, G. Polvani, & E. Pozzani, Eds.). Roma: Istituto Poligrafico dello Stato.
- Pollard, G. (1976). Describing Medieval Bookbindings. In *Medieval Learning and Literature: Essays Presented to Richard William Hunt* (pp. 50–65; J. J. G. Alexander, Ed.). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Prioreschi, P. (2001). *A History of Medicine: Roman Medicine*. Omaha: Horatius Press.
- Purcell, M. (2012). ‘Settled in the North of Ireland’: or, where did Sloane come from? In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 24–32; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter, Eds.). London: The British Library.
- Raut, V. V. (2000). Management of peritonsillitis/peritonsillar. *Revue de Laryngologie - Otologie - Rhinologie*, 121(2), 107–110.
- Reidy, J. (Ed.). (1975). *Thomas Norton's Ordinal of Alchemy*. Great Britain: Oxford University Press.
- Renzi, S. de. (1857). *Storia documentata della Scuola medica di Salerno*. Naples: Gaetano Nobile.
- Robattu, A. (2011). *Dizionario degli esseri viventi B.I.O.Z. (botanica)*. Italy: Domus de Janas. Retrieved from www.antoninurubattu.it/r5/filestr/esseriviventi/botanica%20a-p.pdf
- Roberts, J. (2008). *Guide to Scripts Used in English Writings up to 1500*. London: British Library.

- Rubin, S. (1974). *Medieval English Medicine*. Newton Abbot, Devon: David & Charles.
- Rudman, J. (1998). The State of Authorship Attribution Studies: Some Problems and Solutions. *Computers and the Humanities*, 31, 351–365.
- Rundle, D. (2011). English books and the continent. In *The Production of Books in England 1350–1500* (pp. 276–291). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- S. S. (1836). History of the Foundation of the British Museum. *The Mechanics' Magazine, Museum, Register, Journal and Gazette*, XXV, 259–264.
- Saltzman, W. M. (2001). *Drug Delivery: Engineering Principles for Drug Therapy*. Oxford-New York: Oxford University Press.
- Sauer, H. (2009). Glosses, Glossaries and Dictionaries in the Medieval Period. In *Oxford History of English Lexicography: General Purpose Dictionaries* (Vol. 1; A. P. Cowie Ed.). Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Schneiderman, P., & Grossman, M. (2007). *A Clinician's Guide to Dermatologic Differential Diagnosis* (Vol. I). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Serapion. (1550). *Serapionis medicis arabicis celeberrimi practica*. Venice: Luce Antonii.
- Sherman, W. H. (2009). *Used Books: Marking Readers in Renaissance England*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
- Simpson, J. (2012). From London to Toronto: A Case-Study of the Dispersal of Sloane's Library. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 221–226). London: The British Library.
- Smith, J. J. (1992). A Linguistic Atlas of Early Middle English: Tradition and Typology. In *History of Englishes: New Methods and Interpretations in Historical Linguistics* (pp. 582–591; M. Rissanen, O. Ihalainen, T. Nevalainen, & I. Taavitsainen, Eds.). Berlin-New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

- Smith, L. W. (2012). Sloane as friend and physician of the family. In *From Books to Bezoars: Sir Hans Sloane and his Collections* (pp. 48–56; A. Walker, A. MacGregor & M. Hunter, Eds.). London: The British Library.
- Snodgrass, M. E. (1997). *Signs of the Zodiac: A Reference Guide to Historical, Mythological, and Cultural Associations*. Westport-London: Greenwood Publishing Group.
- Sprigings, D. C., & Chambers, J. B. (2008). *Acute Medicine: A Practical Guide to the Management of Medical Emergencies* (4th ed.). London-Edinburgh-Boston: Blackwell Publishing.
- Stace, C. A. (1989). *Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Stevenson, A. H. (1951/1952). Watermarks are Twins. *Studies in Bibliography* 4, 57–91.
- Talbot, C. H., & Hammond, H. A. (1965). *The Medical Practitioners in Medieval England: a Biographical Register*. London: Wellcome Historical Medical Library.
- The British Library. (2010a). History of the British Library. Retrieved 7 June 2017, from www.bl.uk/aboutus/quickinfo/facts/history/index.html.
- The British Library. (2010b). Identifying Sloane's Books. Retrieved 16 June 2017, from www.bl.uk/catalogues/sloane/Identifiers.aspx.
- Tolkien, J. R. R. (2012). *The Lord of the Rings: The Fellowship of the Ring*. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt.
- Voigts, L. E. (1989). Scientific and Medical Books. In *Book Production and Publishing in Britain 1375–1475* (pp. 345–402; D. Pearsall & J. Griffiths, Eds.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Voigts, L. E. (1990). The Sloane Group: Related Scientific and Medical Manuscripts from the Fifteenth Century in the Sloane Collection. *The British Library Journal*, 16(1), 26–57.
- Wallis, P. J., & Wallis, R. V. (1988). *Eighteenth Century Medics (Subscriptions, Licences, Apprenticeships)*. London: The Vade-Mecum Press.

- Watson, A. G. (1984). *Catalogue of Dated and Datable Manuscripts c. 435–1600 in Oxford Libraries*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Webber, F. R. (1927). *Church Symbolism: An Explanation of the More Important Symbols of the Old and New Testament, the Primitive, the Mediaeval and the Modern Church*. Cleveland: J. H. Hansen.
- Wright, J., & Wright, E. M. (1914). *Old English Grammar*. London: London: H. Milford, Oxford University Press.
- Wright, C. E. (1960). *English Vernacular Hands from the Twelfth to the Fifteenth Centuries*. Oxford: Claredon Press.
- Wright, L. (1992). Macaronic Writing in a London Archive, 1380–1480. In *History of Englishes* (pp. 762–771; M. Rissanen, O. Ihalainen, T. Nevalainen, & I. Taavitsainen, Eds.). Berlin-New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Xandró, M. (1991). *Grafología superior* (4th ed.). Barcelona: Herder.



Appendix 1: Synoptic tables

A) Middle English Plant Names

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Adiantos	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> L.	Maidenhair's fern	adiantes, adiantos, dianthos
Afadilla	<i>Allium ursinum</i> , <i>Asphodelus albus</i> L.	Asphodel, ramson, rhododaphne	affadill (2×), afadilla
Agnus castus	<i>Hypericum androsaemum</i> L., <i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> L.	Tutsan, chaste tree	agnus castus (2×)
Alkankenchy	<i>Physalis alkenkengi</i> L.	Winter cherry	alkakenchi, alkakenchy
Alkanet	<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i> (L.) Tsch.	Alkanet	alkana, alkanet
Anhetum	<i>Anethum graveolens</i> L., <i>Pimpinella anisum</i> L.	Dill, anise	anhetum (3×), annet (2×), annentum
Annyse	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i> L.	Anise	annyse (3×), anneys, anneyse, annis
Aristologia	<i>Aristologia rotunda</i> L., <i>Cyperus longus</i> L.	Birthwort	aristologia (4×)
Attriplex	<i>Atriplex hortensis</i> L.	Orache	attriplex
Avancia	<i>Geum urbanum</i> L.	Wood avens, herb Bennet	auance, avance, avancia, avencia
Baldmoin	<i>Gentiana</i> L. ssp., esp. <i>G. amarella</i> L.	Gentian, felwort	baldmoyn (4×), baldemoyrn (2×), valmoyn

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Basilicon	<i>Urtica</i> L. ssp.	Nettle	basilicon (2×), basilicon cedryne (2×), basilicon gariophilate (2×), basilicoun
Bawme	<i>Melissa officinalis</i> L.	Balm	bawme (3×)
Beteyn	<i>Betonica officinalis</i> L.	Betony	betonica (2×)
Betys	<i>Beta vulgaris</i> L.	Beet	betys (3×)
Blite	<i>Alkana tinctoria</i> L.	Alkanet	blite, blyte
Branc ursin	<i>Acanthus mollis</i> L.	Bear's breech	braica ursina, branc ursyn, branca
Brome	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i> (L.) Wimmer	Broom	brome (6×)
Burrage	<i>Borago officinalis</i> L., <i>Anchusa arvensis</i> L.	Borage, burdock	burrage (3×)
Burre	<i>Arctium lappa</i> L.	Common burdock	burre (2×)
Calamynt	<i>Calamintha</i> L. ssp.	Calamint	calamynt (3×), calamynte
Camamyl	<i>Chamaemelum nobile</i> (L.) All.	Common chamomile	camomylle (2×), camamyl, camamyll
Camedrios	<i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i> L.	Wall germander	camedrios (4×)
Kamok	<i>Ononis repens</i> L.	Restharrow	kamok (3×)
Campher	<i>Camphora laurus</i> L., <i>Dryobalanops camphora</i> L.	Lauraceous plant	campher (4×)
Capparis	<i>Lonicera caprifolium</i> L., <i>periclymenum</i> L.	(Perfoliate) honeysuckle	capparis (2×), carpus
Carewey	<i>Carum carvi</i> L.	Caraway	carewy (3×), carewey
Cauliculus agrestis	<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.	Wild cabbage	cauliculus agrestis
Celidony	<i>Chelidonium majus</i> L.	Great celandine	celidony (3×), celidoyn (2×), celydoyn (2×), celedoyn
Centinode	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i> L.	Knotgrass	centinode (2×)
Centory	<i>Centaurium erythraea</i> Rafn, <i>Blackstonia perfoliata</i> (L.) Huds.	Common centaury, yellow-wort	centory (9×), centauria
Cerfoile	<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i> L.	Celery-leaved crowfoot	cerfoile (3×)
Cetrac	<i>Melissa officinalis</i> L.	Balm	cetrac (3×)
Ci[p]er	??	??	ciper, ciser
Clairy	<i>Salvia pratensis</i> L., <i>S.</i> <i>verbenaca</i> L., <i>Salvia sclarea</i> L.	Clary	clairy
Kockril	<i>Agrostemma githago</i> L., <i>Lolium temulentum</i> L.	Corn cockel, darnel	kockril, kockull, kokull

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Coliaundir Columbyne	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> L. <i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i> L.	Coriander Columbine	coliaundir (6×) columbyn (2×), columbyne (2×), columbina comyn
Comyn Confery Cost mary Crowfote	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> L. <i>Symphytum officinale</i> L. <i>Chrysanthemum balsamita</i> L. <i>Ranunculus acris</i> L., <i>R.</i> <i>aquatilis</i> L.	Cumin Comfrey Costmary Meadow buttercup, water crowfoot	confery (3×) costmary crowfote (5×)
Crowgarleke Cucumber	<i>Allium ursinum</i> L., <i>A. vineale</i> L. <i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	Ramsons, crowgarlick Cucumber	crowgarleke (2×) cucumbur (3×), cucumber, cucumbre culrage (4×), culerage (2×)
Culerage	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i> L.	Culrage	culerfote (2×), culverfote
Culuerfote	<i>Geranium</i> L. ssp., esp. <i>G.</i> <i>molle</i>	Dove's foot cranesbill	
Curul Date Dauke	<i>Corylus avellana</i> L. <i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> L. <i>Daucus carota</i> L., <i>Pastinaca</i> <i>sativa</i> L.	Hazel Date palm Wild carrot, wild parsnip	curul date (4×) dauke (7×), dauk (3×), dawke
Daysiye	<i>Bellis perennis</i> L.	Daisy	daisy (3×), dayse, daysiye, daisy
Dentlyon	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> Weber	Dandelion	dentlyon (2×), dentlione
Dilnoc	<i>Conopodium majus</i> (Gouan) Loret	Earthnut	dilnoc
Dittaundir	<i>Origanum dictamnus</i> L., <i>Dictamnus albus</i> L.	Dittany of Crete, white dittany	ditaundir (3×), ditaundre, dittaundir
Dittayn	<i>Origanum dictamnus</i> L., <i>Dictamnus albus</i> L.	Dittany of Crete, white dittany	dittayn (4×), ditayn (2×), dittayne
Dodur	<i>Cuscuta europaea</i> L., <i>Cuscuta epilinum</i> Weihe, <i>Cuscuta epithimum</i> L.	Large flax, common dodder	dodur (2×)
Dogfenel Dokke	<i>Anthemis cotula</i> L. <i>Rumex</i> L. ssp.	Stinking camomile Dock	dog fenel dokke (5×), dockes
Dragance	<i>Dracunculus vulgaris</i> Schott, <i>Polygonum bistorta</i> L.	Dragon arum, bistort	dragance (4×), dragans
Eddertong	<i>Ophioglossum vulgatum</i> L.	Adder's tongue	eddertong, eddertung
Effrose	<i>Euphrasia</i> L. ssp.	Eyebright	eufrace (2×), effrose
Egremoyrn	<i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i> L.	Agrimonia	egremoyrn, egrimoyne
Eldir	<i>Sambucus nigra</i> L.	Elder	eldir

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Elebur	<i>Helleborus</i> L.	Hellebore	elebur (3×), eleborus, eleborus niger, eleborus albus
Endyue	<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i> L., <i>Lactuca serriola</i> L., <i>L. virosa</i> L.	Milk thistle, prickly, bitter lettuce	endyue (4×), endiua, endyue
Enula campana	<i>Inula helenium</i> L.	Elecampane	elena campana (2×), enula campana (2×), elicampane
Erthe galle	<i>Centaureum erythraea</i> Rafn, <i>Blackstonia perfoliata</i> (L.) Huds.	Common centaury, yellow-wort	erthe galle, galle of the erthe
Erthe note	<i>Conopodium majus</i> (Gouan) Loret	Earthnut	erthe note, erthenote
Eufrace	<i>Euphrasia</i> L. ssp.	Eyebright	eufrace (2×), effrose
Fatchis	<i>Vicia</i> L. ssp.	Vetch	fatchis (6×), fatchys
Fatirwort	<i>Euphorbia lathyrus</i> L., <i>esula</i> L.	(Caper) spurge	fatirwort (3×)
Feltrike	<i>Verbascum thapsus</i> L.	Great mullein	feltrike (3×)
Fenel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	Fennel	fenel (9×), fenell (7×)
Fenkel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	Fennel	fenkel, fenkell
Fenygreke	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> L.	Fenugreek	fenygreke (7×)
Feuerfoy	<i>Betonica officinalis</i> L.	Betony	feuerfoy (3×), feverfoy
Filipendula	<i>Filipendula vulgaris</i> Moench	Dropwort	filipendula (3×)
Flammula	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i> L., <i>Ranunculus flammula</i> L.	Yellow flag, lesser spearwort	flammula, flamula
Floure de lyce	<i>Iris florentina</i> L.	Florentine iris	floure de lyce (2×), flour de lyce
Folefote	<i>Tussilago farfara</i> L.	Coltsfoot	folefote (5×)
Fragonus	<i>Fragaria vesca</i> L.	Wild strawberry	fragonus
Fumytery	<i>Fumaria officinalis</i> L.	Fumitory	fumeroty, fumytery
Galyngale	<i>Cyperus longus</i> L.	Gaingale	galyngale (4×), galingale
Garleke	<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	Garlic	garleke (4×)
Gencyan	<i>Gentiana</i> L. ssp., esp. <i>G. lutea</i> L.	Gentian	gencian (2×), gencyan
Gladiol	<i>Iris florentina</i> L.	Florentine iris	gladiol (3×)
Gracia dei	<i>Gratiola officinalis</i> L.	Hedge hyssop	gracia dei (2×), gracia dei
Grece nettil	<i>Urtica urens</i> L.	Small nettle	grece nettil
Gromel	<i>Lithospermum officinale</i> L.	Common gromwell	gromel (2×), gromell (2×), gromeltes

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Groundeswelly	<i>Senecio vulgaris</i> L.	Groundsel	groundeswelly (4×)
Hare ere	<i>Sedum telephium</i> L.	Orpine	hare ere (2×)
Hemlok	<i>Conium maculatum</i> L.	Hemlock	hemlok (5×)
Henebane	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> L.	Henbane	henebane (6×), henbane (4×)
Hentel	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> L.	Henbane	hentel
Herbe christofur	<i>Actaea spicata</i> L.	Herb Christopher	herbe christofur (2×)
Hermodactulus	<i>Allium ursinum</i> L., <i>Allium vineale</i> L., <i>Colchicum autumnale</i> L.	Ramsons, crow garlic, meadow saffron	hermodactulus (2×)
Hertistung	<i>Phyllitis scolopendrium</i> (L.) Newm.	Hert's tongue fern	hertistung (4×)
Heyhove	<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> L.	Ground ivy	heyhove (4×)
Holyhok	<i>Althaea officinalis</i> L.	Marsh mallow	holyhok (3×)
Horehound	<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L.	White horehound	horehounde (3×), horehound (2×)
Horsemynt	<i>Mentha aquatica</i> L., <i>M. longifolia</i> (L.) Huds.	Water, horse mint	horsemynt
Houndistoth	<i>Agropyron caninum</i> (L.) Beauv.	Bearded couch grass	houndistoth (3×)
Houndistung	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i> L.	Hound's tooth	houndistung (2×)
Jpericon	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> L.	St. John's wort	ipericon, jpiricoun
Jsop	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> L.	Hyssop	ysop (3×), isep (2×), isop, isope, jsop, ysep
Jvy	<i>Hedera helix</i> L.	Ivy	yvy (4×), jvy (2×), yve (2×), ivy
Langdebeef	<i>Anchusa officinalis</i> L., <i>arvensis</i> L.	Alkanet, bugloss	lang debeefe, langdebeef
Letuse	<i>Lactuca virosa</i> L.	Lettuce	letuse (7×)
Lunaria	<i>Botrychium lunaria</i> (L.) Sw.	Moonwort	lunaria
Lupyns	<i>Lupinus albus</i> L.	White lupin	lupyns (3×)
Lycoryce	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L.	Liquorice	licoryse (3×), likerys, lycoryce, lycoryse
Lylly	<i>Lilium</i> L. ssp.	Lily	lylly (3×), lilium, lilly
Maidenwort	<i>Anthemis cotula</i> L.	Stinking camomile	maidenwort (2×)
Maydenhere	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> L.	Maidenhair's fern	maydenhere (2×), maidenhere, mayden here
Malows	<i>Althaea officinalis</i> L.	Marsh mallow	malows (4×), malva (2×), malow, malowe, malowes
Mandrake	<i>Mandragora officinarum</i> L.	Mandrake	mandrake (2×)

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Marche	<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.	Smallage	marche
Mastik	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L.	Mastic	mastik (3×), maistik
Melissa	<i>Melissa officinalis</i> L.	Balm	melissa (2×)
Morsus diaboli	<i>Succisa pratensis</i> Moench	Devil's bit scabious	morsus diaboli (4×)
Mowse ere	<i>Hieracium pilosella</i> L.	Mouse-ear hawkweed	mowse ere, mowses ere
Nepte	<i>Nepeta cataria</i> L.	Cat mint	nept rial, nepte
Nuttemyg	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	Nutmeg	nuttemyg (2×), notemyg
Oculus christi	<i>Calendula officinalis</i> L.	Pot marigold	oculus christi (2×)
O[s]mum	<i>Viscum album</i> L.	Mistletoe	o[s]mum
Papaver	<i>Papaver</i> L. ssp.	Black poppy	papaver (2×)
Parcely	<i>Petroselinum crispum</i> (Mill.) Nyman	Parsley	parcely
Paritoria	<i>Parietaria diffusa</i> Mert. & Koch	Pellitory of the wall	paritory (2×), p[a]ritoria, paritoria
Passenepe	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L.	Parsnip	pasnyp, passenepe
Passula	<i>Vitis vinicola</i> L.	Raisin	passula (2×)
Peletyr of spayn	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	Pellitory of Spain	peletir of spayne, peletyr of spayn
Pellicary	<i>Pulicaria dysenterica</i> (L.) Bernh., <i>P. vulgaris</i> Gaertn.	(Small) fleabane	p[o]llicaria, pellicary, pollicary
Pepir	<i>Eruca sativa</i> Mill., <i>Piper nigrum</i> L., <i>P. longum</i> L.	Black, white, long pepper	pepir (16×), pepyr, piper
Pionia	<i>Paeonia</i> L. ssp.	Peony	pionia (2×), piony
Pjnea	<i>Pinus</i> L. ssp.	Pine	pinea (2×)
Plantayn	<i>Plantago major</i> L.	Plantain	plantayn (3×), planteyn, planteyne
Pollicary	<i>Pulicaria dysenterica</i> (L.) Bernh., <i>vulgaris</i> Gaertn.	(Small) fleabane	p[o]llicaria, pellicary, pollicary
Pome garnetes	<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	Pomegranate	pome garnet (2×), pome garnetes (2×), pome garnettes
Powkenedylle	<i>Erodium moschatum</i> (L.) L'Hérit., <i>Scandix pecten-veneris</i> L.	Musk storksbill, shepherd's needle	powkenedylle
Pruna	<i>Prunus spinosa</i> L., <i>Prunus domestica</i> L.	Fruit of sloe, fruit of plum tree	pruna (2×)
Pylial ryal	<i>Mentha pulegium</i> L.	Pennyroyal	pylial ryal

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Pympnel	<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	Scarlet pimpernel	pympnell, pympnel
Raderiche	<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	Radish	raderiche, raderyche, radriche
Rede cole	<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.	Wild, red cabbage	rede cole (2×), caule, kaule, kawle, rede caule
Rosemary	<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> L.	Rosemary	rosa marina, rose marine, rosemary
Sanguynary	<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.	Shepherd's purse	herba sanguinaria, sanguynary, sanguynarye
Saponaria	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> L.	Soapwort	saponaria (2×), saponaria aquatica
Sauge	<i>Salvia officinalis</i> L.	Sage	sauge (7×), sawge
Saverey	<i>Satureia hortensis</i> L., <i>Satureia montana</i> L.	Summer, winter savory	sauerey, saverey, sawerey
Sedok	<i>Acanthus mollis</i> L.	Bear's breech	sedok
Shepardis purse	<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.	Shepherd's purse	Shepardis purse
Smalache	<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.	Smallage	smalache (4×)
Sotherwode	<i>Artemisia abrotanum</i> L.	Southernwood	sotherwode (2×)
Spryngwort	<i>Mentha aquatica</i> L. or <i>Mentha longifolia</i> (L.) Huds.	Water, horse mint	spryngwort (2×)
Spurge	<i>Euphorbia lathyris</i> L.	Caper spurge	spurge (2×)
Stoncrop	<i>Sedum acre</i> L.	Common stonecrop	stancrop, stoncrop
Stonowre	<i>Sedum acre</i> L.	Common stonecrop	stonowre, stonwre
Stubbewort	<i>Oxalis acetosella</i> L.	Wood sorrel	stubbewort, stubwort
Stychewort	<i>Stellaria holostea</i> L.	Greater stitchwort	stychewort (2×)
Stykepyle	<i>Erodium moschatum</i> (L.) L'Hérit., <i>Scandix pecten-veneris</i> L.	Musk storksbill, shepherd's needle	stykepyle
Tapsia	<i>Thapsia garganica</i> L.	Deadly carrot	tapsia (2×)
Terbentina	<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i> L.	Turpentine	terbentyne (3×), terbentina (2×), terbentina
Tetirwort	<i>Chelidonium majus</i> L.	Great celandine	tetirwort
Titimalla	<i>Euphorbia</i> L. ssp., <i>Sempervivum tectorum</i> L.	Spurge, houseleek	titimalla (3×)
Toþewort	<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.	Shepherd's purse	toþewort

PLANT NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	VERNACULAR NAME	SPELLINGS
Townkersyn	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> L.	Garden cress	townecarsene, townkersyn
Turbentina	<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i> L.	Turpentine	terbentyne (3×), turbentina (2×), terbentina
Valmoyn	<i>Urtica</i> L. ssp.	Nettle	baldmoyn (4×), baldemoy (2×), valmoyn
Vane	<i>Iris florentina</i> L.	Florentine iris	vane (2×)
Virga pastoris	<i>Dipsacus fullonum</i> L.	Teasel	virga pastoris
Vjola	<i>Viola</i> L. ssp.	Violet	viola
Watur crowfote	<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i> L., <i>Ranunculus flammula</i> L.	Celery-leaved crowfoot, lesser spearwort	waturcrowfote (3×), watur crowfote (2×)
Waturmynte	<i>Mentha aquatica</i> L. or <i>Mentha longifolia</i> (L.) Huds.	Water, horse mint	waturmint, waturmynte
Waturwort	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> L.	Maidenhair's fern	waturwort
White alkanet	<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i> L.	Alkanet	alkana, alkanet
Wilde hempe	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	Hemp	wilde hempe
Woderofe	<i>Asperula odorata</i> L., <i>Asphodelus ramosus</i> L.	Sweet woodruff, asphodel	woderofe, woderove
Wodesoure	<i>Oxalis acetosella</i> L.	Wood sorrel	wodesoure
Woluysthystyl	<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i> Huds.	Wild teasel	woluysthystyl, wolvisthistill
Wylde thystyl	<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i> Huds.	Wild teasel	wilde tesyll, wylde thystyl
Zeduarda	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Rose	Zedoary	zeduarda (2×), zeduall
Zinziber	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rose	Ginger	zinziber

B) Linnaean Binomina

LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME	VERNACULAR NAME	REFERENCES
<i>Acanthus mollis</i> L.	Branc ursin, sedok	Bear's breech	540
<i>Actaea spicata</i> L.	Herbe christofur	Herb Christopher	1564
<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> L.	Adiantos, Maydenhere, Waturwort	Maidenhair's fern	446, 2039
<i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i> L.	Egremoyn	Agrimonia	1195
<i>Agropyron caninum</i> (L.) Beauv.	Houndistoth	Bearded couch grass	1527
<i>Agrostemma githago</i> L.	Kockril	Corn cockel, darnel	1626
<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i> L.	Blite, þe white alkanet	Alkanet	554
<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	Garleke	Garlic	1436

LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME	VERNACULAR NAME	REFERENCES
<i>Allium ursinum</i> L.	Crowgarleke, Hermodactulus	Ramsons, crowgarlick, meadow saffron	1020
<i>Allium vineale</i> L.	Crowgarleke, Hermodactulus	Ramsons, crowgarlick, meadow saffron	1508
<i>Athaea officinalis</i> L.	Holyhok, malows	Marsh mallow	1477, 1703
<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	Peletyr of spayn	Pellitory of Spain	1785
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	Burrage, Pymnel	Scarlet pimpernel	527, 1776
<i>Anchusa officinalis</i> L.	Langdebeef	Alkanet, bugloss	1642
<i>Anchusa arvensis</i> L.	Burrage, Langdebeef	Alkanet, bugloss	527, 1642
<i>Anethum graveolens</i> L.	Anhetum	Dill, anise	473
<i>Anthemis cotula</i> L.	Maidenwort, dogfenel	Stinking camomile	2014
<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.	Smalache, marche	Smallage	1950
<i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i> L.	Columbyne	Columbine	798
<i>Arctium lappa</i> L.	Burre	Common burdock	597
<i>Aristologia rotunda</i> L.	Aristologia	Birthwort	373
<i>Cyperus longus</i> L.	Aristologia	Birthwort	373
<i>Artemisia abrotanum</i> L.	Sotherwode	Southernwood	1956
<i>Asperula odorata</i> L.	Woderofe	Sweet woodruff, asphodel	1982
<i>Asphodelus albus</i> L.	Afadilla	Asphodel, ramson, rhododaphne	405
<i>Asphodelus ramosus</i> L.	Woderofe	Sweet woodruff, asphodel	1982
<i>Atriplex hortensis</i> L.	Atriplex	Orache	422
<i>Bellis perennis</i> L.	Daysiye	Daisy	1125
<i>Beta vulgaris</i> L.	Betys	Beet	610
<i>Betonica officinalis</i> L.	Beteyn, Feuerfoy	Betony	502, 1256
<i>Blackstonia perfoliata</i> (L.) Huds.	Centory, erthe galle	Common centaury, yellow-wort	627
<i>Borago officinalis</i> L.	Burrage	Borage, burdock	527
<i>Botrychium lunaria</i> (L.) Sw.	Lunaria	Moonwort	1991
<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.	Cauliculus agrestis	Wild cabbage	1031
<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.	Rede cole	Wild, red cabbage	1863
<i>Calamintha</i> L. ssp.	Calamint	Calamint	745
<i>Calendula officinalis</i> L.	Oculus christi	Pot marigold	1760
<i>Camphora laurus</i> L.	Campher	Some Lauraceous plant	942
<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	Wilde hemepe	Hemp	2046
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.	Shepardis purse, topewort, sanguynary	Shepherd's purse	1938
<i>Carum carvi</i> L.	Carewey	Caraway	812
<i>Centaurium erythraea</i> Rafn.	Centory, erthe galle	Common centaury, yellow-wort	627

LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME	VERNACULAR NAME	REFERENCES
<i>Chamaemelum nobile</i> (L.) All.	Camamyl	Common chamomile	996
<i>Chelidonium majus</i> L.	Celidony, tetirwort	Great celandine	657
<i>Chrysanthemum balsamita</i> L.	Cost mary	Costmary	973
<i>Colchicum autumnale</i> L.	Crowgarleke, Hermodactulus	Ramsons, crowgarlick, meadow saffron	1020
<i>Conium maculatum</i> L.	Hemlok	Hemlock	1486
<i>Conopodium majus</i> (Gouan) Loret	Erthe note, dilnoc	Earthnut	1207
<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> L.	Coliaundir	Coriander	703
<i>Corylus avellana</i> L.	Curul	Hazel	875
<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	Cucumber	Cucumber	844
<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> L.	Comyn	Cumin	731
<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Rose	Zeduara	Zedoary	2231
<i>Cuscuta europaea</i> L.	Dodur	Large dodder	1116
<i>Cuscuta epilinum</i> Weihe	Dodur	Flax dodder	1116
<i>Cuscuta epithymum</i> L.	Dodur	Common dodder	1116
<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i> L.	Houndistung	Hound's tooth	1514
<i>Cyperus longus</i> L.	Galyngale	Gaingale	1371
<i>Daucus carota</i> L.	Dauke	Wild carrot, wild parsnip	1081
<i>Dictamnus albus</i> L.	Dittayn, dittaundir	Dittany of Crete, white dittany	1042
<i>Dipsacus fullonum</i> L.	Virga pastoris	Teasel	2210
<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i> Huds.	Woluysthystyl, wylde thystyl	Wild teasel	2051
<i>Dracunculus vulgaris</i> Schott	Dragance	Dragon arum, bistort	1070
<i>Dryobalanops camphora</i> L.	Campher	Some Lauraceous plant	942
<i>Erodium moschatum</i> (L.) L'Hérit.	Stykepyle, powkenedille	Musk storksbill, shepherd's needle	1924
<i>Eruca sativa</i> Mill.	Pepir	White pepper	2068
<i>Euphorbia</i> L. ssp.	Titimalla	Spurge, houseleek	2159
<i>Sempervivum tectorum</i> L.	Titimalla	Spurge, houseleek	2159
<i>Euphorbia esula</i> L.	Fatirwort	(Caper) spurge	1332, 1912
<i>Euphorbia lathyris</i> L.	Fatirwort, Spurge	Caper spurge	1332,
<i>Euphrasia</i> L. ssp.	Eufrace, effrose	Eyebright	1219
<i>Filipendula vulgaris</i> Moench	Filipendula	Dropwort	1337
<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	Fenel, fenkel	Fennel	1236
<i>Fragaria vesca</i> L.	Fragonus	Wild strawberry	1364
<i>Fumaria officinalis</i> L.	Fumytery	Fumitory	1314
<i>Gentiana amarella</i> L.	Baldmoin	Gentian, felwort	591
<i>Gentiana lutea</i> L.	Gencyan	Gentian	1431
<i>Geranium molle</i> L.	Culuerfote	Dove's foot cranesbill	991
<i>Geum urbanum</i> L.	Avancia	Wood avens, herb Bennnet	496
<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> L.	Heyhove	Ground ivy	1543
<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L.	Lycoryce	Liquorice	1687

LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME	VERNACULAR NAME	REFERENCES
<i>Gratiola officinalis</i> L.	Gracia dei	Hedge hyssop	1404
<i>Hedera helix</i> L.	Jvy	Ivy	1604
<i>Helleborus</i> L. ssp.	Elebur	Hellebore	1176
<i>Hieracium pilosella</i> L.	Mowse ere	Mouse-ear hawkweed	2021
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> L.	Henebane, hentel	Henbane	1450
<i>Hypericum androsaemum</i> L.	Agnus castus	Tutsan, chaste tree	429
<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> L.	Jpericon	St. John's wort	1596
<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> L.	Jsop	Hyssop	1569
<i>Inula helenium</i> L.	Enula campana	Elecampane	1143
<i>Iris florentina</i> L.	Floure de lyce, gladiol, vane	Florentine iris	1292, 1397
<i>Iris pseudacorus</i> L.	Flammula	Yellow flag, lesser spearwort	1356
<i>Lactuca serriola</i> L.	Endyue	Milk thistle, prickly, bitter lettuce	1165
<i>Lactuca virosa</i> L.	Endyue, Letuse	Lettuce, bitter lettuce	1165, 1668
<i>Lepidium sativum</i> L.	Townkersyn	Garden cress	1976
<i>Lilium</i> L. ssp	Lylly	Lily	1656
<i>Lithospermum officinale</i> L.	Gromel	Common gromwell	1410
<i>Lolium temulentum</i> L.	Kockril	Corn cockel, darnel	1626
<i>Lonicera caprifolium</i> L.	Carpus, cappariz	(Perfoliate) honeysuckle	888
<i>Lonicera periclymenum</i> L.	Carpus, cappariz	(Perfoliate) honeysuckle	888
<i>Lupinus albus</i> L.	Lupyns	White lupin	1697
<i>Mandragora officinarum</i> L.	Mandrake	Mandrake	1724
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L.	Horehound	White horehound	1513
<i>Melissa officinalis</i> L.	Bawme, cetrac, melissa	Balm	565
<i>Mentha aquatica</i> L.	Spryngwort waturmynte, horsemynt	Water, horse mint	1931
<i>Mentha longifolia</i> (L.) Huds.	Spryngwort waturmynte, horsemynt	Water, horse mint	1931
<i>Mentha pulegium</i> L.	Pyliat ryal	Pennyroyal	1790
<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	Nuttemyg	Nutmeg	1752
<i>Nepeta cataria</i> L.	Nepte	Cat mint	1745
<i>Ononis repens</i> L.	Kamok	Restharrow	1635
<i>Ophioglossum vulgatum</i> L.	Eddertong	Adder's tongue	1224
<i>Origanum dictamnus</i> L.	Dittayn, dittaundir	Dittany of Crete, white dittany	1042
<i>Oxalis acetosella</i> L.	Stubbewort, wodesoure	Wood sorrel	1972
<i>Paeonia</i> L. ssp.	Pjionia	Peony	2084
<i>Papaver</i> L. ssp.	Papaver	Black poppy	2094

LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME	VERNACULAR NAME	REFERENCES
<i>Parietaria diffusa</i> Mert. & Koch	Paritoria	Pellitory of the wall	2128
<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L.	Dauke, Passenepe	(Wild) parsnip, wild carrot	1081, 1846
<i>Petroselinum crispum</i> (Mill.) Nyman	Parcely	Parsley	1780
<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> L.	Date	Date palm	1108
<i>Phyllitis scolopendrium</i> (L.) Newm.	Hertistung	Hert's tongue fern	1441
<i>Physalis alkenkengi</i> L.	Alkankenchy	Winter cherry	466
<i>Pinus</i> L. ssp.	Pjneá	Pine	2101
<i>Piper longum</i> L.	Pepir	Long pepper	2068
<i>Piper nigrum</i> L.	Pepir	Black pepper	2068
<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L.	Mastik	Mastic	2033
<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i> L.	Turbentina, Terbentina	Turpentine	2186
<i>Plantago major</i> L.	Plantayn	Plantain	1806
<i>Polygonum aviculare</i> L.	Centinode	Knotgrass	1005
<i>Polygonum bistorta</i> L.	Dragance	Dragon arum, bistort	1070
<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i> L.	Culerage	Culrage	983
<i>Polypodium vulgare</i> L.	Polipody, Pollipodium	Polypody	1831, 2144
<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> L.	Portulata, portulana	Purslane	2120
<i>Portulaca sativa</i> L.	Portulata, portulana	Purslane	2120
<i>Prunus domestica</i> L.	Pruna	Fruit of sloe, fruit of plum tree	2109
<i>Prunus spinosa</i> L.	Pruna	Fruit of sloe, fruit of plum tree	2109
<i>Pulicaria dysenterica</i> (L.) Bernh.	Pellicary, pollicary	(Small) fleabane	1839
<i>Pulicaria vulgaris</i> Gaertn.	Pellicary, pollicary	(Small) fleabane	1839
<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	Pome garnetes	Pomegranate	2062
<i>Ranunculus acris</i> L.	Crowfote	Meadow buttercup, water crowfoot	780
<i>Ranunculus aquatilis</i> L.	Crowfote	Meadow buttercup, water crowfoot	780
<i>Ranunculus flammula</i> L.	Flammula, Watur crowfote	Celery-leaved crowfoot, lesser spearwort, yellow flag	1356, 1987
<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i> L.	Cerfoile, watur crowfote	Celery-leaved crowfoot, lesser spearwort	765, 1987
<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	Raderiche	Radish	1859
<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> L.	Rosemary	Rosemary	1869
<i>Rumex</i> L. spp.	Dokke	Dock	1058
<i>Salvia officinalis</i> L.	Sauge	Sage	1882
<i>Salvia pratensis</i> L.	Clairy	Clary	763
<i>Salvia sclarea</i> L.	Clairy	Clary	763

LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME	VERNACULAR NAME	REFERENCES
<i>Salvia verbenaca</i> L.	Clairy	Clary	763
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> L.	Saponaria	Soapwort	1902
<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i> (L.) Wimmer	Brome	Broom	600
<i>Satureia hortensis</i> L.	Saveryy	Summer savory	1898
<i>Satureia montana</i> L.	Saveryy	Winter savory	1898
<i>Scandixpecten-veneris</i> L.	Stykepyle, powkenedille	Musk storksbill, shepherd's needle	1924
<i>Sedum acre</i> L.	Stoncrops, stonowre	Common stoncrop	1944
<i>Sedum telephium</i> L.	Hare ere	Orpine	1555
<i>Senecio vulgaris</i> L.	Groundswelly	Groundsel	1388
<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i> L.	Endyue	Milk thistle, prickly, bitter lettuce	1165
<i>Stellaria holostea</i> L.	Stychewort	Greater stitchwort	1878
<i>Succisa pratensis</i> Moench	Morsus diaboli	Devil's bit scabious	1719
<i>Symphytum officinale</i> L.	Confrey	Comfrey	1040
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> Weber	Dentlyon	Dandelion	1136
<i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i> L.	Camedrios	Wall germander	678
<i>Thapsia gargania</i> L.	Tapsia	Deadly carrot	2167
<i>Thelypteris dryopteris</i> (L.) Slosson	Pollipodium	Polipody, oak fern	2144
<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> L.	Fenygreke	Fenugreek	1278
<i>Tussilago farfara</i> L.	Folefote	Coltsfoot	1305
<i>Urtica</i> L. ssp.	Basilicon, valmoin	Nettle	576
<i>Urtica urens</i> L.	Grece nettil	Small nettle	1421
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i> L.	Feltrike	Great mullein	1353
<i>Vicia</i> L. ssp.	Fatchis	Vetch	201
<i>Viola</i> L. ssp.	Vjola	Violet	2195
<i>Viscum album</i> L.	Olinum	Mistletoe	314
<i>Vitis vinicola</i> L.	Passula	Raisin	2135
<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> L.	Agnus castus	Tutsan, chaste tree	429
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rose	Zinziber	Ginger	2227

C) Present-Day English Plant Names

VERNACULAR NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME
Adder's tongue	<i>Ophioglossum vulgatum</i> L.	Eddertong
Agrimonia	<i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i> L.	Egremoyne
Alkanet	<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i> L., <i>Anchusa officinalis</i> L., <i>A. arvensis</i> L.	Blite, þe white alkanet, Langdebeef
Anise	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i> L.	Anhetum
Asphodel	<i>Allium ursinum</i> , <i>Asphodelus albus</i> L., <i>Asphodelus ramosus</i> L.	Afadilla, Worerofo
Balm	<i>Melissa officinalis</i> L.	Bawme, cetrac, melissa

VERNACULAR NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME
Bear's breech	<i>Acanthus mollis</i> L.	Branc ursin, sedok
Bearded couch grass	<i>Agropyron caninum</i> (L.) Beauv.	Houndistoth
Beet	<i>Beta vulgaris</i> L.	Betys
Betony	<i>Betonica officinalis</i> L.	Beteyn, feuerfoy
Birthwort	<i>Aristologia rotunda</i> L., <i>Cyperus longus</i> L.	Aristologia
Bistort	<i>Dracunculus vulgaris</i> Schott, <i>Polygonum bistorta</i> L.	Dragance
Bitter lettuce	<i>Lactuca virosa</i> L.	Endyue
Black poppy	<i>Papaver</i> L. ssp.	Papaver
Black pepper	<i>Piper nigrum</i> L.	Pepir
Borage	<i>Borago officinalis</i> L., <i>Anchusa arvensis</i> L.	Burrage
Broom	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i> (L.) Wimmer	Brome
Bugloss	<i>Anchusa officinalis</i> L., <i>arvensis</i> L.	Langdebeef
Burdock	<i>Borago officinalis</i> L., <i>Anchusa arvensis</i> L.	Burrage
Calamint	<i>Calamintha</i> L. ssp.	Calamynt
Caper spurge	<i>Euphorbia lathyris</i> L.	Fatirwort, spurge
Caraway	<i>Carum carvi</i> L.	Carewey
Cat mint	<i>Nepeta cataria</i> L.	Nepte
Celery-leaved crowfoot	<i>Ranunculus sceleratus</i> L.	Cerfoile, watur crowfote
Chaste tree	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i> L.	Agnus castus
Clary	<i>Salvia pratensis</i> L., <i>verbenaca</i> L., <i>Salvia sclarea</i> L.	Clairy
Coltsfoot	<i>Tussilago farfara</i> L.	Folefote
Columbine	<i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i> L.	Columbyne
Comfrey	<i>Symphytum officinale</i> L.	Confery
Common burdock	<i>Arctium lappa</i> L.	Burre
Common centaury	<i>Centaurium erythraea</i> Rafn	Centory, erthe galle
Common chamomile	<i>Chamaemelum nobile</i> (L.) All.	Camamyl
Common dodder	<i>Cuscuta epithimum</i> L.	Dodur
Common gromwell	<i>Lithospermum officinale</i> L.	Gromel
Common stoncrop	<i>Sedum acre</i> L.	Stoncrop, stonowre
Coriander	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> L.	Coliaundir
Corn cockel	<i>Agrostemma githago</i> L.	Kockril
Costmary	<i>Chrysanthemum balsamita</i> L.	Cost mary
Crowgarlick	<i>Allium ursinum</i> L., <i>Allium vineale</i> L.	Crowgarleke, hermodactulus
Cucumber	<i>Cucumis sativus</i> L.	Cucumber
Culrage	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i> L.	Culerage
Cumin	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i> L.	Comyn
Daisy	<i>Bellis perennis</i> L.	Daysiye
Dandelion	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i> Weber	Dentlyon
Darnel	<i>Lolium temulentum</i> L.	Kockril
Date palm	<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> L.	Date
Deadly carrot	<i>Thapsia garganica</i> L.	Tansia

VERNACULAR NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME
Devil's bit scabious	<i>Succisa pratensis</i> Moench	Morsus diaboli
Dill	<i>Anethum graveolens</i> L.	Anhetum
Dittany of Crete	<i>Origanum dictamnus</i> L.	Dittayn, dittaundir
Dock	<i>Rumex</i> L. spp.	Dokke
Dove's foot cranesbill	<i>Geranium</i> L. ssp. esp. <i>G. molle</i>	Culuerfote
Dragon arum	<i>Dracunculus vulgaris</i> Schott, <i>Polygonum bistorta</i> L.	Dragance
Dropwort	<i>Filipendula vulgaris</i> Moench	Filipendula
Earthnut	<i>Conopodium majus</i> (Gouan) Loret	Erthe note, dilnoc
Elecampane	<i>Inula helenium</i> L.	Enula campana
Eyebright	<i>Euphrasia</i> L. ssp.	Eufrace, effrose
Felwort	<i>Gentiana</i> L. ssp. esp. <i>amarella</i> L.	Baldmoin
Fennel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	Fenel, fenkel
Fenugreek	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> L.	Fenygreke
Flax dodder	<i>Cuscuta epilinum</i> Weihe	Dodur
(Small) fleabane	<i>Pulicaria dysenterica</i> (L.) Bernh., <i>vulgaris</i> Gaertn.	Pellicary, pollicary
Florentine iris	<i>Iris florentina</i> L.	Floure de lyce, gladiol, vane
Fruit of plum tree	<i>Prunus domestica</i> L.	Pruna
Fruit of sloe	<i>Prunus spinosa</i> L.	Pruna
Fumitory	<i>Fumaria officinalis</i> L.	Fumytery
Galingale	<i>Cyperus longus</i> L.	Galyngale
Garden cress	<i>Lepidium sativum</i> L.	Townkersyn
Garlic	<i>Allium sativum</i> L.	Garleke
Gentian	<i>Gentiana</i> L. ssp., esp. <i>G. lutea</i> L.	Gencyan
Gentian	<i>Gentiana</i> L. ssp., esp. <i>G. amarella</i> L.	Baldmoin
Ginger	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rose	Zinziber
Great celandine	<i>Chelidonium majus</i> L.	Celidony, tetirwort
Great mullein	<i>Verbascum thapsus</i> L.	Feltrike
Greater stitchwort	<i>Stellaria holostea</i> L.	Stychewort
Ground ivy	<i>Glechoma hederacea</i> L.	Heyhove
Groundsel	<i>Senecio vulgaris</i> L.	Groundeswelly
Hazel	<i>Corylus avellana</i> L.	Curul
Hedge hyssop	<i>Gratiola officinalis</i> L.	Gracia dei
Hellebore	<i>Helleborus</i> L. spp.	Elebur
Hemlock	<i>Conium maculatum</i> L.	Hemlok
Hemp	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> L.	Wilde hempe
Henbane	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> L.	Henebane, hentel
Herb Bennnet	<i>Geum urbanum</i> L.	Avancia
Herb Christopher	<i>Actaea spicata</i> L.	Herbe christofur
Hert's tongue fern	<i>Phyllitis scolopendrium</i> (L.) Newm.	Hertistung
Horse mint	<i>Mentha longifolia</i> (L.) Huds.	Spryngwort watummynte, horsemynt
Hound's tooth	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i> L.	Houndistung
Houseleek	<i>Sempervivum tectorum</i> L.	Titimalla
Hyssop	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> L.	Jsop
Ivy	<i>Hedera helix</i> L.	Jvy

VERNACULAR NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME
Knotgrass	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i> L.	Centinode
Large dodder	<i>Cuscuta europaea</i> L.	Dodur
Some Lauraceous plant	<i>Camphora laurus</i> L., <i>Dryobalanops camphora</i> L.	Campher
Lesser spearwort	<i>Ranunculus flammula</i> L.	Flammula, Watur crowfote
Lettuce	<i>Lactuca virosa</i> L.	Letuse
Lily	<i>Lilium</i> L. ssp.	Lylly
Liquorice	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> L.	Lycoryce
Long pepper	<i>Piper longum</i> L.	Pepir
Maidenhair's fern	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> L.	Adiantos, maydenhere, waturwort
Mandrake	<i>Mandragora officinarum</i> L.	Mandrake
Marsh mallow	<i>Althaea officinalis</i> L.	Holyhok, malows
Mastic	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> L.	Mastik
Meadow buttercup	<i>Ranunculus acris</i> L.	Crowfote
Milk thistle	<i>Sonchus oleraceus</i> L.	Endyue
Mistletoe	<i>Viscum album</i> L.	Olinum
Moonwort	<i>Botrychium lunaria</i> (L.) Sw.	Lunaria
Mouse-ear hawkweed	<i>Hieracium pilosella</i> L.	Mowse ere
Musk storksbill	<i>Erodium moschatum</i> (L.) L'Hérit.	Stykepyle, powkenedille
Nettle	<i>Urtica</i> L. ssp.	Basilicon, valmoin
Nutmeg	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	Nuttemyg
Oak fern	<i>Thelypteris dryopteris</i> (L.) Slosson	Polipody, pollipodium
Orache	<i>Atriplex hortensis</i> L.	Atriplex
Orpine	<i>Sedum telephium</i> L.	Hare ere
Parsley	<i>Petroselinum crispum</i> (Mill.) Nyman	Parcely
Parsnip	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L.	Passenepe
Pellitory of Spain	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> DC.	Peletyr of spayn
Pellitory of the wall	<i>Parietaria diffusa</i> Mert. & Koch	Paritoria
Pennyroyal	<i>Mentha pulegium</i> L.	Pylial ryal
Peony	<i>Paeonia</i> L. ssp.	Pjonia
(Perfiolate)	<i>Lonicera caprifolium</i> L., L.	Carpus, cappariss
honeysuckle	<i>periclymenum</i> L.	
Pine	<i>Pinea</i> L. ssp.	Pjneaa
Plantain	<i>Plantago major</i> L.	Plantayn
Polipody	<i>Polypodium vulgare</i> L.	Polipody, pollipodium
Pomegranate	<i>Punica granatum</i> L.	Pome garnetes
Pot marigold	<i>Calendula officinalis</i> L.	Oculus christi
Prickly lettuce	<i>Lactuca serriola</i> L.	Endyue
Purslane	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> L., <i>sativa</i> L.	Portulata, portulana
Radish	<i>Raphanus sativus</i> L.	Raderiche
Raisin	<i>Vitis vinicola</i> L.	Passula
Ramson	<i>Allium ursinum</i> L., <i>Allium vineale</i> L.	Crowgarleke, hermodactulus
Red cabbage	<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.	Rede cole
Restharrow	<i>Ononis repens</i> L.	Kamok
Rhododaphne	<i>Allium ursinum</i> , <i>Asphodelus albus</i> L.	Afadilla

VERNACULAR NAME	LINNAEAN BINOMEN	PLANT NAME
Rosemary	<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> L.	Rosemary
Sage	<i>Salvia officinalis</i> L.	Sauge
Scarlet pimpernel	<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	Pympnel
Shepherd's needle	<i>Scandix pecten-veneris</i> L.	Stykepyle, powkenedille
Shepherd's purse	<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i> (L.) Medik.	Shepardis purse, topewort, sanguynary
(Small) fleabane	<i>Pulicaria dysenterica</i> (L.) Bernh., <i>P. vulgaris</i> Gaertn.	Pellicary, pollicary
Smallage	<i>Apium graveolens</i> L.	Smalache, marche
Soapwort	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i> L.	Saponaria
Southernwood	<i>Artemisia abrotanum</i> L.	Sotherwode
Spurge	<i>Euphorbia</i> L. ssp.	Titimalla
St. John's wort	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i> L.	Jpericon
Stinking camomile	<i>Anthemis cotula</i> L.	Maidenwort, dogfenel
Summer savory	<i>Satureia hortensis</i> L.	Saverey
Sweet woodruff	<i>Asperula odorata</i> L.	Woderofe
Teasel	<i>Dipsacus fullonum</i> L.	Viga pastoris
Turpentine	<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i> L.	Turbentina, terbentina
Tutsan	<i>Hypericum androsaemum</i> L.	Agnus castus
Vetch	<i>Vicia</i> L. ssp.	Fatchis
Violet	<i>Viola</i> L. ssp.	Vjola
Wall germander	<i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i> L.	Camedrios
Water crowfoot	<i>Ranunculus aquatilis</i> L.	Crowfote
Water mint	<i>Mentha aquatica</i> L.	Spryngwort, waturmynte, horsemynth
White dittany	<i>Dictamnus albus</i> L.	Dittayn, dittaundir
White horehound	<i>Marrubium vulgare</i> L.	Horehound
White lupin	<i>Lupinus albus</i> L.	Lupyns
White pepper	<i>Eruca sativa</i> Mill.	Pepir
Wild cabbage	<i>Brassica oleracea</i> L.	Cauliculus agrestis, Rede cole
Wild carrot	<i>Daucus carota</i> L.	Dauke
Wild parsnip	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> L.	Dauke
Wild strawberry	<i>Fragaria vesca</i> L.	Fragomus
Wild teasel	<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i> Huds.	Woluysthystyl, wyld thystyl
Winter cherry	<i>Physalis alkenkengi</i> L.	Alkankenchy
Winter savory	<i>Satureia montana</i> L.	Saverey
Wood avens	<i>Geum urbanum</i> L.	Avancia
Wood sorrel	<i>Oxalis acetosella</i> L.	Stubbewort, wodesoure
Yellow flag	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i> L.	Flammula
Yellow-wort	<i>Blackstonia perfoliata</i> (L.) Huds.	Centory, erthe galle
Zedoary	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i> Rose	Zednara



Appendix 2: *eLALME* Questionnaire and Map

Although a traditional linguistic analysis of the manuscript has been performed in previous pages, it seemed necessary to complement it with a complete *eLALME* questionnaire. This was generated automatically using the corpus that had been built for other purposes. The non-electronic version is a publication dating from 1986 by Angus McIntosh, Michael L. Samuels and Michael Benskin. The *Atlas* is composed of four volumes, containing the following sections: introduction, index of sources, dot maps, item maps of key terms, linguistic profiles and county dictionaries. What this atlas proposes is to analyse the text, dialectologically speaking, by means as a series of questionnaires on the graphic representation of Middle English sounds and endings, to a total of almost 300 items. Albeit this work tries to be comprehensive, the work has been criticised due to a number of reasons, and that is why other, more traditional tools were deemed necessary to assess the dialect of a given manuscript accurately. For example, evidence for the location of a number of anchors were suppressed by the team without providing any clear explanation as to why this happened (Burton 1991: 171). Likewise, a number of the items are now questionable as effective means to acknowledge the dialect of the manuscript. The very collection of data by the *LALME* team, which was done by hand since computers were in their infancy when the project began, is now open to criticism as it can easily lead to data skew (see the remarks on the matter in Moreno Olalla 2007: 137–138). All in all, it seems only prudent that the employment of *eLALME* is used as supportive evidence for any given hypothesis, and even more so since, by their own admission, *LALME* does not perform well with late 15th-century texts. A *LALME* analysis for texts later than this date can just be mere

approximations (albeit they can be quite precise), as in Henry Machyn's *Day Book* (Bailey 2004: 224).

A full questionnaire for Sloane 770 is provided below. It is important to notice that, in opposition to the usual *LALME* practice, where selection of an area is the rule, here items of the North, South, East and West had been included. This is because features belonging to all of these areas were detected in the manuscript upon inspection. Moreover, the exact number of instances are provided for each spelling found in the manuscript, as this is obviously more informative than the much more impressionistic parentheses system employed in the *Atlas*.

- 1 THE [*North & Ireland*]: the (1204×), þe (103×), þ^e (25×)
- 2 THESE [*North, South & Ireland*]: thees (6×), thes (5×), these (6×), þ^es (2×), thise (9×), this (1×), þese (1×)
- 4 SHE [*North, South & Ireland*]: she (10×)
- 5 HER [*North, South & Ireland*]: her (3×), hir (27×)
- 6 IT [*North, South & Ireland*]: it (383×), hit (310×), hyt (4×), yt (20×), h^t (1×)
- 7 THEY [*North, South & Ireland*]: they (20×), þey (7×), thay (1×), thei (1×), þei (1×)
- 8 THEM [*North, South & Ireland*]: them (17×), the^m (4×), y^m (1×), theym (1×), þe^m (1×)
- 9 THEIR [*North, South & Ireland*]: ther (1×), their (1×)
- 10 SUCH [*North, South & Ireland*]: suche (1×)
- 11 WHICH [*North, South & Ireland*]: whiche (21×), whyche (5×), which (2×)
- 12 EACH [*North, South & Ireland*]: yche (4×), ech (1×)
- 13 MANY [*North, South & Ireland*]: many (44×)
- 14 MAN [*North, South & Ireland*]: man (118×), mannys (56×)
- 15 ANY [*North, South & Ireland*]: any (6×), eny (44×)
- 16 MUCH [*North, South & Ireland*]: myche (38×)
- 17 ARE [*North, South & Ireland*]: ar (32×), be (17×), ben (111×), bene (1×)
- 18–20 WERE *subj sg* [*Ireland*]: were (2×), were (7×)
- 19 IS [*North, South & Ireland*]: is (503×), ys (125×)
- 21 WAS [*North, South & Ireland*]: was (2×)

- 22 SHALL *sg* [*North, South & Ireland*]: shal (8×), shall (53×), schall (2×), schalle (1×)
- 22–20 SHALL *2sg* [*North, South & Ireland*]: shalt (1×)
- 22–30 SHALL *pl* [*North, South & Ireland*]: shal (2×), shall (1×)
- 23 SHOULD *sg* [*North, South & Ireland*]: shuld (6×), shulde (4×)
- 23–30 SHOULD *pl* [*North & Ireland*]: shuld (1×), shulde (2×)
- 24 WILL *sg* [*North, South & Ireland*]: wol (95×), woll (121×)
- 24–30 WILL *pl* [*North, South & Ireland*]: woll (1×), wolt (1×)
- 25 WOULD *sg* [*North, South & Ireland*]: wold (4×)
- 25–30 WOULD *pl* [*North & Ireland*]: wold (1×)
- 27 TO + *inf* + C [*North & Ireland*]: forto (1×), for-to (20×)
- 28 FROM [*North, South & Ireland*]: from (12×)
- 29 AFTER [*North, South & Ireland*]: after (1×), aftir (1×), aftur (10×), after (1×)
- 30 THEN [*North, South & Ireland*]: than (52×), then (8×), theⁿ (1×), þⁿ (2×)
- 31 THAN [*North, South & Ireland*]: þan (2×), þan (6×), than (21×)
- 32 THOUGH [*North, South & Ireland*]: þough (2×), though (4×)
- 33 IF [*North, South & Ireland*]: iff (3×), if (21×), yff (9×)
- 37 AGAIN [*North, South & Ireland*]: agayn (2×), ageyn (1×), ayen (1×)
- 40 YET [*North, South & Ireland*]: yet (20×), yit (4×)
- 41 WHILE [*North, South & Ireland*]: while (18×), whyle (1×)
- 42 STRENGTH [*North, South & Ireland*]: strength (1×)
- 52 THERE [*North, South & Ireland*]: ther (11×), there (6×), there (12×), þer (3×), þere (1×), þer (9×)
- 53 WHERE [*North, South & Ireland*]: wher (1×), where (2×), where (2×)
- 54 MIGHT *vb* [*North, South & Ireland*]: might (1×), myght (1×)
- 55 THROUGH [*North, South & Ireland*]: thorough (1×), through (1×), thrugh (6×), þorough (1×), þurgh (2×)
- 56 WHEN [*North, South & Ireland*]: whan (41×), when (2×)
- 58 *Pres part* [*North, South & Ireland*]: -ing (4×), -yng (30×)
- 60 *Pres 2sg* [*Ireland*]: -yst (2×)
- 61 *Pres 3sg* [*North & Ireland*]: -ith (148×), -yth (33×), -eth (13×), -th (77×), -the (2×), -ethe (2×)

- 62 *Pres pl* [North & Ireland]: -e (63×), -n (19×), -en (24×), -ne (4×),
-ith (1×)
- 65 *Weak ppl* [North & Ireland]: -d (30×), -de (43×), -ed (100×), -id
(116×), -yd (43×), -t (7×), -te (2×)
- 66 *Str ppl* [North]: -en (89×), -yn (48×), -e (10×), ø (9×)
- 67 *Ppl prfx* 'i-' or 'y-' [South & Ireland]: y (1×)
- 70 ABOUT *adv* [North & Ireland]: a-bout (1×), about (1×)
- 70–20 ABOUT *pr* [North & Ireland]: a-bout (4×), about (4×)
- 71 ABOVE *adv* [North & Ireland]: a-bouen (2×), above (1×),
aboven (1×)
- 71–20 ABOVE *pr* [North & Ireland]: a-bove (1×)
- 72 ADDER [South]: adder (3×), edder (3×), nedder (1×)
- 73 AFTERWARDS [North]: aftur-ward (1×)
- 76 ALSO [Ireland]: also (87×)
- 77 AMONG *adv* [North & Ireland]: among (3×)
- 83 AWAY [North & Ireland]: away (2×), awey (10×)
- 84 BE *inf* [North & Ireland]: be (106×)
- 85–30 BEFORE *pr undiff* [South]: byfore (2×)
- 88 BENEATH *adv* [North]: by-nethe, bynethe (1×)
- 89 BETWEEN *pr* [North & Ireland]: betwix (1×), betwyn (1×)
- 90 BEYOND [South & Ireland]: be-yonde (1×), by-yonde (1×)
- 93 BLESSED *adj/ppl* [North]: blessid (2×)
- 94 BOTH [North, South & Ireland]: both (29×), bothe (9×)
- 103–30 CALLED *ppl* [North, South & Ireland]: callid (84×), called (9×)
- 105–20 CAN *1/3sg* [North]: kan (6×)
- 106–21 CAST *pt pl* [North]: casten (1×)
- 112 DAY [North & Ireland]: day (8×)
- 112–20 DAYS [North, South & Ireland]: dayes (5×)
- 113 DEATH [North]: deth (1×)
- 114–10 DIE *inf* [North, South & Ireland]: dye (2×)
- 115–10 DO *inf* [North, South & Ireland]: do (13×)
- 115–30 DOES *3sg* [South & Ireland]: doth (2×), dop^e (1×)
- 115–40 DO *pl* [South & Ireland]: do (3×), done (1×)
- 116 DOWN [North]: downe (1×)
- 117 DREAD, SPREAD *pt/ppl* [South]: spredde (2×)

- 119 EARTH [*North & Ireland*]: erthe (6×)
 122 EITHER *pron* [*North & South*]: euther (1×)
 125 ENOUGH [*North*]: ynough (3×), y-nough (1×), y-now (1×)
 126 EVIL [*South & Ireland*]: euel (2×), evyl (2×), evill (1×), evyll (1×)
 127–20 EYES [*North, South & Ireland*]: iyen (20×)
 128 FAIR [*Ireland*]: faire (14×), fayre (3×), faire (1×)
 129 FAR [*North & Ireland*]: farre (1×)
 135 FILL [*South & Ireland*]: fylle (1×)
 135–10 FULFIL [*Ireland*]: fullfyllle (1×)
 136 FILTH [*South & Ireland*]: filth (1×)
 137 FIRE [*North, South & Ireland*]: fyre (5×)
 138 FIRST *undiff* [*North, South & Ireland*]: fyrst (1×)
 138–20 FIRST *adv* [*Ireland*]: first (2×)
 140 FLESH [*North, South & Ireland*]: fleissh (1×), fleisshe (3×), flesshe (14×), flessch (1×)
 143 FOR-TO + *inf* [*Ireland*]: forto (1×), for-to (20×)
 147 FRUIT [*North*]: frute (12×)
 151–10 GET *inf* [*South & Ireland*]: gete (1×)
 153–40 GIVEN [*North, South & Ireland*]: gyven (5×)
 154–10 GO *inf* [*Ireland*]: go (2×)
 154–20 GO 2sg [*South & Ireland*]: gost (1×)
 154–30 GOES 3sg [*South & Ireland*]: goth (1×)
 155 GOOD [*North, South & Ireland*]: good (2×), gode (191×)
 156 GREAT [*Ireland*]: grete (37×)
 156–10 GREATER [*Ireland*]: gretter (1×)
 157–10 GROW *inf* [*North*]: growe (3×)
 158–30 HANGED *ppl* [*South & Ireland*]: hangyd (4×)
 160–20 HAVE *inf* [*North, South & Ireland*]: haue (10×)
 160–40 HAS 3sg [*North & Ireland*]: haue (5×), hathe (3×), hath (74×)
 160–70 HAD *pl* [*South & Ireland*]: hadde (1×)
 161 HEAD [*North & Ireland*]: hede (31×)
 162–40 HEARD *ppl* [*Ireland*]: herde (1×)
 163 HEART [*Ireland*]: hert (5×)
 168 HIGH [*North, South & Ireland*]: high (1×)

- 170 HILL [*South & Ireland*]: hilles (1×)
 171 HIM [*North & Ireland*]: hym (52×), hym (4×)
 172 HIS [*South*]: his (55×), hys (1×)
 174 HOLD *pres* [*Ireland*]: holde (1×)
 174–50 HELD *ppl* [*Ireland*]: holden (3×)
 175 HOLY [*North & Ireland*]: holy (3×)
 179 KIND, MIND, DINT, STINT [*South*]: kynde (24×)
 181–30 KNOWN [*Ireland*]: knowen (5×)
 181–40 KNOWLEDGE *sb* [*Ireland*]: knowleche (1×)
 182 LADY [*North & Ireland*]: lady (1×)
 183 LAND [*South & Ireland*]: lond (6×), londe (1×)
 183–20 ENGLAND [*Ireland*]: ynglond (5×)
 187 LESS [*North, South & Ireland*]: lasse (29×), lesse (1×), lese (1×)
 190 LIFE [*North & Ireland*]: live (1×), lyve (1×)
 191 LITTLE [*North, South & Ireland*]: litill (37×), lityll (2×), lytel
 (1×), lytyll (3×)
 193 LONG [*Ireland*]: long (24×)
 193–20 LONGER [*Ireland*]: lenger (3×)
 197 LOW [*North*]: lowe (3×)
 198–10 MAKE *inf* [*Ireland*]: make (46×)
 198–30 MADE *ppl* [*Ireland*]: made (39×)
 199–10 MAY 1/3sg [*North & Ireland*]: may (45×)
 199–11 MAY 2sg [*North & Ireland*]: maist (5×)
 199–20 MAY *pl* [*North & Ireland*]: may (2×)
 201 MONTH [*North*]: monyth (2×)
 202 MOON [*North*]: mone (4×)
 205 NAME *sb* [*North*]: name (2×)
 211 NEITHER..NOR [*North, South & Ireland*]: noþer (2×)
 212 NEVER [*North*]: neuer (4×), nevir (1×)
 213 NEW [*North*]: new (1×), newe (2×), nowue (1×)
 218 NOW [*North*]: now (1×)
 219 OLD [*North & Ireland*]: olde (7×)
 220 ONE *adj* [*North*]: one (15×)
 220–20 ONE *pron* [*North*]: one (37×)

- 221 OR [*North, South & Ireland*]: or (184×)
- 222 OTHER [*North & Ireland*]: other (3×), oþer (8×), oþer (68×)
- 224 OUR [*North & Ireland*]: oure (2×)
- 225 OUT [*North & Ireland*]: out (21×)
- 227 PEOPLE [*North*]: peple (1×)
- 235 SAY *pres* [*North, South & Ireland*]: saith (1×), seith (4×)
- 235–30 SAY *pl* [*North & Ireland*]: say (1×), sayn (11×), seyn (6×)
- 235–40 SAID *sg* [*North & Ireland*]: said (10×)
- 235–60 SAID *ppl* [*North & Ireland*]: said (2×)
- 238 SELF [*North, South & Ireland*]: -selff (1×), silf (12×)
- 246 SOME [*North*]: som (44×), some (6×), somme (6×)
- 252–10 STAND *inf* [*Ireland*]: stonde (1×)
- 256 STRONG [*Ireland*]: strong (2×)
- 256–20 STRONGER [*Ireland*]: strenger (2×)
- 257 SUFFER *vb* [*Ireland*]: suffur (1×)
- 258 SUN [*North*]: sonne (14×)
- 259–10 TAKE *inf* [*Ireland*]: take (8×)
- 262 THEE [*North*]: the (1204×), þe (107×), þ^e (22×)
- 267 THREE [*North & Ireland*]: thre (4×)
- 268 TOGETHER [*North, South & Ireland*]: togyder (1×), to-gedir (1×), to-gyder (14×)
- 275 TWO [*North, South & Ireland*]: two (11×)
- 276 UNDER [*Ireland*]: vndir (1×)
- 277 UNTIL [*South & Ireland*]: tyl (4×), tyll (4×), tulle (6×)
- 278 UPON [*North & Ireland*]: uppon (1×), vpon (2×), vppon (28×)
- 280 WEEK [*North & South*]: weke (1×)
- 281 WELL *adv* [*North & Ireland*]: wel (1×), wele (83×)
- 281–20 WELL *adv* excl* ‘wel(l)’ [*South*]: wel (1×), wele (83×)
- 283 WHAT [*South & Ireland*]: what (5×)
- 285 WHETHER [*North, South & Ireland*]: wheþer (3×)
- 289 WHOSE [*South & Ireland*]: whos (2×)
- 292–10 WIT *inf* KNOW [*North, South & Ireland*]: wite (7×), wyte (3×)
- 293 WITH [*Ireland*]: w^t (3×), with (3×), wyth (10×)
- 294 WITHIN *pr* [*Ireland*]: with-ynne (1×), withyn (1×), w^tynne (20×)

- 294–20 WITHIN *adv* [*Ireland*]: w^lynne (1×)
- 295 WITHOUT *pr* [*North, South & Ireland*]: without (5×), wyth-out (1×), w^l-out (1×), w^lout (1×), withouten (1×)
- 295–20 WITHOUT *adv* [*North, South & Ireland*]: without (1×)
- 296–20 WORST [*North & Ireland*]: warst (2×)
- 298 YE [*North & Ireland*]: ye (2×)
- 300 YOUR [*North & Ireland*]: your (1×)
- 301 YEAR [*North & Ireland*]: yere (3×), yere (16×)
- 301–10 YEARS [*North*]: yere (7×)
- 303 YOUNG [*North & Ireland*]: yong (4×)
- 308 -ANK [*North*]: -anc (1×)
- 312 -ER [*North, South & Ireland*]: -er (78×), -ur (27×), -ir (47×), -yr (8×)
- 312–10 -ER *cpv* [*North, South & Ireland*]: -er (16×)
- 313 -EST *sup* [*North & Ireland*]: -est (1×)
- 314 -FUL [*North*]: -ful (1×), -full (5×)
- 317 -LY [*North, South & Ireland*]: -ly (94×)
- 318 -NESS [*North & Ireland*]: -nes (6×), -nesse (9×)
- 322 K for *c* [*North*]: kuppe (2×), kan (6×), k (64×)
- 342 ‘a’ for OE *ǣ* [*South*]: clansy (1×), clanse (15×)
- 343 ‘e’ for OE *ea+rC*, *ea+lC* [*South*]: herde (1×)
- 379 ‘u’, ‘i’, ‘y’ for WS *ie, y* [*South*]: wylde (5×)
- 394 ‘tch’ for earlier *c(c)h* [*South*]: X (yitch) (35×)
- 399 ‘d’ for etymological *þ* [*South*]: X (1×)
- 420 Detached genitive [*South*]: mann-is (1×)

The map obtained online⁷⁷ after such fitting is given as Image 62 below. Any casual glance to the map strongly suggests that application of *eLALME*'s fit-technique is, all in all, most inconclusive for this particular manuscript. Sloane 770 being a late text, this was to be expected. One of the areas that is shaded in a slightly more obscure hue corresponds to the northernmost tip of Leicestershire, but not far away from neighbouring Derbyshire. This would push the possible composition location suggested

⁷⁷ Via www.lcl.ed.ac.uk/ihd/elalme/elalme.html.

using other criteria and defended here several dozen miles to the north-east.



Image 62. eLALME Map for Sloane 770





Puis que mon sens fut a repos
E l'entendement desmellé,
Je cuiday finer mon propos,
Mais mon ancrë trovay gelé
Et mon cierge trovay soufflé
De feu j'eusse peu finer,
Si m'endormis, tout enmouflé,
Et ne peuz autrement finer.

(François Villon, *Le Lais*, 305–312)

